

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
DEPARTMENT OF ARCHAEOLOGY
**CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL
LIBRARY**

CALL No.

891.05 J.M.B.R.A.S.
5060

D.G A. 79.

(91)





[No. 72]-73 74 75



JOURNAL

of the

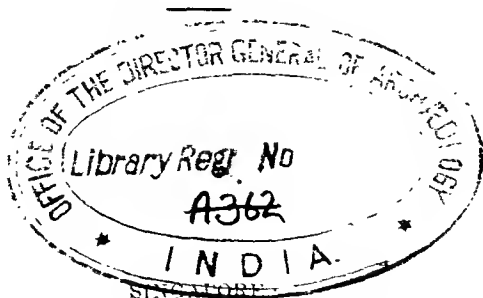
Straits Branch

of the

Royal Asiatic Society

891.55
J. M. B. R. A. S.

May, 1916



PRINTED AT THE METHODIST PUBLISHING HOUSE

1916

CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL

LIBRARY, NEW DELHI.

Acc. No. 25868

Date..... 1. 57

Call No. 271. 0. 7, 2. 4. 1. 2. 4. 5.

THE
STRAITS BRANCH
OF THE
ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY

COUNCIL FOR 1916.

HON. C. J. SAUNDERS, *President.*

HON. W. GEORGE MAXWELL, C M G. *Vice-President for
Singapore.*

HON. A. T. BRYANT, *Vice-President for Penang.*

HON. A. H. LEMON, *Vice-President for the F. M. S.*

Dr. R. HANITSCH, *Honorary Treasurer.*

I. H. BURKILL, ESQ., *Honorary Secretary.*

C. BAZELL ESQ., *Honorary Librarian.*

Dr. R. D. KEITH,

W. MAKEPEACE ESQ.

H. MARRIOTT ESQ.

H. ROBINSON ESQ.

} *Councillors.*

PROCEEDINGS

of the

Annual General Meeting.

Minutes of the Annual General Meeting held at the Society's rooms, Raffles Museum at 5 p.m. on Thursday, February 10th, 1916.

Present :—

In the chair, Rev. Dr. W. G. Shellabear. (President,) Rev. A. J. Amery, Messrs. C. F. C. Ayre, and A. W. Bean, Professor Argyll Campbell, Dr. D. J. Galloway, Mr. A. W. H. Hamilton, Dr. R. Hanitsch, Messrs. A. Knight, V. Knight, W. Makepeace, H. Marriott, Hon. W. George Maxwell, Messrs. R. D. Pringle, H. Robinson, Hon. C. J. Saunders, Messrs. See Teong Wah, and I. H. Burkill. (Hon. Secretary).

Also as visitors, Mrs. Burkill, Mrs. Legrew Watkins and others.

The minutes of the meeting of April 12th, 1915, were read and confirmed.

The Annual Report and accounts, which had been circulated in print, were accepted.

On the recommendation of the retiring Council, His Highness the Raja Muda of Sarawak, was elected an Honorary Member on a show of hands.

The names of the following were put before the meeting as seeking membership:—

Mr. A. Rogers, Singapore, proposed by Mr. C. Bazell
seconded by Mr. C. F. C. Ayre,

Mr. G. B. Kellagher, Singapore, proposed by Mr. C. Bazell,
seconded by Mr. C. F. C. Ayre,

Mr. Ong Boon Tat, Singapore, proposed by the Mr.
See Teong Wah, seconded by Dr. D. J. Galloway,

Mr. L. Raiman, Pekin, proposed by Dr. W. G. Shellabear,
seconded by Mr. G. M. Landau,

Mrs. Legrew Watkins, Singapore, proposed by Dr. R.
Hanitsch, seconded by Mr. I. H. Burkill,

Mr. Frank H. Myers, Singapore, proposed by Rev. A. J.
Amery, seconded by Mr. I. H. Burkill,

Mr. W. B. Muir, Samarang, proposed by Mr. J. O' May,
seconded by Dr. W. G. Shellabear.

Mr. Marriott pointed out that under rule 4 election of new members rested with the Council.

The Honorary Secretary stated that the retiring Council made the following nominations for the succeeding Council but asked for other nominations:—

| | | | | |
|--|-----|-----|----------------------|-------------------|
| <i>President</i> | ... | ... | Hon. C. J. SAUNDERS. | |
| <i>Vice-President for Singapore</i> | ... | | Hon. W. G. MAXWELL. | |
| <i>Vice-President for Penang</i> | ... | | Hon. A. T. BRYANT. | |
| <i>Vice-President for the F. M. S.</i> | ... | | Hon. A. H. LEMON. | |
| <i>Hon. Secretary</i> | ... | .. | Mr. I. H. BURKILL. | |
| <i>Hon. Treasurer</i> | ... | ... | Dr. R. HANITSCH. | |
| <i>Hon. Librarian</i> | ... | ... | Mr. C. BAZELL. | |
| | | ... | { | |
| <i>Councillors</i> | ... | ... | | Dr. R. D. KEITH. |
| | | .. | | Mr. W. MAKEPEACE. |
| | | | | Mr. H. MARRIOTT. |
| | | | Mr. H. ROBINSON. | |

No other nominations having been made, the Council's were voted on, and the officers as proposed elected.

The Hon. W. G. Maxwell, proposed and the Hon. C. J. Saunders seconded that a vote of thanks be accorded to the retiring President for the great service that he had done to the Society in editing the Hikayat Sri Rama. This was passed.

The Hon. Secretary explained how exactly a map of the Peninsula projected by the Survey Department, F. M. S., would compete with the Society's, and that the Council saw no other course than to abandon their work towards a new Edition.

The Hon. C. J. Saunders, proposed and Mr. Ayre seconded that a vote of thanks be accorded to Mr. W. Makepeace for his services in auditing the accounts of the Society. This was passed.

There being no further business, the President asked Mrs. Legrew Watkins to exhibit her collection of articles used by the Ainu of Northern Japan; and the meeting became informal.

ANNUAL REPORT

of the

Straits Branch, Royal Asiatic Society

for 1915.

Membership. During 1915 the following new members were elected :—

| | |
|------------------------|----------------------|
| Mr. A. F. Worthington, | Mr. V. Knight. |
| „ Lim Cheng Law, | „ A. W. H. Hamilton. |
| „ See Tiong Hwa, | „ J. G. Raggi. |
| „ H. C. W. Allen, | „ F. M. Baddeley. |
| Dr. C. Strickland, | „ J. W. Boyd-Walker. |
| Mr. L. Lewton-Brain, | „ C. C. Brown. |
| „ O. T. Dussek, | „ H. D. Mundell. |

The Branch lost by death 4 members, and from other causes 5 members.

In January 1916 the following were elected :—Messrs. H. W. Ford, T. G. Watson, Shiva Prasad Gupta, J. W. Cundell Ellis and Professor Argyll Campbell.

Council. During the year Mr. Gold and Mr. Still resigned their places on the Council. To fill the vacancy caused by Mr. Gold's resignation, the Hon W. G. Maxwell was co-opted. Mr. Still's place was not filled up.

Journal. Three parts of the Journal were issued. The first part contained the Proceedings, and four short papers as follows:—

J. E. Nathan, A Journey over the Main Range from Perak to Pahang.

H. Overbeck, New Notes on the Game of Chongkak.

H. N. Ridley, New and Rare Malayan Plants.

I. H. Burkill, An Abnormality in the Coconut Palm.

The second part contained Dr. R. Hanitsch's monograph on the Malayan Blattidae or cockroaches. The last part contained the Hikayat Sri Rama verbatim from an old manuscript in the Bodleian

Library, Oxford, which the University kindly enabled the Branch Society to use. The President edited the text, and the Council wish to record their gratitude to him for doing so.

In accordance with plans determined on in 1914, the parts of the journal were paged so as to make an annual volume, the Malay text forming an appendix. A title page and an index will be issued with the small part still unpublished.

The Council printed 550 copies of the first two parts but 1000 of the last, so that it may be sold to the public. As the text has been stereotyped, a second edition, if called for, will cost little. In order to sell the first edition the price has been fixed as low as the Society's expenses in procuring the rotographic copy of the manuscript, in transcribing and in printing permit.

Towards the 1916 Journal, the Council has eight papers actually in hand, including the Hikayat Marong Maha-wangsa or Annals of Kedah, promised in the Annual Report for 1914. As additional to the Journal, the Council has undertaken to publish the Reports on the Robinson-Kloss expedition to Korinchi Peak, Sumatra, and has put a part of the illustrations already into preparation.

Map. Subject to confirmation at the annual meeting the Council has decided to abandon its preparations for a new edition of the Map of the Malay Peninsula in consequence of the projection of a similar map by the F. M. S. Survey Department.

Library. One hundred and eighty-two volumes have been bound. They have been put onto the shelves, but cause a congestion which necessitates a rearrangement. A pair of pigeon-hole almairahs have been constructed especially for the holding of unbound periodicals.

Photographic Record. Owing to the difficulty of obtaining permanent photographic paper during the war, little progress has been made with the Photographic Record. Messrs. Topham, Jones and Railton have been so good as to present photographs and several members have offered negatives.

Finances. The expenditure for the year exceeded the revenue. In the Treasurer's statement, appended, it is recorded that he received:—

| | | | | |
|--------------------|---|---|---|-----------|
| By subscriptions : | : | : | : | \$1329.68 |
| By sales : | : | : | : | 476.48 |
| By interest : | : | : | : | 385.75 |
| | | | | <hr/> |
| | | | | \$2191.91 |

and paid out \$1932.04: but by the deduction of a printing bill paid in

1915, amounting to \$627.83, for the 1914 Journals and by the addition of a printing bill for \$1998.44 dated 31st December last, for the 1915 Journals, etc., it is shown that \$1110.74 was incurred above the receipts for the year. This excess has gone into the improvement of the Journal and into the sale copies of the Hikavat Sri Rama. It is hoped that it will come back in an increased membership and a demand for the latter publication, so rapid as to justify reprinting.

Application has been made to the Administrator of the Estate of the late Hon. Treasurer for the balance which was in his hands at his death.

I. HENRY BURKILL,

Hon. Secretary.

13th January, 1916

STRAITS BRANCH ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY

Receipts and Payments Account for the year ended 31st December, 1915.

| <i>Receipts.</i> | | \$ | c. | \$ | c. | <i>Payments.</i> | | \$ | c. | \$ | c. |
|---|------|-------|----|-------|----|-----------------------------------|-----|-----|----|-------|-----|
| To Balance Brought Forward from last Account: | | | | | | By Printing Journal No. 67 | ... | 627 | 83 | | |
| On Fixed Deposit: Merc. Bank | ... | 4,700 | | | | do. do. No. 68 | ... | 107 | 35 | | |
| do. Chart. " | ... | 1,500 | | | | Illustrations for Journal Nos. | | | | | |
| Current Account Merc. " | ... | 369 | 66 | | | 68 and 69 ... | ... | 468 | 16 | | |
| do. Chart. " | ... | 151 | 76 | | | Paid to Messrs Stanford for | | | | | |
| In the Hands of the Executors of the late Hon. Treasurer, | | | | | | Maps ... | ... | 149 | 67 | | |
| Mr. Montgomerie ... | ... | 198 | 68 | 6,920 | 10 | Furniture ... | ... | 86 | — | | |
| Mr. Montgomerie ... | ... | | | | | Bookbinding ... | ... | 85 | 05 | | |
| Subscriptions ... | ... | | | | | Stationery ... | ... | 8 | 25 | | |
| For the year ended 31st Dec. 1912 | 1912 | 5 | — | | | Salaries ... | ... | 286 | — | | |
| Do. do. 1913 | 1913 | 25 | — | | | Postages and Pettyies | ... | 91 | 79 | 1 | 932 |
| Do. do. 1914 | 1914 | 180 | — | | | Cheque book ... | ... | 2 | — | | |
| Do. do. 1915 | 1915 | 929 | 68 | | | Balances carried forward : | | | | | |
| Do. do. 1916 | 1916 | 40 | — | | | On Fixed Deposit : | | | | | |
| 3 Life Memberships ... | ... | 150 | — | 1,329 | 68 | Mercantile Bank | ... | | | 4,700 | — |
| To Sale of Journals ... | ... | | | 175 | 98 | Chartered Bank | ... | | | 1,560 | — |
| " Sale of maps ... | ... | | | 292 | — | On Current Account | ... | | | | |
| " Refundments ... | ... | | | 8 | 50 | Mercantile Bank | ... | | | 633 | 17 |
| Received by the late Hon. Treasurer, Mr. Montgomerie | | | | 63 | 57 | Chartered Bank | ... | | | 151 | 63 |
| In the Hands of the late Hon. Treasurer, Mr. Montgomerie | ... | | | 4 | 50 | In the Hands of the Executors ... | ... | | | | |
| do. do. 1915 | 1915 | | | 325 | 75 | Mr. Montgomerie | ... | | | 198 | 68 |
| To Bank Interest, Mercantile Bank | ... | | | 60 | — | do. late Hon. Treasurer ... | ... | | | 4 | 50 |
| " Chartered Bank | ... | | | 9,180 | 08 | Mr. Montgomerie | ... | | | 9,180 | 08 |

Audited, vouchers and counterfoil receipts and F/D receipts seen and found correct.
WALTER MAKEPEACE, 17 January, 1916.

R. HANTSCH.
Hon. Treasurer.
January 15th, 1916.

Officers of the Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society 1878-1915.

PRESIDENTS.

| | |
|-----------|---|
| 1878—1880 | Ven. Archdeacon (afterwards Bishop) G. F. HOSE. |
| 1881—1882 | The Hon'ble (afterwards Sir) CECIL CLEMENTI SMITH, G.C.M.G. |
| 1883—1884 | The Hon'ble C. J. IRVING. |
| 1885 | The Hon'ble A. M. SKINNER. |
| 1886—1887 | The Hon'ble (afterwards Sir) J. F. DICKSON, K.C.M.G. |
| 1888—1889 | The Hon'ble A. M. SKINNER. |
| 1890—1891 | His Excellency Sir J. F. DICKSON, K.C.M.G. |
| 1892—1893 | His Excellency Sir CHARLES WARREN, K.C.M.G., K.C.B. |
| 1894—1907 | The Right Rev. G. F. HOSE, Bishop of Singapore and Sarawak. |
| 1908—1913 | The Hon'ble Dr. D. J. GALLOWAY. |
| 1914—1915 | The Rev. Dr. W. G. SHELLABEAR. |

VICE PRESIDENTS.

TWO FROM 1878 TO 1909, BUT THREE FROM 1910 FORWARD.

J. D. VAUGHAN Esq. (1878).
D. LOGAN Esq. (1878; 1883—1888; 1890—1894; 1896—1897).
Hon'ble C. J. IRVING (1879; 1880).
MAJOR S. DUNLOP, (1879).
Hon'ble (afterwards Sir) CECIL CLEMENTI SMITH (1880).
G. W. LAVINO Esq. (1881—1882).
Dr. E. BIEBER (1881—1882).
Hon'ble (afterwards Sir) W. E. MAXWELL (1889; 1893—1894).
Hon'ble A. M. SKINNER (1883—1884).
Hon'ble Dr. W. C. BROWN (1898; 1900; 1902; 1904).
Hon'ble C. W. S. KYNNESELEY (1889; 1901; 1903—1904).
W. A. PICKERING Esq. (1885—1888).
Hon'ble J. K. BIRCH (1899; 1905—1906).
Hon'ble R. N. BLAND (1907—1909).
The Right Rev. G. F. HOSE, Bishop of Singapore and Sarawak (1890—1892).
Rev. G. M. REITH (1895).

Hon'ble W. R. COLLYER (1896—1900; 1902—1905).
 A. KNIGHT Esq. (1901).
 Hon'ble Dr. D. J. GALLOWAY (1906—1907).
 Hon'ble W. D. BARNES (1908—1910).
 Hon'ble C. J. SAUNDERS (1910—1911; 1914—1915).
 A. R. ADAMS Esq. afterwards the Hon'ble (1910).
 H. C. ROBINSON Esq. (1909; 1913).
 Hon'ble A. T. BRYANT (1912; 1914—1915).
 Hon'ble W. EVANS (1911; 1913).
 W. G. MAXWELL Esq. afterwards the Hon'ble (1911—1912).
 Rev. Dr. W. G. SHELLABEAR (1913).
 Hon'ble J. O. ANTHONISZ (1912).
 R. O. WINSTEDT Esq. (1914—1915).

HON. TREASURERS.

| | |
|-----------|--|
| 1878 | Hon'ble C. J. IRVING. |
| 1879 | J. MILLER Esq. |
| 1880—1891 | EDWIN KOEK Esq. |
| 1891—1893 | H. T. HAUGHTON Esq. |
| 1894—1897 | J. O. ANTHONISZ Esq. (afterwards the Hon'ble). |
| 1898—1906 | Dr. R. HANITSCH. |
| 1907—1909 | R. J. BARTLETT Esq. |
| 1910 | Dr. R. HANITSCH. |
| 1911 | C. F. C. AYRE Esq. |
| 1911 | Dr. R. HANITSCH. |
| 1912—1914 | J. LOVE MONTGOMERIE Esq. |
| 1915 | Dr. R. HANITSCH. |

HON. SECRETARIES.

| | |
|-----------|--|
| 1878 | Dr. N. B. DENNYs. |
| 1879 | A. M. SKINNER Esq. (afterwards the Hon'ble). |
| 1880—1882 | FRANK A. SWETTENHAM Esq. (afterwards Sir). |
| 1883—1888 | The Hon'ble WILLIAM E. MAXWELL (afterwards Sir). |
| 1888—1889 | H. T. HAUGHTON Esq. |
| 1890—1893 | H. N. RIDLEY Esq. |
| 1894—1895 | R. J. WILKINSON Esq. (afterwards the Hon'ble). |
| 1896 | C. O. BLAGDEN Esq. |
| 1896—1900 | H. N. RIDLEY Esq. |
| 1901 | P. J. BURGESS Esq. |
| 1902—1907 | H. N. RIDLEY Esq. |
| 1908 | M. HELLIER Esq. |
| 1908—1911 | H. N. RIDLEY Esq. |
| 1912—1913 | Dr. R. HANITSCH. |
| 1914—1915 | I. H. BURKILL Esq. |

HON. LIBRARIANS.

| | |
|-----------|---------------------------------------|
| 1909—1912 | W. MAKEPLACE Esq. |
| 1913 | A. C. BAKER Esq. |
| 1914—1915 | Dr. R. VAN BUNNINGEN VAN HELLSDINGEN. |

COUNCILLORS.

ALPHABETICALLY ARRANGED.

Dr. E. BILFEL (1878—1879). The Hon'ble R. N. BLAND (1897—1900). Hon'ble F. W. BONSLER (1890—1893). Dr. W. N. BOTR (1895—1896). Hon'ble A. T. BRYANT (1907; 1910). P. J. BURGESS Esq. (1902; 1904). I. H. BURKILL Esq. (1913). A. CURRIE Esq. (1889). W. DAVISON Esq. (1889—1901). M. DE VICQ Esq. (1899). N. B. DUNNYS (1879; 1880—1881; 1883; 1886). Hon'ble J. DOUGLAS (1878). Rev. W. DUFFY (1909—1911). A. DUFF (1882—1884). Ven. Archdeacon W. DUNKERLEY (1903). H. H. ESCHKE Esq. (1897—1898; 1900; 1902—1904). Right Rev. Dr. C. J. FERGUSON-DAVILL, Bishop of Singapore (1912—1913). V. A. FLOWER Esq. (1905—1906; 1908—1912). P. GOLD Esq. (1911). Hon'ble Mr. JUSTICE J. T. GOLDBLY (1892). Hon'ble J. GRAHAM (1882—1883). Dr. R. HANITSCH (1897; 1907—1909). G. T. HARE Esq. (1895—1896). Hon'ble D. F. A. HERVELY (1879). E. C. HILL Esq. (1885). H. H. HUDSON Esq. (1895). R. W. HULLETT Esq. (1879—1880; 1884—1887; 1900). Dr. R. D. KITH (1911—1912; 1914—1915). C. BODIN KLOSS Esq. (1904—1908). A. KNIGHT Esq. (1884—1887; 1889—1895; 1898—1899; 1902—1903; 1906—1911; 1913). E. KOLK Esq. (1878—1879). W. KROHN Esq. (1881). Hon'ble C. W. S. KYNLERLEY (1892—1893; 1898; 1900—1904). Hon'ble A. H. LEMON (1895; 1906). Hon'ble Dr. LIM BOON KING (1902). W. MAKEPLACE Esq. (1911). H. MARRIOTT Esq. (1908; 1912—1913). Hon'ble W. G. MAXWELL (1905). J. MILLER Esq. (1878; 1885—1887). W. NIXSON Esq. (1890—1891). H. L. NORONHA (1883—1887). Hon'ble W. T. NAPIER (1894; 1897). A. W. S. O'SULLIVAN Esq. (1901—1903). BENNETT PILL Esq. (1881). W. A. PICKERING Esq. (1880—1881). Rev. G. M. REITH (1894). H. N. RIDLEY Esq. (1891). G. A. RIME Esq. (1880). E. ROSTADOS Esq. (1901). W. G. ST. CLAIR Esq. (1889; 1904; 1903—1906). Rev. Dr. W. G. SHILLABAR (1896—1901; 1904). The Hon'ble A. M. SKINNER (1878; 1880; 1882; 1887). A. W. SMILL Esq. (1914—1915). C. STRINGER Esq. (1881—1882; 1889). S. L. THORNTON Esq. (1888). Dr. C. TRUBING (1882—1884). The Hon'ble R. J. WILKINSON (1896).

List of Members for 1916.

*Life Members. †Honorary Members.

Patron His Excellency SIR ARTHUR YOUNG, K.C.M.G. Governor of
the Straits Settlements and High Commissioner for
the Malay States.

Date of election.

| | | |
|-----------|-------|---|
| 18 Jan., | 1903. | ABBOTT, Dr. W. L. Bayley's Hotel, London, W. England. |
| 24 June, | 1909. | ADAM, Frank. The Straits Trading Co., Singapore. |
| — | 1907. | ADAMS, Hon. A. R. Messrs. Adams and Allan, Penang [Vice-President, 1910]. |
| 14 Dec., | 1910. | ADAMS, H. A. Superintendent, of Police and Prisons, Kuching, Sarawak. |
| 20 June, | 1910. | ADAMS, H. Powys, Imber Cross, Thames Ditton, Surrey, England. |
| 10 March, | 1909. | ADAMS, T. S. District Officer, Kuala Krai, Kelantan. |
| 7 Feb., | 1910. | ALDWORTH, J. R. O. Controller of Labour, Kuala Lumpur. |
| 17 Feb., | 1913. | ALLEN, Rev. George Dexter, Singapore. |
| 3 May, | 1914. | ALLEN, H. C. W., c/o Messrs. Boustead & Co., Singapore. |
| 24 June, | 1909. | ALLEN, Rowland, Beacon Hall, North Cranbrook, Kent, England. |
| 16 Feb., | 1914. | AMERY, Rev. A. J. Victoria Bridge School, Singapore. |
| — | 1907. | ANDERSON, E. Messrs. Mansfield and Co., Singapore. |
| 22 Feb., | 1911. | ANDERSON, J. W. Botanic Gardens, Singapore. |
| — | 1890. | ANTHONISZ, J. O., C.M.G. England, (Hon. Treasurer, 1894-1896; Vice President 1913). |
| 12 Oct., | 1911. | ARMSTRONG, W. R. Messrs. Logan and Ross, Penang. |
| 27 Oct., | 1908. | ARTHUR, J. S. W. Chinese Protectorate, Singapore. |
| 4 June, | 1908. | *AYRE, C. F. C. Outram Road School, Singapore. |
| 3 May, | 1915. | BADDELEY, F. M., Postmaster General, Singapore. |
| 1 Feb., | 1915. | BAIN, Norman K. Jugra, Selangor. |

PAST SERVICES.

HON. LIBRARIANS.

| | |
|-----------|--------------------------------------|
| 1909—1912 | W. MAKEPEACE Esq. |
| 1913 | A. C. BAKER Esq. |
| 1914—1915 | Dr. R. VAN BLUNINGEN VAN HILSDINGEN. |

COUNCILLORS.

ALPHABETICALLY ARRANGED.

Dr. E. BIBBER (1878—1879). The Hon'ble R. N. BLAND (1897—1900). Hon'ble F. W. BONSLER (1890—1893). Dr. W. N. BOTT (1895—1896). Hon'ble A. T. BRYANT (1907: 1910). P. J. BURGESS Esq. (1902: 1904). I. H. BURKILL Esq. (1913). A. CURRIE Esq. (1889). W. DAVISON Esq. (1889—1901). M. DE VIOQ Esq. (1899). N. B. DENNY (1879: 1880—1881: 1883: 1886). Hon'ble J. DOUGLAS (1878). Rev. W. DUFFY (1909—1911). A. DUFF (1882—1884). Ven. Archdeacon W. DUNKIRKLY (1903). H. H. ESCHKE Esq. (1897—1898: 1900: 1902—1904). Right Rev. Dr. C. J. FERGUSON-DAVIE, Bishop of Singapore (1912—1913). V. A. FLOWER Esq. (1905—1906: 1908—1912). P. GOLD Esq. (1914). Hon'ble Mr. Justice J. T. GOLDSBY (1892). Hon'ble J. GRAHAM (1882—1883). Dr. R. HANUSCH (1897: 1907—1909). G. T. HARR Esq. (1895—1896). Hon'ble D. F. A. HERVELY (1879). E. C. HILL Esq. (1885). H. H. HUDSON Esq. (1895). R. W. HULLER Esq. (1879—1880: 1884—1887: 1900). Dr. R. D. KIRTH (1911—1912: 1914—1915). C. BODEN KLOSS Esq. (1904—1908). A. KNIGHT Esq. (1884—1887: 1889—1895: 1898—1899: 1902—1903: 1906—1911: 1913). E. KOEK Esq. (1878—1879). W. KROHN Esq. (1881). Hon'ble C. W. S. KYNNERSLEY (1892—1893: 1898: 1900—1904). Hon'ble A. H. LEMON (1895: 1906). Hon'ble Dr. LIM BOON KING (1902). W. MAKEPEACE Esq. (1911). H. MARRIOTT Esq. (1908: 1912—1913). Hon'ble W. G. MAXWELL (1905). J. MILLER Esq. (1878: 1885—1887). W. NIXSON Esq. (1890—1891). H. L. NORONHA (1883—1887). Hon'ble W. T. NAPIER (1891: 1897). A. W. S. O'SULLIVAN Esq. (1901—1903). BENNETT PILL Esq. (1881). W. A. PICKERING Esq. (1880—1881). Rev. G. M. RUTH (1891). H. N. RIDLEY Esq. (1891). G. A. RIME Esq. (1880). E. ROSCADO Esq. (1901). W. G. ST. CLAIR Esq. (1889: 1901: 1903—1906). Rev. Dr. W. G. SHILLABEAR (1896—1901: 1901). The Hon'ble A. M. SKINNER (1878: 1880: 1882: 1887). A. W. STILL Esq. (1914—1915). C. STRINGER Esq. (1881—1882: 1889). S. L. TIGGENTON Esq. (1888). Dr. C. TREBING (1882—1884). The Hon'ble R. J. WILKINSON (1896).

List of Members for 1916.

*Life Members. †Honorary Members.

Patron His Excellency SIR ARTHUR YOUNG, K.C.M.G., Governor of
the Straits Settlements and High Commissioner for
the Malay States.

Date of election.

- | | | |
|-----------|-------|---|
| 18 Jan., | 1903. | ABBOTT, Dr. W. L. Bayley's Hotel, London, W. England. |
| 24 June, | 1909. | ADAM, Frank. The Straits Trading Co., Singapore. |
| — | 1907. | ADAMS, Hon. A. R. Messrs. Adams and Allan, Penang [Vice-President, 1910]. |
| 14 Dec., | 1910. | ADAMS, H. A. Superintendent, of Police and Prisons, Kuching, Sarawak. |
| 20 June, | 1910. | ADAMS, H. Powys, Imber Cross, Thames Ditton, Surrey, England. |
| 10 March, | 1909. | ADAMS, T. S. District Officer, Kuala Krai, Kelantan. |
| 7 Feb., | 1910. | ALDWORTH, J. R. O. Controller of Labour, Kuala Lumpur. |
| 17 Feb., | 1913. | ALLEN, Rev. George Dexter, Singapore. |
| 3 May, | 1914. | ALLEN, H. C. W., c/o Messrs. Boustead & Co., Singapore. |
| 24 June, | 1909. | ALLEN, Rowland, Beacon Hall, North Cranbrook, Kent, England. |
| 16 Feb., | 1911. | AMERY, Rev. A. J. Victoria Bridge School, Singapore. |
| — | 1907. | ANDERSON, E. Messrs. Mansfield and Co., Singapore. |
| 22 Feb., | 1911. | ANDERSON, J. W. Botanic Gardens, Singapore. |
| — | 1890. | ANTHONISZ, J. O., C.M.G. England, (Hon. Treasurer, 1894-1896; Vice President 1913). |
| 12 Oct., | 1911. | ARMSTRONG, W. R. Messrs. Logan and Ross, Penang. |
| 27 Oct., | 1908. | ARTHUR, J. S. W. Chinese Protectorate, Singapore. |
| 4 June, | 1908. | *AYRE, C. F. C. Outram Road School, Singapore. |
| 3 May, | 1915. | BADDELEY, F. M., Postmaster General, Singapore. |
| 1 Feb., | 1915. | BAIN, Norman K. Jugra, Selangor. |

- 20 May, 1912, BAKER, A. C. & W. Evans Esq; The Limes,
Crowmarsh near Wallingford, Berks, England.
(Hon. Librarian 1912-1913).
- 3 June, 1909, BANKS, C. W. & Messrs. John Little & Co.,
Singapore.
- 10 Jan., 1899, *BANKS, J. E. & the American Bridge Co.,
Ambridge, Pa., U. S. A.
- 9 Nov., 1910, BARNARD, Basil, Forest Department, Taiping,
Perak.
- 15 April, 1912, BARNARD, H. C., F. M. S. Railways, Kuala
Lumpur.
- 23 June, 1904, BARTLETT, R. J. Inspector of Schools, Singapore.
- 24 May, 1910, BARTLEY, W. Civil Service, Singapore.
- 20 July, 1914, BAZELL, C. Raffles Institution, Singapore. (Hon.
Librarian 1916).
- 24 June, 1909, BEAN, A. W. & Messrs. Robinson & Co.,
Singapore.
- 27 Jan., 1910, BEATTY, D. Tavoy, Burma.
- 16 June, 1913, BELL, V. G. Forest Department, Kuala Lumpur.
- 25 Feb., 1910, *BERKELEY, H., F. M. S., Civil Service.
- 14 Aug., 1912, BICKNELL, J. W. & General Rubber Co.,
Medan, Sumatra.
- 1885, BICKNELL, W. A. Nork House, 4 Earls Road
Bournemouth, W., England.
- 4 June, 1908, *BISHOP, Major C. F., R. A. 23 Percy Park
Road, Tynemouth, England.
- 27 Jan., 1890, *BLAGDEN, C. O. India Office Library, Whitehall,
London, S. W. (Hon. Secretary, 1896).
- 1881, BLAND, R. N., C. M. G. Broadfields, Letch-
worth, Herts, England. (Council, 1898-1900;
Vice-President, 1907—1909).
- 15 Jan., 1906, BLAND, Mrs. Broadfields, Letchworth, Herts.,
England.
- 5 May, 1914, BLUETT, H. A. Newton, Lebong Loeit, Ben-
koelen, Sumatra; or Oaklea, Chaucer Road,
Bedford, England.
- 14 Dec., 1910, BOULT, F. F., Bintulu, Sarawak.
- 15 Jan., 1910, BOYD, D. T., & Messrs. Boustead & Co.,
Singapore.
- 16 Aug., 1915, BOYD-WALKER, J. W. Atbara Estate, Kuantan,
Pahang.
- 13 Jan., 1913, BRADDELL, R. St. J., Messrs. Braddell Bros.,
Singapore.
- 7 Feb., 1910, BRISON, Clifford S., 32 Archfield Road, Cotham,
Bristol, England.

- 23 Sept., 1897. BROCKMAN, Sir Edward L., K. C. M. G. Kuala Lumpur.
- 1 April, 1910. BROOKE, J. R., Government Monopolies Department, Keppel Harbour, Singapore.
- 13 Jan., 1909. BROOKS, C. J., Lebong Tandai, Benkoelen, Sumatra.
- 8 Sept., 1909. BROWN, A. V., Police Court, Singapore.
- 16 Aug., 1915. BROWN, C. C., F. M. S. Civil Service, Taiping, Perak.
- 27 Jan., 1910. BROWN, D. A. M., Messrs. Brown, Phillips and Stewart, Penang.
- 1 Dec., 1913. *BRYAN, J. M., Kuching, Sarawak.
- 26 March, 1887. BRYANT, Hon. A. T., Penang (Council, 1907; 1910; Vice-President, 1912, 1914-1916).
- 28 Oct., 1912. BUBKILL, I. H., Botanic Gardens, Singapore. (Council, 1913; Hon. Secretary, 1914-1916).
- 29 Sept., 1913. *CALDECOTT, Andrew, Secretariat, Kuala Lumpur.
- 1 April, 1910. CAMPBELL, J., Chartered Bank of India Australia, and China, Soerabaya, Java.
- 16 Jan., 1916. CAMPBELL, Professor W. Argyll, M. D., D. Sc., Medical School, Singapore.
- 16 Feb., 1914. CARDEW, G. E., 3 4th Devon Depot Battalion, Exmouth, Devon, England.
- 3 Jan., 1909. CARVER, Hon. C. L., Messrs. Donaldson and Burkinshaw, Singapore.
- 2 Feb., 1914. CHAMPKIN, Cyril, The Chartered Bank of India, Australia and China, Singapore.
- 27 Jan., 1910. CHANCELLOR, Capt. A. R., Police Office, Singapore.
- 15 Jan., 1906. CHAPMAN, W. T., Ipoh, Perak.
- 1 Dec., 1913. *CHOO KIA PENG, Kuala Lumpur.
- 16 March, 1911. CLAYTON, T. W., Temerloh, Pahang.
- 2 Feb., 1914. CLEMENT, W. R. T., Sarawak.
- 13 Jan., 1913. CHULAN, Raja, bin Ex-Sultan Abdullah, Taiping, Perak.
- 30 Jan., 1894. †COLLYER, W. R., I. S. O., Hackford Hall, Reepham, Norfolk, England. (Council 1904; Vice-President, 1897-1900, 1902, 1904-1905; Hon. Member, 1906).
- 1 March, 1897. *CONLAY, W. L., Taiping, Perak.
- 27 Jan., 1899. COOK, Rev. J. A. B., Gilstead, Singapore.
- 1910. COOK, Hon. W. Wallace, of The Straits Trading Co., Singapore.
- 14 Aug., 1912. CROSSLE, Frank J., Edinburgh Estate, Kepong, Selangor.
- 27 Jan., 1910. CROUCHER, Dr. F. B., General Hospital, Singapore.
- 13 Jan., 1905. DALLAS, Hon. F. H., Sarawak.

- 24 May, 1910. DALY, M. D., Batu Gajah, Perak.
 18 July, 1891. DANIEL, Dr. R., Penang.
 27 Jan., 1910. DARBISHIRE, Hon. C. W., c/o Messrs. Paterson
 Simons & Co., Singapore.
 — 1907. DEXTER, Dr. F., Government Analyst, Singapore.
 1 Dec., 1911. DERRY, R., 57 Emmerdale Road, Kew Gardens,
 Surrey, England.
 5 Nov., 1903. *DESIMON, H. E., Southfield, Combe Down, Bath,
 England.
 23 Sept., 1897. DICKSON, E. A., Grik, Upper Perak.
 28 July, 1905. DOUGLAS, Hon. R. S., Baram, Sarawak.
 30 Nov., 1914. DUNCAN, W. Wallace, Assistant Censor, General
 Post Office, Penang.
 27 Jan., 1910. DUNMAN, W., Grove Estate, Tanjong Katong,
 Singapore.
 16 Aug., 1915. DUSSEK, O. T., Malay College, Malacca.
 13 Oct., 1899. EDMONDS, R. C., F. M. S. Civil Service,
 Seremban.
 — 1885. EGLINTON, His Excellency Sir W. K. C. M. G.,
 Government House, British Guiana.
 13 Nov., 1901. ELCUM, J. B., Singapore.
 27 Jan., 1910. ELLERTON, H. B., Isthmian Club, Piccadilly,
 London, W.
 3 June, 1909. ELLIS, Sir Evelyn C., Messrs. Drew and Napier,
 Singapore.
 16 Jan., 1916. ELLIS, J. W., Cudell, F. M. S. Civil Service,
 Kuala Lumpur.
 27 Jan., 1910. ENGEL, L., Netherlands Trading Society,
 Batavia.
 25 March, 1913. ERMEN, C., Kuching Sarawak.
 27 Jan., 1910. ENGEL, L., Netherlands Trading Society.
 27 Jan., 1910. EVANS, W., The Limes, Crownmarsh near Walling-
 ford, Berks, England.
 17 March, 1890. EVERETT, H. H., Santubong, Sarawak.
 7 Feb., 1910. FALSHAW, Dr. P. S., Government Veterinary
 Department, Singapore.
 8 Sept., 1909. FARRER, R. J., Kota Bharu, Kelantan.
 28 Oct., 1912. FARLNER, Dr. S. B., Christmas Island.
 26 Jan., 1911. *FERGUSON-DAVIE, Rt. Rev. Dr. C. J., Bishop of
 Singapore (Council, 1912-1913).
 8 Sept., 1909. FERRIER, J. G., c/o Borneo Company, Soera-
 baya, Java.
 24 May, 1910. FIRMSTONE, H. W., Education Department,
 Singapore.
 12 Jan., 1900. FLEMING, T. C., Kuala Kubu, Selangor.
 2 Sept. 1897. *FLOWER, Capt. S. S., Zoological Gardens, Ghizeh,
 Egypt.
 23 June, 1901. *FLOWER, V. A., 42 Earls Court Square, London,
 S. W. (Council 1905-1912).

| | | |
|-----------|-------|--|
| 16 Jan., | 1916. | FORD, H. W., Municipal Offices, Malacca. |
| 19 Aug., | 1908. | FREEMAN, D., 9, Court of Justice, Kuala Lumpur. |
| — | 1897. | FREER, Dr. G. D. |
| 14 Aug., | 1912. | GALLAGHER, W. J., General Rubber Co., Medan, Sumatra. |
| 23 Jan., | 1903. | GALLOWAY, Dr. D. J., British Dispensary, Singapore. (Vice-President, 1906—1907; President, 1908—1913). |
| 26 May. | 1897. | *GERINI, Lt.-Col. G. E., Villa Gerini, Cisano-sub-Neva, Albenga, Italy. |
| 15 April, | 1912. | GIBBONS, V. c o Messrs. Boustead and Co. Singapore. |
| 8 Sept., | 1903. | GIBSON, W. S., Alor Star, Kedah. |
| 28 May, | 1902. | *GIMLETTE, Dr. J. D., 5 Merton Road, Southsea, England. |
| 4 Jan., | 1916. | GLENNIE, Dr. J. A. R., Municipal Offices, Singapore. |
| 18 March, | 1909. | GOULDING, R. R., Survey Department, Kuala Lumpur. |
| 27 Jan., | 1910. | GRAY, N. T., Taiping, Perak. |
| 13 Jan., | 1916. | GUPTA, SHIVA PRASAD, Nandansahu Street, Benares City, United Provinces, India. |
| 14 Sept., | 1911. | GRIFFITHS, J., Superintendent of Surveys, Johore Bahru. |
| 12 Jan., | 1900. | HAINES, Rev. F. W., Penang. |
| — | 1886. | HAVE, A., Dachurst, Hildenborough, Kent, England. |
| 15 July, | 1907. | HALL, G. A., Alor Star, Kedah. |
| 5 May, | 1914. | HALL, J. D., Patu Pahat, Johore. |
| 26 Jan., | 1911. | HALLIFAX, F. J., Municipal Offices, Singapore. |
| 12 April, | 1915. | HAMILTON, A. W. H., Police Offices, Singapore. |
| 16 March, | 1911. | HANDY, Dr. J. M., St. Mary's Dispensary, 75 Hill Street, Singapore. |
| 11 Sept., | 1895. | HANTSCHE, Dr. R., Raffles Museum, Singapore. (Council, 1897, 1907-1909; Hon. Treasurer, 1898-1906, 1910-1911, 1914-1916; Hon. Secretary, 1912-1913). |
| 3 June, | 1909. | HARRINGTON, A. G., Municipal Offices, Singapore. |
| 5 Jan., | 1904. | *HAYNDS, A. S., Kuala Kangsar, Perak. |
| 24 June, | 1909. | HENNING, W. G., c o Messrs. Manstfield & Co., Singapore. |
| 11 Aug., | 1912. | HERMANSEN, J. C., The Waterhouse Co. Ltd., Singapore. |
| — | 1910. | HEWAN, E. D., c o Messrs. Boustead & Co., Singapore. |
| — | 1878. | HILL, E. C., The Manor House, Normandy near Guildford, England. |

- 12 Oct., 1911. HOOD-BEGG, A. c/o Messrs. Guthrie and Co., Singapore.
- 22 Nov., 1897. HOSE E. S., Department of Agriculture, Kuala Lumpur.
- A founder, 1878. †HOSE, Rt. Rev. Bishop G. F. Wyke Vicarage, Normandy near Guildford, England. (Vice-President, 1890-1892: President, 1894-1907).
- 7 Oct., 1891. HOYNCK VAN PAPENDRECHT, P. C., 83 Antoine Duyckstraat, The Hague, Holland.
- 20 Oct., 1909. HUBBACK, T. R. Pertang, Jelebu, Negri Sembilan.
- 20 Oct., 1909. HUGHES, J. W. W., Temerloh, Pahang.
- 15 July, 1907. HUMPHREYS, J. L., Trengganu.
- 27 Jan., 1910. JACKSON, Col. H. M., c/o the Survey Department, Kuala Lumpur.
- 27 Jan., 1910. JAMESON, Dr. T. Hill, 4 Bishop Street, Penang.
- 26 March, 1907. JANION, E. M. c/o English, Scottish and Australian Bank, 38 Lombard Street, London, E. C.
- 1 Dec., 1911. JELF, A. S., Ipoh, Perak.
- 1910. JOHNSON, B. G. H., Telok Anson.
- 15 June, 1911. JOHNSON, H. S. B., Limbang, via Labuan.
- 27 Jan., 1910. JONES, H. W., Kuantan, Pahang.
- 17 Feb., 1913. JONES, S. W., Kuala Lipis, Pahang.
- 26 May, 1912. JONES, Wyndham, Miri, Sarawak.
- 16 April, 1912. JONES, W. R. Geological Department, Batu Gajah, Perak.
- 5 Oct., 1897. KEDDING, Dr.
- 20 Oct., 1909. KEITH, Dr. R. D., Medical School, Singapore. (Council, 1911-1912, 1914-1916).
- 10 Feb., 1916. KELLAGHER, G. B., S. S. Civil Service, Singapore.
- 3 June, 1909. KEMP, W. Lowther, c/o Messrs. F. W. Barker and Co., Singapore.
- 13 Jan., 1913. KEMPE, John Erskine, Kuala Kangsar, Perak.
- 23 May, 1906. KINSLEY, W. E., Forest House, Seremban.
- 27 Jan., 1910. KIRK, Dr. J., Penang.
- 29 Jan., 1900. KLOSS, C. Boden, The Museum, Kuala Lumpur. (Council, 1904-1908).
- 1884. †KNIGHT, Arthur, Grassdale, River Valley Road, Singapore. (Council, 1888-1895, 1898-1899, 1902-1903, 1905-1911: Vice-President, 1891: Hon. Member, 1915).
- 12 April, 1915. KNIGHT, Valentine, Raffles Museum, Singapore.
- 26 March, 1907. KRILKENBLIK, J. W., Taiping, Perak.
- 31 Jan., 1902. LADLAW, G. M. Pekan, Pahang.
- 16 Feb., 1914. LAMBOURN, J., Castleton Estate, Telok Anson, Perak.

- 5 May, 1914. LAVILLE, L. V. T. Balik Pulau, Penang.
- 28 May, 1902. †LAWES, Rev. W. G., Port Moresby, New Guinea.
- 5 Oct., 1906. LAWRENCE, A. E., Kuching, Sarawak.
- 29 Sept., 1913. LEICESTER, Dr. W. S., Pekan, Pahang.
- 28 March, 1894. *LEMON, Hon. A. H., Seremban. (Vice-President, 1916).
- 30 May, 1890. LEWIS, J. E. A., B. A., 698 Harada Mura, Kobe, Japan.
- 16 Aug., 1915. LEWTON-BRAIN, L. Director of Agriculture, Kuala Lumpur.
- 20 May, 1897. LIM BOON KENG, Hon. Dr. M. D. c/o The Dispensary, Singapore.
- 12 April, 1915. LIM CHENG LAW, Millview, Penang.
- 27 Jan., 1910. LLOYD, J. T., c/o Messrs. Powell and Co., Singapore.
- 16 Feb., 1914. LORNIÉ, J. Land Office, Singapore.
- 8 June, 1909. LOW, H. A., c/o Messrs. Adamson, Gilfillan and Co., Singapore.
- 22 Jan., 1896. LUEHRING, Herr Prof. Dr. H. L. E., Wittelsbacher Allee, Frankfurt am Main, Germany.
- 27 Jan., 1910. LUFTON, Harry, Bukit Mertajam, Province Wellesley.
- 26 June, 1907. LYONS, Rev. E. S., 82 Isla de Remere, Manila.
- 3 June, 1909. McARTHUR, M. S. H., Kuala Lumpur.
- 23 Sept., 1897. McCausland, C. F., Port Dickson.
- 15 Jan., 1906. MacDOUGALL, Dr. W., c/o the Dispensary, Singapore.
- 25 Feb., 1910. *MacFadyen, Eric, Jugra, Selangor.
- 24 July, 1908. MACKRAY, W. H., Kuala Lumpur.
- 1 April, 1910. MacLEAN, L., Penang.
- 21 April, 1904. MAHOMED, Hon. Datoh, bin Mahbob, Johor Bahru, Johor.
- 8 Sept., 1903. MAKEPEACE, W., c/o Singapore Free Press, Singapore. (Council, 1914-1916: Hon. Librarian, 1910-1912: Hon. Treasurer, 1909).
- 15 April, 1908. MAIN, T. W., Cheng Estate, Malacca.
- 10 Feb., 1916. MANN, W. E., Hotel Pavillon, Samarang, Java.
- 12 Feb., 1902. MARRIOTT, H., Audit Office, Singapore. (Council, 1907-1908, 1910-1913, 1915-1916).
- 24 June, 1909. MARSH, F. E., Municipal Offices, Singapore.
- 8 Sept., 1903. MARSHALL, F. C., Bentong, Pahang.
- 12 May, 1909. MARSHALL, Harold B., Kepala Islands Estates, c/o Messrs. F. W. Barker & Co., Singapore.
- 15 July, 1907. *MARRINER, J. T., Kuantan, Pahang.
- 5 May, 1914. MARTIN, T. A., c/o Messrs. Kennedy and Co., Penang.
- 3 June, 1909. MAULDON, E. F., c/o the Straits Trading Co., Singapore.
- 16 Feb., 1914. MAUNDRELL, E. B., Brunei.

- 18 June, 1903, MAXWELL, Eric, Boulogne.
 5 Nov., 1903, MAXWELL, Hon. W. George, C. M. G., Singapore,
 (Council, 1905, 1915; Vice-President, 1916).
 16 Dec., 1909, MAY, C. G., Deputy Colonial Engineer, Perang.
 16 Feb., 1911, MEAD, J. P., Forest Department, Kuala Lumpur.
 24 July, 1908, MILDARD, H., c/o Messrs. Donaldson and Bur-
 kinslaw, Singapore.
 7 Feb., 1910, MILLER, T. C. B., Fairlie, Nassim Road, Singa-
 pore.
 29 Sept., 1913, MORTIMER, H. B., Labu, P. O., Negeri Sembilan.
 7 Feb., 1910, MONLY, A. W., Kuala, Asiatic Petroleum Co.,
 Kuala Lumpur, Selangor.
 24 May, 1910, MORANT, George C., 17 Palmcira Court, Hove,
 Sussex, England.
 8 Sept., 1909, "MORTIMER, Lt. J. C., 4th Wiltshire Regiment,
 Choubatur, Rangoon, U. P., India.
 11 Oct., 1915, "MUNDIE, H. D., c/o Messrs. Sisson and Delav,
 Singapore.
 15 June, 1911, MUNRO, R. W., Muhi, Selangor.
 17 Feb., 1913, MURRAY, Rev. W., M. A., 1 Gilstead Road,
 Singapore.
 10 Feb., 1916, MYERS, Frank H., Asiatic Petroleum Co., Singa-
 pore.
 8 Sept., 1909, NATHAN, J. E., Raub, Pahang.
 25 Feb., 1910, NIVEN, W. G., 11 Derby Crescent, Kelvinside,
 Glasgow, Great Britain.
 9 May, 1900, NORMAN, Henry, Kelantan.
 5 Jan., 1906, NUNN, B., Malacca.
 26 Jan., 1911, O'MAY, J., Kuala Kangsar, Perak.
 10 Feb., 1916, ONG BOON TAY, 29 South Canal Street, Singa-
 pore.
 17 Feb., 1913, OVERBECK, H.
 2 Feb., 1911, PANYARUN, Samahn, The Royal State Railways
 Dept. Standard Gauge, 196 Hhuang Road,
 Bangkok, Siam.
 27 Oct., 1908, PARR, The Hon. C. W. C., Residency, Pahang.
 20 Oct., 1909, PRACOCK, W., Chinese Protectorate, Singapore.
 4 Jan., 1910, PRICE, R., Municipal Offices, Singapore.
 5 May, 1911, PRIEST, W. E., Pasir Putih, Kelantan.
 — 1878, ⁴PRUDMAN, the Ven. Archdeacon J. Chard, Somers-
 set, England.
 3 June, 1909, PLUMPTRE, M. E., c/o Messrs. Adamson Gil-
 fillan and Co., Singapore.
 25 Feb., 1910, PRATT, E., The East India United Service Club,
 16 St. James' Square, London, S. W.
 22 Jan., 1912, PRICE, William Robert, B. A., F. L. S., Pen
 Moel, Chepstow, England.
 22 March, 1906, PRINGLE, R. D., The Y. M. C. A. buildings,
 Singapore.

- 5 Oct., 1906. PYKETT, Rev. G. F., M. E. Mission, Kuala Lumpur.
- 3 May, 1915. RAGGI, J. G., Phlab Phla Jai Road, Bangkok, Siam.
- 10 Feb., 1916. RAYMAN, L. Assistant District Officer, Pekan, Pahang.
- 27 Jan., 1910. *REID, Dr. Alfred, Parit Buntar.
- 27 Jan., 1910. REID, Alex., c o Messrs. McAlister and Co., Singapore.
- 20 Oct., 1909. RICHARDS, D. S.
- 15 June, 1911. RICHARDS, R. M., The Caledonia Estate, Province Wellesley.
- 27 Jan., 1890. †RIDLEY, H. N., C. M. G., F. R. S., † Cumberland Road, Kew Gardens, Surrey, England. (Council, 1894-1895: Hon. Secretary, 1890-1893, 1897-1911: Hon. Member, 1912).
- 14 Sept., 1911. ROBERTSON, G. H. M.
- 14 Aug., 1912. ROBERTSON, J. c o Messrs. Guthrie and Co., Singapore.
- 16 March, 1911. ROBINSON, H., c o Messrs. Swan and Maclaren, Singapore. (Council, 1916).
- 17 March, 1904. ROBINSON, H. C., The Museum, Kuala Lumpur. (Vice-President, 1909: 1913).
- 10 Feb., 1916. ROGERS, A., Public Works Department, Singapore.
- 22 Jan., 1896. ROSTADOS, E., Gali Rubber Estate, Raub, Pahang. (Council, 1901).
- 1 March, 1897. *ROWLAND, W. R., Pulau Bulang, via Singapore.
- 29 Sept., 1913. RUNCIMAN, Rev. W., M. A., B. D.
- 7 April, 1909. SANDERSON, Mrs. R.
- 1878. †SARAWAK, His Highness The Raja of, Kuching, Sarawak.
- 10 Feb., 1916. †SARAWAK, His Highness The Raja Muda of, Tilney Home, Wimbledon Common, London, S. W.
- 1885. †SAROW, Sir Ernest M., Beaumont, Ottery St. Mary, Devon, England.
- 22 Jan., 1896. SAUNDERS, Hon. C. J., Official Assignee, Singapore. (Vice President, 1910-1911, 1914-1915: President, 1916).
- 27 Jan., 1910. SCHUDEL, G. c o Messrs. D. Brandt and Co., Singapore.
- 17 March, 1904. SCHWABE, E. M., Cheras Estate, Kajang, Selangor.
- 27 Jan., 1910. SCOTT, R. First Police Magistrate, Singapore.
- 5 Oct., 1906. SCRIVENOR, J. B., Batu Gajah, Perak.
- 26 March, 1888. SEAH LIANG SEAH, c o Chop Chin Hin, Singapore.

- 12 April, 1915. SEE TIONG WAH, c/o Hongkong and Shanghai Bank, Singapore.
- 30 Jan., 1894. SHELLABEAR, Rev. Dr. W. G., D. D., c/o the Methodist Publishing House, Stamford Road, Singapore. (Council, 1896-1904, 1904; Vice-President, 1913; President, 1914-1915).
- 3 June, 1909. SIMS, W. A., c/o Commercial Union Association Singapore.
- 10 Nov., 1909. SKINNER, Capt. R. McK.
- 20 May, 1912. SMITH, Prof. Harrison W., Massachusetts Institution of Technology, Boston, Mass., U.S.A.
- 12 Oct., 1911. SMITH-STINMERZ, G. A. Butterworth, Province Wellesley.
- 27 Jan., 1910. SONG ONG SIANG, c/o Messrs. Aitken and Ong Siang, Singapore.
- 27 Jan., 1910. SPARKER, H. Netherlands Embassy, New York, U. S. A.
- 20 June, 1910. STCLAIR, W. G., c/o Singapore Free Press, Singapore. (Council, 1889, 1901, 1903-1906).
- 24 May, 1910. STILADMAN, V., c/o Messrs. Swan and Maclaren, 5 Raffles Place, Singapore.
- 10 Nov., 1909. STRIDMAN, R. S., Duff Development Co. Ltd., Kuala Tui, Kelantan.
- 27 Jan., 1910. STEVENS, K. A., c/o Messrs. Caldbeck, MacGregor and Co., Singapore.
- 27 Jan., 1910. STILL, A. W., c/o Straits Times, Singapore. (Council, 1914-1915).
- 3 May, 1915. STRICKLAND, Dr. C. Malaria Bureau, Kuala Lumpur.
- 14 Sept., 1911. STUART, E. A. G., Alor Star, Kedah.
- 24 May, 1910. STURROCK, A. J.
- 25 Feb., 1910. SUNNER, J. H., c/o The Straits Steamship Co., Singapore.
- 22 Jan., 1912. SWAYNE, J. C., Limbang, Sarawak, Via Labuan.
- 4 June, 1908. TAN CHENG LOCK, 59 Heeren Street, Malacca.
- 27 Jan., 1910. TAN JIAK KIM, C. M. G., Panglima Prang, River Valley Road, Singapore.
- 16 June, 1913. TAYLOR, Lt. Clarence J., 11th Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, Prince of Wales Hotel, Harrogate, England.
- 10 Nov., 1909. THUNDER, M. Tekka Ltd., Gopeng, Perak.
- 14 Aug., 1912. TOMLIN, F. L., Messrs. Adamson Gillfillan & Co., Singapore.
- 14 Aug., 1914. TRACY, F. D., c/o The Standard Oil Co., Penang.
- 1887. VAN BEUNINGEN VAN HELSDINGEN, Dr. R., 484-2 Bukit Timah Road, Singapore. (Hon. Librarian, 1914-1915).
- 3 June, 1909. WARD, A. B., Semanggang, Sarawak.

- 6 July, 1896. WATKINS, A. J. W., & o Messrs. Swan and Mac-laren, Singapore.
- 10 Feb., 1916. WATKINS, Mrs. Legrew, Hotel de l'Europe, Singapore.
- 18 Oct., 1916. WATSON, Dr. Malcolm, Klang, Selangor.
- 13 Jan., 1916. WATSON, J. G., Forest Department, Kuala Lumpur.
- 27 Jan., 1910. WELD, F. J., Johore Bahru.
- 15 July, 1907. WELHAM, H., & o The Straits Echo, Penang.
- 15 April, 1912. WHARTON, S. L., & o The Singapore Club, Singapore.
- 27 Jan., 1910. WHITEHEAD, C. B., Police Office, Butterworth, Province Wellesley.
- 28 Oct., 1912. WILLIAMS, Rose Cottage, St. Agnes, Cornwall, England.
- 25 March, 1913. WILLIAMS, R. B., Bau, Sarawak.
- 27 Jan., 1910. WILLIAMS, S. G., Municipal Offices, Singapore.
- 27 Jan., 1910. *WINKELMANN, H., Malacca Street, Singapore.
- 24 Nov., 1904. WINSTEDT, R. O., Kuala Pilah, Negri Sembilan.
- 25 Feb., 1910. WOLFERSTAN, L. E. P., The Residency, Malacca.
- 28 May, 1902. WOLFF, E. C. H., The Secretariat, Singapore.
- 4 June, 1908. *WOOD, E. G., Taiping, Perak.
- 16 June, 1913. WOOD, W. L., Jin Jang Estate, Kepong, Selangor.
- 14 Sept., 1911. WORSLEY-TAYLOR, F. E., & o Messrs. Vade and Co., Singapore.
- 12 April, 1915. *WORTHINGTON, A. F.
- 5 May, 1914. WYLEY, A. J., Lebong Tandai, Benkoelen, Sumatra.
- 25 Feb., 1910. WYMODZEFF, A de.
- 24 Nov., 1904. *YOUNG, H. S., Bau Sarawak.

RECIPIENTS of the Society's PUBLICATIONS, not being MEMBERS.
(Exchanges with enemy countries, with Belgium and with German Asiatic Society, Tokyo, being in suspense).

AMSTERDAM. Nederlandsch Aardrijkskundig Genootschap, Domse-laeistraat, 19, Amsterdam, Netherlands, in exchange for that Society's Tijdschrift.

AMSTERDAM. Koloniaal Instituut, Amsterdam (formerly of Haarlem), in exchange for that Institute's publications.

BALTIMORE. The Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, U. S. A. in exchange for the University's Circulars, Studies, and American Journal of Philology.

BANGKOK. The Vajeranana National Library, Bangkok, in ex-change, for the Library's publications.

BATAVIA. Bataviaasch Genootschap van Kunsten en Weten-schappen, in exchange for that Society's Tijdschrift voor Indische Taal Land-en Volkenkunde and other publica-tions.

- BATAVIA. Mijlwezen in Nederlandsch-Indië. Batavia (Chef van het Mijlwezen), in exchange for the *Jaarboek* of the Department.
- BERKELEY. University of California, Berkeley, Cal. U. S. A. (Manager of the University Press), in exchange for the University's "Publications."
- BERLIN. Gesellschaft für Anthropologie, Ethnologie und Urgeschichte, Berlin S. W., Königgrätzer Strasse 120, in exchange for the *Zeitschrift für Ethnologie*.
- BERLIN. Gesellschaft für Erdkunde, 23 Wilhelmstrasse, Berlin, in exchange for that Society's *Zeitschrift*.
- BOMBAY. Royal Asiatic Society, Bombay Branch, Town Hall, Bombay, India, in exchange for the Branch's *Journal*.
- BREMEN. Geographische Gesellschaft, Bremen, in exchange for that Society's *Geographische Blätter*. —
- BRUSSELS. Société Belge d'Etudes Coloniales, Rue de Stassart 31, Bruxelles, Belgium, in exchange for that Society's *Bulletin*.
- CALCUTTA. Geological Survey of India, Indian Museum, Calcutta (Director) for the Survey's *Records and Memoirs*.
- CHICAGO. Field Museum of Natural History, Chicago, U. S. A. in exchange for the Museum's "Publications."
- COLOMBO. Royal Asiatic Society, Colombo Branch, Colombo, Ceylon, in exchange for the Branch's *Journal*.
- GIESSEN. Oberhessische Gesellschaft für Natur und Heilkunde Giessen, Germany, in exchange for that Society's *Berichten*.
- GOA. The Government of the Portuguese Indies, Goa, India (O Director, Imprensa Nacional), in exchange for the *Journal "O Oriente Portuguez."*
- HAMBURG. Hamburgische Wissenschaftlichen Anstalten, in exchange for the *Jahrbuch*.
- HANOI. Ecole Française d'Extrême Orient, Hanoi, Indo-China (Director), in exchange for the School's *Bulletin*.
- HALLE. Kaiserliche Leop.-Carol. Deutschen Akademie der Naturforscher, Halle, Germany, in exchange for that Society's *Abhandlungen*.
- HAGUE. Koninklijk Instituut voor de Taal, Land en Volkenkunde van Ned.-Indië, van Galenstraat 11, S'Gravenhage, Netherlands, in exchange for that Society's *Bijdragen*.
- HAVRE. Société de Géographie Commerciale du Havre, 131 Rue de Paris, le Havre, France, in exchange for that Society's *Bulletin*.
- HONOLULU. Bernice Pauahi Bishop Museum, Honolulu, Hawaiian Islands, (Librarian) in exchange for the Museum's Occasional Papers, and other publications.
- KIEW. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, Surrey, England, in exchange for the official publications of the Gardens.

- HELSINGFORS. Finska Vetenskaps Societaten, Helsingfors, Finland, in exchange for the Society's Bidrag till Kannedom, Acta and Ofversigt.
- KUALA LUMPUR. The Selangor Museum, Kuala Lumpur, in exchange for the Journal of the F. M. S. Museums.
- KUALA KANGSAR. Committee for Malay Studies (pays for publications).
- LAHORE. The Panjab Historical Society, The Museum, Lahore, Panjab, India, in exchange for that Society's Journal.
- LINCOLN. University of Nebraska, Lincoln, Nebraska, U. S. A. in exchange for that University's publications.
- LEIPZIG. Museum für Völkerkunde, Leipzig, Germany, in exchange for the Museum's Jahrbuch.
- LISBON. Sociedade de Geographia de Lisboa, Rue Eugenio dos Santos, Lisboa, Portugal. (Secretary), in exchange for the Society's Bulletin.
- LONDON. Royal Anthropological Society of Great Britain and Ireland, 50 Great Russell Street, London, W. C. in exchange for the Society's Journal.
- LONDON. Royal Asiatic Society, 22 Albemarle Street, London, W. (Secretary) in exchange for the Society's Journal.
- LONDON. Royal Colonial Institute, Northumberland Avenue, London, W. C. (Librarian) in exchange for "United Empire."
- MALACCA. The Malacca Library, Malacca (pays for publications).
- MANILA. The Bureau of Science Manila, (Director) in exchange for the Philippine Journal of Science.
- MARSEILLES. Société de Géographie et d'Études Coloniales, Rue de Noailles 5, Marseille, France, in exchange for the Society's Bulletin.
- MEXICO. Instituto Geológico de Mexico, Mexico City, in exchange for their Parergones and Boletín.
- NEW YORK. American Philosophical Society, 104 South Fifth Street New York, U. S. A. in exchange for the Society's Proceedings.
- OTTAWA. The Geological Survey, Department of Mines, Sussex Street, Ottawa, Canada (Librarian) in exchange for the Department's publications.
- PARIS. Société Asiatique de Paris, Rue Bonaparte, 28, Paris, in exchange for the Journal Asiatique.
- PARIS. Société de Géographie, 120 Boulevard St. Germain, Paris, in exchange for the Society's Bulletin entitled "La Géographie."
- PARIS. Société de Géographie Commerciale de Paris, 8 Rue de Tournon, Paris, in exchange for the Society's Bulletin.
- PHILADELPHIA. Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia, U. S. A. (Secretary) in exchange for the Academy's Proceedings.

- ROME. Reale Societ  Geografica, Via del Plebiscito 102, Roma, Italy, in exchange for the Society's Bolletino.
- ST. LOUIS. Academy of Natural Sciences, St. Louis, Mo., U. S. A. in exchange for the Society's Transactions.
- ST. LOUIS. Missouri Botanical Garden, St. Louis, Mo., U. S. A. (Director), in exchange for the Garden's Annals.
- SARAWAK. The Sarawak Museum, Borneo, in exchange for the Museum's Journal.
- SIMLA. Director-General of Archaeology, Simla, India, in exchange for the Archaeological Survey's publications.
- SINGAPORE. The Raffles Museum, Singapore.
- SHANGHAI. Royal Asiatic Society, N. China Branch, Shanghai, China, in exchange for the Society's Journal.
- SYDNEY. Royal Society of New South Wales, Elizabeth Street, Sydney, New South Wales, in exchange for the Society's Proceedings.
- TOKYO. Asiatic Society of Japan, 6 Babasaki, Kojimachi, Tokyo, Japan (Hon. Treasurer) in exchange for the Society's Transactions.
- TOKYO. Deutsche Gesellschaft f r Natur und V lkerkunde Ostasiens, Tokyo, Japan, in exchange for the Society's Mittheilungen.
- UPSALA. The University, Biblioth que de l'Universit  Royale, Uppsala, Sweden, in exchange for that University's Aarskrift.
- VIENNA. Anthropologische Gesellschaft in Wien, I. Burgring 7 (An die Anthropologisch Ethnographische Abtheilung der K. K. Naturhistorischen Hofmuseums, Wien 1, Burgring 7—f r die Anthropologische Gesellschaft)—in exchange for the Society's Mittheilungen.
- ZURICH. Naturforschende Gesellschaft (Biblioth que centrale, Bureau d' change de la Soci t  d'histoire naturelle), Zurich, Switzerland, in exchange for that Society Vierteljahrsschrift.

[Closed April 14th, 1916.]

RULES
of the Straits Branch
OF THE
Royal Asiatic Society.

I. Name and Objects.

1. The name of the Society shall be 'The Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society.'
2. The objects of the Society shall be:—
 - (a) The increase and diffusion of knowledge concerning British Malaya and the neighbouring countries.
 - (b) the publication of a Journal and of works and maps.
 - (c) the formation of a library of books and maps.

II. Membership.

3. Members shall be of two kinds—Ordinary and Honorary.
4. Candidates for ordinary membership shall be proposed and seconded by members and elected by a majority of the Council.
5. Ordinary members shall pay an annual subscription of \$5 payable in advance on the first of January in each year. Members shall be allowed to compound for life membership by a payment of \$50.
6. On or about the 30th of June in each year the Honorary Treasurer shall prepare and submit to the Council a list of those members whose subscriptions for the current year remain unpaid. Such members shall be deemed to be suspended from membership until their subscriptions have been paid, and in default of payment within two years shall be deemed to have resigned their membership.
- No member shall receive a copy of the Journal or other publications of the Society until his subscription for the current year has been paid.
7. Distinguished persons and persons who have rendered notable service to the Society may on the recommendation of the Council be elected Honorary members by a majority at a General meeting. They shall pay no subscription, and shall enjoy all the privileges of a member except a vote at meetings and eligibility for office.

III. Officers.

8. The officers of the Society shall be:—

A President.
Three Vice Presidents, resident in Singapore, Penang and the Federated Malay States respectively.
An Honorary Treasurer. An Honorary Librarian.
An Honorary Secretary. Four Councillors.

These officers shall be elected for one year at the annual General Meeting, and shall hold office until their successors are appointed.

9. Vacancies in the above offices occurring during any year shall be filled by a vote of majority of the remaining officers.

IV. Council.

10. The Council of the Society shall be composed of the officers for the current year, and its duties and powers shall be:—

(a) to administer the affairs, property and trusts of the Society.

(b) to elect ordinary members and to recommend candidates for election as Honorary members of the Society.

(c) to obtain and select material for publication in the Journal and to supervise the printing and distribution of the Journal.

(d) to authorise the publication of works and maps at the expense of the Society otherwise than in the Journal.

(e) to select and purchase books and maps for the Library.

(f) to accept or decline donations on behalf of the Society.

(g) to present to the Annual General Meeting at the expiration of their term of office a report of the proceedings and condition of the Society.

(h) to make and enforce by-laws and regulations for the proper conduct of the affairs of the Society. Every such bye law or regulation shall be published in the Journal.

11. The Council shall meet for the transaction of business once a month and oftener if necessary. Three officers shall form a quorum of the Council.

V. General Meetings.

12. One week's notice of all meetings shall be given and of the subjects to be discussed or dealt with.

13. At all meetings the Chairman shall in the case of an equality of votes be entitled to a casting vote in addition to his own.

14. The Annual General Meeting shall be held in February in each year. Eleven members shall form a quorum.

15. (1) At the Annual General Meeting the Council shall present a Report for the preceding year and the Treasurer shall render an account of the financial condition of the Society. Copies of such Report and account shall be circulated to members with the notice calling the meeting.

(2) Officers for the current year shall also be chosen.

16. The Council may summon a General Meeting at any time, and shall so summon one upon receipt by the Secretary of a written requisition signed by five ordinary members desiring to submit any specified resolution to such meeting. Seven members shall form a quorum at any such meeting.

17. Visitors may be admitted to any meeting at the discretion of the Chairman but shall not be allowed to address the meeting except by invitation of the Chairman.

VI. Publications.

18. The Journal shall be published at least twice in each year, and oftener if material is available. It shall contain material approved by the Council. In the first number in each year shall be published the Report of the Council, the account of the financial position of the Society, a list of members, the Rules, and a list of the publications received by the Society during the preceding year.

19. Every member shall be entitled to one copy of the Journal, which shall be sent free by post. Copies may be presented by the Council to other Societies or to distinguished individuals, and the remaining copies shall be sold at such prices as the Council shall from time to time direct.

20. Twenty-four copies of each paper published in the Journal shall be placed at the disposal of the author.

VII. Amendments to Rules.

21. Amendments to these Rules must be proposed in writing to the Council, who shall submit them to a General Meeting duly summoned to consider them. If passed at such General Meeting they shall come into force upon confirmation at a subsequent General Meeting or at an Annual General Meeting.

Affiliation Privileges of Members.

Royal Asiatic Society. The Royal Asiatic Society has its headquarters at 22 Albermarle Street, London W., where it has a large library of books, and MSS. relating to oriental subjects, and holds monthly meetings from November to June (inclusive) at which papers on such subjects are read.

2. By rule 105 of this Society all the Members of Branch Societies are entitled when on furlough or otherwise temporarily resident within Great Britain, and Ireland, to the use of the Library as Non-Resident Members and to attend the ordinary monthly meetings of this Society. This Society accordingly invites Members of Branch Societies temporarily resident in Great Britain or Ireland to avail themselves of these facilities and to make their home addresses known to the Secretary so that notice of the meetings may be sent to them.

3. Under rule 84, the Council of the Society is able to accept contributions to its Journal from Members of Branch Societies, and other persons interested in Oriental Research, of original articles, short notes, etc., on matters connected with the languages, archaeology, history, beliefs and customs of any part of Asia.

4. By virtue of the afore-mentioned Rule 105 all Members of Branch Societies are entitled to apply for election to the Society without the formality of nomination. They should apply in writing to the Secretary, stating their names and addresses, and mentioning the Branch Society to which they belong. Election is by the Society upon the recommendation of the Council.

5. The subscription for Non-Resident Members of the Society is 30 - per annum. They receive the quarterly journal post free.

Asiatic Society of Bengal. Members of the Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society, by a letter received in 1903, are accorded the privilege of admission to the monthly meetings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, which are held usually at the Society's house, 1 Park Street, Calcutta.



JOURNAL



A Fragment of the History of Trengganu and Kelantan.

The following fragment of the history of Trengganu and Kelantan was written in about 1876 by Haji Abdullah, a court historian in Trengganu. The manuscript is in the possession of Nara Wang-a Mohamed Ali, better known as the Dato' Mata-mata, of Trengganu. The fragment describes the struggles between Kelantan and Trengganu from about 1770 to 1835, when the further intervention by Trengganu in Kelantan affairs was peremptorily stopped by Siam. The Sultan Mahmud of Linggi referred to in the text was the father of Sultan Hus-sain of Singapore. He was driven out of Rio by the Dutch in 1785, and found a refuge in Trengganu until the capture of Malacca by the English in 1795 permitted his return to his own country. The Tuan Suik of Kampong Raja who was raised by the Siamese to the Raja-ship of Kelantan was the famous Sultan of the Red Month who reigned in Kelantan until his death in 1877. The present Sultan is his great-grand-son. The present Sultan of Trengganu is a descendant in the direct male line of Sultan Mansur.

H. MARRIOTT.

MALAY TEXT.

Bi'-mi'lahi'r-rahmani'r-rahimi Rabbi al-aras al-Karim. Bahwa ini suatu cherita daripada khabar orang tua-tua akan sa-tengah daripada silasila daripada Petani sampai ka-Kelantan dan akan sa-tengah daripada hal Marhum Besar ia-itu Sultan Mansur bin Zainulabidin bin Abdulmajid tatkala ia berangkat ka-Petani hingga sampai kapada zaman puteri-nya ia-itu Sultan Zainulabidin berangkat ia ka-Kelantan berhenti dalam Besar. Sa-bermula ada-lah asal Raja Kelantan itu ka-turunan-nya daripada Datok Wan di-kata orang ia-lah Raja Petani kemudian daripada Baginda Nam Chayam dan Datok Wan itu bermak akan Datok Pekalan Tua maka ini pula beranak tiga orang ia-itu Datok Pasir dan Tuan Besar dan Tuan Lun Nik. Maka Datok Pasir itu di-Petani dan yang-dua itu datang ia ka-Kelantan karna masa itu Kelantan belum lagi ada beraja. Sa-telah tetap-lah kadua-nya itu di-Kelantan maka Datok Pasir pun beranak ia akan Lun Pandak dan Tuan Besar beranak ia akan Lun Nik dan Lun Nik beranak akan dua orang perempuan dan akan Lun Yunus. Maka kata Tuan Besar akan Lun Nik diri dudok-lah di-Kelantan sini kami hendak langgar sa-belah hulu pulan. Maka pergi-lah ia tiada katentuan tempat-nya tiba-tiba terdengar khabar bahwa-sa-nya ia telah mati. Shahadau ada sa-orang

Raja Legoh ada ia mengalahkan negri. Maka di-panggil orang akan dia Baginda Lun Drahman, ia dua beradek dengan Lun Man kadua-nya anak sandara Datok Pujud. Maka ada-lah Baginda Lun Drahman itu beranak di-Legoh sa-orang nama-nya Lun Nik kemudian datang ia Kelantan dengan sa-lengkap alat senjata-nya. Maka beristeri akan anak Lun Nik Kelantan maka jadi-lah ia kakak ipar kepada Lun Yunus. Sa-telah berapa lama antara-nya datang-lah perbalahan dengan mentua-nya. Maka berkelahi-lah antara kadua-nya maka kalah ia akan mentua-nya. Maka antara berapa lama-nya datang pula perkelahian maka kalah juga ia akan mentua-nya. Maka hendak di-perentah maka tiada di-benarkan oleh mentua-nya kemudian maka Lun Drahman ini mencari tambah akan kuasa-nya berapa lama-nya maka datang pula perkelahian maka kalah mentua-nya. Maka di-bunuh-nya akan mentua-nya. Maka dapat-lah Kelantan itu akan dia. Sa-telah itu Lun Yunus pun undur-lah ia ka-Trengganu dulok ia di-Bukit Datok maka pada masa itu ada ia pakai juru tanak-nya. Maka pindah ia ka-Losong. Maka dapat anak akan Lun Muhammad kemudian beristeri ia akan Tuan Inche' Jumat anak Ungku Tenang Wangsa yang tua-nya. Maka dapat anak akan Inche' Wan Teh dan Inche' Wan Ngah dan Tuan Dagang. Adapun Baginda Lun Drahman sa-telah dapat ka-Kelantan ia letakkan Lun Pandak akan ganti-nya memerintah di-Kelantan dan ia balek ka-Legoh. Shahadan ada-lah pada tarikh Sanat 1186 dengan hisab datang surat dari Datok Jerang akan Sultan Mansur minta tolong kata-nya jika hendak akan Pujud sila-lah patek ada menyertai. Ada-lah umur Sultan Mansur pada masa itu lima puluh tujuh tahun takrib dengan hisab, wa-'Ilahu'-lam. Maka Sultan Mansur pun siapkan perahu beberapa puluh haluan maka berangkat-lah ia ka-Petani. Maka Lun Yunus pun di-bawa bersama. Sa-telah sampai ia ka-Penarik, Petani, dairah Ru Sarang Lang naik-lah ia di-itu tempat maka Datok Jerang pun membawa menghadap beberapa persembahan dengan sa-patut bagi Raja berangkat sa-olah-olah akan menolong menyempurnakan hajat-nya. Sa-telah sudah itu maka Sultan pun menyuruh ia akan Inche' Aim Losong dan Bandar Abdul Muluk mendapat akan Datok Pujud menyatakan ia datang dan batin-nya akan melihat hal Pujud. Sa-telah berkata-kata-lah kadua-nya itu serta Datok, maka kata Datok "Sembah-lah akan Yang-di-Pertuan baik-lah sila balek. Apa faedah menurut-kan kahendak orang? Apa kahendak Yang-di-Pertuan dipersembahkan. Jika di-turutkan kahendak orang itu pun ta'-dapat Pujud ini. Sudah hendak tengok, adukan-lah sama barat ini; jika tewas boleh di-bela peliharakan lawan-nya itu." Serta di-beri persembahan satu ibn mas tiga puluh tahlil. Kemudian di-bawa persembahkan beberapa kerban dan lembu dan kambing dan beberapa nongan daripada beras dan lain-nya terlebih daripada persembahan Datok Jerang. Tetapi tiap-tiap orang yang membawa persembahan itu semua-nya beringat dengan lembing sa-rakat-sa-rakat sa-orang ada-nya. Sa-telah itu maka tiada-lah jadi melanggar Pujud maka berangkat-lah balek ka-Trengganu. Maka dapat khabar bahwa-sa-

nya dan kekuatan-nya. Maka Lun Pandak pun undur ka-Legoh jua. Maka tatkala itu Lun Yunus ada terhemat akan mengambil Kelantan. Maka ia pohonkan perantah kepada Sultan Mansur akan mengambil Kelantan. Maka Sultan pun membenarkan dia serta di-beri kuasa dan kapit-nya Datok Temenggong sa-telah siap-lah kadua-nya keluar-lah dengan beberapa kalengkapan yang serta-nya. Sa-telah sampai masok Kelantan di-ambil-nya dengan perkelahian-nya dan kekuatan-nya. Maka Lun Pandak pun undur ka-Legoh maka Kelantan pun dapat akan Lun Yunus. Sa-telah itu Temenggong pun balek ka-Terengganu kemudian tiada berapa lama-nya maka Baginda Lun Drahman pun datang dengan beberapa kalengkapan perang akan mengambil balek Kelantan daripada Lun Yunus. Maka Lun Yunus pun undur-lah balek ka-Terengganu dan kata sa-tengah dengan di-lawan-nya berkelahi juga maka tiada tahan Lun Yunus undur-lah ia balek ka-Terengganu dan kata Lun Drahman, "Ada-kah mengambil negeri nanti di-belakang mata bukan hal laki-laki?" Maka ka-dengaran yang demikian ini akan Sultan Mansur. Maka di-suruh Tuan Inche' Kadir menyampaikan Baginda Lun Drahman suruh ia sampaikan bahwa Yang-di-Pertuan mau berangkat mengambil Kelantan. Maka jawab-nya, "Baik-lah jika tiada berangkat hamba akan menghadap mengambil Terengganu." Maka Sultan Mansur pun telah siap delapan-puluh haluan dan beberapa ribu yang berjalan darat. Maka berangkat-lah ia keluar sa-telah sampai ka-laut Setiu maka dapat khabar bahwa-sa-nya Baginda Lun Drahman telah datang sampai ia ka-Telaga Tujuh dengan beberapa ribu rayat dan ka-lengkapan alat senjata akan melanggar Terengganu serta kelihatan orang banyak di-darat maka ka-semarau-lah karna orang-kah atau kawan sendiri. Maka ketika itu di-titahkan Inche' Dahmad akan melihat ka-darat tiba-tiba datang Lun Drahman dengan sa-buah sampan tiga belas orang di-kata orang dengan hebat lalu berani datang-nya itu hingga sa-tengah daripada perahu angkatan menggauntongkan sauh sebab khuatir jua akan dia ada-nya. Dan kata sa-tengah ketika itu orang pun tengah banyak bathir menghadap di-kanaikkan. Maka titah-nya, "Siapa yang boleh naik menengok ka-darat ia-kah seperti khabar atau tidak-nya?" Maka tiada siapa yang menahut titah itu maka terpandang ia akan Wan Muhammad Setin di-haluan kanaikkan maka titah-nya, "Muhammad mari." Maka Wan Muhammad pun masok hingga tiang topang maka titah-nya kamari. Maka Wan Muhammad pun masok dekat. Maka titah-nya, "Engkan boleh naik ka-darat menengok Lun Drahman ia-kah seperti khabar atau tiada?" Maka ia pun menyembah, "Patek ni mana-mana titah tiada menyangkal." Maka titah-nya, "Pergi-lah." Maka ia pun menyembah sa-lalu turun dari kanaikkan ka-perahu-nya berkata ia kepada anak-anak-nya, "Aku ini entah-kah balek atau tidak wa-'lalu'-lam." Ia pun lavarkan naik ka-darat maka hendak-lah ia bedil orang darat maka kata-nya hamba ini utusan. Sa-telah ia ka-darat tiba-tiba berjumpa akan Baginda Lun Drahman sendiri. Maka sabda-nya, "Wan Muhammad" maka sahut-nya, "Engku." Maka Wan Muhammad pun naik menghadap

Baginda, Lun Drahman pun datang menghampiri akan Wan Muhammad. Maka sabda-nya, "Sekarang nyawa hamba serah di-dalam tangan Wan Muhammad." Maka sembah Wan Muhammad, "Hamba engku pun demikian, nyawa hamba engku sekarang dalam tangan kau engku." Sa-telah ber-setia-lah antara kedua itu sabda-nya, "Jika Wan Muhammad sanggup akan kaururkaan Yang-di-pertuan hamba akan menghadap." Maka Wan Muhammad pun sanggup. Sa-telah itu ia pun turun ka-perahu tigabelas orang kayoh menunjukan ka-naikkan. Sa-telah sampai bersama Wan Muhammad maka di-kurniakan naik menghadap bersama. Sa-telah duduk ia seraya menyembah membuangkan ia akan keris di-punggang persembahkan ia akan Sultan. Maka Sultan pun ehaut baju di-tuboh kurniakan Baginda Lun Drahman serta ia pun sembahkan, "Apa had-nya jadi pergadahan daribal Kelantan itu." "Patek persembahkan akan Duli Yang-di-Pertuan hanya patek pohonkan sa-lama ada havat patek pebiharakan daribal perintah dari bawah Duli Yang-di-Pertuan." Maka Sultan Mansur pun kabul-lah seperti demikian serta di-kurniakan satu peti apun. Sa-telah itu ia pun menjunjung Duli sa-lalu turun ka-sampai lain balek ka-Logeh dengan segala angkatan. Maka Sultan Mansur pun berangkat masuk Kelantan serta menjadikan Lun Yunus akan Raja Muda di-Kelantan di-bawah Lun Pandak. Sa-telah itu maka Sultan pun ada suka akan anak Lun Dil Pulau Beluru akan isteri-nya nana Tang Senik. Maka di-ambil-nya akan isteri ini-lah yang berpeterakan Tengku Ahmad kemudian lalu berangkat balek ka-Trengganu ada-nya. Shabadan sa-telah itu berapa lama antara-nya maka dapat khabar bahwa Baginda Lun Drahman turun ia ka-Besara menyabong ayam. Maka ia melepaskan ayam-nya yang telah di-balang taji-nya serta tundok ia menutupkan ayam. Maka meloncat ayam-nya terkena-lah taji ayam itu di kepala-nya. Maka kata-nya bagi budak, "Bawa-lah balek ayam ini; aku ini pematah gurn-ku tiada luka jika luka melainkan mati." Maka balek ia ka-Logeh sa-telah sampai ia ka-Logeh maka bertambah sakit yang lain pula. Maka tiada berapa lama-nya maka mati-lah ia. Maka Raja Muda Kelantan tatkala ia dapat khabar, ziarat juga serta tolong membicarakan kematian Lun Drahman itu ada-nya. Adapun Raja Muda tatkala ia di-Kelantan ini dapat pula anak dengan gundek-nya lima orang ia-itu Lun Usut dan Lun Zamal dan Inche Ku Pelembang perempuan dan Lun Tan dan Lun Ismail dan Lun Pandak dan ada-lah Raja Muda di-dalam Kelantan itu sa-olah-olah mata-mata bagi Sultan Mansur hanya ia di-bawah Lun Pandak tatkala hilang Baginda Lun Drahman. Tiada berapa lama maka datang-lah petenah atas Raja Muda daripada perentahan kaururkaan sampai khabar ka-Trengganu. Maka suruh panggil balek ka-Trengganu di-suruh duduk-nya di-hampir bukit Jalan Kahrin tiada berapa lama maka pindah ia ka-Belada maka tatkala itu tinggal-lah perentahan Lun Pandak sa-orang jua di-Kelantan. Sa-telah itu tiada berapa lama-nya Lun Pandak pun beromel tiada mengikut perintah Terengganu. Maka tatkala itu Sultan pun suruh sapkan perahu akan melanggar Kelan-

tan. Ketika itu hampir bulan duabelas berangkat-lah ia dengan delapan-puluh haluan maka berhenti ia di-perhentian. Maka daripada sa-hari akan sa-hari waktu pun hampir akan gelora. Maka Datok Temenggong mendatangkan sembah hemat patek waktu ini hampirkan tertutup kuala baik-lah sila balek. Maka tiada di-beri jawab kemudian mengulangi ia akan sembah yang kedua serta kata-nya darihal Kelantan itu biar-lah patek tiga berampat beradek ini masuk Kelantan ia-itu Raja Muda dan Raja Besut dan To Limbat. Jika tiada dapat Kelantan patek tiada-lah berterenggannu melainkan menyelalu pergi haji. Maka titah-nya itu-lah anak-ku maka ia pun menjangjong duli ka-empat-nya sa-lalu turun ka-perahu-nya buka layar lalu belayar. Maka beberapa perahu orang yang melawan-melawan mengiring-nya tatkala hampir Kelantan dilihat-nya kubu bertiang sa-panjang pantai. Sa-telah sampai maka Raja Muda dan To' Limbat pun naik ka-darat malam Temenggong tinggal di-perahu. Maka segala tua-tua kubu itu di-behagi oleh Raja Muda dengan di-beri-nya kain dan baju dan seluar masing-masing dengan pakaian-nya serta kata na-ihat-nya. "Apa hal engkau jaga mi kubu darihal angkatan Yang-di-Pertuan yang datang di-laut itu ia-lah yang ampunya Kelantan dan Lam Pandak itu sa-kadar wakil Lam Drahman yang telah mati tiada-kah nama kamu derhakakan Duli Yang-di-Pertuan?" Sa-telah itu benar fikir mereka itu maka dapat-lah bersuka dan berseria maka perahu yang bersama Temenggong masuk serta di-permaalumkan Duli Yang-di-Pertuan di-laut. Ia pun sa-lalu berangkat masuk sa-telah Raja Muda menengar titah sa-lalu-lah ia mudek dengan sakalian yang bersama-nya sa-telah berjumpa lawan berkelahi-lah kadua-nya pihak beberapa yang mati dan luka. Maka Lam Pandak pun nudur lari ada-nya. Sa-telah Kelantan pun dapat maka di-kurniakan Raja Muda juga akan jadi Raja di-Kelantan. Maka berangkat-lah balek ka-Terenggannu tiada berapa lama maka Tuche' Wan Teh pun sa-telah baligh-lah maka di-kawinkan oleh Sultan Mansur akan putera-nya Tungku Muhammad. Sa-telah beberapa lama-nya maka dapat anak akan Tungku Sulong. Sa-telah selesai-lah perajaan negeri kemudian maka Sultan Mansur pun ada suka memperbuatkan istana besar lima ruang. Maka di-suruh panggil Raja Muda Kelantan akan meramu kayu perkakas istana. Maka Raja Muda pun datang-lah ia kira-kira sa-ribu orang berhenti sa-kalian di-Pasir Sa-berang dengan beberapa bangsal dan chemat. Kemudian meramu-lah ia ka-dalam Sungai Nerus sa-telah dapat segala kayu maka Raja Muda pun mohon-lah ia akan balek ka-Kelantan karna bimbang ia akan negeri serta memohonkan sa-orang daripada putera Duli Yang-di-Pertuan akan jadi baja di-dalam Kelantan ada-nya. Sa-telah balek ia beberapa lama-nya maka sampai-lah umur Tungku Sulong itu kira-nya enam tahun katujuh maka Sultan Mansur pun sediakan perahu akan membawa putera-nya Tungku Muhammad serta dengan anak dan isteri dan hamba sahaya ka-Kelantan. Maka pada masa itu Sultan Mahmud Lugga pun ada di-Terenggannu maka ia pun berangkat menghantar bersama. Sa-telah sampai

angkatan ka-Kelantan lalu di-kerjakan Tungku Muhammad di-Kelantan dengan sa-lengkap pakaian Kerajaan dengan pakatan Sultan Mahmud. Maka datang gemalang tuboh-nya serta lalai rupa-nya. Maka di-jangkit oleh Sultan Mahmud. Maka tetap-lah ia sa-telah itu maka seru-nya titah Dnh Yang-di-Pertuan Besar mengurniakan nama akan putera-nya Tungku Muhammad dengan nama Yang-di-Pertuan Kelantan dan tatkala hampirkan berangkat balek di-kurniakan nama akan Inche' Wan Teh dengan nama Inche' Puan Kelantan. Kemudian dari itu maka Sultan Mansur pun berangkat balek ka-Terengganu dan Sultan Mahmud pun balek ka-Lingga. Sa-telah sampai tiga bulan maka datang-lah peredaran dunia Sultan Mansur pun gering. Maka di-suruh sulakan Yang-di-Pertuan Kelantan maka ia pun berangkat sampai ka-Batu Rakit berbunyi meriam Sultan Mansur kembali ka-rahumat-allah ta'ala atiallahu anhu tarikh Sanat 1208 malam Jumaat 14 hari-bulan Janada'l-akhir waktu jam pukul 12. Sa-telah esok hari maka di-siram dan sembahyang akan jenazah maka di-naikkan karajaan putera-nya ia-itu Yang-di-Pertuan Besar waktu asar. Sa-telah itu maka di-arak-lah akan jenazah-nya dengan sempurna adat Raja di-bawa tanam ka-masjid ada-nya. Sa-telah itu maka sampai-lah khabar hilang marhum itu kapada Raja Muda Kelantan maka sangat-lah ia dukacita akan Marhum hingga membawa kapada berubah hal tuboh badan-nya hingga di-kata orang sampai membawa kapada akhir umur-nya. Sa-telah itu kira-nya delapan bulan ka-sambilan jadi bulan Safar tahun 1209 kembali ia ka-rahumat allah atiallahu anhu dan ada-lah kemudian daripada hilang Sultan Mansur itu kira-nya delapan tahun maka Yang-di-Pertuan Besar pun meminum Tungku Sulong akan putera-nya Tungku Che' Muda. Maka Yang-di-Pertuan Kelantan pun bersedia-lah akan bekerja-nya hanya tinggal rumah dapur lagi belum ada. Maka Yang-di-Pertuan pun menyuruh ia akan Lun Drahman dan Lun Zamat dan Tuan Dagang dan Lun Dil akan merombak rumah di-Kota Tras daripada pagi sampai lepas dzhor tiada datang. Maka titah Yang-di-Pertuan cheba-gak Abang Lun Muhammad sendiri lihat apa-apa gendala-nya. Maka Lun Muhammad pun pergi melihat tiba-tiba masing-masing bernaung di-bawah pohon kayu. Maka kata Lun Muhammad, "Apa hal Yang di-Pertuan suruh rombak rumah mari berdiam?" Maka kata Lun Drahman, "Mari-gak dahulu." Maka Lun Muhammad pun datang. Maka kata Lun Zamat, "Bagaimana gamak abang orang Trengganu datang ini pendapatan abang gemok-kah atau kurus kita ini? karna yang mari ini Tungku Che' Muda, maka yang di-bawa-nya itu Lun Mydin dan Lun Daud. Maka bapa-nya itu abang membuat-nya dan yang lain ini tidak bagaimana." Maka jawab Lun Muhammad "Hamba apa yang ada sa-suatu?" maka kata yang lain itu, "Semua-nya tiada jadi apa, asal bersuatu kira-nya." Maka jawab Lun Muhammad, "Jika begitu mana-mana gamak ramai-lah." Sa-telah itu maka masing-masing menghadap akan senjata atas hal kadar-nya dan ubat bedil hanya sa-labu ada-nya. Kemudian Lun Muhammad pun balek meng-

hadap Yang-di-pertuan titah-nya. "Apa khabar?" Maka sembah-nya masing-masing udzur ada yang sakit kepala ada yang bisa perut maka belum-lah lagi terombak. Maka antara itu angkatan Terengganu pun sampai dengan sa-lengkap adat bekerja kawin serta dengan beberapa perempuan. Sa-telah itu Yang-di-Pertuan pun menghadap akan Yang-di-Pertuan Besar di-kanaikkan serta memaalumkan segala perkara daripada hal rumah dan lain-nya. Sa-telah itu Yang-di-Pertuan Kelantan balek. Maka Yang-di-Pertuan Besar pun menyuruh akan Tuan Syed Akil dan Bandar Abdul Muluk dan Datok Mata-mata Inche' Saleh akan memanggil Lun Muhammad. Sa-telah berjumpa di-sampaikan titah panggil. Maka jawab Lun Muhammad. "Titah di-junjung. Darihal segala yang datang ini bapa-lah kepada sahaya. Maka ada-lah sahaya ini telah berjanji dengan Yang-di-pertuan hendak bawa menghadap bersama tiba-tiba ia telah menghadap dahulu maka sekarang ini terlebih-lebih maahum hari ini tiada-lah terhemat sahaya sa-orang sangat-lah menakut lagi pula sahaya ini kepala pun sakit." Sa-telah itu hari pun petang maka balek-lah segala yang datang memaalumkan Duli Yang-di-pertuan Besar. Maka ia pun beroleh berubah-lah kira-nya baik-lah bekerja ka-Terengganu titah-nya. "Apabila Lun Muhammad datang tiada-lah apa satu yang lain itu banyak bicaranya." Maka di-suruh beri tahu akan Yang-di-pertuan Kelantan dan Inche' Puan suruh turunkan barang-barang daripada perkakas dan lain-nya. Shahadan maka ada-lah kemudian daripada balek Syed Akil dan yang serta-nya daripada memanggil Lun Muhammad itu maka Lun Muhammad-nya menghadap akan Yang-di-pertuan Kelantan memaalumkan datang titah itu. Maka titah-nya. "Baik-lah abang Lun Muhammad menghadap," sembah. "Sila-lah Yang-di-pertuan patek mengiring." Maka titah-nya. "Sahaya tidak bersama pun tidak apa satu." Maka Lun Muhammad pun balek mengajak kawan-kawan serta apak Raja empat lima orang bersuatu kira dengan dia hingga sampai empat lima ratus yang mengiring serta ketika itu berkata Inche' Rashad. "Hai apa ini hendak di-hanyutkan kanaikkan ini." sa-telah sampai menghadap maka titah Yang-di-pertuan Besar "Ambot Lun Muhammad baharu datang" hanya-lah sa-titek kahwa pun tiada di-angkatkan. Sa-telah itu tiada berapa jam maka Lun Muhammad pun balek kira-nya tiada berapa lama-nya maka berbunyi bedil sa-puchek sa-belah Pulau Sabar sa-telah malam maka titah suruh mudek mengambil segala perempuan. Maka tatkala itu kadengaran orang mengerat kavi api pun berkelipin. Sa-telah turun segala perempuan maka tatkala esok hari kalihatan kubu. Maka perahu segala perempuan pun hilir mendapatkan kanaikkan. Sa-telah itu esok hari Jumaat pagi maka berbunyi-lah bedil diperahu Syed Akil menunjukan Kampong Laut dan Pulau Sabar. Maka sakalian perahu pun mengikok bedil dari pagi Jumaat ini sampai petang maka tiada berbunyi balas-nya melainkan jarang sa-kali sa-telah malam berhenti. Maka esok pagi membedil pula sa-pagi tiba-tiba datang peluru sa-belah Tikab dari pada perahu Syed Osman lalu di-atas kanaikkan Tungku Che' Muda. Maka

gempar-lah ketika itu bagai sa-olah-olah-nya belut kira-nya. Maka di-permaalunkan demikian itu akan Yang-di-pertuan Besar. Maka titah-nya, "Kita datang ini bukan-nya pekerjaan perang maka sa-karang sudah tiada bersuatu kira-nya baik-lah kita balek dahulu." Sa-telah itu jadi berhenti-lah daripada membedil-nya maka dengan kurnia Allah Daulat Duli Yang-di-pertuan tiada-lah chachat segala kawan melankan mati sa-orang di-perahu Wan Muhammad Kebur tengah berkenudi kena peluru di-dalam mulut-nya. Sa-telah itu perahu kanakkan pun keluar maka sa-kalian pun keluar sa-lalu ka-Terengganu. Sa-telah sampai Yang-di-Pertuan kedua-nya ka-Terengganu maka tiada jadi bekerja Tungku Che' Muda tahun itu hanya beharakan orang tahun kedua dengan menambahi dan membaiki senjata-nya dan menyuruh ka-Petani minta bantu dari Datok Lun Ismail dan sa-telah terbuka kuala tahun yang kedua maka di-luasi anak raja-raja yang berjalan darat serta penghulu dan ravat-nya ia-itu Ungku Muda dan Tuan Inche' Kepong dan Tuan Jamal Maras dan Tuan Sulaman dan Tuan Mahmud dan Inche' Ungku Lang itu avam dengan perahu di-laut membawa ubat bedil dan lain-nya takut keputusan. Adapun penghulu yang tahan di-bawa dengan ravat-nya itu Inche' Udm Serada dan Penghulu Bahrul Serada dan Penghulu Deman dan Pa' Sulong Dolah dan juru tunggul pererangan-nya itu Penghulu Sarai Perang masing-masing itu dengan beberapa ratus ravat-nya melankan Inche' Udm beribu ravat dan sa-telah siap-lah sakalian akan berjalan maka Duli Yang-di-pertuan pun berangkat-lah keluar dengan beberapa anak raja-raja dan orang besar yang berperahu dengan beberapa puluh kakah dan penjajah dan pengail besar-besar. Maka berhenti di-Besut serta meranti perahu Inche' Am Losong beberapa hari karna ia udzur sakit. Maka pergi datang-lah Duli Yang-di-pertuan bermain-main di-Besut itu ka-Perhentian belang-belang mencari khakar Panglima Prang Inche' Abdullah yang pergi datang ia dengan kedu ka-Petani kapada Datok Lun Ismail mudah-mudahan berkumpul segala dengan angkatan itu tiba-tiba Inche' Am datang ia dari Terengganu seubah-nya panas-panas kata-nya, "Ada-kah hendak melanggar negeri ini bergautong dua orang?" Maka tatkala itu Yang-di-pertuan pun panas lalu berangkat ka-pengail Bujang Sa-ribu sa-lalu-lah belavar ka-Kelantan. Maka segala angkatan pun mengiring-lah semua-nya masuk ka-Kelantan Duli Yang-di-pertuan berhenti di-Pulau Ketitir di-Sungai Pinaig. Shahadan ada-lah segala yang berjalan darat telah melanggar ia dahulu ia-itu mula-nya kubu semua-nya lebel kurang dua-puluh hari maka lawan-nya undur bertahan di-Lubok Luman Nipis. Maka dapat-lah kubu Senerak. Maka langgar Lubok Luman Nipis maka dapat-lah demikian juga lama-nya. Maka lawan-nya undur bertahan di-Kubu Kaudih. Maka dapat-lah Kubu Luman Nipis maka langgar pula Kubu Kaudih demikian juga lama-nya maka lawan-nya undur bertahan di-Kubu Kelun Tarak dalam Kelantan. Maka langgar pula kubu ini jadi berkapit-lah dengan yang berperahu angkatan melanggar kampung sa-belah sungai dalam Kelantan semua-nya me-

lainkan tujuh delapan buah tinggal menunggu akan kanaikkan di Pulau Ketitir jua dan sa-telah perang-lah beberapa hari maka Lun Muhammad beri surat akan Ungku Muda menyatakan ia akan undur ka-Sukui melainkan minta ampun-lah bahwa jangan-lah diturut akan dia ka-Sukui bahwa-sa-nya ia tiada-lah menderhaka lagi akan anak chuchu Marhum. Jika ia menderhaka lagi biar-lah safan safa ia sampaikan chuchu dan sa-telah undur-lah Lun Muhammad ka-Sukui kemudian maka berjumpa akan Inche' Udin Serada itu Raja-raja perempuan yang-lari bergajah-gajah serta-nya laki-laki kata Inche' Udin, "Kita ambil Raja-raja ini sembahkan tuan penghulu kita." Maka di-tegah oleh anak-nya maka tiada di-pakai-nya. Maka dapat-lah akan Inche' Udin tiba-tiba berjumpa pula Raja laki-laki yang serta perempuan itu serta banyak orang-nya. Maka di-ambil balek dengan perkelahian hingga mati Inche' Udin serta rayat-nya lebeli orang lima eum puloh dan di-sini-lah Inche' Ahmad bin Isahak di-bangkit oleh Inche' Lok kata-nya, "Mana lagi orang yang makan di-balai sorong hidang tarek hidang?" Maka Inche' Ahmad pun terkam dengan Inche' Shariff Pulau Ketam akan meradak akan Lun Dil di-atas gajah. Maka di-tembak-nya dari atas gajah tiada kena maka di-tikam oleh gembala gajah dari bawah gajah akan Inche' Ahmad dan Inche' Shariff maka mati kadua-nya di-jalan orang yang lari ka-Sukui dan sa-telah undur orang Kelantan itu ka-Sukui maka segala yang perang di-darat pun merampas-lah sa-dapat-dapat daripada kerbau dan lembu dan lain-nya. Kemudian lalu membakar segala rumah dairah Kenali dan di-Ja Kechil dan Ja Besar dan di-Balai Jawa Kampung Raja. Kemudian daripada itu berhenti di-Kelantan kira-nya sa-bulan lebeli. Maka jadi jumlah dengan lama di-jalan dan dalam perkelahian lebeli kurang lima bulan sampai balek yang berjalan ka-Terengganu dan segala yang berperahu pun sa-telah perang beberapa hari maka dapat khabar bahwa-sa-nya Lun Muhammad sudah lari ka-Hulu. Maka tatkala itu masing-masing pun merampas sa-chekak-chekak-nya. Kemudian dari itu Yang-di-pertuan Kelantan pun pindah ia dari perahu ka-rumah-nya yang di-Kelantan dan Yang-di-pertuan Besar pun berangkat mudok. Maka tatkala itu Lun Daud pun ada ia berkahendak akan anak Orang Kava Tandm. Maka telah di-pintanya maka jawab bapa-nya sudah tunang orang. Maka menghadap bapa-nya akan Yang-di-Pertuan Kelantan maka titah-nya, "Jika ia kahendakki juga dengan keras tahan akan dia." serta di-beri-nya tombak akan tanda Yang-di-Pertuan. Maka tatkala datang Lun Daud serta Lun Mydin maka di-kahendakki-nya juga dengan knat. Maka di-tahankan seperti titah Yang-di-pertuan serta dengan tandanya. Maka mengadu-lah Lun Daud akan Duli Yang-di-pertuan Besar maka titah-nya "Kawan datang dengan pekerjaan bermati luka sa-kadar orang yang sa-orang itu jadikan bichara." Sa-telah itu Yang-di-pertuan Besar pun hendak berangkat balek hanya di-tinggalkan Tungku Ahmad dan Tungku Endak dan beberapa orang baik-baik serta-nya beberapa rayat akan menanti Datok Lun Ismail akan menverta-i langgar ka-hulu pula. Sa-telah Duli Yang-di-

pertuan berangkat balek maka Datok pun sampai maka di-sampai-kan titah akan dia. Maka sa-lalu-lah ia berjalan serta orang Terengganu akan melanggar kubu di-Pasir Mas. Maka di-langgar tiba-tiba tiada sampai berapa hari orang Kelantan sa-belah Lun Muhammad pun datang tudeh dengan beberapa ribu China Galas serta di-rangkak-nya masuk tiada tertahan orang Petani dan orang Terengganu hanya sa-lalu undur balek daripada berperahu dan yang berjalan kaki ada-nya. Sa-telah kembali sa-ka-han ka-negeri maka pada tahun yang ketiga berangkat pula akan perang maka berhenti pula di-dalam Besut beberapa hari tiba-tiba Yang-di-pertuan Besar pun datang gering maka berangkat-lah balek. Shahadan telah selesai-lah daripada pekerjaan perang pada tarikh Sa'at 1215 musim bulan sa-belas masuk bulan sa-belas pada sa-lekor Rejab sa-telah tetap-lah di-Terengganu maka di-mulai meletakkan kerja kawin Tungku Che' Muda dengan Tungku Sulong. Sa-telah itu beberapa tahun tiada jua dapat anak. Adapun Inche' Puan Kelantan bonda-nya dapat anak akan sa-orang Tungku Sulong itu jua dan Inche' Wan Teh adik Inche' Puan itu dapat sa-orang anak akan nama Meriam bersuami ia akan Tungku Salam dan Tuan Dagang adik Inche' Wan Ngah beranakkan Raja Inche' dan Raja Mai dan Tuan Keelak dan Nang Serik dan Lun Drahman dan Tuan Senik Sungai Pinang. Adapun Lun Muhammad tiada beranak ada-pun Lun Yusuf anak-nya tujuh ia-itu Lun Ahmad dan Tuan Bulat dan Lun Saleh dan Lun Omar dan Lun Ibrahim dan dua perempuan satu jadi isteri Lun Nik Patam anak Lun Koris ia-itu Ungku Tiba dan satu lagi jadi isteri Tun Lun Hasan. Adapun Lun Zainal anak-nya lima ia-itu Lun Drahman dan Ungku Lebar dan Ungku Tengah dan Tuan Kling dan Lun Dris. Adapun Inche' Ungku Pelembang tiada beranak ia bersuami akan Ungku Kahong kemudi-an jadi isteri Ungku Kadir Besut. Adapun Ismail anak-nya tiga ia-itu Tun Besar yang jadi Raja Petani dan Lun Nik Kampong Laur dan Tuan Busu. Adapun Lun Tau anak-nya lima ia-itu Lun Nik Gagah dan Tuan Senik Kota dan Tuan Senik Kampong Sireh dan Tun Busu dan yang perempuan Tuan Besar jadi isteri Tuan Besar Petani. Adapun Lun Pandak anak-nya sa-orang ia-itu Tun Senik Lebar. Shahadan telah kembali Kelantan dapat akan Lun Muhammad ia-itu perang dahulu di-sera oleh China Galas. Maka memerintah-lah ia beberapa tahun maka di-beri-nya nama akan Tuan Dagang itu Ungku Sewa Raja dan akan Lun Drahman Kuala Cha itu di-panggil orang Lun Raja dan akan Lun Zainal itu bernama Raja Bendahara dan akan Lun Tan itu bernama Raja Temenggong dan sa-telah tetap-lah kerajaan Lun Muhammad daripada tarikh Sa'at 1216 pada bulan sa-belas masuk sa-belas sa-puluh haribulan Rejab hingga sampai kepada tarikh Sa'at 1251 waktu tengah malam Rabu 27 Safar Lun Muhammad pun kembali ka-ra-hmat Allah dan jadi-lah lama kerajaan-nya tiga puluh empat tahun tujuh bulan tujuh hari daripada hari hilang Lun Muhammad itu maka anak-anak sandara-nya menubeharkan Lun Zainal itu akan jadi Raja dan Lun Ahmad akan jadi Raja

Muda dan Tuan Senik Kota akan jadi Bendahara dan Tun Senik Kampong Sireh akan jadi Temenggong dan Tuan Besar akan jadi Perdana Menteri. Sa-telah itu kira-nya hampir dua bulan maka muafakat kedua Tuan Senik akan mengambil karajaan Lun Zamal dan Lun Hamad. Maka di-langgar-nya kota Raja maka balas-nya dari kota maka undur ia ka-Kelupan serta mengaku ia akan salah-nya. Maka hendak di-tundeh-nya oleh Lun Ahmad tiada di-benarkan oleh Lun Zainal dan orang Siam pun larang kedua pihak. Sa-telah itu Tuan Senik pun balek ka-Banggul tiba-tiba di-buat kubu di-Banggul serta di-lengkongkan kota Raja dengan perang kira-nya terkurong kedua-nya empat bulan di-dalam kota maka keluar Lun Zainal undur ka-Benara dan kira-nya hampir enam bulan baharu keluar Lun Ahmad ka-Sungai Budul diam ia di-masjid. Kemudian undur ia ka-Tumpat kira-nya lebeh empat puluh hari maka ketika itu Tuan Lonik Tapong menvertai Tuan Besar berkubu di-Titian Papan berlawan dengan kubu Tuan Busu Bachok. Maka Tuan Besar mengajak Lun Hamad di-Tumpat itu serta-nya. Maka datang-lah ia ka-Pekan lalu naik ia ka-Kampong Bukit maka di-turut oleh Tun Senik Kota dan Ungku Seri Mas. Maka berjumpa-lah kedua-nya akan Lun Ahmad di-bukit maka berkelahi-lah di-sana beberapa hari hingga kena Ungku Seri Mas di-bawah sudu hati terus ka-belakang lembing daun buloh Tuan Bulat anak Lun Koris. Maka di-usong bawa ka-Lambat di-sini hampir-lah akan dapat Kelantan akan Lun Ahmad karna telah tewas orang sa-belah. Kemudian maka Lun Ahmad turun ia ka-Lekub Titian Papan akan mengambil kubu Tuan Busu Bachok tiba-tiba orang Siam pun sampai membawa surat suroh rajakan Tun Senik Kampong Sireh dan Tuan Senik Kota di-beri nama Sultan Dewa. Maka tatkala itu fikir Lun Ahmad jika bagaimana di-lawan tiadakan dapat karna perintah Siam. Maka ia pun turun-lah ka-Bachok berperahu lalu ka-Terengganu tiada berapa lama diam di-Terengganu maka datang surat Siam ka-Terengganu suroh undurkan Lun Ahmad dari Terengganu karna takut akan jadi pergadohan dengan Kelantan. Maka undurkan-lah akan dia ka-Kemaman ada-nya. Telah selesai-lah daripada menyusunkan sa-tengah daripada sila-sila ini serta kesah-nya itu pada hari Ahad 23 haribulan Rejab biad'-l-fakir-'l-hakir Abdullah Ahmad-jid pada tarikh Sanat 1285.

Tersurat pada hari Sabtu 16 haribulan Shawal 1293.

ENGLISH TRANSLATION.

In the name of Allah the Merciful and Compassionate, the Lord to whom belongs majesty and glory. This is a story related by old men, partly derived from the annals of Petani and Kelantan and partly from the annals of Sultan Mansur the Great the son of Zainalabidin the son of Abdulmajid, from the time when he went to Petani to the time when his son Sultan Zainalabidin went to Kelantan and stayed in Besut. Now the Rajas of Kelantan sprang from Dato' Wan who was called Raja of Petani after the time of

Baginda Nam Chavam. Dato' Wan's son was Dato' Pengkalan Tua and the latter had three sons, Dato' Pasir, Tuan Besar and Tuan Lun Nik. Dato' Pasir remained in Petani and the other two came to Kelantan, for at that time there was no Raja in Kelantan. After they were settled in Kelantan Dato' Pasir had a son Lun Pandak, Tuan Besar had a son Lun Nik, and Lun Nik had two daughters and a son Lun Yunus. Tuan Besar told Lun Nik to stay in Kelantan as he intended to make an expedition to the islands. It is not certain where he went, but suddenly there came news of his death. A certain Raja of Legeh conquered the country. He was called Baginda Lun Drahman, a brother of Lun Man and nephew of the Dato' of Pujud. While in Legeh Lun Drahman had a son named Lun Nik. After this Lun Drahman came with all his forces to Kelantan and there married a daughter of Lun Nik and so closely related himself to Lun Yunus. Not long after he quarrelled with his father-in-law and in the fight that ensued Lun Drahman got the worst of it. Not long after they fought again and once more he was defeated by his father-in-law. After a time he quarrelled again with his father-in-law who would not allow him a share in the government of the country. Lun Drahman still sought means to increase his power and another fight followed in which the father-in-law was worsted. So Lun Drahman killed his father-in-law and obtained possession of Kelantan. Lun Yunus retired to Trengganu and lived at Bukit Dato' and there he took to himself a concubine. From there he moved to Lesong where a son named Lun Muhammad was born to him. He subsequently married Tuan Inche' Jumat, the eldest daughter of Ungku Tenang Wangsa. By her he had children, Inche' Wan Teh, Inche' Wan Ngah and Tuan Dagang. After Baginda Lun Drahman had obtained possession of Kelantan he appointed Lun Pandak as his representative to rule in Kelantan and himself returned to Legeh. In A. H. 1186 (A. D. 1771) a letter came from the Dato' of Jeram to Sultan Mansur asking for help and offering to accompany Sultan Mansur if he wished to acquire Pujud. At this time Sultan Mansur's age was 57. Sultan Mansur equipped a fleet consisting of several scores of vessels and proceeded to Petani taking Lun Yunus with him. When they arrived at Penarik in Petani in the district of Ru Sarang Lang he landed and the Dato' of Jeram gave suitable presents to the Raja to further his project. The Sultan then ordered Inche' Aim of Lesong and Bandar Abdul Muluk to go to the Dato' of Pujud and inform him that the Sultan and his chiefs were coming to look into the affairs of Pujud. When these two men had conveyed this information to the Dato' he told them to make this humble reply to the Sultan: 'It is better for Your Highness to go back. Why follow the wishes of another? I am ready to follow your own wish but if you wish to follow that of another, even so Pujud will not be won. If Your Highness desires merely to see the contest, match me with my enemy from the West. Whoever is defeated, Your Highness can adopt and cherish his

victor." At the same time he sent to the Sultan a present of 30 tahils of gold ore and in addition several buffaloes and bullocks and goats and several loads of rice and other things much exceeding the presents of the Dato' of Jeram. And each of the men who carried the presents was careful to take with him a bundle of spears. So there was no invasion of Pujud and the expedition returned to Trengganu. When it was known that Baginda Lun Drahman was in Legoh and that Lun Pandak alone remained in Kelantan Lun Yunus was very anxious to take Kelantan and asked permission of Sultan Mansur to do so. The Sultan granted his request and allowed the Dato' Temenggong to accompany him. When the expedition was ready they set out with a large force. When they arrived in Kelantan they seized the country and Lun Pandak retired to Legoh and Lun Yunus obtained possession of Kelantan. The Temenggong returned to Trengganu and shortly after Baginda Lun Drahman came with a large force to recover Kelantan from Lun Yunus. Lun Yunus retired to Trengganu (according to some accounts after an unsuccessful resistance) and Lun Drahman asked whether it was a manly act to seize his country when his back was turned. When Sultan Mansur heard the news he sent Inche' Kadir to Baginda Lun Drahman bidding him get ready as His Highness was coming to take Kelantan. Lun Drahman replied that he was glad to hear it as otherwise he would himself have had to go and take Trengganu. So Sultan Mansur collected 80 vessels and several thousands of soldiers were sent overland. The fleet sailed and when they had reached Stin news was received that Baginda Lun Drahman had reached Telaga Tujoh with several thousands of his subjects fully equipped to attack Trengganu, and there could be seen many persons on the shore but it was doubtful whether they were enemies or friends. So Inche' Dahmad was ordered to go ashore and investigate. Suddenly Lun Drahman approached in a boat manned by 13 men; and some say that because of the bold and fearless manner of his approach, half the fleet began to pull up their anchors in their anxiety; but the other story is as follows:—many people had gone to the Sultan's vessel and the Sultan enquired who would go ashore to find out the truth of the news, but no one replied; the Sultan looked at Wan Muhammad of Stin who was sitting in the bow of the Sultan's vessel and told him to come forward. Wan Muhammad came as far as the foremast and the Sultan told him to come on. Wan Muhammad approached and the Sultan asked him if he would go ashore and see if the news about Lun Drahman was true. He replied that he would not refuse to do anything that the Sultan ordered. So the Sultan ordered him to go. He saluted the Sultan and got into a boat and told his children that he did not know whether he would ever return. He then sailed to the shore and the people on shore would have fired on him but refrained as they said he might be the bearer of a message. When he landed he met Baginda Lun Drahman himself. Baginda Lun Drahman addressed him by name, and coming close up to him said "I put my

life into your hands." Wan Muhammad replied "Your slave does the same. His life is in your hands and at your feet." When they had thus confided in one another, Baginda Lun Drahman said that if Wan Muhammad would answer for the anger of His Highness he would go and see him, and Wan Muhammad accepted the responsibility. They then got into the boat paddled by 13 men and rowed straight to the Sultan's vessel. When they reached it, they were both allowed to go on board. When they sat down before the Sultan, Baginda Lun Drahman presented the kris at his waist to the Sultan and the Sultan pulled off his coat and gave it to Baginda Lun Drahman, at the same time asking him the cause of the trouble in Kelantan. He replied that he submitted to the Sultan, but requested that during his lifetime he might rule on behalf of the Sultan. Sultan Mansur agreed to this and made him a present of a chest of opium. Baginda Lun Drahman then respectfully withdrew and returned in his boat to Legoh with all his followers. Sultan Mansur proceeded to Kelantan and made Lun Yunus Raja Muda of Kelantan under Lun Pandak. At this time the Sultan wished to take to wife Tang Srik the daughter of Lun Dil of Pulau Beluru. So he took her to wife and she bore to him Tengku Ahmad. After this he went back to Trengganu. Not long after the news came that Baginda Lun Drahman had gone to Benara for a cock fight. He was letting go his bird after the spurs had been fixed and was bending down to blow up the feathers, when it slipped from his hands and a spur struck Lun Drahman's head. Lun Drahman told his attendants to take away the bird as he said that his seer had foretold that he would not be wounded, but that if he was wounded he would die. So he returned to Legoh and became ill with another sickness and shortly after died. When the Raja Muda of Kelantan got the news he went over to assist in the matter of Lun Drahman's death. While the Raja Muda was in Kelantan there were born to him five sons by his concubine: Lun Yusuf, Lun Zamal, Inche' Ku Palembang (daughter), Lun Tan, Lun Ismail, and Lun Pandak. And the Raja Muda was as it were a constable in Kelantan for Sultan Mansur, being under Lun Pandak only, at the time of Baginda Lun Drahman's death. Not long after the Raja Muda got into trouble on account of his government, and there was anger in Trengganu about it, so he was recalled to Trengganu and ordered to live near Bukit Jalan Kaliran, but shortly after he moved to Beladu and during this period Lun Pandak alone carried on the government of Kelantan. Not long after Lun Pandak rebelled and refused to recognise the government of Trengganu. Thereupon the Sultan ordered his fleet to be got ready to invade Kelantan. It was very nearly the twelfth moon when the fleet consisting of 80 vessels set sail and anchored in the harbour, and daily it grew nearer to the stormy season. The Dato' Temenggong went to the Sultan and said that in his opinion it was very near to the time when the river would be closed and that they had better return home. The Sultan however gave no

answer, so the Temenggong came a second time and said "With regard to Kelantan let me and my three brothers, Raja Muda, Raja Besut and To' Limbat go to Kelantan. If we do not get Kelantan we will not come back to Trengganu but will go on the pilgrimage to Mecca." The Sultan agreed and he respectfully withdrew and the four of them went to their boats and set sail. They were accompanied by many other vessels and when near to Kelantan they saw a number of stockades along the sea shore. The Raja Muda and To' Limbat went ashore leaving the Temenggong in his boat. To all the commanders of the stockades the Raja Muda apportioned presents of cloth and coats and trousers and at the same time he gave them advice saying "What are you doing in guarding these stockades against this expedition which is now at sea? His Highness owns Kelantan and Lun Pandak is only the representative of the late Lun Drahman. Will you not all get the reputation of being rebels against His Highness?" They considered that this was true and they agreed to be faithful subjects to His Highness, and the Temenggong's boat came in and reported to His Highness who was at sea. He then came in and when the Raja Muda heard the royal commands they went up river, and when they met the enemy there was a fight and many people were killed and wounded. Lun Pandak retired and fled. When Kelantan was regained the Raja Muda was made Raja in Kelantan. Not long after he had returned to Trengganu, Inche' Wan Teh being now grown up, Sultan Mansur married her to his son Tungku Muhammad. In due time she bore a son Tungku Sulong. After the sovereignty of the country had been settled Sultan Mansur decided to make a large palace on ten pillars. So he sent for the Raja Muda of Kelantan to collect the necessary timber. The Raja Muda came with about a thousand men and stayed at Pasir Sebrang in many sheds and huts. The timber was collected in Sungai Nerus and when it was all got the Raja Muda asked permission to return to Kelantan as he was anxious about the country and he asked that one of the sons of His Highness should be sent to be a good steel blade in Kelantan. After he had been back some time and when Tungku Sulong was six or seven years old, Sultan Mansur equipped a vessel to take his son Tungku Muhammad with his wife and child and their retainers to Kelantan. At this time Sultan Mahmud of Lingga was in Trengganu and he accompanied the expedition. When the expedition reached Kelantan, Tungku Muhammad was dressed in state clothes belonging to Sultan Mahmud. He was overcome with a fit of shivering and seemed about to faint. Sultan Mahmud supported him and when he was composed it was proclaimed that His Highness the great Sultan had granted to his son Tungku Muhammad the title of His Highness of Kelantan and when the Sultan was about to return home he gave to Inche' Wan Teh the title of Inche' Puan of Kelantan. Then Sultan Mansur returned to Trengganu and Sultan Mahmud returned to Lingga. Three months later Sultan Mansur fell sick and he sent for His Highness

of Kelantan. When the later had reached Batu Rakit, cannon announced the death of Sultan Mansur which took place at 12 p.m. on the eve of Friday the 14th of Jemadulakhir A. H. 1208 (A.D. 1793). The next day the body was washed and prayers were recited over it and his son (Zainalabidin) was proclaimed Sultan in the afternoon. The body was then carried in procession as befits a Raja and buried in the mosque. When the news of the Sultan's death reached the Raja Muda he was very grieved and it so changed his health that people said he showed the effects of the change until the end of his life. After eight or nine months in the month of Safar A. H. 1209 (A. D. 1794) he returned to his maker. About eight years after the death of Sultan Mansur the Sultan betrothed Tungku Suleng to his daughter Tungku Che Muda. His Highness of Kelantan made all preparations for the wedding and the kitchens alone remained to be made. His Highness ordered Lun Drahman and Lun Zainal and Tuan Dagang and Lun Dil to remove and rebuild the house at Kota Tras but from early morning to noon they did not obey the summons. Accordingly His Highness sent Lun Muhammad to see what was the difficulty. Lun Muhammad went and found them all taking shelter under a tree. Lun Drahman said "How is it that you are doing nothing when His Highness has ordered you to rebuild the house?" Lun Drahman said "Come here." So Lun Drahman went to him. Then Lun Zainal said "What do you think of these Trengganu men coming here? Do you think we shall be lean or fat? It is Tengku Che Muda who has come and he has brought with him Lun Mydin and Lun Daud, whose father you killed; the others do not count." Lun Muhammad replied "What single resource have I got?" and they said "That does not matter as long as we are all agreed" and Lun Muhammad replied "If that is so, I will fall in with the general opinion." After this each came up with such weapons as he had but there was only one flask of gunpowder. Then Lun Muhammad went back to His Highness who asked him for his report. He told His Highness that all of them were sick, some with head-aches and some with stomach-aches, and that the house was not yet pulled down. In the meantime the Trengganu fleet arrived with all the paraphernalia for the wedding and with many women. His Highness of Kelantan went on board the Sultan's vessel and told him all about the house etc. Then His Highness of Kelantan returned. The Sultan ordered Tuan Syed Akil and Bandar Abdul Muluk and the Dato' Mata-mata Inche' Saleh to call Lun Muhammad. When they met him and gave him the Sultan's summons Lun Muhammad answered "I respect the summons, and you who bring it here are as fathers to me. His Highness of Kelantan promised to take me with him to the Sultan, but he has already gone to the Sultan alone. At this hour, as you see I cannot go; I should be afraid to go alone and moreover I have a head-ache." It was evening and the messengers went back and told the Sultan. The Sultan then changed his plans and thought it would be better to

have the wedding in Trengganu, for he said that if Lun Muhammad came there was not likely to be any trouble with the others. So he ordered His Highness of Kelantan and Inche' Puan to be told to get their things on board. After Syed Akil and his companions had returned from summoning Lun Muhammad, Lun Muhammad went to His Highness of Kelantan and informed him of the Sultan's summons. His Highness of Kelantan told him that he had better go to the Sultan. He replied "If Your Highness goes I will go with you." But His Highness said "If I do not go it does not matter." Lun Muhammad went back and induced his friends and four or five young Rajas who sided with him to accompany him until he had a following of four or five hundred men. Inche' Rashad said "Who are these trying to set the Sultan's boat adrift?" and when they came to the Sultan he said "Well, Lun Muhammad, you have come at last," and not a drop of coffee was served. Not many hours later Lun Muhammad retired and shortly after a cannon was fired from Pulau Sabar, and that night the Sultan ordered boats to go up river to bring down all the women. As they went the noise of timber-cutting was heard and the glimmer of lights was seen. The next day when the women were being brought down a stockade was seen. So the boats with all the women proceeded down river and joined the Sultan's vessel. The next day, Friday morning, a cannon was fired from Syed Akil's boat in the direction of Kampong Laut and Pulau Sabar. All the boats then fired their cannon that Friday from morning until evening, but there were only occasional replies from the enemy and at night the firing ceased. Next morning the firing was resumed and a shot came in the direction of Tikat from Syed Osman's boat and fell on Tungku Che Muda's boat. This caused great consternation and there was as great confusion as if there were desertion to the enemy. When the Sultan was informed he replied that he had not come prepared for war but for a wedding and that as there appeared to be a hitch in the proceedings they had better go back to Trengganu. The firing then ceased and by the help of God the Sultan suffered no losses amongst his people except that one man who was steering the boat of Wan Muhammad of Kebur was shot in the mouth and killed. The Sultan's fleet then sailed out and went to Trengganu. When the two rulers arrived back in Trengganu the wedding of Tungku Che Muda was not proceeded with that year and the only business was that of the next year's war and the increase and improvement of weapons. Messages were also sent to Petani asking for help from Dato' Lun I-smail, and in the second year when the harbours were open, they collected the young Rajas who were going by land with their penghulus and followers, viz. Ungku Muda, Tuan Inche' Kepong, Tuan Jamal Maras, Tuan Sulaiman, Tuan Mahamud and Inche' Ungku Long. They were followed by boats with ammunition and other things, as a reserve against a shortage. The fighting penghulus with their followers who were taken were Inche' Udin of Serada and Penghulu Bahrul of Serada and Penghulu Deman

and Pa' Sulong of Dunah and the keeper of the war flags was Penghulu Sapu of Petang. All of them had hundreds of followers and Inche' Udin had a thousand followers. When they were all ready to start the Sultan sailed with his young Rajas and great men and with a large number of boats of all descriptions. The expedition stopped at Besut and waited several days for the boat of Inche' Ann of Lesong as he was sick. The Sultan amused himself by going backwards and forwards to Besut while waiting for news of Panglima Prang Inche' Abdullah, who had gone in a boat to Petani to see if Dato' Lun Ismail would collect his fleet. Suddenly Inche' Ann came from Trengganu and roused his Highness by asking if they were going to wait on account of two men before they attacked the country. The Sultan then hastily proceeded in the fishing boat named "Bujang Sa' ribu" and thence sailed to Kelantan. The fleet which accompanied the Sultan went right to Kelantan but the Sultan himself stopped at Pulau Ketitir in Sungei Pinang. Now those who had travelled overland had already got into touch with the enemy and after stockade fighting for about twenty days the enemy had retired and made a stand at Lubok Limau Nipis. The stockade at Semerak was captured and then Lubok Limau Nipis was attacked and in the end similarly captured. The enemy then retired to Kubu Kandih and it was also captured and the enemy retired and made a stand at the stockade of Klun Tarak in Kelantan. This stockade was in turn attacked and here the attackers were supported by the fleet attacking the villages alongside the river in Kelantan, only seven or eight boats remaining to guard the Sultan's vessel at Pulau Ketitir. After the fighting had lasted several days Lun Muhammad gave a letter to Ungku Muda saying that he was retiring to Sukui and asking for pardon and requesting that he should not be followed to Sukui as he would no longer be a rebel against the descendants of the late Sultan. He added that if he rebelled again he trusted that he and his descendants might be entirely ruined. After Lun Muhammad had retired to Sukui, Inche' Udin of Serada met the royal ladies who had fled on elephants with their husbands and Inche' Udin said he would capture them and hand them over to his penghulu. His children tried to dissuade him but he would not listen to them. Suddenly Inche' Udin met the husband of the ladies with a lot of their people. These rescued the ladies and after a fight Inche' Udin and fifty or sixty of his followers were killed. At this place Inche' Lek made Inche' Ahmad bin Isahak get up and said "Where are the rest of the men who gorge their food by trays full at the palace?" Inche' Ahmad rushed with Inche' Sharif of Pulau Ketam in order to thrust a spear at Lun Dil who was on an elephant. They were shot at from the elephant and missed but the driver of the elephant stabbed Inche' Ahmad and Inche' Sharif from underneath the elephant and both were killed, and the fugitives went on to Sukui. After the Kelantan men had retired to Sukui all those who were fighting on land plundered whatever

they could get in the way of buffaloes, bullocks etc. And they burnt all the houses in the districts of Kenali and Ja Kechil and Ja Besar and the Balai Jawa at Kampong Raja. After this they remained about a month longer in Kelantan. Altogether including the time on the road and the time of the actual fighting it was about five months before those who went by sea reached Trengganu. Some time after the war news was received that Lun Muhammad had retired to Hulni. And at this time everyone plundered as much as he could. After this His Highness of Kelantan moved from his boat to his house in Kelantan and His Highness of Trengganu went up stream. About this time Lun Daud wanted to marry a daughter of the Orang Kaya of Tandun. But when he asked for her her father said that she was already betrothed. The father then went to His Highness of Kelantan and His Highness said that if Lun Daud attempted to get the girl by force he was to resist him, and, as a sign of His Highness's authority to do so, he gave him a spear. So when Lun Daud came with Lun Mydin and tried forcibly to carry out his wish the father resisted him with the emblem of His Highness's authority. Lun Daud complained to His Highness of Trengganu. The Sultan said "You have come on a business of life and death, and yet in the matter of a single person you are making trouble." The Sultan then wished to go back, and leaving only Tungku Ahmad and Tungku Endak he took with him many good men and followers and waited for Dato' Lun Ismail to accompany him in his attack up river. After the Sultan had started back the Dato' came and the Sultan's commands were conveyed to him. So they all went together to attack the stockade at Pasir Mas. When they had attacked for a few days there suddenly came many people of Lun Muhammad's party supported by several thousands of Chinese from Galas. These crept in and could not be stopped by the Petani and Trengganu people, and both those who had come by boat and those who had come by land had to retreat. After they had returned to their countries, in the third year, there was an armed expedition, but it stopped some days in Besut. Here the Sultan was suddenly taken ill and went back. After the war was over in A. H. 1217 (A. D. 1802) in the 11th moon on the 21st of Rejab the wedding of Tungku Che Muda and Tungku Sulong was celebrated in Trengganu. In many years they got no children. The mother, Inche Puan of Kelantan had only the one son Tungku Sulong, and Inche' Wan Teh (sic) the younger sister of Inche' Puan, had a daughter named Meriam who married Tungku Salam. Tuan Dagang, the younger brother of Inche' Wan Ngah had children: Raja Inche', Raja Mai, Tuan Kechik, Tang Snik, Lun Drahman, and Tuan Snik of Sungai Pinang. Lun Muhammad had no children. Lun Yusuf had seven children: Lun Ahmad, Tuan Bulat, Lun Saleh, Lun Omar, Lun Ibrahim, and two daughters, one Ungku Tiba the wife of Lun Nik Pati the son of Lun Kori, and the other the wife of Tun Lun Hassan. Lun Zainal had five children: Lun Drahman, Ungku Lebai, Ungku

Tengah, Tuan Kling, and Lun Dris; Inche' Ungku Pelembang had no children by her husband Ungku Kakong, and later became the wife of Ungku Kadir of Besut. Lun Ismail had three children: Tun Besar who became Raja of Petani, Lun Nik of Kampong Laut, and Tuan Busu. Lun Tau had five children: Lun Nik of Gagap, Tun Snik of Kota, Tuan Snik of Kampong Sirih, Tun Busu, and a daughter Tuan Besar who became the wife of Tuan Besar of Petani. Lun Pandak had one son, Tun Snik of Lebar. So Lun Muhammad got back Kelantan in the former war when he was helped by the Chinese of Galas. He ruled for several years and gave to Tuan Dagang the title of Ungku Sewa Raja; Lun Drahman of Kuala Cha was called Lun Raja; Lun Zainal was called the Raja Bendahara, and Lun Tan the Raja Temenggong. And the reign of Lun Muhammad was established from the 10th or 11th of Rejab A. H. 1216 (A. D. 1801) to his death at midnight on the eve of Wednesday the 27th of Safar A. H. 1251 (A. D. 1835). His reign lasted 34 years 7 months and 7 days, and from the date of Lun Muhammad's death his relations allowed Lun Zainal to be Raja, Lun Ahmad to be Raja Muda, Tuan Snik of Kota to be Bendahara, Tun Snik of Kampong Sirih to be Temenggong and Tuan Besar to be Perdana Mantri. About two months later, the two Tuan Sniks conspired to seize the kingdom from Lun Zainal and Lun Ahmad. So they attacked the Raja's fort, but meeting with resistance they retired to Kelupan and admitted their error. Lun Ahmad would have crushed them but Lun Zainal would not allow him and the Siamese intervened. Then the Tuan Sniks went to Banggol and made a stockade there, and surrounded both Lun Zainal and Lun Ahmad in the Raja's fort, and when they had been shut up there for about four months Lun Zainal got out and retired to Benara. After nearly six months Lun Ahmad managed to get out and lived at the mosque at Sungei Budul. Then he retired to Tumpat, and after forty days Tuan Lonik of Tapong with Tuan Besar made a stockade at Titian Papan and attacked the stockade of Tuan Busu of Bachok. Tuan Besar induced Lun Ahmad to accompany him to Tumpat. They came to Pekan and went to Kampong Bukit but they were pursued by Tun Snik of Kota and Ungku Sri Mas. These two met Lun Ahmad on the hill and fought there for several days until Ungku Sri Mas was transfixed with a spear by Tuan Bulat the son of Lun Koris. He was borne on a litter to Lumbat and Kelantan was very nearly regained by Lun Ahmad owing to the defeat of the other side. Then Lun Hamad went to Lekub Titian Papan to seize the stockade of Tuan Busu of Bachok, when there suddenly came men from Siam bringing letters appointing Tun Snik of Kampong Sirih as Raja and Tun Snik of Kota was given the title of Sultan Dewa. Then Lun Ahmad realised that however much he resisted he could get nothing owing to the orders from Siam. So he went to Bachok and took boat to Trengganu. He had not been long in Trengganu when letters came to Trengganu from Siam ordering Lun Ahmad

to be removed for fear of a disturbance with Kelantan. So he was removed to Kemaman. This collection of tales from the annals was finished on Sunday the 23rd of Rejab A. H. 1285 (A. D. 1868) by the hand of Abdullah, a poor and humble mosque official.

Written on Saturday 16th Shawal A. H. 1293 (A. D. 1876).



A Naning Wedding-Speech.

J. L. HUMPHREYS.

Straits Settlements Civil Service.

I first heard this speech in the year 1908, at a wedding in Naning. It was recited by a Malay, Ungkai Lisut, local headman of the Mungkar tribe at Kelemak, Alor Gajah. The bridegroom was one of his clansmen. After the usual fencing, fireworks, and show of resistance below the house, in which, I remember, some Hailam kulis gave an amusing display of Chinese boxing, Ungkai Lisut, with several of his tribesmen, led the bridegroom up the steps on to the verandah of the bride's house. The headman of her clan was seated at the far end with the party of the bride, and to him Ungkai Lisut addressed this recital, pausing after each period, and raising his hands together in salute with each repetition of the words "*Sembah, Dato'!*"

The ritual was conducted with considerable solemnity, and was followed with close attention: doubtless portions of it had a semi-religious significance in pre-Muhammadian days. On its conclusion the usual wedding ceremonies were continued.

I asked Ungkai Lisut some time afterwards to repeat the speech, and took it down in writing: he had no record of it but his own memory. In the year 1914, meeting him in Singapore, I again asked him to recite it: he did so without hesitation, and with hardly the alteration of a word.

This set speech is an interesting exposition of the domestic Menangkabau custom still surviving in Naning. A very complete discussion of the fuller exogamic custom of Negri Sembilan is given in *Rembau*, Parr and Mackray, volume 56 of the Journal.

The homely precepts of the recitation recall more than one passage in the Second Georgic: among the Naning, as among the Virgilian, peasantry are still found

...patiens operum exiguoque assueta juventus..

Sacra deum sanctique patres.

I am indebted to Mr. W. H. Mackray, of the F. M. S. Civil Service, who has kindly read through this paper, for several valuable suggestions, which I have adopted.

The following is a short summary of the recital:—

Our lives are guided by religious law, and by ancient Menangkabau custom. (Lines 1-47.)

I tell of the customs that govern our marriages and the upbringing and wedding of our children. (Lines 48-94.)

Lastly, I tell of the making of this marriage, to fulfil which I am now come. (Lines 95-131.)

A few notes have been added to elucidate obscure passages.

TEXT.

Ada-lah pebilangn adat,
 Hujan berpohon,
 Kata berpangkal:
 Sakit bermula,
 Mati bersebab:
 Mengaji ka-pada alif,
 Membilang ka-pada esa:
 Pebilangan pada nang tua-tua,
 Perkhabaran pada nang kechil-kechil.

10. Maka ada-lah pebilangn,
 Sa-pertama kala Allah,
 Ka-dua kala Nabi,
 Ka-tiga kala tua,
 Ka-empat resam negeri:
 Hidup berperumtongan,
 Mati berhukum Allah.

- Nama mana kala Allah?
 Rezeki di-makan,
 Pertemuan di-makali,
 20. Tanah terbaris di kuburi.

Nama mana kala Nabi?
 Berhadis berdalil,
 Berlepar bermuana.

- Nama mana kala tua?
 Berlukis berlembaga,
 Berturas berteladan:
 Nang di-ucha di-pakai,
 Nang di-pesar di-biasakan,
 Turun-menurun dari-pada necek moyang:
 30. Di-anjak lavu,
 Di-chabut mati.

Nama mana resam negeri?
 Shariat palu-memalu,
 Berbandi orang berbahasa kita:
 Dunia berganti-ganti,
 Sa-kali di orang sa-kali di kita,
 Sembah, Dato'!

Maka lepas dari-pada itu ada pebilangn pula;
 Sa-lilit Pulau Percha,

TRANSLATION.

The saying of the custom runs,
 Rain from a rain-cloud,
 Speech from a prelude;
 Sickness from a beginning,
 Death from a cause;
 Spell from letter A,
 Count from figure I:
 The old men know tradition,
 The young men hear report.

20. And there is a saying runs,
 First, the law of God,
 Second, the law of the Prophet,
 Third, the law of tradition,
 Fourth, the custom of the land:
 Living we work our fate,
 Dead we abide the doom of God.

- What is the law of God?
 To eat the daily bread,
 To wed the destined mate,
 20. To lie below the heaped-up sod.

What is the law of the Prophet?
 The sayings, the commentary,
 The text, the interpretation.

- What is the law of tradition?
 The pattern becomes the mould;
 The example becomes the type;
 Precept passing into usage,
 Practice passing into custom,
 The custom handed down by our fore-fathers from
 generation to generation:
 30. Transplanted it withers,
 Uprooted dies.

What is the custom of the land?
 Duty gives and receives again,
 Courtesy repays kindness:
 The hap of this life goes by turns,
 Awhile to him, anon to me,
 Homage, O Chief!

And after that there is another saying:
 Round the circle of the isle of Sumatra,

40. Sa-lembang tanah Melayu,
 Sa-alam Menangkaban,
 Untong sa-kali malang berturut:
 Untong ta' boleh di-raih,
 Malang ta' boleh di-tolakkan,
 Untong melambong, malang meninipa,
 Ifidup di-kandung adat,
 Mati di-kandung buni.

- Maka beruntong-lah kita,
 Bersuku berwaris,
 50. Jauh pun ada, dekat pun ada:
 Jika jauh di-dengar-dengarkan,
 Jika dekat di-pandang-pandangkan.

- Maka kemudian dari-pada itu,
 Menerima pula orang semenda,
 Tiap-tiap menerima orang semenda itu,
 Di-tentukan pula dengan benar dengan muafakat:
 Kalau ada berkata ada,
 Kalau tidak berkata benar,
 60. Ka-baroh sawah yang sa-lepah lantak yang bertukul,
 Ka-darat kampong yang sa-sudut pinaug yang sa-batang,
 Tempat ka-bukit mencari minum,
 Tempat ka-lurah mencari makan,
 Bagi orang semenda:
 Mencari kepala yang ta' terserungkap,
 Mencari belakang yang ta' tersauk,
 Mencari perut yang ta' berisi,
 Sembah, Dato'!

- Maka lepas dari-pada itu,
 Lama-kelamaan mengadakan anak,
 70. Si-laki-laki pun ada, si-perempuan pun ada:
 Sa-hari ada sa-hari bernama,
 Sa-hari berhutang dengan mak bapa-nya.

- Apa hutang mak dengan bapa?
 Hutang-nya di-atas lima perkara:
 Sa-pertama kerat pusat,
 Ka-dua upah bidan,
 Ka-tiga bedak langir,
 Ka-empat akhir baligh,
 Ka-lima nikah kawin,
 80. Yang kechil di-gedangkan,
 Yang bingung di-cherdekan:
 Ibarat ayam,
 Pagi lepas, petang di-reban,
 Yang jantan di-serah mengaji,

40. Through the stretch of Malay land,
 O'er the realm of Menangkabau,
 Weal comes once, woe times and again:
 Weal may not be wooed,
 Woe may not be denied,
 Weal soars away, woe comes crashing down;
 Living we bide in the womb of custom,
 Dead we lie in the womb of earth.

This then is our lot,

50. Clan-men of a clan, tribesmen of a tribe,
 With kin both far and near:
 To those afar we hearken,
 Those near we mark and obey.

And after that,

- A stranger weds into our clan^(1.)
 For every stranger that weds into our clan
 A share is set with just consent:
 If there be land a share is proclaimed,
 If there be none we deny it not.
 To the low land a rice-plot with planted posts,
 60. To the high land an orchard-square with betel-palm
 for mark:
 A place for the bride-groom to win his daily bread^(2.),
 To the hill for drink,
 To the valley for meat:
 To win a cover for the bare head,
 A coat for the naked back,
 A meal for the empty belly,
 Homage, O Chief!

And after that,

70. The years pass by, children are born,
 Both boys and girls:
 The day of birth is a day of naming^(3.),
 A day of debt for mother and sire.

What is the debt of mother and sire?

- The debt is five-fold:
 First, to sever the navel,
 Second, to pay the midwife,
 Third, to wash and cleanse,
 Fourth, to circumcise,
 Fifth, to give in wedlock.
 80. To make small folk big,
 To make dull wits keen:
 After the manner of fowls,
 Let loose at dawn, penned at eve,
 The boys learn the Koran.

Yang betina di-serah menjahit,
 Kedul 'dah gedang,
 Bingong 'dah cherdek,
 Karna hutang mak dengan bapa-nya,
 Adat yang benar bekas semenda yang tahu.

90. Maka ada pebilangn pula,
 Yang jantan di-semendakan ka-orang,
 Yang betina di-semendat orang :
 Yang betina di-iras-iraskan,
 Yang jantan di-gurau-sendakan di-arai-aralkan.

Chukup pula gedang panjang,
 Di-aralkan sudah di-gurau-sendakan sudah.

- Maka di-sebut pula,
 Risek yang berlusu,
 Gamit yang berkechapa,
 100. Pada pemandangan andai-andai
 Tali tidak merentang,
 Batang tidak tergalang,
 Maka di-rupai pula dengan chinchin,
 Sah lalu batal kembali,
 , Maka kata adat :—
 Sah lalu berterima
 Adat di-isi,
 Anak buah di-hantar,
 Orang di-nikahkan.

110. Maka lepas dari-pada itu,
 Rupa lalu, kata di-rundingkan,
 Orang hendak bersemenda,
 Adat tidak menggalang,
 Hukum tidak menghambat,
 Boleh-lah di-terima :
 Chinchin di-terima berkebulatan waris,
 Jauh berpanggilan,
 Dekat berimbauan :
 Sah lalu batal kembali.

120. Maka kemudian dari-pada itu,
 Kata bulat, janji di-laboh :
 Janji di-laboh di-muliakan :
 Janji sampai di-tepati.

Maka ini-lah saya datang,
 Laksana jarang kurang pengena,
 Laksana sikat kurang pendapat,
 Laksana singkal kurang penbalik,

The girls learn needlework,
 Folk that were small are big,
 Wits that were dull are keen,
 Because of the debt of mother and sire,
 Paid well or ill the clansmen know.

90. And then the saying runs,
 Our boys we wed to other clans,
 For our girls wooers come;
 For our girls whispered hints,
 For our boys jokes and jests.

And now our boy is tall and straight,
 The jokes and jests have passed and sped.

- And so my tale proceed,
 Of the ceaseless whispering word⁽⁴⁾,
 Of the restless beckoning hand,
 100. To the eye of the messenger
 There was no string across the path⁽⁵⁾,
 No log athwart the track,
 And so a ring was sent for a token,
 Received to enter, rejected to return.
 The custom says:—
 When a pledge is received and taken,
 A bride-price is paid,
 A bride-groom is sent,
 A pair are wed.

110. And so it was, that
 The pledge passed in, the prayer was weighed,
 The prayer of my clan for a bride,
 When custom bars not,
 When religion bans not,
 The pledge is taken,
 The pledge-ring is taken when the tribesmen are agreed,
 The distant summoned,
 The near sent for and called:
 Received the pledge-ring enters, rejected returns.

120. And after that
 The tribe was at one, a bond was made:
 The bond made was proclaimed:
 The bond due is fulfilled.

And therefore come I now,
 Like a net that snares but ill,
 Like a harrow that harrows amiss,
 Like a ploughshare that turns but little sod,

Saya datang menepati janji.
Mengisi adat serta anak buah.

130. Habis kata.

Sembah, Dato'.

I come and fulfil the bond,
I pay the bride-price, I bring the bride-groom my
kinsmen.

136.

My tale is told.

Homage, O Chief!

NOTES.

(1) Line 54. Under Menangkabau exogamic custom, the bride-groom on marriage is severed from his own tribe, and enters into the tribe of the bride.

(2) Line 61. The husband is subject to the family of his wife, (*tempat semenda*.) lives in her house, and tills her fields. On divorce the children of the marriage remain with her; joint earnings or debts are divided; he removes the personal property brought by him to the marriage.

(3) Line 71. A Malay child, immediately on birth, before the severance of the umbilical cord, is given a name by one of the parents; that is, a baby name or pet name; the true name is given subsequently.

The meaning of lines 71 and 72 is that the peculiar debt of the parents commences to run from the moment of birth; it ends with the marriage of the child. The clan is the judge of its proper fulfilment. (Line 89.)

(4) Lines 98 and 99 are customary phrases to describe the activities of the go-betweens, who make the informal advances that precede a formal proposal of marriage.

Kechapi is a Chinese string instrument, played after the fashion of a guitar. The continuous 'beckomings' of the marriage-maker suggest the twitching fingers of the lute-player.

(5) Lines 101 and 102 mean that no obstacle to the union was found either in religious law or exogamic custom. See lines 113 and 114.

Trengganu.

November, 1915.

Note on the name Kuala Lumpur.

BY E. MACFADYEN.

Kuala Lumpur is generally assumed to be a descriptive title—'Muddy Mouth'—but the use of a descriptive epithet to qualify the word Kuala is so unusual, that one frequently hears ingenious explanations put forward to account for it in this instance.

Kuala in place names is commonly qualified by the name of the river or tributary which debouches at that point into the sea or a main river: Kuala Perak for instance or Kuala Kubu. If one met a Kuala Merah it would naturally be the name of a place where a Sungai Merah flowed into some larger river. I do not think it would occur to Malays to speak of a place as Kuala Merah because the water there had a red tinge.

Some old residents of Kuala Lumpur have even gone the length of suggesting that a small stream known as the Sungai Lumpur once flowed into the Klang where the Selangor Government offices now stand. If so the name Kuala Lumpur would be quite natural; but I much doubt there being any historical basis for this hypothesis.

An old Malay who worked for me in Kuala Langat used to speak of Kuala Lumpur as Pengkalen Lumpur and I have once or twice questioned Malays on the subject who said that old-fashioned people used that name for the place. It is to be noted, moreover, that the town of Klang was formerly known as Pengkalen Batu; a name by which it is still considered good form to describe the place in full dress writing.

At a time when there were only two settlements on the Klang river it appears probable enough that one should be called Pengkalen Batu and the other Pengkalen Lumpur. The place up stream, however, was from the first almost exclusively a Chinese settlement and anyone who has heard Chinese residents of places like Pengkalen Durian or Pengkalen Kempas refer to these places will agree that 'Kalen Lumpur is about as near an approximation to the correct form as they would be at all likely to attain.

I suggest that this is possibly the origin of the name. The transition, by a false analogy, to Kuala Lumpur would be tempting to people much more accustomed to Malay place names beginning with a Kuala than with a Pengkalen; and at a time when the 'tulisan Roman' was an undiscovered art there would be few obstacles to the mistaken version becoming stereotyped. No large or indigenous Malay element existed in the population to correct such tendency.



Hikayat Marong Maha Wangsa.

or

Kedah Annals.

EDITED

BY

A. J. STURROCK

F. M. S. Civil Service.

Bismillahi'rahmani rahim. Alhamduli'llahi rabbi'l-alamin dengan nama tuhan yang amat murah lagi yang amat mengasihani akan sakalian hamba-nya segala puji bagi Allah tuhan seru sakalian alam wassalatu wassalam ala nabih, dan rahmat dan salam-nya atas yang di-ambil-nya akan Nabi Muhammadini'llazi la nabi baadahi. Ada pun Nabi Muhammad itu yang tiada ada Nabi kemudian. Waala alaihi wasah bihi'ladzi yuja hiduna bihamdeh dan atas keluarga-nya dan segala sahabat-nya mereka itu-lah yang usahakan memuji dia wabaada kala fakira wabil fukhara wa taksir kemudian dari-pada itu telah berkata fakir yang insaf akan lemah keadaan diri-nya, dan sangkut pengetahuan ilmu-nya. Ada-lah pada suatu masa zaman Sultan Maadzam Shah ibni Sultan Mudzalpal Shah yang maha mulia kerajaan negeri Kedah, pada suatu hari baginda keluar-lah ka-penghadapannya di-hadapi oleh segala menteri hulubalang serta alim mustaallim, maka fakir pun hadir-lah menghadap baginda penuh sesak di-penghadapannya itu membi-charakan negeri dan mengaji kitab. Sa-telah itu, maka titah duli baginda yang maha mulia junjungkan ka-atas jemala fakir, demikian titah yang maha mulia: "Bahwa hamba pinta perbuatkan hikayat ka-pada tuan, peri peraturan segala raja-raja Melayu dengan istiadat-nya sa-kali, supaya boleh di-ketahui oleh segala anak cucu kita yang kemudian dari-pada kita ini serta di-kurniai dengau sejarah-nya." Sa-telah fakir pun perkéjap-lah diri pada mengusahakan dia. Shalahadan memohonkan tanfik-lah fakir ka-hadzarat tuhan san'ool alam dan meminta hara ka-pada said-al-enam dan meminta afwa ka-pada kénupat sahabat yang akram. Hata maka fakir pun mengarang-lah hikayat ini; maka di-namai akan dia Salalatu'Salatin ya-itu peraturan segala raja-raja.

Ini-lah mutia segala cerita dan segala cahaya dari-pada perumpamaan-nya.

Maka barang siapa membacah dia jangan-lah di-biharakan lagi terlalu amat sempurna bicara-nya, karna hikayat ini tahu-lah kami akan perkataan karna sabda nabi sal'llahu alaihi wassalam tafakaru fi dzati'llahi ya'ni biharakan oleh-mu pada segala

kēbēsaran Allah jangan Kamu fikirkan pada dzatun'Allah kētabui oleh mu ka-pada zēman dahulu kala dan pada masa yang tēlah lalu, kata yang ēmpunya chērita ini. Maka ada-lah ka-pada suatu masa sēdang zēman Nabi Allah Sulaiman alaihi'ssalam naik jadi raja yang tētap di-atas takhta kērajaan di-kurnia Allah taala di-dalam dunia ini, mēmērentahkan sēgala makhlok khalayak yang bērpjēns-jēns bangsa yang di-padikan Allah suhnanah wataala di-dalam dunia ini di-titah-kan oleh tuhan sērū sakalian alam mēmērentahkan isi alam dunia ini di-dalam hukum Nabi Allah Sulaiman alaihi'ssalam tiada boleh hēndak mēlahui dari-pada hukum-nya baik dari-pada binatang yang mēlata di-bumi dan yang tērbang di-udara sakalian-nya di-dalam hukuman Nabi Allah Sulaiman bēbērapa bukit pulau gunung yang mēnjadi pasak dunia ini yang di-diami oleh makhlok.

Sa-bērmula maka tērsēbut-lah pērkataan Pulau Langkawi itu sa-lama pēninggal pērang Sēri Rama dan Anduman itu jadi sunyi-lah pulau itu tiada siapa-siapa dndok. Maka datang-lah sa-ēkur burung gēroda yang amat bēsar-nya, ya-itu asal-nya dari-pada anak chuchu maharaja dewata. Maka burung gēroda itu-lah yang diam di-pulau itu mēnchari makan. Maka burung gēroda itu pun pada zēman Sēri Rama dan Anduman biasa masok pērang banyak juga kēsaktian dan banyak juga sēgala binatang yang tērbang dan bērjalan di-bumi takut akan dia. Maka pada suatu hari datang-lah sa-ēkur burung rajawali ka-pada burung gēroda itu, kata-nya, "Ada-kah tuan hamba bēroleh khabar bahwa Raja Rum itu bēroleh sa-orang anak laki-laki? Sēkarang mi ia hēndak mēmnuang anak raja bēnua China karna nēgēri kēdua itu tērlalu-lah jauh-nya, sa-buah nēgēri sa-bēlah matahari naik dan sa-buah nēgēri sa-bēlah matahari mati. Maka kēhēndak Raja Rum itu hēndak mēnghantarkan anak-nya itu bērpērahu dan bērlayar." Maka kata burung gēroda itu ka-pada burung rajawali, "Mana tuan hamba bēroleh warta itu?" Maka kata burung rajawali, "Hamba bēroleh warta dari-pada burung kakaktua ia-lah yang mēlihat orang membawa utusan dan pēndomah dari bēnua Rum hēndak pērgi ka-bēnua China. Maka hamba pun tērbang mēlintas mēlihat kēlakuan itu nyata-lah ada-nya sēpērti warta itu karna raja Rum itu hēndak mēmnujukkan kēbēsaran-nya mana yang tiada dapat di-kērjakan oleh sēgala raja-raja di-dalam dunia ini, ia-lah konon hēndak mēngadakan dan mēnghantarkan." Maka kata burung gēroda ka-pada burung rajawali, "Di-mana dapat ia sakalian hēndak mēngērjakan pēkērjaan itu? Pada fikiran-ku tiada boleh jadi; tētapi nanti-lah dahulu, aku hēndak pērgi mēngadap Nabi Allah Sulaiman, karna ia Raja bēsar di-dalam alam dunia ini. Jakalan sudah ada pēkērjaan yang dēmikian itu, tiada-lah aku bēri jadi pēkērjaan nikah kēdua-nya anak raja dua buah nēgēri itu." Sa-tēlah di-dēngar oleh burung rajawali kata burung gēroda itu, maka ia pun bērmchon ka-pada burung gēroda lalu ia tērbang. Sa-tēlah itu lalu burung gēroda itu pun tērbang naik ka-ndara sampai pērgi mēngaras awan ndara bērasap-lah kēlihatan dunia ini bahwa pada

kétika itu datang-lah sa-ekur burong gëroda yang amat bësar turun mêngadap Nabi Allah Sulaiman sëmbah-nya. " Ya Nabi Allah, hamba dëngar warta raja Rum mënaroï sa-orang anak laki-laki dan raja bënua China ada mënaroï sa-orang anak përempuan. Maka sëkarang raja Rum itu hëndak mëmmaning anak raja bënua China konon akan rupa këdua anak raja itu tërlalu amat elok-nya tiada-lah bagi banding-nya akan rupa këdua-nya itu. dan këdudokan nëgëri itu tërlalu-lah jauh. pada fiktran hamba bukan-lah jodo përtëmuan-nya." Maka sabda Nabi Allah Sulaiman. " Hai, burong gëroda dëmi tuhan yang mënjadikan aku, ada-pun jodo përtëmuan itu di-dalam batu atau pun di-dalam kayu sa-kali pun tiada siapa yang dapat mënchëraikan dia." Maka sëmbah burong gëroda. " Ya Nabi Allah akan pëkërjaan itu atas hamba-mu-lah mënchëraikan dia; jika tiada dapat mënchëraikan anak raja këdua itu, nës-haya hamba mudur-lah dari-bawah langit dan atas bumi daenah tëmpat këchaman sëgala manna-sia sakalian ini." Maka sabda Nabi Allah Sulaiman. " Baik, përbuat-lah oleh tuan hamba barang kua-sa èngkau; tètapi pësan-ku ka-pada èngkau tatkala sudah tètapi èngkau boleh mënchëraikan jodo përtëmuan manna-sia itu hëndak-lah èngkau datang ka-mari chëritakan ka-pada aku." Maka sëmbah burong gëroda. " Baik-lah, ya Nabi Allah."

Sa-tëlal sudah maka burong gëroda pun bërmoïon-lah ka-pada Nabi Allah Sulaiman lalu tërbang-lah ia përgi ka-bënua China. Hata bëlërapa lama-nya ia tërbang itu, maka sampai-lah ka-bënua China lalu di-lihat-nya sëgala përentah raja bënua China itu, nya-ta-lah sèpërti kata burong rajawali itu ada-nya jadi bërkahwin. Maka ada-lah ka-pada suatu hari përgi-lah tuan putëri anak raja China itu bërman ka-taman lalu mëmungut bunga-bunga dan buah-buahan. Sa-tëlal di-lihat oleh burong gëroda tuan putëri dudok di-dalam taman mëmungut bunga-bunga dan buah-buahan lalu ia tërbang mënaju përgi ka-pada tuan putëri itu ka-dalam taman lalu di-sambar-nya tuan putëri itu dëngan mulut-nya sërta di-gënggam dëngan kuku-nya yang kanan. Maka mak mang tuan putëri sërta dëngan kidang-nya sa-orang budak përempuan di-gënggam-nya dëngan kuku yang kiri, lalu di-bawa-nya tërbang mërëka itu mënaju ka-pulau Langkapuri hala-nya itu ka-sa-bëlal laut sëlatan. Sa-tëlal sampai ka-pulau Langkapuri itu lalu di-bawa turun karna ada tëmpat-nya sèpërti sa-buah mahaligai tëmpat itu di-tarohkan-lah tuan putëri itu barang di-këhëndaki-nya di-chari oleh burong gëroda itu di-bëri ka-pada tuan putëri dan sahaya-nya këdua itu.

Sa-bër mula maka tër-sëbut-lah përkataan raja Rum sëdang di-hadapi oleh sëgala raja-raja yang bësar-bësar yang bërmaïkota dëngan mënteri dan para pënggawa hulubalang sida-sida bëntara biduanda sakalian pënol sësak di-balai pësaban agong bërmoïshuarat biëhara hëndak mënghantarkan anakanda baginda itu ka-bënua China sërta mënghadzirkan sëgala këlëngkapan bahtëra dan kapal dan mënchari harapan akan gauti baginda itu. Maka ada-lah di-dalam sëgala raja-raja yang dudok mêngadap itu ada sa-orang raja

yang bĕsar lagi bĕrmahkota sababat ka-pada-nya, yang bĕrnama raja Marong Mahawangsa. Ada-pun raja itu ayah-nya dari-pada indĕra dan bonda-nya itu asal-nya dari-pada dewa-dewa. Maka tĕr-buka-lah pintu hati-nya gĕmar dan suka ia bĕristĕri akan anak raja gĕgasi karna putĕri itu kĕcil lagi baik rupa paras-nya dan asal bonda-nya dari-pada raksasa. Maka jadi tiada-lah suka ayah bonda-nya Raja Marong Mahawangsa akan dia bĕristĕrikan man putĕri itu. Maka oleh raja Marong Mahawangsa barang ka-mana ia pĕrgi di-bawa-nya istĕri itu bĕrsama-sama dĕngan dia tiada di-tĕinggalkan dĕngan sĕgala mĕntĕri para pĕnggawa sula-sula bidnanda rayat sakalian, karna raja Marong Mahawangsa itu ia kĕtahni ilmu kĕsaktian dan di-takuti oleh sakalian raja-raja. Maka titah raja Rum ka-pada raja Marong Mahawangsa. "Ilan, Saudara handa hĕndak-lah saudara pĕrgi ka-bĕnua China ganti lamba mĕmbawa pĕrgi paduka anakanda ini kahwinan dĕngan anak raja bĕnua China." Maka sĕmbah raja Marong Mahawangsa. "Baik-lah tuan-ku barang yang di-titahkan itu patek kĕrjakan tuanku." Sa-tĕlah itu, maka Sultan Rum pun mĕnghadzirkan sa-buah bahtĕra akan kĕnaikan anakanda baginda itu dĕngan sĕgala anak mĕntĕri pĕng-gawa hulubalang dĕngan empat puluh ĕmyat anak raja-raja dan sa-buah bahtĕra akan kĕnaikan raja Marong Mahawangsa dĕngan sĕ-gala mĕntĕri para pĕnggawa hulubalang rayat mĕngiringkan anak raja Rum itu. Lain dari-pada bahtĕra dua itu bĕbĕrapa pula banyak kapal dan kĕchi yang bĕrsama-sama mĕngiring akan anak raja itu.

Hata sa-tĕlah sudah lĕngkap ka-pada kĕtuka hari saat yang baik, maka raja Marong Mahawangsa mĕngangkatkan layar sĕrta sĕgala kapal dan kĕchi yang bĕrsama-sama mĕngiringkan itu sĕmua di-suruh naikan layar-nya. Maka sĕgala kapal itu pun mĕmbong-karkan sauh-nya sĕrta mĕnaikkan layar-nya masing-masing, lalu bĕrlayar-lah sakalian mĕngikut bahtĕra anak raja Rum dan bahtĕra raja Marong Mahawangsa, sa-tĕngah dahulu sa-tĕngah kĕmudian bĕrtaburan polon-lah laut mĕnuju hala-nya ka-bĕnua China. Hata bĕbĕrapa lama-nya bĕrlayar dari-pada nĕgĕri Rum itu, maka sampai-lah ka-tĕngah arungan dĕngan bĕbĕrapa mĕlalui knala nĕgĕri raja-raja yang taalok ka-pada raja Rum. Maka sakalian raja-raja itu pun datang-lah mĕnghantar makanan dan hadiah bĕrbagai-bagai jĕnis dari-pada sa-buah nĕgĕri ka-pada sa-buah nĕgĕri karna sakalian itu nĕgĕri yang bĕsar-bĕsar jua taalok ka-pada bĕnua Rum. Maka dĕngan hal yang dĕmukian pĕlayaran pun sampai ka-laut sa-bĕlah Hindustan. Maka tĕrlalu banyak sĕgala yang ajaib-ajaib dan yang indah-indah kĕlihatan pada mata sakalian-nya itu. Maka di-pintasi juga mĕrĕntas sĕgala taujong-tanjong tĕrlalu-lah ramai-nya bĕrlayar itu. Ada pun pĕlayaran angkatan anak raja Rum hĕndak pĕrgi kahwin ka-bĕnua China itu ada-lah sĕpĕrti burong tĕrbang ka-sarang dan tiang-nya sĕpĕrti batang para rupa laku-nya, barang di-mana bĕrlaboh dan bĕrhĕnti itu sĕpĕrti pulau yang bĕsar sĕrta dĕngan sĕgala bunyi-bunyian pun di-palu orang-lah tĕr-lalu adzmat bunyi-nya sĕpĕrti akan tĕrangkat-lah lautan itu tam-

bahan pula dengan bunyi bédil mēriam pun tērlalu banyak. Maka bahana-nya bunyi bédil mēriam yang di-pasang itu sēperti guroh dan tagar tērlalu amat gēmpita alamat di-dalam laut itu tiada-lah dengan kēmas-hgbulau-nya mēlankan dengan kēsukaan bēlaka, barang di-mana bērjumpa dengan pulau, singgah bērlaboh naik ka-daratan mēngambil aver dan kayu sērtā mandi sakalian dan mē-mungut dari-pada kētām siput karangan sērtā mēngambil tali akar dan umbut kayu puchok kayu akan makanān sēgala yang bērnafsu di-dalam kapal dan bahitēra tērlalu-lah kēsukaan sakalian-nya. Ada pun sakalian-nya bēlavar itu tiada jauh dari tanah daratan hingga kēlibatan jua daratan itu. Maka sampai-lah ka-laut Kuala Chang-gong nama-nya dan nama raja-nya nēgēri itu Kēlinggi. Maka kēlibatan-lah pada mata sakalian datang tēdoh rōdum dari sa-bēlah matabari hidup itu sēperti hēndak mēnimpā atas sēgala kapal kechi bahitēra. Maka tēngah bēlavar itu datang-lah kēlam kabut guroh pētir dengan hebat dah-lat datang-nya itu, sēperti pohon ribut angin yang bēsar rupa-nya. Maka bahitēra kēnaikan anak raja Rum pun mēndēkati kēnaikan raja Marong Mahawangsa. Maka titah anak raja Rum Suroh bērtanya apa juga yang datang di-badapan itu sēperti hēndak mēnimpā di-atas sēgala pērahu itu. Maka raja Marong Mahawangsa sēgēra-lah naik ka-atas bērandā bahitēra-nya dengan alat sēnjata-nya. Dēni di-lihat-nya yang datang itu bukan-nya dari-pada angin ribut tofau banva bunvi savap burong tērlang juga akan datang rupa-nya hēndak mērosakkan sēgala pērahu sakalian-nya. Maka raja Marong Mahawangsa pun bērtitali ka-pada sakalian-nya suroh bēringat-ingat alat sēnjata ma-sing-masing tangan sērtā mēngisi ubat bédil mēriam jangan di-lēpakan. Dēni di-dēngar oleh sakalian-nya titah raja Marong Mahawangsa itu, maka ia pun mēngērahkan sakalian orang-nya suroh bēringat-ingat sērtā mēmēgang sēnjata ma-sing-masing tangan.

Ada pun burong gēroda itu sa-tēlah nyata-lah angkatan anak ra'a Rum itu, maka datang-lah marah-nya, lalu ia pun tērlang datang mēnyambar lang-song di-lalakan-nya ka-sa-bēlah matabari jateh. Maka raja Marong Mahawangsa pun mēnarek busar anak panah-nya yang bērnama ayun-ayunan itu ka-udara bērgēmuroh-lah bunvi sēperti halilintar mēmbēlah. Maka sēgēra-lah di-tēpiskan dengan savap-nya tiada kēna. Maka sēgala yang mēmasang bédil mēriam itu pun di-pasang-nya hala ka-langit riada bērhēnti lagi, jikalau guroh pētir di-langit pun tiada kēdēngaran lagi bunvi adzmat-nya. Dēni di-lihat oleh burong gēroda tērlalu banyak alat sēnjata yang datang hēndak mēngēnai dia, maka ia pun tiada ambil tahu karna tiada mēmbēri guna ka-pada burong gēroda itu habis bērtērbangan pērgi hala ka-lain ka-sana ka-mari. Sa-tēlah itu datang-lah pula burong gēroda itu sērtā mēmurunkan guroh hujan angin ribut datang-nya itu dari sa-bēlah sēlatan lanta-ka-antara. Dēni di-lihat oleh raja Marong Mahawangsa hal kēlakuan burong gēroda itu kēsaktian mēmurunkan hujan angin ribut guroh pētir itu, maka sēgēra-lah ia mēngambil anak panah yang bērnama ayun-ayunan bēhara mēnahaukan angin ribut burong gēroda itu hujong-

nya merah sēperti api. Dēm di-tarek-nya busar-nya lalu di-panah-kan-nya ka-udara bērgēmuroh sēperti tofan bunyi-nya di-udara itu. Sa-kētika lagi datang-lah sa-buah gumeng dari utara mēnahan dari-pada angin ribut tofan yang datang dari-pada burung gēroda itu pun tērlēpas-lah ia ka-sa-lēlah utara mēncharikan aya anak raja Rumi tiga buah bahtēra itu hēndak di-tesak tēnggēlankan kapal anak raja Rumi itu ka-dalam laut. Maka dari-pada tiada bēthēnti datang sēnjata kēna ka-pada tuboh-nya burung gēroda itu, maka ia pun tiada mēmbēri guma ka-pada-nya. Maka burung gēroda itu pun raib-lah jērgi hala-nya ka-darat lantas ka-inutan muba bē-lantara. Maka raja Marong Mahawangsa hēndak mēmbalas panah sa-kali lagi tiada sēmpat karia burung gēroda itu tērlalu chēpat dan tangkas-nya ia tērbang itu. Maka hari pun malam-lah lalu bēthēnti sakahan-nya pada malam itu. Tēlah kēsekan hari-nya di-nanti-nanti-nya kalau-kalau datang burung gēroda itu mēlanggar pula tiada datang. Maka sakalian-nya pun bēlavar-lah pula tiada juga jauh dari-pada daratan. Antara bēbēraja hari bēlavar sakahan-nya itu dēngan tēmpok sotak sērtta mēmalu sēgala bunyi-bunyian sa-panjang laut. Maka sampai-lah ka-laut Kuala Tawai nama-nya. Maka datang-lah burung gēroda itu dēngan libat dan garang-nya sēperti tiada bērlawan-lah kēlalaman rupa-nya datang dēngan angin ribut guruh jētir kilat sabong mēnyabong. Maka oleh raja Marong Mahawangsa sēgēra di-suruh kēmbarkan bahtēra itu dēngan bahtēra kēnaikan anak raja Rumi itu. Maka sēgala kapal dan kechi pun bērlabo-lah bērkēliling bahtēra kēnaikan dua buah itu masug-mas-ing mēmēgang sēnjata. Maka raja Marong Mahawangsa pun naik-lah ka-atas bērandu bahtēra-nya itu dēngan alat sēnjata sērtta mēmēgang panah-nya yang bērnama "bēran pura" itu bērnvala-nyala api di-hujung-nya sēgēra di-tarek busar-nya. Maka di-kēnakan-nya anak panah bēran pura itu lalu di-panahkan-nya naik ka-udara bērgēmuroh-lah bunyi-nya. Maka turun-lah anak panah itu mēnērbangkan sēgala yang kēlam kabut dzahmat dan angin ribut hujan itu pun habis-lah sakahan-nya hulaug. Maka kēlihatan-lah burung gēroda itu sudah mēnērbangkan kapal tiga buah di-dalam kēlam dzahmat itu juga. Maka sorak tēmpok pun tērlalu-lah adzmat raubahkan dēngan bunyi bēdil mērami pun sēperti bērtēh dan tagar di-langit sa-kali pun tiada juga kōdēngaran ka-pada sangat adzmat itu hingga dēngan kēlam kabut asap bēdil juga di-dalam bauyak pēluru mēriam dan bēhil itu dēngan bēberapa pula anak panah sēgala raja-raja sēperti hujan yang libat rupa-nya datang mēngēnai ka-pada tuboh burung gēroda itu suatu pun tiada singgah habis bērtaburan dan bērkibaran mēlavang di-dalam laut itu, jika kēna ka-tuboh burung gēroda itu janggan pun hēndak luka tuboh-nya bulu-nya pun tiada huroh barang sa-hēlah jua pun. Maka tērlalu-lah ramai dēngan tēmpok sorak-nya mēreka itu bērgēmura di-dalam laut itu. Sa-kētika lagi datang pula burung itu tērbang mēlavangkan diri-nya sēperti angin tofan yang bōsar bunyi-nya dan suara-nya sēperti bunyi guruh dan balihntar mēmbēlah. Maka tuli jēkak sakahan tēluga itu. Maka

raja Marong Mahawangsa pun sĕgĕra mĕnanahkan dĕngan anak panah-nva bĕran juru itu ka-udara bĕrgĕmuroh bunyi-nva hĕndak mĕngĕnai burong gĕroda itu sĕgera di-kibarkan-nva dĕngan savap-nva. Maka anak panah itu pun jatoh ka-dalam laut, lalu burong gĕroda pun mĕnyambar pula tiga buah kapal itu dĕngan paroh-nya dan kaki-nva kĕdua bĕlah itu mĕmbawa tĕrbang ka-atas udara sĕpĕrti tangkas tiada sĕmpat mĕlihat rupa-nva dari-pada sangat tangkas itu sĕpĕrti angin ribut yang bĕsar. Maka rosak-lah ĕnam buah kapal itu tĕnggĕlam, orang-nva habis mati tiada lagi hidup. Di-dalam itu pun susah juga burong gĕroda itu hĕndak mĕmntas-kan angkatan anak Raja Rum itu lang-sung-lah ia tĕrbang ka-hutan rimba gunung mĕrchari buhara hĕndak mĕre-akkan kĕnaikan anak raja Rum itu.

Sa-bĕrmula sĕgala kapal dan bahtĕra kĕnaikan anak raja Rum itu di-nanti-nanti-nva sĕrang langgar gĕroda itu tiada-lah akan datang. Maka hari pun malam-lah. Maka bĕrkampong-lah sakalian-nya bĕrsuatu pula sa-mĕntara hari hĕndak siang. Tĕlah kĕsĕkan hari-nya, maka sakaban-nva bĕlayar-lah sĕrta mĕmbaiki sĕgala tali akar yang rosak bina-sa itu jadi kĕma-hizhulan-lah anak raja Rum dan raja Marong Mahawangsa mĕlihat kapal dan kechi banyak yang habis rosak dĕngan orang-nva sa-kali habis bina-sa tiada kĕlihatan barang sa-orang pun. Autara bĕbĕrapa hari sakalian-nya bĕlayar itu, maka sampai-lah ka-laut Kuala Parit nama-nya. Maka kĕlihatan pula kĕlam kabut turun dĕngan hujan angin ribut yang amat gĕmuroh jadi gĕmpar-lah sĕgala ri kapal dan kechi dan bahtĕra itu pun bĕrkampong jadi suatu pula sĕrta mĕlabohkan sahi-nva ma-ing-ma-ing sĕrta mĕmĕgang alat sĕnjata pada sa-gĕnap tangan dan bĕrjaga tali akar dan mĕngisi ubat sĕgala bĕdil mĕnam. Maka raja Marong Mahawangsa tĕrlalu-lah sĕbal hati-nya mĕlihat kĕlakuan burong gĕroda itu hĕndak mĕmbina-akan na sakalian itu lalu na sĕgĕra naik ka-atas bĕranda itu sĕrta mĕmĕgang panah-nya yang bĕrnama "pusar sĕmpani gĕmbira." anak panah itu merah mĕnyala-nyala api di-hujung-nya kata-nya, "Hai pusar sĕmpani gĕmbira, pĕrgi-lah ĕngkau lawan burong gĕroda itu." Maka sĕgĕra-lah di-tarek-nya busar panah itu lalu di-boloh anak panah di-panahkan naik ka-udara bĕrgĕmuroh bunyi-nva sĕpĕrti tofan. Sa-kĕtika kĕluar-lah kĕlam kabut datang-lah hantu shaitan di-dalam kĕlam kabut itu mĕnyakit burong gĕroda itu. Maka burong gĕroda pun sudah di-kĕtahui-nya anak panah pusar sĕmpani gĕmbira itu. Maka sĕgĕra di-kibarkan oleh burong gĕroda dĕngan savap-nya sĕrta mĕnĕrkan datang-nya itu mĕnyambar tiga buah kapal dan kechi dĕngan mulut-nya dan kuku-nya dan di-tĕrbangkan ka-udara mĕngbahubatkan sĕgala kamm shaitan dan hantu kĕsaktian itu dan sĕgala bĕdil dan tikam dan panah anak raja-raja yang sĕpĕrti hujan yang lĕbat mĕngĕnai pada tuboh gĕroda dĕngan tĕmpak serak-nya tĕrlalu gĕmpat bunyi-nya sĕpĕrti guruh di-langit bahana-nya itu pun tiada mĕmbĕri gĕntar dan dahshat di-hati burong gĕroda itu sa-bagai jua na tĕrbang datang mĕngusir hantu shaitan itu. Sa-kĕtika habis-lah sakalian hilang chĕrah tĕrang

sampai ka-dalam laut. Maka kapal yang tē-sengkaungkang di-parohi-nya dan yang di-gēnggam ka-pada kaki-nya itu pun habis-lah bērtaburan dan bēpēchah pada sēgala laut itu dan sa-tēngah jatoh sa-gēnap hutan rimba habis-lah luloh laurak sēgala tulang jadi sērbok sakalian-nya.

Dēmi di-hhat oleh raja Marong Mahawangsa hal anak panah-nya tewas tiada jua mēmbēri bēkas pada burong gēroda itu, maka tērlahi-lah marah-nya lah di-balas-nya pula suatu anak panah-nya di-panahkan naik ka-udara bērgēmpita gēmuroh babana-nya di-dalam laut itu. Sa-kētuka datang-lah sa-ekur burong jēntayu mēngambat burong gēroda. Maka burong gēroda itu pun sudah-lah ia kērahi bahwa anak panah itu juga mēnjadi burong jēntayu itu. Maka bērtēmm-lah kēdua-nya mēnvambar dēngan paroh-nya bērkibar-kibaran dēngan sayap-nya tērlalu amat bērdahēnam gēmuroh bunyi-nya di-udara itu, hainau-lah sēgala yang mēlihat burong gēroda itu bērpērang jikalau burong gēroda di-atas burong jēntayu mēmagut sēta kēluar dari mulut-nya api bērnvala-nvala, tērbakar-lah burong jēntayu itu lah hilaug-lah kēmbali ka-pada tarkah-nya.

Maka sa-kali lagi hēndak di-balaskau oleh raja Marong Mahawangsa hari pun sudah malam. Maka burong gēroda itu pun dudok mēnanti kalau-kalan datang pula sēnjata raja Marong Mahawangsa tiada juga datang-nya lah ia pun pulang-lah tērbang ka-gunong bērhēnti akan lēlah-nya sēta mēucharikan kira-kira hēndak mēmbinasakan sēgala kēnaikan anak raja Rum itu karua banyak sangat raja-raja yang kēsaktian bērsama-sama dēngan anak raja Rum itu pun dapat jua ia mēlawan mēlaukan raja Marong Mahawangsa yang susah sēdikit di-laut-nya hēndak mēlawan akan dia itu karna ia raja kēsaktian tērlēbih dari-pada sēgala raja-raja yang lain pada zēman itu. Maka burong gēroda itu pun dudok diam mēnchari apa hēndak di-rosakkan juga. Ada pun anak raja Rum dēngan raja Marong Mahawangsa itu pun bērkampung-lah pada malam itu sēta mēuanti burong gēroda itu kalau-kalan datang mēlanggar ia sakalian tiada jua akan datang, lah bēlayar-lah pula dari-pada laut Kuala Mērib mēnuju susur daratan jua. Antara bēbērapa hari lama-nya bēlayar itu lah kēluatan-lah pulau Salang antara laut Bang Tofan nama-nya oleh raja Marong Mahawangsa di-suroh orang pērgi ka-pada anak raja Rum itu mēngatakan ia sa-buah bahitēra hēndak singgah ka-pada pulau itu karna kēputusan ayer dan kayu dan sēgala kēnaikan anak raja Rum itu jaugan-lah bērhēnti bēlayar karna burong gēroda tiada sudah ia mē mēlanggar sēpērti yang tēlah lah itu. Maka utusan itu pun bēlayar-lah pērgi mēnuju bahitēra anak raja Rum itu. Maka titah anak raja Rum ka-pada orang itu, "Baik-lah." Maka utusan itu pun mēnvēmbah lah kēmbali ka-pada raja Marong Mahawangsa maahmukau sēpērti titah anak raja Rum itu. Maka raja Marong Mahawangsa pun singgah-lah ka-pada suatu pulau mēngambil ayer. Maka sakalian anak raja Rum itu pun bēlayar mēnuju ka-pada Tanjong Hujung Salang. Maka kapal dan kechi sakalian pun mēngiringkan bahitēra anak raja Rum itu.

Hata tiada berapa lama-nya belayar itu ada-lah kira-kira sehari sa-malam lagi hendak sampai ka-pulau Langkapuri itu maka terlihat-lah ka-pada burung gëroda angkatan pelayaran anak raja itu, lalu di-mantikan hari malam. Sa-telah itu bahtëra raja Marong Mahawangsa pun singgah ka-pada suatu pulau mengambil ayer kayu. Maka gëroda pun datang-lah seperti ribut tofan yang teramat besar menyambar dan memukul dengan sayap-nya dan menendang dengan kaki-nya ka-hadapan bahtëra anak raja Rum itu hingga habis-lah karam tenggelam segala kapal dan orang pun banyak-lah mati dari-pada hidup bertaburan sa-panjang laut itu. Maka tatkala itu anak raja Rum pun berpegang pada suatu papan di-dalam laut itu dengan sa-orang diri-nya habis-lah binasa segala kapal dan kechi serta sakalian bahtëra anak raja Rum itu, pada sangka hati burung gëroda mati-lah sudah anak raja Rum itu. Maka ia pun kembali-lah ka-pulau Langkapuri. Ada pun akan raja Marong Mahawangsa sa-telah hari sudah siang lalu ia pun belayar menurut anak raja Rum itu ada-nya.

Shahadan tiada berapa lama-nya belayar itu sampai-lah ka-pada tempat anak raja Rum itu rusak lalu bertemu dengan orang berpang di-ambil-nya dan bertanya. Maka di-hikayatkan orang itu segala hal-nya yang di-bina-akan oleh burung gëroda malam tadi. Demi di-dengar oleh raja Marong Mahawangsa yang demikian itu, maka di-suruh lavar kapal pergi mencari kalan-kalan bertemu dengan anak raja Rum itu. Maka di-charikan orang-lah tiada berjumpa sa-hingga bertemu dengan orang lain juga bertaburan pada segala laut itu. Hata berapa hari lama-nya anak raja Rum itu tiada berjumpa dengan siapa-siapa jua pun. Maka raja Marong Mahawangsa pun terlalu-lah kemas-bihulan hati-nya karena ia suatu harapan yang besar ka-pada Sultan Rum itu. Maka di-suruh-nya chari pada segala menteri para punggawa hulubalang sakalian tiada juga bertemu. Maka raja Marong Mahawangsa pun belayar-lah hala ka-sa-belah timur dengan bahtëra-nya menelusur daratan tanah besar itu sambil mencari anak raja itu. Hata dengan hal yang demikian, maka sampai-lah ka-pada suatu telok dengan suatu tanjong. Maka raja Marong Mahawangsa pun bertanya pada sa-orang malm yang tua di-dalam bahtëra-nya itu. Maka kata-nya, "Bahwa pulau yang besar itu baharu hendak bersatu dengan daratan itu bernama Pulau Seri, dan pulau, kecil itu bernama Pulau Jambul dan ka-darat-nya sedikit bernama Pulau Lada, tuanku." Maka titah raja Marong Mahawangsa "Jikalau demikian, singgah-lah berlaboh kita di-tanjong pulau itu." Maka belayar-lah bahtëra itu menuju ka-tempat yang di-titah oleh raja Marong Mahawangsa itu. Sa-telah sampai maka berlaboh-lah bahtëra itu. Maka raja Marong Mahawangsa pun dengan segala menteri hulubalang naik ka-darat. Maka tatkala itu datang-lah kaum gërgasi orang-nya besar-besar terlalu banyak datang menghadap raja Marong Mahawangsa. Maka raja Marong Mahawangsa pun sudah ketahui bangsa-nya gërgasi lalu di-tegur-nya dengan manis suara-nya mengambil hati-nya. Maka segala kaum gërgasi

itu pun takut-lah akan raja Marong Mahawangsa itu serta hebat sikap-nya tiada berlawan pada zēman itu dan yang mēlihat akan dia takut dan gēntar sakalian-nya. Maka titah-nya ka-pada kaum gērgasi yang datang itu, "Ada pun beta sungguh di-sini jikalau baik-baik bichara-nya mahu-lah beta dudok bērhērti di-sini dahulu sa-mēntara mērauti khabar anak raja Rum itu kalau-kalau ada hidup-nya." Maka sēmbah sēgala kaum gērgasi itu, "Patek sakalian lēbih lagi kēsukaan karna jatek sakalian ini tiada mēnaroh raja pada tēmpat ini: jikalau dēmikian itu baik-lah duh tuanku sila bērangkat mēlihat tanah ini yang patut tēmpat hēndak dudok." Maka raja Marong Mahawangsa pun bērangkat hēndak mēlihat susok tanah itu tēmpat hēndak di-pērbuat kota parit balai istana di-irungkan oleh kaum gērgasi dēngan sēgala mēntēri lalu bērtēmulah dēngan tanah bumi yang baik tērlalu-lah indah tēmpat-nya dēngan tanah-nya mēnjadi tiada-lah turun ka-bahitēra-nya gila dēngan mēmbuat kota istana dēngan balai-nya yang tērlalu amat bēsar-nya lagi dēngan indah-nya. Sa-tēlah sudah balai itu maka di-namai akan dia Langkasuka karna mēngērkakan itu dēngan makan minum dan bēsuka-sukaan sērtā dēngan bēbhērapa binatang bērjēnis-jēnis sēpērti rusa kijang pēlandok napol sapi dēngan sēgala pērburuan yang di-makan oleh sakalian-nya tērlalu amat kēsukaan sērtā dēngan tēpok tari sēgala kaum itu karna mēreka itu tiada bēraja hanya bērpēnguhui sahaja dan lagi pun dēngan baik bahasa-nya raja Marong Mahawangsa itu. Sa-tēlah sudah lēngkap kota istana kēmmidian sēgala mēntēri hulubalang pun masiug-masiug pērbuat-lah rumah dan kampoing di-aturnya bērkēliling kota raja-nya. Sa-tēlah sudah sakalian-nya itu maka masiug pun datang mēngadap raja-nya sa-hari-hari. Maka tērmashur-lah raja Marong Mahawangsa itu sudah dudok mēnjadi raja pada tēmpat itu. Maka sēgala dagang sēntēri pun bērhimpun-lah datang bērniaga ka-dalam nēgēri itu dēngan baik budi bahasa baginda itu sērtā dēngan mēntēri sakalian itu tiada-lah mērasai kēsakitan sēgala rayat mēnchari makan pērgi mari ka-nēgēri itu. Maka banyak-lah orang yang tēlah pindah dēngan anak istēri-nya pērgi dudok bērsama-sama raja Marong Mahawangsa makin bērtambah-tambah rayat-nya dari-pada sa-bulan ka-pada sa-bulan, dari-pada sa-tahun ka-pada sa-tahun makin banyak sēgala orang pindah ka-nēgēri itu. Maka tētap-lah raja Marong Mahawangsa di-atas takhta kērajaan dēngan adil murah-nya dēmikian-lah di-pērentahkan oleh baginda itu tiada-lah lagi bērubah mēlainkan bērtamalah-tamalah kēlajakān di-dalam nēgēri itu.

Sa-bērniula maka tērsēbut-lah pērkataan anak raja Rum di-atas papan ia bērgantong tiada makan dan minum kurns kōring tuboh badan-nya dēngan di-binggap oleh kapang dan tēritip pada sēgala badan-nya datang pasang di-sorong oleh pasang datang surut di-bawa surut dēngan di-julang pula oleh ombak angin. Dēngan hal yang dēmikian itu jatoh-lah di-chēlah batu yang di-pulan Langkapuri dēngan lēteh lēsū dan lapar dahaga-nya. Maka mēngērang pun tiada kēdēngaran suara lagi karna sangat dzair itu.

Maka ada-lah ka-pada suatu hari ketika burung gëroda itu pergi mënchari makan tiada ia di-pulau itu, maka turun-lah tuan putëri anak raja China itu sërta dëngan inang pëngasoh-nva datang ka-tëti laut itu mënchari këtam siput di-susur pantai itu, tiba-tiba këdëngaran-lah bunyi snara orang mëngerang përlahan-lahan. Maka titah tuan putëri ka-pada inang-nva, " Aku mëndëugar bunyi suara orang mëngerang pergi-lah mak inang chari bëri bërtemu dëngan suara itu." Sa-tëlah rata sudah di-chari-nva lalu bërtemu-lah dëngan manusia yang tiada bërketahuan rupa-nva pënoh dëngan kapang sa-gënap tuboh-nva mata-nva juga tërklip-këlip. Maka inang itu pun tërklëjut-lah lalu bërleri-lari ka-pada tuan putëri mënatakan hal itu, " Maka patek lihat akan dia tiada boleh patek sëmubalikan yang khusus ka-pada tuan karna patek takut hëndak pergi mëlhat hampir-nva dëngan sëbab rupa-nva tiada bërketahuan orang-kah atau jin shaitan." Maka tuan putëri pun tërsënyum mëndëngar sëmbah inang-nva itu. Maka titah tuan putëri, " Hai mak mang pergi juga lihat manusia-kah atau bukan jika manusia boleh kita mënambil khabar." Maka mak inang pun pergi juga dëngan gagah-nva sërta di-hamiri lalu dudok dëkat përtanya kata-nva, " Siapa tuan mi bërkata bënar-lah jin-kah atau manusia-kah?" Maka sahut anak raja Rum itu dëngan përlahan-lahan, " Hai ibu-ku bahwa dëngan sa-sunggoh-nva beta ini manusia juga beta-lah anak raja Rum hëndak pergi kalihw dëngan tuan putëri anak raja bënua China dëngan bëbërapa banyak balitëra dan kapal kechi kënaikan beta habis-lah di-sërang oleh gëroda di-binasakan sakalian-nva. Maka dëngan sëlal itu-lah, hai ibu-ku jadi yang dëmikian mi." Maka tërulu-lah bëlak kasihan hati mak inang mëndëngarkan hal anak raja Rum itu lalu ia pun këmali ka-pada tuan putëri përsëmabbkan hal itu sakalian-nva dëngan suka tër-tawa-nva. Maka tuan putëri pun tundok sambil tërsënyum. Sa-tëlah itu maka tuan putëri pun bërtitah ka-pada mak inang itu, " Hëndak-lah sëgëra mak inang pergi ambil anak raja itu sëmubunyi-kan sa-bëlum datang burung gëroda itu. Siapa tahu kalau tër-lihat pada-nva tëntu-lah mati anak raja itu? Maka jangan-lah ëmak inang bërikan dia nasi yang bërbihi, bëri-lah aver nasi sahaja dahulu sërta ëmak inang mandikan dia." Maka inang itu pun pergi bërdua dëngan budak kundang tuan putëri itu mënusong anak raja itu masok ka-dalam suatu goa lalu di-tutup dëngan batu yang këcil ka-pada pintu goa itu supaya jangan di-lhat oleh burung gëroda itu. Maka aver pun di-angkat-nva lah di-mandikan dan di-kikis-nva bnanng sëgala kapang dan tëritip pada tuboh-nva itu sërta di-bëri oleh mak inang kain yang di-pakai-nva. Maka pada hemat-nva waktu kërka burung gëroda itu datang baharu-lah hëndak di-katupkan pintu goa itu lalu këdua-nva pun këmali-lah mënagadap tuan putëri itu, dëmikian-lah tiap-tiap hari mak inang itu mëmëlilharakan anak raja Rum dëngan tiada di-këtahui-nva oleh gëroda itu dari-pada sa-hari ka-pada sa-hari makin bër-tambah baik rupa paras-nva dan badan-nva pun kuat-lah. Maka tatkala boleh anak raja Rum itu makan dan minum sëpërti sëdia

kala rupa paras-nya pun baik sēperti sa-lama-nya hanya yang kurang pakaian sahaja. Maka sēmbah mak inang ka-pada tuan putēri, "Nyata-lah anak raja Rum patut sangat dēngan budi pēkerti-nya dan pērkataan-nya bērtambah pula dēngan rupa paras-nya dari-pada sa-hari ka-pada sa-hari bērlaman dari-pada anak raja yang kēbanyakan di-bēnua China atau raja lam-lam pun hanya sawang sēdhik dēngan sēlab tiada bērpakaian sahaja." Maka citah tuan putēri, "Hai, mak inang, sabar-lah da'mbu, nanti datang burong ka-mari kita pinta ka-pada-nya sēgala pakaian." Sa-tēlah hari sudah malam maka burong gēroda datang-lah mēnghantarkan makanan akan tuan putēri. Maka kata tuan putēri, "Hai, burong gēroda, bētapa nenek-ku bawa akan kami kētiga ini ka-sini mēmbēri kēsakitan di-atas kami? Bahwa sa-sunggoh-nya nenek-ku mēmbēri makan dēngan sērla aneka makanan sakalian, tēpapi sēgala pakaian aku hēndak-lah nenek ambil bēri boleh-lah aku bērsalin hal kami kētiga orang di-sini." Maka burong gēroda pun tērtawa mēndēngar kata tuan putēri itu sērtā bērkata, suara-nya sēperti hali-lintar mēmbēlah dari langit, "Hai chuchu-ku, tiada apa yang nenek hēndak bērbuat di-atas chuchu-ku yang tiga bērhamba ini, hanya nemu nēnanti jauji dēngan Nabi Allah Sulaiman jua, tiada bērapa lama nenek hēndak kēmbalikan chuchu-ku kapada ayah bonda chuchu-ku di-bēnua China." Maka kata tuan putēri, "Hai nenek-ku, ada-lah di-dalam istana bēsar ayah-ku raja di-bēnua China itu di-dalam suatu bilik yang bērdinding chērmin ada suatu jēti bēsar yang bērsēndi gading dan bērsēndi dēngan pērmata yakud di-situ-lah sakalian ada pakaian-ku boleh nenek-ku ambil bēri ka-pada aku, maka tērlalu-lah kēsukaan hati kami tiga orang ini." Maka kata burong gēroda, "Baik-lah hai chuchu-ku biar-lah nenek pērgi ambil bēri ka-pada chuchu-ku jangan sēperti istana ayah bonda chuchu-ku di-bēnua China itu, jika tērlēbeh sukar dari-pada tēmpat itu pun kēhēndak chuchu-ku itu nenek pērgi ambil jua." Maka tuan putēri tērlalu-lah sukachita mēndēngar kata burong gēroda itu. Sa-tēlah sudah maka burong gēroda pun tērbang-lah pērgi bala-nya ka-bēnua China di-tuju-nya. Sa-tēlah sampai lalu ia bērtinggir ka-pada sa-lamah gunung bērhēntikan lēlah-nya. Sa-kētika lagi lalu tērbang-lah pula mēnuju mahalingai raja China itu sērtā ia mēnurunkan angin ribut tofan hujan kilat guroh pētir halilintar sērtā dēngan kēlam kabut adzmat bērdahēnan bunyi-nya tiada siapa mēngōnal siapa lagi. Maka tatkala itu raja bēnua China tēngah ramai di-badap oleh sēgala mēntēri hulubalang para pēnggawa sida-sida bēntara bēduanda sakalian pēnōh sēsak dēngan rayat bala tēntēra di-balai pēsaban agong hēndak mēndēngarkan surat utusan datang dari bēnua Rum bērtanya khabar anak-nya sampai atau tidak. Ada pun orang mēmbawa surat itu bērjalan tiba-tiba datang angin ribut tofan itu yang amat bēsar sērtā dēngan hujan yang tēramat lēlat. Maka sēgala yang dudok hampir itu tiada bērkēnalan lagi di-buat oleh kēlam kabut itu mēnjadi barn-bara-lah sakalian mēreka itu tērkējut masing-masing hingga dēngan mēmbēharakan diri-nya habis bērgonchang-gonchang balai rong

raja itu, terlalu-lah hebat dan dah-shat-nya pekak tuli telinga sakalian yang mēndēngar itu. Maka di-lihat oleh burung gēroda itu sakalian orang itu di-dalam lorat bēlaka ka-sana ka-mari tiada bērkētahuan. Maka burung gēroda pun turun-lah di-dalam kēlam kabut itu mēmju istana bēsar itu sērta mēnchabur suatu papan dīnding istana itu mēngbūlur kēpala-nya mēngangkatkan pēti itu dēngan paroh-nya sēpērti di-pēsān oleh tuan putēri itu tiada bērsalahan lagi. Sa-tēlah dapat sudah pēti itu maka ia pun tērbang-lah kēmbali ka-atas ndara sēpērti angin yang maha tangkas mēnuju ka-pulau Langkapuri itu. Maka tiada bērapa lama-nya ia tērbang itu sampai-lah ka-badapan tuan putēri itu lalu mēlētakkan pēti itu di-hadapan-nya. Dēmi di-lihat tuan putēri pēti-nya sudah datang itu, maka terlalu-lah suka hati-nya sērta mēnērkan dan mēnchapai jēti-nya itu dēngan anak kunchi-nya: lalu di-ambil oleh tuan putēri sēgala pakaian-nya yang di-gēmar-nya bērtimbuntumbun di-hantarkan di-hadapan-nya. Maka burung gēroda pun tērbang-lah naik ka-atas mērchu pulau itu bērtinggir bērhētikan lēlah-nya. Tēlah kēsokan hari-nya maka burung gēroda itu pun tērbang ka-darat mēnchari makan. Maka tuan putēri pun mēngambil sa-pērangu pakaian-nya dari-pada jēti-nya pēti ratna yang kēmasau lēngkap dēngan alat-nya pakaian sēgala raja-raja, disuroh-nya mak inang hantarkan ka-pada anak raja itu. Maka oleh inang itu pun di-bawakan sēgala pakaian sērta dēngan nasi sa-kali akan anak raja Rum, lalu di-hantarkan sēgala pakaian dan nasi di-hadapan-nya lalu ia pun mēnvēmbah ka-pada anak raja Rum itu. Maka anak raja itu pun terlalu-lah sukaehita hati-nya bēroleh pakaian itu. Sa-tēlah datang antara ēnam tujoh hari-nya kētika burung gēroda tiada ia pērgi mēnchari makan. Maka anak raja Rum pun datang-lah mēngadap di-bawa oleh mak inang. Sa-tēlah di-lihat oleh tuan putēri akan anak raja itu maka ia pun tundok kēmalu-maluan rupa-nya. Maka anak raja Rum pun jatoh-lah hati-nya jadi tiada takut kēdua-nya itu akan burung gēroda itu. Maka apakala hari pētang pada kētika burung gēroda hēndak kēmbali maka kēdua-nya bērpēlok bērchium bērtangis-tangisan. Sa-tēlah sudah maka anak raja Rum itu pun kēmbali pērgi ka-dalam goa tēmpat dudok-nya itu di-bawakan oleh inang tuan putēri itu sērta dēngan makanan anak raja itu hēndak makan ka-pada malam itu. Sa-tēlah sudah sampai maka sēgala makanan itu pun di-hantarkan ka-badapan-nya sērta mēnangis bēlas hati-nya mēmandang hal kēdua-nya lalu ia mēnvēmbah kēluar dari dalam goa itu sambil mēntupkan pintu goa itu dēngan batu lalu ia pun kēmbali ka-pada tuan putēri di-dapati-nya sēdang mēnangis bērkēnangkan untong nasib-nya. Tēlah di-lihat oleh inang maka ia pun sēgēra mēnvapri akan aver mata-nya. Maka sa-kētika ia dudok itu burung gēroda pun datang-lah mēnbawa makanan akan tuan putēri tiga bēranak itu, lalu ia pun tērbang ka-atas mērchu pulau itu dēmkian-lah kēlakian tuan putēri dan anak raja Rum itu tiap-tiap hari burung gēroda pun tiada-lah khali mēngantarkan makanan, akan tētapu tiada di-kētahui oleh burung itu, bahwa anak raja

Rum itu ada hidup tiada mati dan përi ia hanyut sampai sudah ka-pulau itu, dan përi tuan putëri bértëum dëngan dia. Hata antara bërapi lama-nya maka ka-pada suatu hari datang-lah burong gëroda ka-pada tuan putëri sërava bërkata, "Hai chuchu-ku tinggal-lah chuchu-ku dudok baik-baik beta hëndak përgi mêngadap Nabi Allah Sulaiman." Maka kata tuan putëri, "Baik-lah hai nenek-ku." Maka burong gëroda pun tërlang-lah naik ka-ndaka mêngaras-awan mëmju përgi ka-tëmpat Nabi Allah Sulaiman, sërta sampai langsong mënëmlah. Maka sabda Nabi Allah Sulaiman, "Hai burong gëroda aja khabar-nya yang èngkau bërjanji hëndak përgi rëbut ada-kah datat èngkau përbuat sèpërti chakap-mu atau tidak?" Maka sëmblah burong gëroda, "Ya, nabi Allah, sudah-lah hamba-mu kërjakaan sèpërti këlëndak hamba-mu itu." Maka sabda nabi Allah Sulaiman, "Bëtapa përi-nya përbuatan èngkau atas këdha-nya anak raja dna buah nögëri itu?" Maka sëmblah burong gëroda, "Ada-lah hamba-mu ambil anak raja bënua China tiga bërhaula këtiga-nya hamba bawa përgi ka-pulau Langkapuri hamba dudok diam itu, ya nabi Allah, sërta hamba-mu pëliharakan chari bëri sègala makauan akan dia tiap-tiap hari tiada lagi khali-nya sërta hamba-mu ambil pula bëri sègala pakaian-nya suatu pëti yang bësar tiada-lah hamba-mu bëri ia kësakitan di-atas këtiga orang itu dudok dëngan kësakaan juga, ya Nabi Allah." Maka sabda nabi Allah Sulaiman, "Ada-kah anak raja Rum itu bëlavar përgi ka-bënua China atau tidak?" Maka sëmblah burong gëroda "Ya Nabi Allah Sulaiman dëngan lëbërapi banyak kapal dan kësak bahlitëra di-alatkan oleh raja Rum itu sërta dëngan raja yang bësar-bësar sërta pula ada sa-orang raja yang sangat bësar lagi pula dëngan kësaktian-nya bëruanu raja Marong Mahawangsa jadi harajan mën bawa anak raja Rum itu sa-buah bahlitëra kënaukan-nya dëngan mërtëri hulubalang rayat sakalian. Maka bëlavar-lah anak raja itu di-tingkau raja Marong Mahawangsa sërta sègala kapal dan kochi yang banyak itu pun bëlavar sakalian-nya. Hata apabila sampai përtëngahan jalan lalu bértëum dëngan hamba-mu. Maka hamba pun mërösakkan sakalian kapal kënaukan mërëka itu sa-hingga karam tênggëlau ka-dalam laut itu habis-lah mati orang bërhamburan pada sa-gënap lautan tiada lagi hidup barang sa-orang jua pun." Maka nabi Allah Sulaiman pun tërtawa mënmandang ka-pada mëntëri-nya sakalian. Maka sègala orang bësar-bësar yang ada mêngadap nabi Allah Sulaiman itu pun suka tërtawa gëlak-gëlak mëndëngarkan sëmblah burong gëroda itu mêngataka-n sudah habis mati itu tiada sa-kah-kah ia bërpegang pada kuasa tuhan sërta sakalian alam. Maka sabda nabi Allah Sulaiman ka-pada burong gëroda, "Kalan-kalan ada hidup, apa jua kata-mu?" Maka sëmblah burong gëroda, "Jikalan ada hidup anak raja Rum itu sërta bértëum dëngan anak raja China yang përmampuan tiga bërhaula itu, bahwa sa-sunggoh-nya tiada hamba ubahkan sèpërti janji hamba-mu dari-pada zëman ini hëndak bërundur dari-pada sègala kaum sitat manusia itu. Dan di-mana-kah boleh hamba-mu mungkirkan janji hamba-mu dëngan nabi Allah hëndak undur dari

bawah langit dan atas bumi yang di-diami oleh sĕgala manusia, ya Nabi Allah bĕrami-kah hamba mĕmbinat dusta ka-pada nabi Allah?" Maka nabi Allah pun tĕrsĕuyum mĕndĕngarkan sĕmbah burong gĕroda itu. Maka sabĕda nabi Allah Sulaiman ka-pada raja jin yang bĕrnama Harman Shah, "Hĕndak-lah tuan hamba suroh akan mĕntĕri tuan hamba barang sa-ratus orang pĕrgi ambil putĕri anak raja China itu. Maka hĕndak-lah di-buboh ka-dalam pĕti-nya kĕtiga bĕrhamba itu sĕrta dĕngan anak raja Rum itu. Pada kĕtika ini juga man sampai sakalian itu mari di-hadapan hamba." Maka raja jin Harman Shah pun mĕuvirohkan mĕntĕri-nya dĕngan sa-ratus jin bĕrsama-sama pĕrgi mĕngambil anak raja itu. Maka mĕuvĕmbah-lah sakalian itu lalu tĕrbang ka-udara raib dĕngan sa-saat itu juga pĕrgi mĕnuju ka-pulau Langkapuri, sĕrta sampai di-lihat-nya ada sungguh anak raja Rum itu bĕrsama-sama putĕri anak Raja China. Maka sĕmbah mĕntĕri jin sakalian itu, "Hĕndak-lah tuanku kĕmpat bĕrhamba ini masuk ka-dalam pĕti ini boleh patek sakalian bawa mĕngadap nabi Allah Sulaiman: dĕngan titah-nya juga patek sakalian datang ini, dan burong gĕroda itu ada-lah ia tĕngah mĕngadap nabi Allah Sulaiman." Sa-tĕlah di-dĕngar oleh anak raja Rum akan pĕrkataan jin itu lalu ia mĕmasukkan sĕgala harta yang di-luar ka-dalam pĕti itu sĕrta dĕngan diri-nya kĕmpat orang sa-kali masuk ka-dalam-nya sĕrta di-kunchi-nya pĕti itu dari dalam. Tĕlah sudah lalu di-usongkan oleh jin mĕmbawa tĕrbang mĕnuju hala-nya ka-pĕnghadapan nabi Allah Sulaiman. Tiada bĕrapa lama-nya sampai-lah ia lalu di-lĕtakkan oleh sĕgala mĕntĕri jin itu di-hadapan nabi Allah itu sĕrta mĕuvĕmbah lalu undur sakalian-nya. Dĕmi di-lihat nabi Allah Sulaiman pĕti itu tĕrhantar di-hadapan-nya dan di-hadapan burong gĕroda itu, maka titah nabi Allah Sulaiman suroh kĕluarkan sakalian-nya. Maka kĕluar-lah kĕmpat mĕreka itu duduk mĕuvĕmbah ka-pada Nabi Allah Sulaiman sĕrta tundok kĕpala-nya. Maka sabĕda nabi Allah Sulaiman ka-pada burong gĕroda, "Hai burong gĕroda, laki-laki yang mana dan anak siapa mi?" Dĕmi di-lihat oleh burong gĕroda yang dĕmikian itu maka ia pun tiada tĕrkata-kata lagi datang-lah kĕtakutan yang amat sangat gĕmĕutar mĕnggĕligis sĕndi tulang-nya dari-pada amat takut-nya akan nabi Allah Sulaiman sĕrta dĕngan kĕmaluan-nya ka-pada sĕgala raja-raja yang kĕbanyakkan dan dari-pada bangsa raja yang bĕsar bĕrmahkota itu bĕribu-ribu mĕjadi tiada-lah tĕrkata lagi. Maka sabĕda nabi Allah Sulaiman, "Hai sĕgala raja-raja dan mĕntĕri-ku bangsa yang baik-laik hĕndak-lah ĕngkau dan kamu sakalian kĕtahu dĕmi tuhan-ku yang mĕjadikan aku dan kamu sakalian di-atas sĕgala makhlok-nya dalam ĕmpat pĕrkara ini hĕndak-lah jangan sa-kali-kali di-tĕntukan jikalau tiada dĕngan janji dari-pada tuhan alam pĕrtama rĕzki sadikit atan banyak pada sa-hari sa-malam itu tiada-lah sĕgala makhlok hĕndak tĕntukan mĕlainkan dĕngan janji juga: kĕdua pĕrkara yang mĕmutuskan rĕzki-nya sĕpĕrti yang akan datang mara dan maut hĕndak itu pun tiada-lah boleh sa-sa-orang jua pun dari-pada makhlok mĕngĕtahuikan dia

dan hendaklah jangan kamu tentukan bumi tempat kematian-nya melainkan sesudah-nya dengan janji Allah juga: ketiga petara jodo pertemuan satu-satu makhluk-nya jikalau berwujudlah satu isi alam duna ini dari ada segala bangsa yang dijanjikan Allah taala hendak mencheraskan tiada akan dapat hendak menantikan esok hari-nya tiada boleh melainkan dengan sesudahnya tuhan yang menjadikan sakalian alam jua dengan janji-nya: keempat petara pencerahan yang sudah sampai waktu saat hari-nya tiada akan dapat hendak menentukan esok hari-nya tiada boleh melainkan dengan sakalian-nya itu pun dengan janji-nya juga." Maka sambat segala raja-raja dan hulubalang sakalian-nya, "Sahémarlah seoroti sabda nabi Allah pengajar di atas sakalian hamba-mu ini." Maka burung géroda itu pun berdatangkan sembah, "Ya, Nabi Allah, hamba-mu mohonkan ampun beribu-ribu ampun di atas nyawa badan hamba-mu dari-pada kesalahan hamba-mu yang telah lalu itu, ya, Nabi Allah, mohonlah hamba-mu pada tahun bulan hari ini hendak pergi keluar dari bawah langit dan bumi ini barang ka-mana hamba-mu bawa diri hamba-mu di-beri izin oleh nabi Allah di atas hamba-mu ini." Maka sabda nabi Allah Sulaiman, "Akan hal raja kedua ini petara jua hendak engkau?" Maka sembah burung géroda, "Ya rabi Allah, telah hamba-mu pulang-kanlah ka-pada nabi Allah ia sakalian ini: di-dalam itu pun boleh maafkanlah pada nabi Allah juga." Maka sabda nabi Allah Sulaiman, "Jikalau denukian, pergi-lah engkau pada hari ini keluar dari ini, biarlah jauh dari-pada tanah yang di-dudok oleh segala manusia ka-pada laut yang bernama Kulzum yang tiada di-hampiri oleh manusia." Maka sembah burung géroda "Jikalau denukian titah di atas hamba-mu baiklah, ya nabi Allah," lalu ia tunduk kijala-nya ka-bawah sepetri laku orang menyunbahi, bermohonkan ka-pada nabi Allah Sulaiman, lalu ia pergi hala-nya ka-laut Kulzum yang tiada pernah sampai oleh segala manusia di-situ-lah dia dudok mencheri makan. Maka sabda nabi Allah Sulaiman ka-pada sa-orang menterinya berbuat satu surat dengan bahasa China hendak di-bantarkan anak-nya dan anak raja Rum serta beri khalar hal ahwal-nya sakalian perbuatan burung géroda itu di atas anak raja Rum itu. Maka di-surat-lah oleh menterinya itu. Maka sabda nabi Allah Sulaiman bertasnya ka-pada anak raja Rum kalau-kalau ada raja-raja yang di-bayar oleh raja yang bersama-sama mengurungkan. Maka sembah anak raja Rum, "Ada tuanku raja yang tua yang bernama raja Marong Mahawangsa ka-pada waktu malam hamba-mu rosak itu ia sanggup ka-pada suatu pulau mengambil ayer dan kayu, kalau-kalau ia ada hidup tiada binasa, tuanku." Maka sembah sa-orang menterinya dari-pada dewa-dewa, "Ada tuanku pada daratan tanah besar sa-belah pulau Sêri namanya ia membuat negeri." Maka sabda nabi Allah Sulaiman, "Khabar itu pun sudahlah juga di-dalam surat itu supaya boleh di-suruh-nya panggil kembali oleh raja Rum ka-negeri-nya itu." Maka di-surat oleh menterinya itu sakalian-nya di-sembahkan ka-pada nabi Allah Sulaiman surat itu terlah-lah baik bunyi-nya. Maka

sabda nabi Allah Sulaiman ka-pada raja jin Harman Shah. "Herdak-lah tuan hamba dengan sa-ribu tentera jin bawakan anak raja kedua ini empat berhamba lima dengan pēti-nya itu hantar-kan ka-pada raja benua China sērta tuai hamba srohi kahwin kedua-nya ini sējērti adat anak raja-raja yang bēsar, dan srohi raja benua China itu mēmbēri surat ka-lētua Rumi uyatakar, khabar hal ahual anak-nya kedua ini." Maka sēmbah raja jin Harman Shah. "Bark-lah, ya rabi Allah, tērjunjong-lah sabda nabi Allah itu." Maka anak raja Rumi dan anak raja benua China ōngat berhamba itu pun mēnjunjong duli lalu masuk ka-dalam pēti-nya dan mēngmudahkan pēti dari dalam-nya. Maka raja Harman Shah pun mēnvēmbah ka-pada nabi Allah Sulaiman lalu mēnvuroh hulubalang-nya mēngusong pēti itu tērlang hala-nya mēnuju ka-lētua China dengan sa-ribu orang tēntēra-nya. Ada pun tatkala itu raja benua China tēngah ramai di-hadap oleh raja-raja mēntēri hulubalang pēnoh sēsak di-lalai rong itu mnatakat bichara mēnanti sēgala mēntēri pēngi mēnchari khabar anakanda laginda tuai pūtri dan anak raja Rumi itu di-mana juga khabar-nya, dan utusan dari-pada benua Rumi itu pun ada lagi tiada kōmbali ka-lētua Rumi ada halaz sakalian-nya dudok mēngadap raja China itu karia tiada di-lēpas oleh raja benua China sakalian kōn'ali lagi hēndak bēri tēntu inga warta itu. Tatkala itu maka datang-lah raja jin Harman Shah tērdiri di-lunjong balai rong lingsong ka-tanah lartas pēngi ka-jinru gērlang itu pēnoh sēsak dēngan tēntu jin. Dēni di-l'at mangkubumi raja benua China bel yang d'mituan kaum jin tērlalu barvak datang itu maka ia pun sēgēra-lah bangun dēngan sa-orang raja bērsama-sama dēngan dia datang mēngalu-ngalukan pin sakalian itu sērta raja-nya jin Harman Shah pēngi ka-lunjong balai rong itu sērta bērtanya kata-nya. "Siapa tuai hamba ini dan dari mana tuai datang ini maka tiba-tiba tinitul sudah ada tērdiri di-lalai rong raja kami ini?" Maka kata raja jin Harman Shah. "Hamba ini nama-nya raja jin Harman Shah hamba ka-mari ini mēnlawa surat titah dēngan di-titahkan oleh raja kami raja sēgala makhlok di-dalam dunia ini ya-itu rabi Allah Sulaiman mēnvuroh lawa titah ini ka-pada raja tuai hamba di-sini." Sa-tēlah di-dēngar oleh mangkubumi dan raja itu dēmkian maka sēgēra di-dēngar rangau raja jin Harman Shah itu sa-orang sa-bēlah di-bawa ka-hadapan raja China. Maka raja China pun langun mēmbēri hormat tuadzin sērta dēngan hāiran mēlibat pēti-nya di-lawa orang di-lētakkan ka-hadapan raja yang barvak itu sērta bērkata. "Silakan tuai hamba dudok." Maka di-unjokkan oleh raja jin Harman Shah surat dari-pada nabi Allah Sulaiman itu. Maka di-sambut oleh raja benua China surat itu di-lunjong dan di-dimun-nya lalu di-unjokkan ka-pada mangkubumi-nya. Maka sēgēra-lah di-tērua oleh mangkubumi akan surat itu, di-pēmua-nya pula dēngan sa-ribu kēmuaan lalu di-luka-nya bāhakan sambil tērdiri juga dēmkian-lah bunyi-nya. "Bahwa ni-lah surat dari-pada nabi Allah Sulaiman datang ka-pada raja benua China hēndak-lah tuai hamba kētaui pērbuatan

burong géroda di-atas anak pērēmpuan tuai hamba dan di-atas mēnantu tuai hamba anak raja Rum dēngan sēgala raja-raja dan mēntēri para pēnggawa hulubalang sula-sula bēntara biduanda rayat sakalian bērapa kapal kechi dan lahtēra yang sudah di-pērbanasakan oleh burong géroda itu sēkarang ini kēdua-nya sa-kali hamba bērtēmu. Maka mi-lah hamba surōh hautarakan ka-pada mēntēri hamba raja jin Harman Shah ini ka-pada tuai hamba. Maka hēndak-lah punta tuai hamba kērkakan pērkajain kēlajakkan itu kēdua-nya dēngan sēgēra sēmijima mēngikut sējitu alat anak raja-raja yang bēsar-bēsar jangjan di-ēri bērkuragan mēngikut adat istiadat-nya juga dan sēta pula hēndak tuai hamba bēn surat pērgi ka-bēnua Rum itu surōh panggil himpuukan sakalian raja-raja dan tēntēra-nya yang pēchah lēlah itu bawa kēmabih ka-bēnua Rum; sēta hēndak-lah tuai hamba tērima amāl anak dan mēnantu tuai hamba kēmpat bērhamba di-dalam pētī dan-pada hamba tuai juga. Maka mi-lah hamba nyatakan, "Sa-tēlah sudah di-lacha surat itu, lalu dudok sakalian-nya itu bērjabat tangan. Maka raja China pun mēnyorongkan paan-nya surōh pērsantapan ka-pada raja jin Harman Shah kata-nya, "Maka-lah sireh hai sandara-ku raja Harman Shah," sēta mēnanti kēluar ia itu. Maka sēgēra-lah ia mēmbukakan kumit-nya lalu ia pun kēluar-lah kēmpat-nya mēnyēmbah ka-pada ayahanda baginda raja bēnua China itu. Maka di-pelōk di-chinum-nya olōh caginda akan anakanda itu kēdua dēngan gēmar kaseh rasa-nya mēlibat rupa anak raja Rum itu lalu di-pēgang tangan di-lawakan dudok kasa-bēlah iringan kaman-nya kēdua-nya sēta mēnyuruh orang bawa pētī itu masok ka-dalam istara. Sa-tēlah itu maka titah raja China surōh panggil utusan dari bēnua Rum itu. Maka utusan itu pun datang dēngan sēgēra-nya dudok bērtēlut mēnyēndak. Maka titah raja bēnua China ka-pada utusan itu, "Ya-kah mi tuan-mu?" Maka sēmbah utusan itu, "Ya-lah mi tuan putek anak raja Rum yang bēlayar dēngan lēbēraja banyak kapal dan kechi lahtēra yang di-alatkan oleh tuai patek raja Rum akan anakanda baginda mi sēta pula raja-raja mēntēri hulubalang para pēnggawa sula-sula bēntara biduanda dan bērlaksa-laksa tēntēra tuai patek mi; patek pun hamba-nya di-titahkan oleh tuai patek raja bēnua Rum tiga tahun sudah lama-nya, patek datang mi hēndak mēngambil khair dan mēmbahri akan tuai pat k mi." Maka titah anak raja Rum "Hai Shahbandar, bahawasa-nya sa-pētōh-ēnōh kaseh tuai hamba akan hamba sudah untong nasib-ku akan jadi yang dēmikian simoga-moga-nya aku bērtēmu dēngan nabi Allah Sulaiman rapi alam ini, maka aku samgat ka-mari mēnga'ap paduka ayahanda baginda ka-bēnua China ini, jikalau tula ēntahkan di-mapa aku mati di-pērbuat oleh gēroda itu." Maka sēmbah raja Shahbandar, "Dēngan sēbab-lah pērhintaan duli paduka ayahanda baginda di-bēnua Rum." Sa-tēlah sudah yang dēmikian itu maka raja bēnua China pun mēmbēri kurma makan minum dan mēmbēri pērsalinan ka-pada raja jin Harman Shah. Maka ia pun bērmohon ka-pada raja bēnua China dan ka-pada anak raja

bĕnua Rum kĕmbali mĕngadap nabi Allah Sulaiman. Maka pĕninggal raja jin itu maka raja bĕnua China pun mĕmbĕri surat ka-pada raja shahbandar ka-bĕnua Rum dĕngan nama raja bĕnua China dan nama anak raja Rum mĕnyuroh mĕmbĕri surat pada sa-gĕnap nĕgĕri yang taalok ka-pada bĕnua China sĕrta mĕnyuroh mĕmbawa jĕnis dari-pada sĕgala makanan dan hadiah, di-suroh-nya bĕrhimpun raja-raja sakalian hĕndak mĕngĕrjakan anakanda kĕdua-nya itu hĕndak mĕmurut sĕpĕrta sabda nabi Allah Sulaiman itu tiada mau raja bĕnua China itu mĕlalui, hĕndak mĕngĕrjakan ikut istiadat raja-raja yang bĕsar-bĕsar. Sa-tĕlah itu maka raja bĕnua China pun mĕmbawa anakanda kĕdua itu masok ka-istananya.

Sa-bĕr mula maka tĕrsĕbut-lah pula pĕrkataan raja Marong Mahawangsa mĕmbuat nĕgĕri ka-timur pulau Sĕri itu hĕndak mĕntĕtukan khabar anak raja Rum itu kalau-kalau ada hidup-nya atau tidak. Maka raja Marong Mahawangsa pun dudok di-dalam nĕgĕri yang baharu di-pĕrbuat-nya sa-hingga, sampai ia bĕroleh sa-orang putĕra laki-laki tĕrlalu amat baik rupa paras-nya sĕrta dĕngan bĕsar janjang mijis agong-agongan di-takuti pula oleh orang sakalian. Maka nĕgĕri itu pun dari-pada sa-bulan ka-pada sa-bulan dari-pada sa-tahun ka-pada sa-tahun maka bĕrtambah-tambah ramai-nya sĕrta dĕngan banyak sĕgala dagang sĕntĕri dari-pada sa-gĕrap nĕgĕri bĕrriaga dan pindah ka-nĕgĕri itu. Maka ada-lah pada suatu hari tĕngah ramai raja Marong Mahawangsa itu sĕlagi di-hadap oleh sĕgala mĕntĕri pĕnggawa hulubalang sidad-sida lĕntara badanda sakalian pĕnoli sĕsak dan mĕntĕri yang tua pun mĕngadap di-balai Langkasuka itu. Maka titah raja Marong Mahawangsa ka-pada mĕntĕri kĕmpat itu, "Di-mana juga ada nĕgĕri yang bĕsar hampir dĕngan kita di-sini? kalau ada ia mĕnaroh anak pĕrĕmpuan boleh kita pinang akan anak kita ini." Maka sĕmbah mĕntĕri tua yang kĕmpat, "Tiada tuanku nĕgĕri yang dĕkat-dĕkat ini patek sakalian bĕroleh khabar hanya yang ada nĕgĕri pun khabaran di-pulan Pĕrcha nĕgĕri Aceh nama-nya tuanku ada sa-buah di-susur ada juga nĕgĕri itu banyak taalok-nya dan jauh pĕlayaran-nya dua puluh lima hari lama-nya dari sini. Dan bala-nya sa-bĕlah tanah daratan kita ini ada sa-buah nĕgĕri pula nama raja Kĕlinggi, laut-nya dari sa-bĕlah kita datang jua nĕgĕri itu pun jauh-lah jua pĕlayaran itu hingga sa-bulan bĕlavar. Maka sampai-lah tĕrlalu banyak sĕgala yang ajaib di-dalam-nya nĕgĕri itu dari-pada tĕmpayan dan guri dan pohon kayu yang bĕrnama malau tahu sĕmut dan lagi pun banyak kayu yang bĕsar-bĕsar dan di-ulu sungai-nya jauh sĕrta dĕngan luas-nya tuanku." Maka titah raja Marong Mahawangsa, "Jikalau dĕmikian hĕndak-lah tuan hamba pĕrbuat surat kita pinta sa-biji tĕmpayan yang bĕsar dari-pada sĕgala tĕmpayan yang banyak itu ka-pada raja Kĕlinggi itu, kĕmudian boleh kita dapat khabar anak-nya. Dan nĕgĕri Aceh pun pĕrbuat juga surat kita bĕri akan dia tunda kita tulus ikhlas hĕndak bĕrkaseh-kasehan dĕngan dia lagi mĕn-

yatakan kita baharu buat nêgêri ini punta tolong mana ada sêgala yang ajah dari-pada harta atau dagangan toleh ia hantar mari ka-nêgêri kita ini, itu-lah tanda kita bêrkasah-kasahan raja sama raja." Sa-têlah dêmikian titah raja Marong Mahawangsa, maka di-alatkan oleh mêngtêri dua buah pêrahu sêta sêgala barang-barang dagangan mana yang patut-nya sêta pula dua orang mêngtêri mênjadi utusan-nya. Sa-têlah itu lalu mêngtêri kêdua yang mênjadi utusan itu pun bëlavar-lah sa-orang sa-buah pêrahu hala-nya masing mênjuji ka-nêgêri yang di-kêhêndaki-nya itu.

Hata pêrahu utusan yang bëlavar ka-nêgêri Bêrma itu têlah sampai ka-kuala nêgêri Kêlunggi itu. Maka di-bhat-nya ada sabuan kapal bêsar yang bértuang tiga dudok bêrlabo. Sa-têlah ia masuk ka-kuala langsung mêngadap raja Kêlunggi. Maka tatkala itu raja Kêlunggi pun têngah ramai di-hadap oleh sêgala mêngtêri nuhalahing para pênggawa sida-sida bêtara biduanda rayat sakalian pênoh sêsak hêndak mêngdengar surat dari-pada raja Rum bértanyakan k'habar raja Marong Mahawangsa di-mana juga ia diam. Maka utusan itu pun di-bawa orang-lah mêngadap raja Kêlunggi itu lalu di-titahkan oleh raja Kêlunggi ka-pada mêngtêri mêngambil surat itu bacakan. Maka dèni di-dengar oleh raja Kêlunggi akan surat raja Marong Mahawangsa itu lalu di-pandang-nya ka-pada utusan itu di-kênal-nya. Maka kata orang utusan itu ka-pada utusan raja Marong Mahawangsa, "Tiada-kah tuan hamba kênal hamba ini?" Maka sêgêra di-pandang oleh utusan itu di-kênal-nya-lah bahwa utusan itu mêngtêri raja Rum; lalu kata-nya, "Bahwa hamba kênal juga tuan hamba mêngtêri ka-pada raja Rum; sêkarang ini lama-kah sudah tuan hamba sampai ka-nêgêri ini?" Maka kata mêngtêri Rum itu, "Baharu juga hamba datang tiga êmpat hari ini, hamba sakalian sanggup pada sa-gênap nêgêri karna hêndak mêngambil khabar raja tuan hamba juga." Maka kata utusan itu, "Jikalau dêmikian bêmotong-lah tuan hamba sakalian bértamu dêngan hamba di-nêgêri ini toleh kita pênah bêrsama ka-nêgêri yang baharu raja beta pêrbuat sa-mêngtêra hêndak mênanti mêngdengar khabar anak raja Rum yang di-rosoakkan oleh burong gêroda itu kalau-kalau hidup lagi tuan kita itu." Maka kata mêngtêri raja Rum, "Maka ma-lah hamba sakalian datang mari hêndak mêncharikan raja tuan hamba itu dêngan pênuyroh anak raja Rum juga karna ia sudah ada di-dalam bêma China dêngan sa-orang diri-nya." Maka kata utusan itu, "Jikalau dêmikian nanti-lah tuan hamba sakalian karna hamba baharu datang mêngadap duli raja nêgêri ini ada-kah toleh sêjênti yang di-maksudkan oleh raja hamba barang-barang itu atau tidak." Maka utusan itu pun pênjêr-lah mêngadap raja Kêlunggi. Maka titah raja Kêlunggi pada utusan itu, "Banyak-kah orang bêsar di-dalam nêgêri raja tuan hamba itu?" Maka sêmbah utusan itu, "Ada, tuanku, dari-pada kamun gêrgasi jma." Maka titah raja Bêrma, "Berk-lah jika dêmikian ada-lah sa-biji têngayan yang bêsar dari-pada orang tuan hamba, itu-lah hamba bêrikau raja tuan hamba."

Lalu di-suruh oleh raja Kelinggi ambil tēmpayan itu. Maka dēngan bēbēraja banyak orang mēngusong tēmpayan bēsar itu, di-bawa-nya ka-kajal orang Rum itu, karna pērahu utusan itu tiada di-muat mēlainkan barang-barang yang lam juga di-muat-nya. Adapun tēmpayan sa-biji itu di-pērbuat-nya sangat bēsar ya-itu tukang-nya dari-pada gērgasi di-tanah itu, ada-lah kira-kira dua puloh anak tangga-nya naik. Maka ka-pada orang yang akhir zēman akan datang-nya di-hadapan lagi ada tērsēbut pada kēmudian hari. Sa-tēlah sudah di-muat tēmpayan itu ka-kajal, maka bēraja hari lama-nya raja Kelinggi pun mēmbēri surat balas ka-pada raja Marong Mahawangsa itu tanda bērkaseli-kasehan. Maka titah raja Kelinggi ka-pada utusan, " Katakan-lah ka-pada raja tuan hamba hēndak-lah di-suruh orang pērgi datang ka-nēgēri beta ini jangan bērputusan biar samai ka-pada anak chuehm." Dēmukian-lah bunyi bērgēsan dan tērsurat. Sa-tēlah itu maka oleh raja Kelinggi di-sērah-nya-lah surat ka-pada utusan raja Marong Mahawangsa itu. Maka utusan pun bērmohon-lah sērtā mēnyēmbah lalu turun ka-kajal mēntēri Rum itu. Ada pun pērahu-nya yang ia datang itu mēngiring kajal bēsar itu bēlayar di-tēpi daratan juga.

Hata bēraja lama ia bēlayar itu, maka sampai-lah ka-nēgēri raja Marong Mahawangsa lalu bērlaboh di-laut itu. Sa-tēlah ia bērlaboh itu maka utusan itu dēngan mēntēri raja Rum pun naik ka-darat mēngadap raja Marong Mahawangsa. Maka baginda itu tēngah ramai di-hadap oleh sakalian mēntēri hulubalang pēnoh sēsak di-balai itu dan anakanda baginda pun ada juga dudok mēngadap ayahanda baginda hēndak mēndēngar khabar kapal bēsar yang bērlaloh itu. Sa-kētika datang-lah mēntēri raja Rum dēngan utusan yang pērgi ka-nēgēri Kelinggi itu mēngadap raja Marong Mahawangsa. Maka sēgēra-lah di-kenal-nya dan di-tēgur-nya, " Datang-lah sandara-ku mēntēri Rum, di-mana-tah tuan hamba bērtēmu dēngan orang hamba mi datang bērsama-sama? " Maka dudok kēdua-nya mēnyēmbah sērtā tērtawa sēmbah-nya, " Patek bērtēmu dēngan saudara patek ini di-hadapan raja nēgēri Kelinggi sa-moga-nya untong tnah patek sanggup di-kuala nēgēri itu hēndak bērtanya khabar duli manku di-nēgēri mana atan di-tēlok rantau yang mana boleh patek dapati tiba-tiba bērtēmu-lah dēngan saudara patek mi jadi tiada-lah patek kēdua mi bērchēran lagi makan dan tuhur bērsama-sama. Maka ada-lah hadiah raja Kelinggi sa-biji tēmpayan yang bēsar itu pun di-muat ka-kajal patek datang mēnchari dan mēnyēmbah duli tuanku dēngan titah raja Rum suroh bawa pulang dēngan sēlab raja bēma Chira ada mēngantar surat nyatakan anak-nya sudah nikah dēngan anak raja Rum. Maka patek di-suruh datang ka-pada sa-gēnap nēgēri orang mēnchari duli tuanku sērtā mēnyēmbahkan surat dari-pada raja Rum." Maka sēgēra-lah di-sambut oleh raja Marong Mahawangsa di-bacha-nya, Sa-tēlah pēham sakalian-nya sērtā titah-nya sambul tērtawa, " Beta pun tērlalu-lah suka hēndak kēmbali mēngadap duli Sultan Rum itu tētap hēndak-lah sandara-ku nanti, leta hēndak rajakan anak

beta ganti beta di-dalam nêgêri ini karua beta sudah têrlangsong mênbuat nêgêri di-tarah ini asal rupa-nya lautan juga laku-nya sêlama ini baharu-lah tarik sa-dikit." Maka sêmbah mênteri Rumi. "Sa-bêrar juga tuanku ganti akan paduka anakanda itu mênjadi raja di-dalam nêgêri ini jika lain dari-pada bangsa duli tuanku mênjadi raja di-bumi ini nêschaya tiada lama-nya pada pandangan patek." Maka titah raja Marong Mahawangsa. "Pada fikiran hati beta pun dêmikian juga." sêrta mênitah ka-pada mênteri-nya suroh pèrgi mêlihat bali-têra kênakan yang datang dahulu itu di-galang dêngan bataug kayu itu nama kayu-nya sadu hêndak di-turunkan. Maka mênteri pun mênnyêmbah lalu bêrjalan pèrgi mêlihat sudah-lah mênjadi daratan dêngan di-tumboli oleh sêgala pohon kayu yang bêsar bêrkêhling-nya. Sa-têlah di-lihat oleh mênteri itu hal yang dêmikian, maka ia pun kêmali-lah mêngadap raja-nya pèrsêmbahkan sakabau yang di-lihat-nya. Maka raja Marong Mahawangsa pun suka têrtawa gêlak-gêlak mênêngarkan hal itu. Maka sêmbah mênteri sakabau itu-lah "sudah lama-nya tuanku diam di-sini mênbuat nêgêri di-bumi ini." Maka sêmbah mênteri Rumi. "Tiada apa tuanku dêngan kapal patek pun pada-lah kêpaikan tuanku bêrangkat ka-bêma Rumi itu." Maka titah raja Marong Mahawangsa. "Pada fikiran beta pun dêmikian-lah."

Sa-bêrnuda ada pun utusan yang di-suroh pèrgi ka-nêgêri Aceh itu pun datang-lah mêngadap raja Marong Mahawangsa mênbawa surat dan bingkisan hadiah dari-pada raja Aceh itu. Sêrta mêngunjokkan surat itu di-pèrsêmbahkan ka-pada baginda dêngan sêgala bingkisan itu. Maka di-suroh oleh raja Marong Mahawangsa mênbalah surat itu pada mênteri kênapat. Sa-têlah sudah di-laha-nya dan di-dengar oleh baginda sakabau yang têrsênt di-dalam surat itu sêrta mêlihat sêgala bingkisan itu dêngan bêrlagai aneka jenis dari-pada pèrbendaharaan pèluasan yang mdali-mdali: maka têrlalu-lah sukachita-nya lalu bêrtitah ka-pada biduanda suroh lawa masok ka-dalam istara. Maka biduanda pèrsantajan pun di-angkat orang-lah ka-hadapan. Sa-têlah sudah makan minum, maka mênteri Rumi pun bêmohon kêmali ka-kapal-nya. Maka raja Marong Mahawangsa pun bêrangkat masok ka-istana di-riungkan oleh anakanda baginda itu sêrta mênvuroh mêlavanî kèrja bêrjaga-jaga mêngêrjakan anakanda baginda itu dêngan makan minum dan bêsuka-sukaan dêngan bêbêrapu banyak pèrburuan yang di-sêmbêli juhi timbul orang bêrjaga-jaga itu sêrta dêngan pèrmainan sakabau dari-pada gong gëndang sêman ratih bêrlab kêhapi dandî muri kojak chêrachap sêdang bangsi mênjadi êmpat puluh hari êmpat puluh malam yang bêrjaga-jaga makan minum dêngan sêgala mênteri hulubalang para pènggawa sakabau têrlalu-lah ramai-nya. Sa-têlah gènap-lah êmpat puluh hari maka ka-pada hari yang batak, saat yang sêmpurna pada kêtika itu-lah di-kahwinkan anakanda baginda itu dêngan sa-orang anak raja pèrêmpuan sêrta di-rendanakan gêlar-nya bêrnama raja Marong Mahapodisat sêrta di-ambal sêgala anak mênteri yang ada sêdia

ibu bapa-nya yang tua-tua dudok bĕrsama-sama dĕngan ayahanda baginda raja Marong Mahawangsa itu-lah jadi ganti ibu bapa-nya mĕnjadi mĕntĕri hulubalang para pĕnggawa-nya. Maka titah raja Marong Mahawangsa ka-pada mĕntĕri Rum, "Sudah-lah beta rajakan anakanda ini. Maka sĕkarang akan nĕgĕri ini patut-lah kita namakan sa-suatu akau dia." Maka sĕmbah sĕgala mĕntĕri, "Patut sangat tuanku mĕnamakan nĕgĕri ini sujava tiada sĕsat dari-pada sĕbutan-nya." Maka sĕmbah pula mĕntĕri Rum, "Bukankah dĕngan kĕmudahan juga mĕndapat nĕgĕri ini dĕngan tiada sukar-nya. Jikalau ka-pada nama-nya pun dĕmikian juga." Maka titah raja Marong Mahawangsa, "Jika dĕmikian kita namakan nĕgĕri ini nĕgĕri Kĕdah Zamin Dzuran sĕbutan-nya." sĕrta titah-nya, "Hai anak-ku, raja Marong Mahapodisat, jikalau anak-ku bĕroleh anak pada zĕman ini, hĕndak anak-ku rajakan dia sa-orang sa-bĕlah utara barat laut sa-orang sa-bĕlah sĕlatan timur mĕnĕnggara dari-pada nĕgĕri Kĕdah ini dan sa-orang sa-bĕlah matahari naik antara timur laut. Maka di-dalam nĕgĕri Kĕdah ini pun jangan sakali-kali anak-ku suruh tuggalkan karna zĕman ini banyak sangat bumi yang hampar yang tiada orang diam baharu sangat-lah mĕnjadi tanah daratan supaya tĕrnasbihur nama kita pada sĕgala nĕgĕri jangan jadi sia-sia pĕkerjaan ayahanda yang sudah tua ini tĕrlangsong ramai mĕmbuat nĕgĕri di-tanah bumi ini." Maka sĕmbah sĕgala mĕntĕri hulubalang, "Sa-bĕnar-lah sĕpĕrti titah duli tuanku itu." Maka tĕmpayan bĕsar itu pun di-bawa orang-lah naik dari-pada kapal Rum itu ka-darat di-sandar-kan ka-pada sa-pohon kayu yang bĕrnama rukum yang bĕsar, maka di-pĕrsĕmbahkan orang-lah tĕmpayan itu ka-pada raja Marong Mahawangsa. Maka ia pun diam-lah hingga bĕrsamjan siap sĕgala pĕrkakas dan kĕlĕngkajan di-bawa turun ka-kapal hĕndak bĕlavar. Maka sampai-lah pada hari yang baik saat yang sĕmpurna maka raja Marong Mahawangsa pun bĕlavar ka-nĕgĕri Rum. Tatkala itu di-pandang oleh raja Marong Mahawangsa ka-sa-bĕlah tanah daratan pulau Lada itu pun sudah mĕnjadi daratan akhir-nya di-sĕnt orang Bukit Lada nama-nya dan pulau Jambul itu pun boleh sĕmpurna juga akhir-nya nama Bukit Jambul sa-laku pulau Sĕri itu sangat-lah sudah hĕndak mĕnjadi bĕrtĕmu dĕngan daratan akhir-nya bĕrnama guong Jĕri karna sĕbab tuggi-nya. Maka di-pandang-nya pula ka-sa-bĕlah utara barat laut hingga sĕpĕrti tanjong lara yang laku-nya lagi ka-tĕngah laut dĕngan pulau Kĕrabang itu pun ruja-nya tiada lama hĕndak bĕrsatu dĕngan tanah daratan juga akhir-nya bĕrnama Bukit Tanjong.*

Sa-bĕrmula maka ada pun raja Ong Mahapodisat sa-lama tĕninggal ayahanda baginda itu, maka ia pun dudok di-atas takhta kĕrajaan di-nĕgĕri Kĕdah Zamin Dzuran tĕrlalu-lah adil dan murah pada sĕgala dagang sĕntĕri rayat bala sakabian. Maka sakabian mĕreka itu pun mĕnuji-muji akan dia banyak-lah datang sĕgala mĕreka bĕrnaga dari sa-bulan ka-pada sa-bulan makin bĕrtambah-tambah ramai-nya sĕrta banyak orang datang ka-nĕgĕri itu.

Hata bĕraja tahun lama-nya, maka baginda itu pun bĕrolĕh sa-orang putĕra laki-laki tĕrlalu baik rupa paras-nya dan sukanya tiada-lah tolok banding-nya. Maka di-mungut oleh baginda mang pĕngasoh-nya dari-pada sĕgala anak mĕntĕri hulubalang juga tĕmpat bĕrman-man itu. Hata tiada bĕraja lama-nya bĕrolĕh sa-orang putĕra laki-laki juga. Maka akan anakanda baginda itu pun di-pungut oleh baginda pĕngasoh-nya, maka dudok bĕrman sĕpĕrti saudara bĕrsaudara juga. Maka di-pĕlĕhakan sĕpĕrti adat adat anak raja-raja yang bĕsar-bĕsar. Maka tiada bĕraja lama-nya sĕlang sa-tahun maka baginda pun bĕrolĕh sa-orang anak bĕrĕmpuan tĕrlalu baik rupa paras-nya cĕutek manis putĕh kuning panjang rĕpis sukar di-chari sĕpĕrti rupa-nya pada zĕman itu, di-bĕri pĕlĕhara dĕngan mang pĕngasoh-nya mĕngikut istiadat raja yang bĕsar-bĕsar juga. Kĕmudian dari-pada bĕtĕra a tahun pula mĕndapat lagi sa-orang putĕra laki-laki yang tĕrlalu baik rupa paras-nya mĕngikut kakanda baginda kĕdua itu. Maka tĕrlalu-lah suka hati baginda mĕlĕhat anakanda yang bĕrĕmpat saudara itu bĕrman-man dan bĕrkasah-kasĕhan bĕrtambah-tambah bĕsarnya. Maka budi pĕkĕrti sĕrta akal bĕhara pun tĕrlalu-lah amat baik jika avahanda baginda itu dudok di-balai rong mĕmbĕhara-kau nukun maka ia kĕmpat pun ada bĕsama-sama dudok mĕngĕgar hukun adat pĕrentah orang. Maka sĕgala mĕntĕri hulubalang tĕrsugat gĕmar mĕlĕhat budi pĕkĕrti sĕrta dĕngan pandai mĕnganahai hati sakahan mĕntĕri hulubalang tambalan pula di-atas sĕgala lakir miskim dagang sĕntĕri sĕrta dĕngan tĕgur sapa siapa yang bĕrtĕmu dĕngan dia. Jikalau a la avahanda baginda sĕnavan di-dalam istana, maka ia kĕmpat pun tiada bĕrhĕrai dudok bĕrkĕhling avahanda baginda dan bonda mĕngahay dĕngan solan santun. Maka tĕrlalu-lah suka-chita baginda laki istĕri mĕlĕhat kĕlakuan anakanda itu pandai mĕlakukan cĕritĕra dĕngan tĕrtib kĕmpat-nya. Maka ratkala avahanda baginda bĕrangkat kĕluar kota maka anakanda itu pun bĕsama-sama pĕgi mĕngĕng-kan tiada bĕrhĕrai. Maka di-bĕri oleh avahanda baginda akan anakanda itu sa-orang sa-ekur kuda di-suruh-nya bĕrman-man sĕnjata di-atas kuda bĕrtikam batang tĕratat dan mĕlarikan kuda-nya. Maka tĕrlalu-lah ramai-nya ia tĕrtiga saudara itu sĕrta dĕngan kundang-nya masing-masing bĕlajari bĕrtikamkan batang tĕratat dan bĕrman pandai dari atas kuda-nya. Maka sĕlang tiga hari sa-kali ia kĕluar bĕrman sĕnjata dĕngan sĕgala anak mĕntĕri hulubalang.

Hata dĕngan bal yang dĕmikan maka anak raja yang kĕmpat itu bĕsar-lah patut rĕnaja putĕra mĕnang-gong kĕragau. Maka pada suatu hari tĕngah rano raja Marong Mahawangsa bĕlahap oleh sĕgala mĕntĕri hulubalang-nya. Maka sĕmbah mĕntĕri yang tua kĕmpat ka-pada raja Marong Mahawangsa, "Pada bĕkiran patek baik-lah tuanku bĕhara akan paduka anakanda itu bantarkan ka-pada masing-masing tĕmpat-nya mĕmurut sĕpĕrti pĕsau avahanda baginda raja Marong Mahawangsa itu karna sangat-

lah buwî-nya sêgala tapa'i bumi daerah yang sêjêrti titah paduka ayahanda baginda itu hanya sakalian-nya tiada bêristi orang, sunggoh pun ada orang-nya têtapi jarang sahaja, dan raja tiada juga." Sa-têlah di-dêngar oleh raja Marong Mahapodisat sêmbah mêngutêri itu lalu ia bêtitah ka-pada mêngutêri-nya. "Jikalau dêmikian hêndak-lah saudara kërahkan sêgala kaum gêrgasi himpun sakalian-nya dan panggil pênghulu Phra Che Siam dan pênghulu Nang Su Taman itu ka-mari kita bêri ia pêrgi bêrsama-sama anak kita dan orang kita Mèlayu sa-têngah kita suroh pêrgi bêrsama anak kita yang tua ini kita antarkan ka-ulu di-sa-lêlah utara barat laut. Maka tanah itu lanjut jauh jua pêrjalanan-nya." Sa-kêtika lagi maka pênghulu Phra Che Siam datang kèluwa laki istêri-nya lalu dudok mêngêmbah. Maka titah raja Marong Mahapodisat ka-pada pênghulu Phra Che Siam. "Pêrgi-lah tuan hamba sakalian bêrsama-sama dêngan anak kita yang tua itu kërahkan sêgala kaum gêrgasi sakalian bawa mênghari tanah akan têmpat kota parit dan nêgêri têmpat hêndak diam." Maka sêmbah Phra Che Siam dua laki istêri dêngan Nang Su Taman. "Sunggoh-lah tuanku sêpêrti titah tuanku itu karra tanah nêgêri ini kêchil tiada luas: akan kaum patek gêrgasi itu makin bértambah-tambah banyak ada-nya anak patek sa-orang laki-laki Parak nama-nya, tiada-kah tuanku ambil tinggal bêrsama-sama anakanda baginda di-nêgêri Kêdah ini?" Maka titah raja Marong Mahapodisat. "Ia itu pun jangan di-tinggalkan bawa bêrsama-sama." Ada pun Phra Che Siam itu anak Mèlayu, ia bêristêri akan Nang Su Taman gêrgasi. Maka ia bêroleh sa-orang anak laki-laki, Parak nama-nya. Maka Parak itu baik paras-nya. Maka tatkala itu datang-lah sa-orang pêrêm-puan gêrgasi yang bêrnama Tang Miri, ia pun anak raja juga. Maka Tang Miri itu pun tua sadikit sudah bêroleh anak chuchu di-ambil oleh raja bawa naik ka-rumai anak chuchu-nya sakalian yang pêrêm-puan, karna rupa sakalian-nya baik. Maka Tang Miri itu sangat-lah gila bêrahi akan Parak itu. Maka sa-têlah dêmikian titah raja Marong Mahapodisat, maka mêngutêri kêm-pat pun bêrsama-sama Phra Che Siam laki istêri mêngêrahkan sêgala kaum gêrgasi dan rayat-nya dari-pada kaum manusia dêngan sa-kira-kira di-lêngkapkan sêgala kêlêngkapan dêngan alat sênjata-nya. Sa-têlah siap dêngan gajah kuda-nya lalu bêrjalan-lah sambil berrmain-main sêrta bêrburu sêgala binatang pada sa-gênap kaki bukit gunung têmpat bêrhênti itu mênghari tanah têmpat yang baik hêndak buat nêgêri itu tiada juga bértêmu bagai maksud lalu bêrjalan pula ka-badapan lalu bértêmu dêngan suatu tasak dan wilahar dêngan bêbêrapa banyak ikan di-dalam-nya: maka singgah bêrhênti mêngambil ikan dêngan sukacita sakalian-nya berrmain itu sa-hingga lupa-lah makan minum. Maka bêbêrapa di-lihat oleh anak raja akan sêgala yang ajaib-ajaib hingga sampai dua ratus hari bêrjalan itu sambil berrmain juga baharu-lah bértêmu dan bêrhênti pada tanah yang baik ka-pada suatu anak sungai ayer-nya lèpas ka-laut lagi pun tanah-nya rata lagi pun orang-nya banyak.

Maka di-situ-lah sakalian berbuat istana dengan kota parit serta di-himpunkan segala orang yang duduk bertaburan pèchah belah itu, maka di-satukan sakalian-nya menjadi negeri besar. Maka di-namai tempat itu Siam Lanchang tempat membuat kota istana itu. Maka datang-lah orang berkhabar ka-pada raja Marong Mahapodisat mengatakan sudah-lah tetap arakanda baginda yang tua itu di-atas takhta kerajaan benua Siam; maua yang tiada malu taalok ka-pada benua Siam itu di-suruh-nya rusak langgar ka-pada penghulu gergasi Phra Che Siam menjadi ia mœourut juga. Shahadan lagi raja-raja negeri yang kecil sakalian-nya datang mengadap serta membawa ultri dan hadiah negeri-nya ka-pada raja benua Siam. Maka ka-pada suatu hari di-titahkan oleh raja Marong Mahapodisat ka-pada menteri yang keempat suruh meng-hadzirkan orang serta dengan alat senjata dan gajah kuda di-suruh-nya lengkap kelengkapan kerajaan. Sa-telah lengkap maka di-persëubahkan-nya.

Hata maka di-suruh oleh baginda akan arakanda yang tengah itu pula berjalan. Maka baginda pun bermohon lalu berjalan menuju hala-nya antara selatan menenggara menchari tanah bumi yang patut hendak di-perbuat negeri kota istana. Maka berjalan-lah paduka anakanda baginda dengan menteri lulubalang-nya sambil di-dalam sa-genap hutan riuba dengan bebèraja melangkah bukit gunung singgah bermain dan bermain segala binatang dan bermain-main ikan jika bertemu dengan wilahar dan tasak singgah mengambil ikan. Hata sudah bebèraja lama-nya berjalan men-chari bumi yang baik, maka bertemu-lah suatu sungai yang besar tali ayer-nya terus turun ka-dalam laut. Maka bertemu pula tasak dan wilahar mengelilingi pulau yang beratur tiga empat biji. Maka anak raja itu pun suka melihat kelakuan pulau itu. Maka di-ambil-nya sa-biji anak panah-nya buatan dari-pada perak yang amat putih lalu di-kênakan-nya ka-pada busar-nya yang bernama panah indëra sakti kata-nya, "Hai indëra sakti, jatoh-lah engkau ka-pada bumi pulau tiga empat biji itu, di-maua engkau jatoh sekarang di-situ-lah aku peroleh negeri dan kota parit tempat aku diam. Maka di-tarek-nya busar itu serta memanah-kan ka-udara berdengong-dengong bumi-nya seperti kumbang menyering bunga laku-nya hilang raib. Sa-ketika datang-lah jatoh pada suatu tempat pulau, sebab itu-lah di-namai pulau Indëra Sakti. Ka-pada tempat itu di-perbuat kota parit di-jadikan negeri dan didirikan membuat istana serta menghimpunkan segala orang yang duduk bertaburan pèchah belah tiada berketahuan. Maka berhimpun-lah segala orang itu terlalu ramai-nya orang berbuat kota istana jadi-lah sa-buah negeri. Maka di-namai dengan nama negeri Perak karena anak panah itu mata-nya perak.

Sa-telah tetap-lah anak raja itu di-atas takhta kerajaan negeri Perak itu datang-lah khabar-nya ka-pada paduka ayahanda baginda raja Marong Mahapodisat mengatakan sudah anakanda baginda itu menjadi raja serta di-namakan negeri-nya Perak jadi tetap-

lah anakanda baginda itu di-atas takhta kĕrajaan dĕngan mĕntĕri hulubalang para pĕnggawa ravat sakalian pun makin bĕrtambah-tambah bĕrhimpun dagang ka-nĕgĕri Perak dĕngan adil murah-nya raja itu.

Shahadan maka titah raja Marong Mahapodisat ka-pada mĕntĕri kĕmpat, " Hĕndak-lah sandara-ku ambil gajah kĕsaktian kĕnaikan avahanda baginda raja Marong Mahawangsa itu yang bĕrnama gajah Gĕmala Johari itu alatkan dĕngan takhta kĕrajaan sĕrta langit-langit tirai-nya dan tabir-nya dĕngan di-hiasi dan sentok limau pula badan-nya, kita naikan anak kita yang pĕrĕmpuan dan himpunkan sĕlala ravat bala tĕntĕra dan tuan hamba kĕmpat mĕngiringkan bĕrsama-sama anak kita ka-sa-bĕlah matahari hidup kita ini hĕndak-lah di-rajakan. Sa-tĕlah sudah tĕtap ia mĕnjadi raja hĕndak-lah sandara-ku yang kĕmpat kĕmbali ka-pada bĕta biar-lah tinggal Gajah Gĕmala Johari bĕrtunggu tuannya lagi pun pantas ia mĕmbĕri khabar hal anak kita." Maka sĕmbah mĕntĕri kĕmpat itu lalu bĕrmohon pĕrgi mĕnghadzirkan dan bĕrsiapkan sĕpĕrti titah itu. Sa-tĕlah lĕngkap sakalian maka di-pĕrsĕmbahkan ka-pada baginda. Maka raja Marong Mahapodisat pun naikan anakanda baginda itu ka-atas gajah Gĕmala Johari dĕngan sa-bilah kĕris kĕsaktian yang bĕrnama Lela Mĕsani; ada pun kĕris itu asal-nya pĕsaka juga, di-lĕtakkan ka-hadapan sabaja di-takuti oleh sĕgala sĕtĕru-nya tiada dapat mĕngangkat kĕpala-nya. Ada-pun mata kĕris itu sĕpĕrti api bĕrnyal-nyala nja-nya. Maka di-pĕsankan oleh baginda ka-pada gajah Gĕmala Johari, titah-nya, " Hai Gajah Gĕmala Johari, jikalau sudah tuan ĕngkau ini mĕnjadi raja ĕngkau jangan bĕri bĕrputusan pĕrgi mari ka-pada aku khabar sĕgala hal ahual tuan ĕngkau itu." Maka gajah itu pun mĕngangkat kĕpala-nya lalu bĕrjalan mĕnuju matahari hidup di-iringkan oleh sĕgala mĕntĕri hulubalang ravat tĕntĕra masuk ka-hutan rimba bĕlantara yang bĕsar dan tĕrbit padang yang luas dan mĕlangkahkan bĕbĕrapa bukit dan gunung di-bawa oleh gajah Gĕmala Johari. Hata bĕbĕrapa lama-nya bĕrjalan itu hampir-lah hĕndak bĕrtĕmu dĕngan laut, maka bĕrtĕmu pula dĕngan suatu sungai bĕsar tĕrus ka-laut juga. Maka bĕrhĕnti-lah gajah Gĕmala Johari ka-pada tĕmpat itu tanah-nya rata. Maka sĕgala mĕntĕri hulubalang ravat sakalian pun bĕrhĕnti-lah masing-masing mĕmbuat istana dan kota parit sĕrta mĕnghimpunkan sakalian orang yang ada pada jajahan yang dĕkat dan yang jauh pula habis datang mĕngadap dan mĕmbawa pĕrsĕmbahan akan raja pĕrĕmpuan itu. Sa-tĕlah sudah di-pĕrbuat balai istana sĕrta dĕngan kota parit-nya, maka raja pĕrĕmpuan pun naik-lah ka-istana ka-balai rong mĕlĕtakkan kĕris itu ka-hadapan-nya, lalu sĕmayam. Sa-tĕlah itu bĕrhimpun-lah sĕgala orang yang jauh-jauh mĕngadap masing-masing mĕmbawa pĕrsĕmbahan dan hadiah. Ada pun sĕgala yang datang itu tiada sa-kali-kali mĕmanggongkan kĕpala-nya sĕpĕrti ada orang mĕnĕkankan ka-pada pĕrasaan-nya sĕrta dĕngan takut ngĕri-nya dari-pada kĕsaktian kĕris Lela Mĕsani itu

serta dengan takut akan gajah Gēmala Johavi itu. Maka bertambah-tambah ramai orang datang mengadap itu. Maka sembah mēntēri kēmpat, "Patek ini mohon-lah kēmbali;" serta ia ber-tanya nēgēri itu. Maka titah raja pēmpuan, "Bark-lah mama-ku, patut sangat mama-ku kēmbali mengadap paduka ayahanda baginda itu di-nēgēri Kēdah sembahkan nēgēri ini Pētani nama-nya dengan sebab tanah kēris Lela Mēsam itu jadi di-namakan nēgēri ini Pētani." Maka mēntēri kēmpat mēnyembah lalu ber-jalan kēmbali mengadap raja Marong Mahapodisat maahmukan sēgala pērentah itu. Maka apabila di-dengar oleh raja Marong Mahapodisat sembah mēntēri maka tērlak-lah kēsukaan-nya jadi sēlamat sēmpurna-nya sakalian anakanda baginda pada masing-masing tēmpat-nya. Maka yang sangat mēmbēri kēnikaan oleh mēlihat anak yang muda itu tinggal dengan sa-orang diri-nya sunyi nēgēri-nya tiada banyak rayat. Akau hal diri pun tiada-lah sudah bēroleh anak lagi karra badan-nya sudah tua. Maka baginda pun dudok-lah dengan kēsukaan pērgi ka-hutan bērburu dan mēmkat burung tiada-lah lagi bērputusau-nya ia pērgi itu akau nēgēri itu anakanda baginda-lah dengan sēgala mēntēri hulubalang para pēnggawa sakalian mēmērentahkan dia.

Hata tiada bērapa lama-nya sēlang tahuu maka gēring-lah raja Marong Mahapodisat lalu pulang ka-ratuatu'llah taada. Maka oleh anakanda baginda dengan mēngikut adat raja yang bēsar-bēsar. Maka dudok-lah anakanda baginda dēngau kēmasing-hulan lalu mēmbuat surat mēnghantarkan ka-pada saudara-nya yang di-dalam tiga buah nēgēri itu mēngatakan pēri ayahanda baginda itu sudah hilang. Maka mēntēri hulubalang pun bēr-muafakat hēndak di-namakan raja. Maka anak raja itu pun mē-lētakan nama sēndiri raja Sēri Mahawangsa pada nēgēri Kēdah itu supaya mudah mēntēri hulubalang mēngantar surat dengan nama raja itu. Maka raja Sēri Mahawangsa pun tiada-lah suka hēndak dudok di-kota Laugkasuka itu karua jauh sangat dari laut, pūkuan kapur dan kulit kēpah hēndak di-pērbuat kota ka-hilir kar-na sungai itu bēsar dengan luas-nya bērtambah-tamalah dengan ayer-Maku lalu di-titah-nya ka-pada mēntēri kēmpat suruh dari him-sungai itu bēsar dēngau luas-nya bērtambah-tamalah dengan ayer-nya tērlalu dēras. Maka di-kērjakan-lah oleh sēgala mēntēri hulubalang bagai titah itu. Maka raja Sēri Mahawangsa pun tiada khali bērulang-ulang ka-hilir mēlihat tēmpat tanah bumi yang hēndak di-pērbuat kota parit. Maka di-pērbuat-nya istana kēhul ka-hulu ka-pada tanah bumi itu yang bērnama Sēnkum. Maka tat kala itu raja Sēri Mahawangsa pun bēroleh sa-orang putēra laki-laki dēngau sa-orang anak raja pēmpuan dari-pada anak raja Mēlavu. Maka anakanda baginda itu pun tērlalu baik rupa paras-nya. Maka di-pēlihara-lah dengan bēbērapa mang pēngasoh-nya sēpērti i-tiadat raja yang bēsar-lēsar juga.

Hata antara bēbērapa lama-nya datang-lah surat dengan bing-kisan yang indah-indah dari-pada paduka kakanda yang tua itu di-bēnua Siam mēngatakan ia sudah bēroleh sa-orang anak laki-

laki jua terlalu baik rupa paras-nya itu sudah bésar panjang sampai-lah umur-nya tujuh tahun. Maka raja Séri Mahawangsa pun terlalu-lah kcsukaan hati-nya melihat sègala bingkisan itu dèngan bèrbagai jénis pèrbuatan sègala pèrmainan kanak-kanak dan orang tua dan banvak pula harta-nya itu. Maka ia pun bèrtikir di-dalam hati-nya itu. "Apa juga yang baik aku bèndak mèm-balaskan akan anak sandara-ku itu." dèngan tilek nazar-nya dan fikir-nya yang putus di-dalam hati-nya. "biar-lah jangan lagi tørsèbut nama kèjahatan pada sa-isi alam dunia ini supaya jangan jadi bèrputusan dari-pada umur aku ini boleh sampai ka-pada anak chuchu hingga sampai ka-pada kèmundian hari-nya datang ka-pada akhir zèman jangan tørsèbut nama kèjahatan pada sègala raja-raja dan pada khalavak sakalian." Tèlah putus fikiran-nya itu maka di-titah-nya mènnyuroh orang tètina ambil sègala bingkisan bawa masuk ka-istana. Maka sègala orang itu pun di-pèrjamukan makan minum sèrta di-suroh-nya bèri tèmpat ka-pada sa-orang mèntèri sa-mèntara bèndak mènuanti balas surat. Maka ka-pada suatu hari raja Séri Mahawangsa pun tètengah ramai di-hadap oleh sègala raja-raja dan mèntèri hulubalang ravat sakalian. Maka titah raja Mahawangsa ka-pada mèntèri kèèmpat. "Hèndak-lah tuan hamba suroh bèrhimpun sègala tukang èmas dan perak beta bèndak suroh kèrjakan èmas dan perak ka-pada tukang itu." Maka tukang kayu pun di-suroh-nya bèrhimpun dèngan tukang bèsi sakalian. Maka di-himpunkan oleh mèntèri sakalian tukang yang di-kèhèndaki itu. Maka raja Séri Mahawangsa pun mènghadapi pèkèrjaan itu dèngan mènnyuroh sègala tukang-tukang yang tiga èmpat bangsa mèmbuat sègala pèrbuatan itu jika tiada boleh sèpèrti kèhèndak hati-nya di-suroh hanchurkan dan bangunkan ka-pada rupa yang lain pula. Dèngan hal yang dèmikian hingga sampai bèrtahun-tahun maka pèkèrjaan yang bèndak di-pèrbuat kota parit dan halai istana itu tiada mènjadi karna leka dèngan mèmbuat sa-pohon bunga èmas dan sa-pohon bunga perak dèngan tombak chabang yang bèrsimpul èmas saga mèrkah dan bèrchinchin perak dan tombak yang bèrmata pipis bèrsimpul èmas dan perak juga. Dan lagi di-pèrbuat lèmbing yang bèrnama buang-buangan bèrsimpul èmas juga dan lagi lèngkap dèngan pèrisai dan utar-utar sèpèrti kèlèngkapan orang bèrangkat pèrang laku-nya. Maka bèrkènan-lah pada hati baginda itu akan jadi pèrmainan anak suudara-nya itu sèrta mèmberi suka hati raja bènua Siam dèngan orang sakalian supaya tèrmashhur-lah ka-pada hari kèmundian. Sa-tèlah sudah siap sakalian itu maka di-sèrahkan ka-pada sa-orang mèntèri dèngan sa-ratus orang ravat-nya dèngan utusan dari-pada paduka kakanda baginda itu. Maka utusan itu pun di-bèri-nya pèrsalinan hadiah akan paduka kakanda pula dèngan bèbèrapa pakaian yang indah-indah dan kain yang halus-halus sèrta di-pèsan pula oleh raja Séri Mahawangsa dèngan titah-nya. "Hèndak-lah tuan hamba sakalian sèmbahkan ka-pada saudara kita jika ia bèroleh anak bèri jua khabar ka-nègèri Kèdah ini, dèmikian-lah

kita hantarkan. Jikalau kita tiada sekali pun kita pësan taroh ka-pada anak chuchu kita biar sampai ka-akhir zëman nës-haya tësëbut-lah nama kita pada alam duma ini taula kita bërkasëk-kasëhan." Maka sëgala mëntëri dan utusan yang përgi itu tërjunjong-lah di-atas jëmala sakahan përsëmbahkan ka-bawah chërpuduli baginda di-bënu Siam. Maka raja Sëri Mahawangsa pun mënëtabkan suroh bërjalan dëngan sa-ratus orang ravat mënëgringkan harta itu. Maka ia bërjalan sakalian mënëju hala-nya ka-bënu Siam.

Hata maka dëngan bëbërapa antara-nya maka sampai-lah ia ka-bënu Siam langsung masok mënëgadap sa-kali. Maka tatkala itu raja bënu Siam pun tëngah ramai di-hadap oleh sëgala mënëteri hulubalang përoh sësak di-balai pënghadapän. Maka anakanda baginda pun ada ia dudok mënëgadap hëndak mëliah avalanda baginda mënëvambut surat dari-pada avalanda baginda di-nëgëri Këdah itu. Sa-tëlah datang sëgala surat dan bingkisan ka-ludapan baginda, maka tër-lalu-lah sukachuta-nya mëliahkan sëgala përbuatan sandara-nya itu akan përmmainan anakanda baginda sërta titah-nya ka-pada mëntëri yang mënëbawa surat dan pohon bunga ëmas bunga perak bërta-nya khal-ir sandara-nya dan hal nëgëri Këdah. Maka sëmëbah mëntëri sakahan dëngan sëgala pësanän raja-nya itu. Maka raja bënu Siam pun suka tërta-nya gëlak-gëlak mënëdëngar itu sërta mënëvuroh mënëbëri përsalinan ka-pada sëgala mëntëri utusan itu dan ka-pada orang sa-ratus. Maka di-suroh-nya ka-pada mëntëri-nya pëlihara dan pëbëla baik-baik akan orang utusan itu apa këlëndak-nya di-suroh bëri jangan di-tëgah larang barang apa përbuatan-nya. Maka mëntëri itu pun mënëvëmbah ka-pada baginda lalu turun mënëgërkakan sëpërti yang di-titahkan itu. Tiada bërapa lama-nya sa-tëlah lëngkap sakahan këlëngkapan dan bingkisan sërta bëbërapa pakaian yang akan di-balas-nya. Sa-tëlah di-përbuat surat lalu di-sërahkan ka-pada utusan itu sërta bërësan ka-pada sandara-nya. "Barang kali kita bëroleh putëra; maka hëndak-lah sandara kita përbuat bëri sëpërti bunga ëmas bunga perak itu antarkan nari ka-pada kita karna pëkërgëan itu tër-lalu amat kësukaan bërmain akan dia." Maka sëmëbah utusan nëgëri Këdah, "Baik-lah tuanku, barang titah duli yang maha mulia boleh patek sëmëbahkan ka-pada tuan patek dan sampaikan ka-pada paduka honda itu." Maka di-sëmëbahkan pula oleh utusan. "Ya tuanku siapa tahu kapan-kapan datang këlak sa-suatu hal kësakitan di-atas nëgëri atau di-atas paduka adinda itu, tiada-lah lam lagi tëmpat yang akan di-harap përtolongan." Maka titah raja Siam. "Jikalau ada sa-kira-nya datang di-dalam nëgëri sandara kita itu sa-suatu hal sëpërti datang ka-bënu Siam ini-lah; jika sakit ia, sakit-lah kita karna pula adinda itu sandara kita dëmikian-lah pada fikiran kita siang dan malam. Maka kamu sakalian pun hëndak-lah dëmikian jua fikiran-nya supaya mënëjadi baik di-sëbut orang nama kita." Sa-tëlah itu maka mëntëri utusan itu pun bërëmohon këmëbali ka-nëgëri Këdah itu.

Hata antara bebĕrapa lama-nya bĕrjalan itu, maka ia sampai ka-nĕgĕri Kĕdah lalu masok mĕngadap raja-nva mĕmpĕrsĕmbahkan sĕgala bĕngkisan yang di-bawa dari bĕnua Siam itu sĕrta dĕngan surat dan pĕsan paduka kakanda itu pun di-pĕrsĕmbahkan pada ka-bawah chĕrpu raja Kĕdah. Maka dĕmi di-lihat oleh raja Sĕri Mahawangsa sĕgala bĕngkisan yang datang itu, maka baginda pun tĕrlalu-lah amat sukaclĕta-nva dĕngan tĕrtawa gĕlak-gĕlak mĕnĕngar sĕmbah dan pĕsan yang di-sĕmbahkan oleh mĕntĕri itu. Hata dĕmikian-lah di-pĕrentah oleh raja Sĕri Mahawangsa itu ka-pada tiap-tiap kali paduka kakanda raja Siam itu mĕndapat putĕra sĕrta di-pĕsan taroh ka-pada anak chuehu-nya turun sĕpĕrti yang di-pĕrentahkan-nva. Maka dudok-lah raja Sĕri Mahawangsa itu bĕrsuka-sukaan dĕngan sĕgala mĕntĕri hulubalang sakalian di-atas takhta kĕrajaan sĕrta mĕnglĕmpunkan kapur dan kulit kĕpah hĕndak di-pĕrbuat kota batu rasa-nya itu. sĕrta mĕnbĕri surat dan bĕngkisan ka-pada paduka kakanda ka-nĕgĕri Perak, dan ka-pada paduka kakanda ka-nĕgĕri Pĕtani mĕngatakan paduka kakanda di-bĕnua Siam itu bĕroleh putĕra laki-laki dan ia pun di-nĕgĕri Kĕdah, sudah bĕroleh sa-orang putĕra laki-laki juga. Maka anakanda baginda itu antara bĕrapa lama-nya maka bĕsar-lah patut rĕmaja putĕra bĕristĕri. Hata maka ada-lah sa-orang budak pĕrĕmpuan chuehu ka-pada Tang Miri Gĕrgasi karna datok-nva Tang Miri itu gĕrgasi pĕrgi ka-bĕnua Siam hantarkan raja bĕnua Siam itu, karna Tang Miri itu pun suatu pĕngulu dan raja ka-pada sĕgala tĕntĕra gĕrgasi. Maka chuehu-nya itu di-ambil oleh raja Sĕri Mahawangsa tinggal di-nĕgĕri Kĕdah karna rnpa-nya tĕrlalu amat baik paras-nya lagi tuboh-nya puteh kuning rĕndah mĕntal sifat-nya tiba-tiba datang-lah gĕmar pada hati anak raja Sĕri Mahawangsa itu akan dia hĕndak di-jadikan istĕri-nya. Maka oleh raja Sĕri Mahawangsa bebĕrapa di-tĕgahkan anakanda baginda itu dari-pada bĕristĕri akan budak itu mĕngatakan tiada sama bangsa-nya, kalau-kalau siapa tahu akhir-nya, bĕroleh anak dĕngan pĕrĕmpuan itu mĕnurut hawa nafsu kaum-nya va-itu gĕrgasi masok fitenah makan-nya itu: dĕngan sĕbab itu di-tĕgahkan oleh ayahanda baginda raja Sĕri Mahawangsa akan anakanda baginda itu. Maka tiada juga di-dĕngar-nya kata ayahanda baginda itu, di-pĕristĕrikan juga akan pĕrĕmpuan itu. Hata maka raja Sĕri Mahawangsa pun tiada pĕrdaya lagi, sĕrta mĕlihatkan kĕlaknaan anakanda baginda itu di-tĕgahkan pun tiada mahu dĕngar oleh anakanda baginda itu, maka baginda pun dukacĕta-lah di-dalam hati-nya, sĕraya jatoh-lah gĕring yang tĕramat sangat, lalu hilang-lah baginda itu. Maka di-simpanakan oleh anakanda baginda itu dĕngan sĕgala mĕntĕri hulubalang-nya mĕnurut istiadat tamdim raja yang bĕsar-bĕsar. Sa-tĕlah itu maka ia pun dudok-lah mĕmĕrentahkan mĕngikut adat yang di-pĕrentahkan oleh ayahanda baginda, sĕrta di-namai oleh mĕntĕri yang tua dĕngan nama raja Sĕri Indĕra Wangsa. Maka baginda itu pun dudok-lah di-atas takhta kĕrajaan mĕmĕrentahkan ganti ayahanda baginda dĕngan adil murah-

nya. Maka segala mēntēri hulubalang sakalian pun kaseh gēmar akan bagiinda itu.

Hata antara bērapa lama-nya raja Sēri Maha Indēra Wangsa dudok dēngan tētap-nya di-atas takhta kērajaan, tiba-tiba ka-pada suatu hari bagiinda pun dudok tēngah ramai di-hadap oleh segala mēntēri hulubalang pēnoh sēsak dēngan segala ravat bala di-balai rong itu. Maka datang-lah pula orang bērkhabar mēngatakan di-hilir-nya ada-lah suatu anak sungai tērus tali-nya turun ka-laut juga. Maka tanah bumi itu tērlalu amat elok bērnaama Sungai Émas. Dēmi di-dēngar-nya sēmbah mēreka itu maka bagiinda pun pērgi-lah dēngan segala mēntēri hulubalang mēlihat tanah bumi itu datang-lah gēmar hati-nya tanah itu baik di-pērbuat kota parit dan istana lalu bērulang-ulang hilir mudak hēndak bērbuat kota sērta di-suroh-nya segala mēntēri hulubalang para pēnggawa pērgi datang. Maka pada kētika itu bagiinda pun bēroleh sa-orang putēra laki-laki dēngan chuchu gērgāsi itu, tērlalu bēsar pānjang dēngan hebat sikap-nya jika sa-kira-nya ia bēsar tiada-lah rupa-nya mēm-bilangkan orang laku-nya. Maka tērlalu-lah sukachita hati bagiinda mēlihat rupa paras-nya itu; maka di-pēlihara-lah dēngan bēbērapa inang pēngasoh-nya sērta di-namakan anakanda bagiinda itu Ong Maha Pērita Dēria maka di-pēlihara-lah sēpērti adat anak raja yang bēsar-bēsar juga. Shahadan ayah-nya pun kaseh sabagai akan dia. Maka ia bērulang mēmbuat kota parit di-Sungai Émas itu pun bēlum sudah lagi. Hata dēngan hal yang dēmikian pada suatu hari tiba-tiba datang-lah gēring, tiada bērapa lama-nya langsung mangkat. Maka anak-nya raja Ong Maha Pērita Dēria mēmērentahkan pula dēngan segala mēntēri hulubalang mēngikut adat yang dahulu itu. Sa-tēlah itu dudok-lah raja Ong Maha Pērita Dēria dēngan kēmashghulan akan ayahanda bagiinda. Maka kota parit yang hēndak di-pērbuat oleh ayahanda bagiinda itu pun tiada bērkēnan ka-pada hati-nya sērta dēngan nakal-nya tiada-lah apa lain kōrja mēlainkan pērgi bērmam-mam ka-hutan dan hilir mudak bērmam itu sambil mēlihat tanah bumi hēndak di-pērbuat nēgēri kota parit kota istana tēmpat kēdudukan sērta tēmpat kēdudukan mēntēri hulubalang ravat sakalian. Shahadan tiada bērapa lama-nya maka bērtēmu-lah dēngan tanah bumi di-hilir daerah sungai bēsar bāmpir dēngan laut kēdēngaran-lah bunyi alam ombak mēmukul pada tēluga orang, tētapi kuala-nya yang bērhala ka-laut itu ada jauh sadikit sampai-lah ikan hidup. Maka di-situ-lah di-pērbuat oleh Raja Ong Maha Pērita Dēria kota parit rumah istana dan segala rumah mēntēri dan hulubalang sērta muafakat dan mēshuarat dēngan mēntēri bēsar hēndak mēnyuroh orang dari nēgēri Kēdah pērgi ka-nēgēri Achēh mēnchari batang yang elok sērta dēngan pēngukur-nya hēndak di-pērbuat kota itu, karna banyak tukang mēngērjakan batu di-dalam nēgēri Achēh itu. Maka di-alatkan oleh mēntēri kēempat pērahu dēngan orang-nya dan dagangan sērba sa-dikit, di-muatkan ka-dalam pērahu itu. Sa-tēlah sudah lēngkap maka oleh raja Ong Maha

Përita Dëria di-suroh përbuat surat kapada mëntëri kēempat karna hëndak mēngirim sēgala bingkisan hadiah ka-pada raja nēgëri Achéh itu pinta tolong ehari bëri batu yang indah-indah yang bërükiran hantar ka-nēgëri Kēdahi, dan akan harga-nya itu tiada-lah di-salahkan lagi. Sa-tëlah sudah surat itu, maka mëntëri kēempat pun mēnyërahkan ka-pada orang utusan itu, lalu ia pun mēnuju ka-bënua Achéh. Ada pun baginda raja Ong Maha Përita Dëria sangat-lah bësar hati-nya hëndak di-buboh ehërmin sēgala batu kota-nya itu, tētapu përangai-nya makin bësar panjang makin kahar laku-nya banyak sangat mēnganiavai akan orang sēdikit jua tiada adil-nya tiada-lah boleh bërsilapan sadikit jua pun sēgala ravat bala-nya di-suroh rantai di-suroh pënjarakan. Sa-tëlah tētap-lah Ong Maha Përita Dëria di-atas takhta kërajaan maka di-namakan kota itu dēngan nama Kota Aur dēngan sēbab banyak buloh aur mēnjadi hutan bërkeliling kota-nya itu. Maka ia pun naik-lah ka-atas gajah kēnaikan-nya hëndak bërjalan bërmain-main di-iringkan oleh sēgala mëntëri hulubalang hëndak përgi mēlihat ka-tëpi laut langsung ka-tanah daratan hëndak mēlihat sēgala pulau-pulau itu. Maka di-dapati-nya tēlah habis pulau-pulau itu mēnjadi tanah daratan dēngan banyak pula pohon kayu. Maka sa-tēngah pohon kavu itu dapat sudah orang mēmakan buah-nya. Maka pulan Sëri itu pun sudah mēnjadi gunung Jërai nama-nya dan pulau Jambul itu mēnjadi daratan mēngulur ka-laut bërnama Bukit Jambul dan Pulau Këring itu lagi di-tēngah sadikit, dan pulau Tanjong itu pun sudah mēnjadi daratan. Maka raja Ong Maha Përita Dëria pun bërjalan-lah mēngēhlingi gunung Jërai itu langsung pula ka-sa-bëlah daratan. Maka banvak-lah di-lihat-nya yang indah-indah dan yang ajaib-ajaib sambil ia sakalan mēmungut buah-buahan. Maka tatkala itu datang-lah gajah Gēmala Johari itu mēmbawa anak-nya jantan sa-ekur yang amat bësar datang dari nēgëri Pëtani itu. Maka di-dalam orang yang banvak itu kēnal-lah oleh sa-orang mëntëri yang tua sēmbah-nya. "Gajah itu gajah paduka adinda, tuanku, gajah kēsaktian yang bërnama Gēmala Johari yang di-nēgëri Pëtani itu, tuanku." Sa-tëlah itu maka oleh raja Ong Maha Përita Dëria sërta di-dēngar sēmbah mëntëri dēmikian itu lalu di-lambai dēngan tangan-nya sërta ia pun turun dari atas gajah kēnaikan-nya itu. Dëmi di-lihat oleh Gajah Gēmala Johari orang mēlambaikan dia, maka ia kēdua bërarak pun mēnggulungkan bëlalai-nya ka-atas kēpala-nya sërta ia bërhari-lari datang mēnërunkan diri-nya kēdua ekur sakali ka-hadapan baginda bagai mēnyëmbah laku-nya. Maka di-sapukan oleh baginda kēpala dan bëlalai-nya sërta naik ka-atas bëlakang-nya. Maka bërtitah ia, "Hai Gēmala Johari, mana kala engkau datang dari Pëtani itu?" Dëmi di-dēngar oleh gajah itu, di-patah-nya sa-bëlai daun kavu lalu di-kërat dua di-bërikan ka-pada baginda sa-kërat, hërti-nya baharu sa-kërat hari-nya ini baharu-lah ia sampai. Maka tatkala itu sēgala binatang tiada boleh bërkata-kata ka-pada zëman itu karna yang bërnama Nabi

Muhammad rasul Allah Sal'lallah alaihi was-' salam itu sudah di-lahirkan Allah subhanahu wataala ka-dalam dunia ini. Sa-telah demikian itu di-ketahui oleh raja Ong Maha Përta Dëria maka di-namakan-lah anak gajah itu gajah Pulang Hari. Maka kedua ekor gajah itu pun mēngangkat kējala-nya. Maka titah raja, "Hai Gēmala Johari, bawa-lah aku dahulu bërmain-main di-dalam hutan rimba ini kita mēngambil buah-buahan." Maka ia pun bërjalan-lah bërmain-main di-iringkan oleh mēntëri hulubalang rayat sakalian sambil bërburuan dēngan tēmpok sorak-nya. Maka banyak-lah di-përoleh daging përburuan, jika bërtemu dēngan wilahar dan kolam kubang itu pun suatu juga ramai-nya di-ambil ikan kēchil bësar di-përbuat makan. Maka ada-lah antara sa-puluh lima belas hari lama-nya raja Ong Maha Përta Dëria bërmain di-dalam hutan rimba itu, lalu di-hantarkan oleh gajah itu akan raja-nya hingga sampai ka-balai rong ia mēntërumkan diri-nya dan barang-barang dari-pada sēgala buah-buahan di-ambil orang di-bawa masuk ka-dalam istana. Sa-telah sudah sakalian di-ponggah maka di-titahkan oleh raja ka-pada sēgala dayang-dayang mēnyuroh mēmbawa hidangan pësantapan yang lēbih dari-pada di-santap baginda di-suroh bëri ka-pada gajah itu; lalu ia pun bërmohon kēmbali ka-lutan langsung ka-gunong Jërai. Maka pada malam itu pun gajah Gēmala Johari mēmasokkan mimpi ka-pada raja Ong Përta Dëria dan ka-pada mēntëri yang kēempat tēlah ada-lah diam kedua-nya itu di-gunong Jërai jika ia tiada di-gunong Jërai, ia përgi kedua-nya ka-Pëtani mēndapatkan raja-nya. Di-dalam itu pun jika bërkehēndak raja mēntëri akan dia maka hēndak-lah bakar dupa dan istanggi sërta hadzirkan sentok liman, maka sēbut-lah nama dia dan nama anak-nya dari nēgëri Pëtani nēsahaya datang-lah ia kedua ka-nēgëri Kēdah. Maka dudok-lah raja Ong Maha Përta Dëria dēngan sēgala mēntëri hulubalang mēntëntahkan nēgëri Kēdah itu.

Hata antara itu tiada boleh silap sedikit jua pun sakalian rayat habis-lah kēna tangkap rantai di-pēndarak-nya tērlalu kēmashghulan di-hati mēntëri kēempat akan përangai baginda itu tērlalu kabar akal-nya tiada mēnurut përangai raja yang dahulu-dahulu itu. Maka ia bëristëri pula dēngan sa-orang anak Mēlayu baik juga rupa-nya. Maka di-situ-lah ia sakalian bërhubung dēngan sēgala orang mēngadukan hal-nya yang baik budi pēkërti-nya. Maka tērsangkut-lah hati mēntëri yang kēempat akan raja përempuan itu. Maka di-suroh anak istëri-nya masuk ka-dalam mēngadap raja përempuan pinta mēmbëri nasihat kalau-kalau mau ia sabar pada hati supaya adil, itu pun tiada bërguna ka-pada-nya. Ada pun batu yang hēndak di-përbuat kota itu pun tēlah sampai dari nēgëri Aceh bërbagai rupa jūis sakalian dari-pada batu bukit jua yang di-belah di-ukir. Maka kota itu pun di-kërbakan orang-lah. Hata ka-pada satu hari raja tēngah di-hadap oleh orang sakalian, maka titah-nya ka-pada sa-orang mēntëri, "Hēndak-lah tuan hamba mari dēkat hamba lihat gigi

bamba ini terlalu-lah sakit antara gigi manis kedua-nya itu baharu tumbuh pula bakat-nya sahaja baharu jadi." Maka dilihat oleh menterī di-sembah-nya, "Siong, tuanku." Maka titah-nya pula, "Pada fikiran rasa beta tiada patut tumbuh siong." Maka ia berkata-kata itu sambil tertawa pula, "Jika hendak tumbuh siong pun tentu-lah ada dari-pada mula jadi atau dari-pada masa sedang kecil dahulu." Maka sembah sa-orang menterī, "Apa yang kegemaran tuanku di-dalam persantapan lauk nasi di-dalam sa-hari-hari ini?" Maka titah-nya sambil tertawa, "Ada-lah yang kegemaran beta makan itu hanya gulai lechek yang bertumis ya-itu batang bawam juga dengan daun-nya." Maka sembah menterī itu, "Jikalau boleh perkara itu hendak-lah tuanku tinggalkan dia barangkali sayur itu menjadi ulat gigi tuanku." Maka titah-nya pula, "Bagaimana beta hendak tinggal? karna dari muda beta sudah memakan dia sampai-lah masa ini sudah sampai sa-tengah umur beta tiada pernah beta tinggalkan, jikalau tiada barang sa-pagi atau sa-petang tiada lalu beta makan." Maka sakalian pun diam-lah. Maka masing-masing pun ketahui-lah raja Ong Maha Prita Doria itu tumbuh siong-nya, maka di-namakan dengan nama raja Bësiong. Maka segala menterī hulubalang pun bermohon kembali ka-rumah-nya.

Ita ka-pada suatu hari raja Bësiong dudok di-balai rong-nya, sa-telah datang tengah hari rembang maka raja Bësiong masuk-lah ka-istana pergi mandi. Maka tatkala itu gërau yang di-dapur itu pun tengah memotong sayur bawam dengan gopoh-nya hendak di-perbuat gulai lechek. Maka terleha-lah mata-nya sechikit, maka lalu tersavat-lah hujung jari-nya. Maka segera-lah di-ambil-nya kain, di-balut serta di-ikat-nya. Maka pada sangka-nya tiada keluar darah itu. Sa-telah di-buboh-nya rëmpah-rëmpah ka-dalam sayur itu lalu di-jërangkan ka-atas api. Maka pada waktu itu tengah melechek sayur itu dengan di-libat-nya, hendak di-perbuat lain sayur pun tiada sempat karna baginda sudah datang dari-pada mandi hendak santap. Maka di-buboh-nya ka-dalam hidangan dengan gopoh-nya lalu di-angkat-nya-lah hidangan itu di-bantarkan ka-hadapan raja. Maka raja Bësiong pun santap-lah nasi itu memangkan gulai lechek dengan isi kuah-nya sekali. Sa-telah sudah santap maka raja Bësiong pun terlalu amat lezat chita rasa-nya terlëbeh dari-pada sedia kala hingga habis-lah gulai di-dalam belanga itu. Telah sudah maka ia pun basoh tangan santap sireh lalu di-ambil pedang di-chabut mata-nya serta bertitah, "Mana gërau memanak menggulai?" Maka gërau itu pun datang dudok menyembah. Maka bertitah raja Bësiong, "Hai gërau berkata benar-lah engkau ka-pada aku, apa juga engkau buboh rëmpah-rëmpah di-dalam sayur itu tadi? Maka terlalu-lah amat berlainan rasa-nya dari-pada tiap-tiap kali, jikalau tiada engkau berkata benar nescaya jatuh-lah pedang ini mati-lah engkau." Maka perëmpuan tukang masak berfikir di-dalam hati-nya, "Jika tiada aku berkata benar tentu-lah mati; jika berkata

pun mati juga: maka baik-lah aku katakan dengan sa-benar-nya." Maka lalu di-sembah-nya, "Ampun tuanku, ada-lah duli tuanku pergi bėsiram itu tadi patek mēngiris sayur lalu tērliris-lah hujung jari patek. Maka patek balut dengan kain, pada fikirin patek sedikit jua luka-nya. Maka akan hal rēmpah-rēmpah patek buboh ka-dalam sayur itu tiada lau dari-pada yang biasa hari-hari. Maka patek jērangkan ka-api. Maka tatkala patek mēlebek itu, maka tērtitek-lah darah yang di-hujung jari patek itu sa-tutek jua tuanku. Maka patek hēndak pērbuat lain pun tiada sēmpat karna duli tuanku sudah datang dudok hēndak santap, hingga itu-lah boleh patek sēmbahkan jikalau tuanku bunoh patek mati." Dēmi raja Bēsiong mēndēngar sēmbah pērēmpuan itu maka ia pun mēnyarongkan pēdang-nya sērta bērtitali. "Baik-lah" lalu bērangkat kēluar ka-balai rong bērtitali. "Mana pēnghulu bin-duanda sakalian?. Bukan-kah orang yang kita suruh bunoh sula-kan itu pada hari ini ambil chawan itu isikan darah-nya bawa ka-mari ka-pada aku." Maka pēnghulu bin-duanda pun mēnyēmbah lalu mēngambil chawan pērgi mēndapatkan orang yang hēndak di-bunoh itu. Maka orang itu pun di-kērjakan orang-lah dan darah itu di-isikan ka-dalam chawan lalu di-bawa mēngadap pērsēmbahkan ka-pada baginda raja Bēsiong itu. Maka di-ambil-nya lalu di-bawa laug-song ka-dapur mēnyuruh gērau itu mēmbuat sayur itu. Sa-tēlah masak maka di-hidanglah oleh gērau itu di-hantarkan ka-pada raja Bēsiong. Maka ia pun santap-lah tērasa oleh-nya tērlēbeh pula sēdap dari-pada yang dahulu itu. Maka kēsokan hari-nya di-suruh pula bunoh sa-orang ambil darah-nya sērta dengan hati-nya di-pērbuat gulai dan panggang dan darah di-pērbuat kuah-nya. Maka apabila di-makan-nya tērlēbeh pula lazat chita rasa-nya. Maka tiada-lah lagi dapat di-tanggalkan oleh raja Bēsiong itu dari-pada mēmakan hati darah orang jua: jikalau tiada yang dēmikian tiada-lah dapat ia santap nasi pada hari itu jikalau bērapa banyak lauk sa-kali pun. Maka jadi-lah sa-orang raja tērbunoh oleh-nya sampai ka-pada habis orang yang tiada bērdosa pun, dau di-luar kota pun sunyi-lah karua sudah habis orang-nya, tiada-lah apa kira-nya hanya hēndak mēmakan hati darah manusia sahaja sa-hingga orang di-dalam pēnjara itu pun habis-lah di-bunoh-nya. Maka mashhur-lah ka-pada khalayak yang banyak hingga ka-nēgēri yang lain. Maka tērlalu amat kēmash-ghulan sēgala rayat bala tēntēra datang dengan tēriak tangis ka-pada sēgala mēntēri hulubalang mēngatakan anak-nya tērbunoh ada yang sa-tēngah mēngatakan bapa-nya tērbunoh. Dēmikian itu-lah habis mati sakalian orang di-bunoh di-makan darah-nya.

Bērmula ada-lah sa-orang orang Sērī Gunong Ledang bēr-nama Kampar yang amat jahat-nya, ia mēngētahui dari-pada sēgala ilmu jadi-jadian dan lagi tiada di-makan oleh bēri tuboh-nya. Maka di-kētahui-lah oleh orang itu pērangat raja Bēsiong itu. Maka ia pun mēmbuat-lah suatu kēsalahan supaya ia tērtangkap. Maka di-tangkap orang-lah akan dia lalu di-bawa ka-

hadapan raja itu. Maka raja Bësiong sêgëra-lah turun dëngan pëdang-nya yang sudah tërhumus sëraya bërtitah. " Bunoh-lah orang itu." Maka kata Kampar itu. " Hai, raja ini mëm bunoh dëngan tiada di-përeksa." Maka raja Bësiong pun marah-lah datang hampir dëngan Kampar itu mêngangkat pëdang-nya hëndak mënëtak ka-pada-nya. Maka kata Kampar. " Hai raja Bësiong, gila-kah mëm bunoh orang tiada dëngan përeksa sunggoh pun mëmakan hati darah orang. lëpaskan-lah ikatan aku ini sërta aku tiada dëngan sënjata ada-kah boleh aku mëlawan; bunoh-lah sëkarang mësahava puas-lah raja mëmakan hati darah-ku." Dëmi raja Bësiong mëndëngar kata yang dëmikian itu, maka marah-lah ia, di-jatohkan mata pëdang-nya ka-atas Kampar itu habis putus sëgala ikatan itu bërluchutan tiada ia mërasai luka. Maka tër-tawa gëlak Kampar itu kata-nya. " Pada hari ini kënyang-lah përut raja mëmakan hati darah-ku." Maka sëgëra di-parang oleh raja Bësiong di-elak-nya tiada këna mata pëdang itu. Maka di-tëtak-nya pula bërturut-turut itu pun sabagai juga Kampar itu tër-tawa gëlak-gëlak tuboh-nya tërdiri tiada bërgërak. Maka di-titahkan oleh raja Bësiong ka-pada sëgala orang suroh mënëkam dan mënëtak. Maka sakalian mërëka itu pun datang-lah mënëkam dan mënëtak bërtimpa-timpa sënjata këna pada tuboh-nya itu suatu pun tiada mëm bëri luka tuboh-nya, sabagai jua ia tër-tawa gëlak-gëlak kata-nya. " Lihat raja ini gila hëndak mëmakan hati darah orang rasa-nya tiada dapat kalan bërtëmu hati babi sëkarang ini." Maka lalu ia mëmambil tombak-nya mënëkam makin-lah orang datang banyak mënëkam mënëtak. Sa-këttika jadi haru-hara dan tër-këjut sëgala orang mêngatakan orang mêngamok di-dalam kota raja. Maka hal Kampar itu pun tiada dapat hëndak mënëgelak dan mënvalahkan tëtak tikam itu. Maka sëgëra ia mënngërakkan tuboh-nya maka jadi-lah sa-ekur babi tunggal tër-lalu bësar panjang-nya. Maka ia bërtaring dua siong-nya sëgëra ia bërlari-lari datang mënnyundul-nyundul di-chëlah kangkang raja Bësiong. Maka raja Bësiong pun tërguling-guling tombak-nya pun patah tërplëlating mata-nya tiada juga luka tuboh babi tunggal itu. Maka babi itu pun sa-bagai juga mënnyundul ka-pada raja Bësiong. Maka raja Bësiong pun tër-lëntang di-guling oleh babi tunggal itu. Maka raja itu pun tiada tër-kira lagi sa-hingga bërluchutan dan bërtaburan kain baju-nya dari tuboh-nya. Maka ramai-lah orang datang mënëtak dan mënëkam babi itu. Hata maka babi itu pun salah përasaan-nya sëgëra-lah ia mënngërakkan tuboh-nya lalu mënjadi sa-ekur ular tëlöng sëlär bësar sëpërti përdü nyiur dëngan lidah-nya panjang tërjulus mata-nya sëpërti këromong. Sërta di-lihat oleh sëgala orang ular itu tër-lalu amat bësar, maka bërlarian-lah sakalian oleh këtakutan-nya. Maka ada sa-tëngah-nya mënchari kavu sa-orang sa-kërat akan pëmalu-nya dan pëng-godam ular itu. Maka makin bërtambah-tambah gëmpar-nya hingga bërgëmuröb buvi-nya dëngan sorak tëmpek hëndak mëm-bunoh ular itu. Maka ular itu pun mënchari raja Bësiong. Maka

ia sudah lari mēnvēmbunvikan diri-nva ka-pada balek sa-pohon kayu. Sa-kētika lagi datang-lah mēntēri hūhbalang masng-masing dēngan mēmēgang sēnjata bēlaka mēnērkan masok ka-dalam kota sērta dēngan tēmpak sorak-nva mēnbari lawan. Dēmī di-lihat oleh ular itu orang makin banyak datang maka ia pun sēgēra-lah mēnjadikan diri-nva sa-ekur hariman garang tērong kasau rupa-nva dēngan bēsar panjang-nva lalu bērtēmpak dēngan bērgēmuroh bunyi-nva bagaikan kiamat suara-nva itu tiada sangka bunyi lagi dēngan suara manusia. Maka di-tērkan oleh hariman itu akan kētumbukan orang yang banyak itu. Maka orang itu pun bērtaburan lari bērtimpa-timpa kēua sēnjata sama sēndiri-nva di-tērkan pula kanan dan kiri itu pun dēmikian juga. Dēmī di-lihat oleh mēntēri kēempat hariman rupa-nva itu mēngamok, maka kēempat-nva sakali mēmasang pēmuras-nva mēnuji tuboh hariman itu. Maka hariman itu tērkJut smggoh pun tiada luka tētapī sangat-lah sakit pēluru-nva itu pun habis tērpēlanting kasana ka-mari mējadi kēmek pēluru itu. Maka hariman itu pun sēgēra hēndak mēlōpaskan diri-nva sērta bērtēmpak dan mēnvapak tampar sampai ka-pintu kota sambil mēnuju hala-nva ka-luar kota. Maka ia pun lēpas-lah sērta mēlompak masok ka-dalam hutan, di-turut oleh orang juga tiada bērjumpa tiada-lah mati Kampar lēpas-lah lari. Ada pun mēntēri kēempat itu lēpas dari-pada ia mēmbēdil sa-orang sa-kali itu hariman itu pun lēpas ka-luar kota, maka ia kēempat pun datang-lah ka-hadapan balaī rong mēnchari kalam-kalam a'n orang yang mēngamok itu lagi lain dari-pada hariman itu. Maka ia kēempat pun bērtēmu-lah dēngan raja Bēsiong di-balek kayu dēngan tēlanjang tiada bērkam. Maka sēgēra di-ambil sa-orang sa-hēlai kain di-bērkan ka-pada raja itu lalu di-ajak-nva naik ka-atas balai dudok sērta sūroh sēgala orang himpun ambil sēgala harta alat sēnjata yang bērtaburan pēdah bēlah itu. Sa-kētika orang pun datang mēngatakan hariman itu sudah lēpas ka-dalam hutan. Maka mēntēri kēempat pun kētalui-lah pērangan raja Bēsiong itu sēbah ia hēndak mēmakan bari darah orang itu-lah yang jadi yang dēmikian dēngan tiada ia mēnaroh fikir hemat lagi. Maka mēntēri kēempat pun mēlatak-lah langsong pērgi mēngadap raja Bēsiong. Tatkala itu raja Bēsiong pun kēluar-lah ka-pēnghadap. Maka sēmbah mēntēri yang tua, "Ada pun patek-patek ini kēempat bērsaudara datang mēngadap tuanku di-pohonkan duli tuanku rēntikan-lah dari-pada mēmbunoh sēgala orang ka-pada sa-hari sa-orang itu. Maka sangat-lah tēriak ibu bapa-nva sakalian dan anak dan sandara-nva." Maka titah raja Bēsiong ka-pada mēntēri kēempat, "Jangan di-tēgal larang akan beta pada jalan itu tiada-lah beta mēndēngarkan lagi." Maka sēmbah mēntēri kēempat, "Jikalau dēmikian tuanku, akhir-nva sampai-lah ka-pada anak chuchu patek kēempat ini karna orang kēluaran tēntu ia bērpindah ka-nēgēri lain; pada masa itu dēngan siapa lagi tuanku hēndak dudok bērkata-kata dan mēmbuat kērja akan tuanku jika sudah habis hamba sahaya duli tuanku tērbunoh

makan hati darah itu." Maka titah raja Bësiöng, "Jika sampai ka-pada beta sa-orang tunggal sakali pun, apa-lah beta hendak katakan lagi shukur-lah beta yang pëkërjaan itu tiada dapat beta hendak tinggalkan." Maka sëmbah mëntëri këempat, "Jika dëmi-kian mëlainkan jadi-lah lawan patek këempat ka-pada tuanku karna dari-pada zëman dato uenëk movang tuanku pun tiada pernah mënbunoh makan hati darah orang." Maka titah-nya, "Jika tuan hamba hendak langgar dan bunoh beta pun tëntu-lah beta tahan mana yang sa-boleh-nya." Sa-tëlah dëmi-kian titah-nya maka raja Bësiöng pun masok-lah ka-istana bërkata ka-pada istëri-nya dan ka-pada sëgala isi istana yang ada badzir mëngadap, lalu di-titahkan ka-pada sëgala pënghulu biduanda itu pun di-dalam kota. "Aturkan oleh-mu sëgala bëdil mëriam di-atas kota ini dan këluarkan sëgala sënjata dan suroh tunggu jaga pada kë-empat pënjuun kota ini." Ada pun banyak-nya hamba sahaya yang di-dalam kota itu ada-lah kadar lima ratus banyak-nya yang di-harap oleh raja Bësiöng itu. Sa-tëlah siap sakalian-nya maka ia dudok mënanti. Ada pun mëntëri këempat itu sa-tëlah kësokan hari-nya di-suroh kërah sëgala rayat bala dari-pada hilir sampai ka-ulu sungai sërta mëmukul gëndang raya bësar fauda bërkërah di-suroh bawa alat sënjata sa-kali. Dëmi di-dëngar oleh orang mëntëri këempat hendak mëlanggar raja Bësiöng itu, maka masing-masing pun sëgëra-lah turun bërlimpun dëngan sënjata karna sakalian-nya itu sangat-lah bëchi ka-pada raja Bësiöng itu. Hata ada pun akan raja përëmpuan istëri raja Bësiöng itu sangat-lah ia mënaroh përchintaan di-dalam hati-nya kalan-kalan habis mati sakalian isi istana atan rosak buasa dëngan sëbab përangai suami-nya itu. Maka di-panggil ëmpat orang davang di-suroh përgi ka-pada mëntëri këempat itu mëngatakan takut rosak isi istana sakalian. Maka kata mëntëri këempat, "Baik-lah, jika raja përëmpuan suka masok champur dëngan kira-kira kami ini, maka sëlamat-lah sakalian isi istana itu, hanya yang kami hendak bunoh raja Bësiöng sahaja." Maka sëmbah davang-davang itu, "Mua-fakat yang sa-macham mana dato këhendaki itu tëntu di-iknt oleh raja përëmpuan." Maka kata mëntëri këempat, "Hëndak-lah ëngkau sampaikan sëmbah kami këempat pada ka-bawah duli raja përëmpuan hendak-lah sëgala bëdil mëriam itu isi ubat sahaja jangan biunoh pëluun, nëscha-ya tiada-lah rosak kami sakalian dan rayat. Sa-tëlah dëmi-kian kata mëntëri këempat di-dëngar oleh dayang-dayang itu, maka ia pun bërmohon pulang mëngadap raja përëmpuan sëmbahkan sakalian itu. Maka suka-lah raja përëmpuan suroh panggil sëgala pënghulu yang di-dalam kota mënitahkan sakalian këhendak itu. Maka sëmbah pënghulu, "Bagaimana bihara tuanku maka boleh-lah patek hamba tua muafakat pada sakalian yang di-dalam kota ini suroh mëngërkakan bagaimana titah duli tuanku itu." Hata maka mëntëri këempat pun sa-tëlah datang-lah sëgala rayat-nya dëngan siap alat sënjata-nya, maka ia pun babagi-lah ëmpat këmbokan kota raja itu ka-pada masing-

masing suku-nya dengan alat senjata terlalu banyak. Sa-telah sudah siap maka tunggu panji-panji pun berkibaran-lah serta di-suroh palu gendang perang menaikkan bēram hati yang takut. Maka di-langgar-lah serta dengan tēpek sorak-nya terlalu bērgēmuroh bērlahēnam bunyi-nya. Maka datang-lah empat kētumbokan pada empat pēnjuru kota itu sakali datang kēsēmua-nya itu. Maka raja Bēsiong pun mēmakai-lah alat senjata pēpērang. Tatkala itu di-pakai-nya ikat pinggang dari-pada kain izērang kashmiri yang panjang empat puluh hasta itu dan tēngkolok bulang randi dan kēris tētērapang ēmas dan bērselendang sawat sandang kiri kanan, dan mēmakai baju antēlas yang bērēmas biji bayam terlalu hebat sikap-nya, dan mēmēgang tombak yang bēmata karit bērkilat-kilat rupa mata-nya itu. Maka sēgēra-lah ia kēluar dari dalam istana bērlari-lari datang bērkēliling kota mēnyuroh mēmasang sēgala bēdil mēriam yang sudah bērisi ubat itu dan mēnyuroh orang tikam dengan lēmbing buang-buangan itu dari atas pēlarian kota-nya, dan pintu kota itu habis-lah tērkunci. Sa-telah dēmikian itu, maka di-kerjakan orang lima ratus itu dengan tēpek sorak-nya terlalu ramai-nya sēpērti akan tērchabut kota itu dari-pada kēbanyakan tētēra yang mēlanggar empat pēnjuru kota itu jikalau guroh halilintar di-langit sa-kali pun tiada kēdēngaran lagi dari-pada sangat adzmat bunyi-nya itu. Ada pun akan mēntēri kēempat kētumbokan itu sangat-lah rasa-nya kēmashghulan di-dalam hati-nya oleh mēlihat ravat-nya tiada boleh hampir dengan kota karna licin sēpērti minyak laku-nya hingga bērtaburan sēgala kayu yang di-pertajam itu turun mēnimpa di atas orang-nya, tētapi sungguh pun tiada sakalian luka tētapi bēngkak bēngkil juga rasa-nya, maka sa-orang pun tiada mati. Maka sangat-lah marah mēntēri kēempat di-suroh-nya sa-tengah ravat-nya pērgi mēnētak kayu hēndak di-pērbuat sigai tangga hēndak mēragang kota itu. Dēmi di-dēngar sēgala orang kata pēngghulu-nya yang dēmikian maka dengan sēgēra-lah di-pērbuat sigai tangga hēndak naik ka-atas kota itu dengan sorak tēpek tiada-lah sangka bunyi lagi gēmuroh-nya, dan yang di-dalam kota itu pun ramai di-lawan juga, di-tolong-nya mana yang lēpas ka-atas kota itu pun gugur-lah sēpērti buali masak luroh dari-pada tangkai-nya, sēpērti ludak bērmain laku-nya. Maka tiada-lah mēmbēri takut dan ngēri ka-pada sakalian itu hanya mēlawan juga di-dalam asap bēdil mēriam itu; maka tiada-lah bērhēnti mēlawan lagi hingga sampai dēlapan hari. Maka lēpas-lah mēntēri kēempat dan orang-nya ka-atas pēlarian kota. Tatkala itu raja Bēsiong pun bērlari-lah ka-sana ka-mari suroh orang mēmasang bēdil mēriam mēnkam ka-pada orang itu. Maka di-hibat-nya sa-orang pun tiada mati dan luka sa-bēlah lawan-nya itu. Maka mēntēri kēempat itu sa-telah lēpas ia masuk ka-dalam kota itu lalu mēchari raja Bēsiong. Dēmi di-dēngar oleh raja Bēsiong maka lari-lah ia mēnēbari tēmpat hēndak sēmbuyikan diri-nya lalu di-buka suatu pintu malung kēchil dari sa-bēlah matahari naik lari mēnuju ka-dalam hutan. Maka datang-lah orang bēr-

khavar ka-pada mēntēri mēngatakan raja Bēsiong sudah lari mēm-bawa diri-nya ka-hutan. Maka oleh mēntēri kēempat dua orang dudok mēnchari di-dalam kota dan dua orang mēnurut ka-dalam hutan bērgēmuroh bunyi-nya sēpērti orang mēmburu rusa. Maka raja Bēsiong apabila di-kētahni orang mēngambat dia itu, maka di-lari-nya sunggoh hati susup lurup tiada bērkētahnan jatoh bangun lari pula habis sēgala sēnjata dan pakaian bērhamburan pada sa-gēnap jalan lari dari-pada siang sampai malam sampai esok hari-nya itu pun di-turut orang juga. Ada pun mēntēri yang dua orang tinggal di-dalam kota istana itu mēnchari raja Bēsiong juga kalau-kalau ada mēnyēmbunyikan diri-nya di-chari sampai ka-rumah dapur. Maka sakalian itu pun dudok-lah bērkampung di-balai rong itu mēnanti mēntēri yang kēdua itu. Tēlah kēsokan hari-nya maka mēntēri kēdua itu pun sudah tiada bērtēmu dēngan raja Bēsiong, maka balek-lah ia lalu tērsērah-lah kota itu ka-pada-nya. Maka sēgala rayat bala pun bērmohon kēmbali pulang ka-tēmpat-nya mēnchari makan.

Ada pun nēgēri itu tiada-lah bēraja mēlainkan dēngan pērentah mēntēri kēempat itu-lah sampai pada sēgala isi kota istana itu pun di-bēla-nya dēngan sa-chukup-nya oleh sēbah raja Bēsiong itu tiada bēroleh anak laki-laki atan pērēmpuan sa-orang jua pun. Maka ada-lah ka-pada suatu hari bērhimpun-lah mēntēri kēempat mnafakat mēsuarat bēbara pērbuat suatu surat dēngan nama-nya kēempat dan nama raja pērēmpuan di-hantarkan pērgi ka-bēnna Siam mēngatakan nēgēri Kēdah itu sudah tiada bēraja pinta tolong chari raja hēndak di-rajakan. Maka dudok-lah mēntēri kēempat mēmēliharakan nēgēri sērtā mēnanti jawab dari nēgēri Siam.

Sa-bērmula maka tērsēbut-lah pērkataan raja Bēsiong lari itu dēngan lapar dahaga-nya tiada makan dan minum dan sēgala alat sēnjata pun habis bērtaburan. Hata tiada bēraja lama-nya tērus-lah ia bērjalan itu ka-huma orang bērtanam sēreh hampir dēngan pērēnggan nēgēri Pētani. Maka raja Bēsiong pun pērgi-lah ka-dusun rumah yang ada di-situ hēndak bērsama buat kērja barang yang di-kōrjakan oleh orang dusun itu. Maka dudok-lah ia di-situ pada hal tiada di-kētahni oleh orang itu akan raja Bēsiong. Maka ia bēkērja itu tiada di-uanti di-suroh orang lagi hingga bērpanggil makan minum: lēpas makan minum ia bēkērja pula hingga sampai malam. Maka sēgala kēpēnatan ia itu tiada-lah ia hēndak upah lagi sa-kadar boleh ia makan minum sahaja. Dēmikian-lah raja Bēsiong itu mēngirim diri pada orang itu anak bēranak. Maka ada-lah tnan rumah itu tiga bēranak juga, maka sa-orang anak-nya pērēmpuan tērlalu amat elok rupa paras-nya putih kuning panjang nipis tuboh-nya mēmberī bērahi pada sēgala mata mēmandang akan bangsa-nya dari-pada biapēri anak raja yang kēcil bapa-nya. Maka ia mērajok dēngan kaum kēluarga-nya yang baik itu, jadi-lah ia laki istēri pērgi bērbuat rumah bērhuma ka-pada hutan di-hulu sungai Kēdah itu. Hata budak pērēmpuan itu-lah bērbuat bēri makan ka-pada raja Bēsiong itu,

karna ibu bapa-nya pergi berbuat huma. Maka tinggal-lah ia kedua di-rumah itu menanani sirih dan membela pokok sirih dan segala pokok yang lain pun. Maka ada-lah ka-pada suatu hari datang-lah ashek berahi-nya raja Bësiang. Maka budak perempuan itu pun suka-lah, datang nafsu-nya dengan tiada di-ketaui oleh ibu bapa-nya; maka kehendak kedua itu pun di-lakukan-lah.

Shahadan sampai ka-pada hamil tujuh bulan baharu-lah di-ketahui oleh ibu bapa-nya. Maka kata bapa budak itu ka-pada isteri-nya, " Pada pikiran-ku baik anak kita sudah hamil dengan laki-laki ini baik juga budi-nya ka-pada kita." Sa-telah sampai bulan-nya maka beranak-lah sa-orang laki-laki menurut rupa ayahanda baginda raja Bësiang itu juga. Maka di-periharakan-lah seperti anak orang keluaran. Tatkala itu ada-lah sa-orang yang mengenal raja Bësiang itu. Maka orang itu pun datang berkhabar ka-pada menteri keempat mengatakan ada-lah raja Bësiang itu di-hulu sungai, berdiam ka-pada suatu dusun rumah-nya sa-buah tiada baik. Maka menteri menyuruh orang sa-ratus pergi tangkap raja Bësiang itu bawa, jikalau ia melawan di-bunuh. Maka orang sa-ratus itu pun pergi-lah ka-ulu sungai itu. Tatkala ia sampai maka raja Bësiang pun tengah duduk menvangkul kebun sirih-nya. Demi di-lihat-nya orang banyak sangat hendak menangkap dan membunuh akan dia, maka ia pun lari-lah membuangkan changkul-nya berlari dengan sa-sungguh hati-nya. Demi di-lihat oleh orang sa-ratus itu maka sakalian pun segera-lah di-usir-nya dengan tempek sorak-nya serta dengan beberapa sakalian-nya mengusir itu tiada jua di-peroleh-nya raja Bësiang itu. Ada pun raja Bësiang itu lari menuju ka-pada pulak perdu buloh betong yang banyak lagi berbunjar-bunjar dan bersusun banyak-nya. Maka di-tempat itu-lah ia memasokkan diri-nya. Maka orang yang sa-ratus orang itu pun mengelilingi perdu buloh betong itu, di-chari-chari tiada jua bertemu. Maka beberapa di-cherai di-chari dan di-tunggu-nya sampai di-binasakan hutan buloh betong itu tiada jua bertemu. Maka segala tentera itu pun tiada juga mengetahui kata raja Bësiang itu beristeri dan beroleh anak itu. Maka masing-masing pun kembali mengadap menteri yang keempat mengatakan raja itu sudah lari masuk ka-dalam hutan buloh betong serta pula ia tiada boleh bertemu dengan dia, jadi-lah hilang raja Bësiang di-dalam buloh betong. Maka menteri keempat pun diam-lah mendengar kata orang itu. Maka mereka itu pun sakalian pun pulang-lah ka-rumah masing-masing. Hata maka perempuan anak orang huma itu duduk-lah memelihara anak-nya makin sehari makin besar serta dengan cherdak-nya lagi baik rupa paras-nya. Maka di-dalam itu pun berulang-ulang juga dato-nya laki isteri melihat chuchu-nya itu.

Sa-bermula maka tersebut-lah perkataan surat menteri keempat dan raja perempuan yang telah di-lawa oleh utusan ka-bënu Siam itu. Maka tiada berapa antara-nya itu sampai-lah ia lalu masuk mengadap raja benua Siam. Maka raja Siam pun ketika itu tengah ramai di-hadap oleh segala menteri hulubalang

para pënggawa pënoh sěsak di-pěseban agong mēngatakan surat tēlah sampai dari nēgēri Kēdah. Maka titah baginda ka-pada sa-orang mēntēri suroh bachakan surat itu. Maka ia pun mēnyěmbah lalu aumbil surat itu di-bacha di-hadapan khalayak itu. Maka ini-lah bunyi surat itu. " Bahwa ini-lah surat dari-pada patek-patek hamba yang hina mēntēri kēempat dan raja pērēmpuan di-nēgēri Kēdah maahumkan sēmbah hal nēgēri itu sudah-lah tiada raja yang bērasal mēlainkan patek-patek pohoukan duli yang maha mulia gantikan raja-nya boleh-lah patek-patek hamba sakalian sēmbahkan sērta dapat pērentah nēgēri dēngan sa-clukup-nya. Ini-lah patek-patek maahum tēriakkan ka-bawah duli yang maha mulia." Sa-tēlah sudah di-bacha-nya surat itu, maka titah raja bēnua Siam ka-pada sa-orang mēntēri yang tua. " Hēndak-lah saudara hamba paugail ahl'ul nujum." Maka sa-kětika juga datang ahl'ul nujum dudok mēnyěmbah. Maka titah baginda. " Hai ahl'ul nujum hēndak-lah tuan hamba lihat di-dalam nujum itu ka-mana juga raja di-dalam nēgēri itu dan siapa patut kita gantikan mējadi raja." Maka ahl'ul nujum pun mēnyěmbah lalu mēmbuka suatu nujum-nya di-tilek. Sa-kětika lagi maka bērdatang sēmbah. " Ampun tuanku, ada pun raja yang hēndak di-rajakan di-dalam nēgēri Kēdah itu jangan di-chari raja yang lain nēchaya tiada boleh kēkal dan tētap sa-kadar dua tiga tahun sahaja tēntu mati atau mējadi haru." Maka titah pula baginda. " Sakarang bagaimana kita hēndak kētahui asal raja-nya yang dapat kita rajakan dia." Maka ahl'ul nujum pun tilek nujum-nya pula. sa-kětika bērdatangkan sēmbah. " Ampun tuanku ada lagi ia kanak-kanak di-dalam umur enam tujuh tahun. Ada pun hēndak mēngētahui akan dia itu tiada boleh manusia kētahui mēlainkan dēngan margastna jua." Sa-tēlah dēmikiau maka datang-lah fikir hemat yang mēmbēri sēmpurna di-dalam hati Raja Siam itu, maka ada-lah pēsanan dato nenek-nya ada sa-ekur gajah di-dalam nēgēri Kēdah atau Pētani yang bērnama Gēmala Johari itu kalan-kalau ia dapat mēngētahui orang yang hēndak di-rajakan dari-pada yang bērasal itu. Maka titah raja Siam ka-pada orang yang mēmbawa surat itu. " Ada-kah ēngkan sakalian kētahui gajah kēsaktian itu?" Maka sēmbah-nya " Ada tuanku, dia bērulang-alek antara Kēdah dēngan Pētani baharu ini juga ia mēmbēri mimpi ka-pada pēng-hulu patek mēntēri kēempat tuanku." Maka titah raja Siam ka-pada sa-orang mēntēri yang tua. " Hēndak-lah tuan hamba pērbuat sa-puchok surat hantarkan ka-nēgēri Kēdah ka-pada mēntēri itu hēndak-lah ia sakalian hiasi dēngan alat gajah Gēmala Johari itu dēngan sēpērti-nya, kēmudian lēpaskan ia pēgi mēnēchari raja yang patut; barang siapa yang di-ambil-nya, itu-lah raja nēgēri Kēdah. Kēmudian kita dari sini boleh antarkan mēntēri yang bēsar pēgi rajakan dia. Maka mēntēri pun mēnyěmbah lalu mēnvurat surat di-sērahkan ka-pada utusan itu. Maka ia pun bērmohon-lah kēmbali lalu bērjalan mēnuju ka-nēgēri Kēdah. Tiada bērapa lama-nya maka sampai-lah ia ka-nēgēri Kēdah langsung masok mēngadap mēntēri kēempat lalu mēnunjukkan surat

dari benua Siam itu. Maka di-ambil-lah oleh mēntēri lalu di-bacha-nya. Sa-tēlah sudah maka ia sakalian pun suka-lah mēn-dēngar pērkataan surat itu. Maka mēntēri kēempat pun mēn-fakat-lah pula dēngan raja pērēmpuan mēngluasi balai rong dēngan tabir tirai langit-langit dēngan mēmasang sēgala kandil pēlita sēpērti siang ruja-nya tērang bēudērang chērah-nya tambahan pula dēngan sēgala pērmainan tanda bēr-suka-sukaan mēnchari raja itu tujuh hari tujuh malam bērijaga makan minum maka pada malam yang kētujuh itu di-bakar dupa istanggi dēngan sēgala bau-bauan sērta mēnvēlūt gajah kēsaktian Gēmala Johari mēntēri kēempat bērkēhendak akan dia. Maka dēngan sa-saat kētika itu jua maka bērluwi-lah sēpērti angin ribut tofau yang bēsar hēndak turun laku-nya dari sa-bēlah matahari naik bērgēmuroh bunyi-nya kē-dēngaran ka-pada tēluga orang sakalian. sa-konyong-konyong tēr-di-ri-lah gajah kēsaktian Gēmala Johari di-tēlēmpa balai rong itu mēngantarkan bēlalai-nya ka-atas balai rong. Dēmi di-lihat oleh mēntēri kēempat maka ia pun mēnērkan datang mēnyintokkan limau dan langir maka yang sa-tēngah itu mēmandikan dēngan bēlak dan minyak bau-banau di-gosokkan pada sēgala tuboh-nya maka lalu di-hantarkan hidangan nasi dan juadah dari-pada sēgala makanan yang mdah-indah di-tuangkan ka-dalam mulut-nya. Tēlah sudah lalu di-kēmakan pula rangka kubu dēngan alat pēr-biasaan. Maka di-gantongkan tabir langit-langit sērta di-bachakan oleh sa-orang mēntēri surat dari benua Siam itu hampir dēngan tēluga-nya mēngatakan gajah Gēmala Johari juga yang dapat tolong charikan raja yang bērasal hēndak mēnjadikan raja di-nēgēri Kēdah dan lagimana sifat yang di-bawa oleh gajah Gēmala Johari itu-lah yang di-sēmbah oleh mēntēri hulubalang rayat sakalian hua dīna. Sa-tēlah di-dēngar oleh gajah Gēmala Johari bunyi surat yang datang dari benua Siam itu maka ia pun anggok kōjala-nya dan tarek bēlalai-nya, lalu bērjalan mēnuju tanah sa-bēlah matahari naik di-iringkan oleh sēgala orang sērta dēngan alat kōrajaan. Maka tunggul panji-panji pun bērkibaran-lah mē-layang, maka tērlalu ramai-nya sakalian mēngiringkan gajah Gēmala Johari itu. Maka gajah itu pun tiada-lah mēnvimpang lagi hanya lurus ka-hadapan salaja hala ka-hutan hua dan rumah yang di-diami oleh raja Bēsiong itu. Hata tatkala itu anak raja Bēsiong dudok sa-orang diri-nya di-dalam rumah-nya, maka dato-nya kēdua bēlum lagi balek dari hua padi-nya dan bonda-nya pun dudok di-dalam kēhun sirih-nya. Sa-tēlah sampai gajah Gēmala Johari itu, maka ia pun mēngulnirkan bēlalai-nya di-dalam rumah itu mēngambil budak itu. Maka budak itu pun sēgēra mēngambil kain ikat pinggang ayah-nya raja Bēsiong itu yang panjang ēmpat puloh hasta yang bērnauma izērang kashmiri dapat pada tuboh-nya. Maka gajah itu pun di-pēlok dēngan bēlalai-nya lalu di-hantarkan ka-atas bēlakang-nya di-dalam kubu tabiran itu. Sa-tēlah sudah ia mērasai tētap maka gajah itu pun mēmalirngkan tuboh-nya bērjalan kēmbali.

Ada pun istëri raja Bësiong tërlihat oleh-nya sa-ekur gajah tërlihat amat bësar datang ka-rumah-nya dëngan orang bëratus-ratus itu. Maka ia pun lari-lah dari dalam kèbun sيره tiada-lah ingat akan anak-nya lagi. Sa-këtika itu di-lihat-nya sakalian orang itu bërpalang lalak mënurut gajah itu, baharu-lah ia tër-ingatkan anak-nya itu tinggal di-rumah. Maka ia pun bër-lari-lari datang mëllihat anak-nya sudah tiada lagi di-atas rumah. Maka sègëra-lah ia mënurut gajah itu tiada këlihatan lagi. Maka di-turut-nya juga mëngikut bëkas tapak kaki gajah itu. Maka di-dapati-nya kain charek sadikit-sadikit sa-paujang-panjang jalan itu. Maka di-kënal-nya ya-itu kain ikat pinggang suami-nya di-charek oleh anak-nya di-taburkan mënjadi tanda ia yang di-bawa oleh gajah itu karna ia hëndak tërjun dari atas gajah takut sëbab gajah itu tinggi. Maka tiada bërapa lama-nya bërjalan itu maka sampai-lah ka-kota langsung ka-balai pënghadapan. Pada masa itu mëntëri kèempat pun ada hadzir mënanti hëndak mënnyambut raja-nya. Dëmi di-lihat mëntëri kèempat gajah itu datang dëngan përlahan-lahan sèpërti orang bërarak lakn-nya dëngan tëmpek sorak sègala rayat yang mëngiringkan kiri kanan mëmbawa sègala tunggul panji-panji sërta dëngan bunyi-bunyian tër-lalu ramai, maka mëntëri kèempat pun sègëra-lah datang mënnyambut anak raja itu di-bawa naik ka-pënghadapan langsung di-kënan sègala pakaian raja-raja yang bërmaikota yang bër-këmunchak manikam yang bërëmas pakaian raja yang bësar-bësar makin pula bër-tambah-tambah baik-nya. Sa-tëlah sudah ia mëmakai maka di-dudokkan-nya pada tëmpat kèdudukan raja Bësiong itu. Maka sègala mën-tëri hulubalang rayat tëntëra hina dina sakalian pun bër-himpun mënnyëmbah mëngatakan, "Daulat tuanku makin bër-tambah-tambah daulat." Maka akan hal-nya itu bër-tambah-tambah baik bër-sëri-sëri ayer muka-nya itu bër-chahaya warna-nya, maka hairan-lah sègala yang mëllihat. Sa-tëlah itu maka mëntëri kèempat pun bangun-lah mënëgang anak raja itu dua-dua orang sa-bëlai tangan mëmbawa masuk ka-dalam istana mënnyërahkan ka-pada raja përem-puan. Maka raja përem-puan pun sangat-lah suka mëllihat anakanda baginda itu, lalu mëntëri kèempat pun këlhar ka-balai rong pëjamu makan minnum ka-pada gajah Gëmala Johari dan orang sakalian. Sa-tëlah sudah maka di-suroh oleh mëntëri kè-empat këmali ka-tëmpat-nya. Maka raja përem-puan tër-lalu amat hairan mëllihat rupa paras-nya anak raja itu tiada bër-salahan lagi dëngan raja Bësiong itu. Maka apabila di-lihat oleh raja përem-puan kain ikat pinggang raja Bësiong itu ada lagi tinggal panjang lima hasta, maka di-kënal-lah oleh raja përem-puan budak itu anak raja Bësiong, maka kata raja përem-puan, "Hai anak-ku, adakah lagi ayahanda anak-ku itu?". Maka kata-nya, "Bahawasa-nya ayah bëta itu, ëntah-kah ia mënurut datang ka-mari ini. Dëngan sëbab itu kain ini tinggal sadikit sabaja karna bëta charek champakkan sa-panjang jalan bëta ka-mari ini." Maka kata raja përem-puan, "Ta'dapat tiada tëntu-lah bouda anak-ku itu mënurut ka-mari." Maka titah raja përem-puan ka-pada sègala dayang-



dayang-nya. "Hendak-lah engkau sakalian pergi melihat ada-kah bonda anak-ku di-luar kota ini atan di-dalam-nya." Maka segala davang-dayang pun mēnvēmbah lalu pergi. Ada pun bonda anak raja yang baharu itu datang mēnurut anak-nya dari-pada tapak kaki gajah itu hingga sampai masok ka-dalam kota. Maka ia pun bērlhenti-lah bērsandar di-kaki kota itu di-bawah pohon kaya beringin yang bēsar dēngan tēriak tangis-nya hēndak bērtēmu dēngan anak-nya. Maka hari pun hampir akan malam; maka datang-lah davang-dayang itu dari dalam kota. Maka di-lihat-nya sungguh pērēmpuan itu bonda anak raja itu. Maka kata dayang-dayang itu, "Ya tuan, mari-lah raja pērēmpuan panggil mēndapatkan anakanda baginda itu sudah mēnjadi raja di-dalam nēgēri ini." Dēmi di-dēngar kata davang-dayang itu maka ia pun sēgēra-lah bangun bērjalan ma-ok ka-dalam kota mēngadap raja pērēmpuan itu sērta datang lalu dudok mēnyēmbah. Maka di-lihat-nya anak-nya dudok di-hadap oleh sēgala davang-dayang dan orang banyak di-tēngah mēngadap. Maka kata raja pērēmpuan, "Mari-lah dudok hampir di-sini, saudara-ku." Maka sēmbah-nya "Tuanku." Maka dudok-lah ia kēlua bēranak di-pēlihara dan di-bēlakan oleh raja pērēmpuan sērta mēngajarkan iharat orang mēnjadi raja itu dari-pada sa-hari ka-pada sa-hari dari-pada sa-bulan ka-pada sa-bulan sampai-lah ka-pada sa-tahun bērtambah-tambah baik budi bahasa-nya, jika siang hari di-bawa-nya kēlua ka-pēnghadapn oleh mēntēri kēempat tērlalu-lah mēra kasah akau dia. Maka mēntēri yang tua pun mēngantarkan sa-orang anak-nya pērēmpuan yang tērlalu elok rupa paras-nya akan mēnjadi istēri anak raja itu karna mēntēri itu pun dari-pada bangsa anak raja juga asal-nya yang bērsama pergi ka-nēgēri tiga buah dahulu ya-itu bēnna Siam, nēgēri Perak dan nēgēri Pētani, ia-lah yang mēnjadi istēri bēsar pada zēman raja Marong Mahawangsa itu; sebab itu-lah mēnjadi baik rupa paras-nya; dan ia-lah yang mēnjadi mēntēri bēsar ka-pada raja Bēsiang itu. Maka dudok-lah anak raja itu mēmērentah nēgēri itu sērta dēngan mēntēri kēempat dan raja pērēmpuan ada-nya.

Sa-bērmula maka tērsēbut-lah pērkataan sa-orang raja Kēlana Hitam nama-nya, ia dudok pada suatu pulau yang bērnama Pulau Aver Tawar karna bērkēliling pulau itu ada-lah tasek aver-nya pun tawar. Maka akan pulau itu kēlul dudok-nya ka-timur nēgēri Kēlinggi ka-sēlatan bēnna Siam. Maka raja itu ka-nēgēri Kēlinggi tiada ia tundok karna hati-nya kēras hingga ia dudok mēng-himpunkan ravat dari-pada bangsa sēuang dan wila dan ravat bukit dan sabagai-nya di-kēmar-nya nama pēnghulu yang bēsar-bēsar-nya di-suroh dudok, bērkēhling tasek pada masing-masing pēnghulu sēuang. Maka nama-nya maharaja Dahar Al Alam, dan pēnghulu ravat wila itu nama-nya maharaja Dar Al Salam dan pēnghulu ravat bukit itu bērnama maharaja Dar Al Guuong dan pēnghulu sakai di-namai maharaja Jēkakaku Jaraja. Maka raja Kēlana Hitam pun mēnuroh panggil pēnghulu kēempat itu muafakat buhara hēndak mēnchari nēgēri tēmpat hēndak dudok

tanah bumi yang baik. Maka sēmbah maharaja Dahar Al Alam, "Anpun tuanku, ada-lah orang kita datang dari sēlatan mēnang-gara tanah itu sudah amat baik sēperti nēgēri Kēdah itu siap dēngan kota parit-nya. Maka nēgēri itu sudah tiada bēraja lama. Maka fikir patek baik juga tuanku pērgi mēnjadi raja ka-pada nēgēri Kēdah itu." Maka sēmbah maharaja Dar Al Salam, "Sungguh tuanku baik nēgēri Kēdah itu duli tuanku dudok mēn-jadi raja orang-nya ramai nēgēri itu." Maka titah raja Kēlana Hitam, "Kalau-kalau ada mēntēri yang tua-nya baik-lah kita suroh antarkan surat dahulu muafakat kita hēndak mēnjadi raja di-dalam nēgēri Kēdah itu." Maka sēmbah maharaja Dar Al Gunong, "Pada fikiran hati patek jika sudah duli tuanku suka hēndak mēnjadi raja di-dalam nēgēri itu, mari-lah kita piindah pērgi sakali, apa guna-nya mēmbēri khabar ka-pada mēntēri dan orang isi nēgēri itu, jika ia sakalian tiada suka kita langgar pēraug sakali yang kita uau masok juga bērapa-tah jantan-nya jangan-lah duli tuanku mēnaroh susah hati pērgi sahaja duli tuanku mēn-jadi raja-lah." Maka sēmbah maharaja Jēkajaku Jaraja, "Jangan dēmikian mari-lah kita sakahan suku laki-laki dēngan alat sēnjata pērgi dahulu; jikalau sudah duli tuanku jangan susah, kēmudian kita ambil-lah sēgala pērēmpuan bawa pērgi." Maka titah raja Kēlana Hitam, "Baik bihara yang dēmikian sēperti bihara Jēka-jaku Jaraja itu, hēndak-lah kita sakahan bērsiap di-dalam ini juga tiada bērapa lama-nya kita hēndak bērjalan pērgi ka-nēgēri Kēdah itu." Hata maka masing-masing pun bērmohon-lah kēm-bali mēngērahkan sēgala rayat sērta dēngan pērbaiki sēgala alat sēnjata-nya akan bērpērang dari-pada bēdil dan pēdang tombak lēmbing pēri-sai utar-utar dan pēdang parang elipan dan panah sumpitan dan batu ali-ali yang di-pērbuat batu pēlotar itu ka-pada sēgala raja dan tēntēra-nya itu dari-pada banyak kaum itu. Maka mēnjadi sa-bulan lama-nya babaru-lah lēngkap sēgala alat pērka-kasan dan alat angkutan orang yang hēndak pērgi bērpērang. Sa-tēlah sudah lēngkap sakalian itu maka raja Kēlana Hitam pun bērangkat kēluar-lah dari-pada tēmpat-nya dudok itu dēngan rayat bala tēntēra-nya sēperti ombak mēngalun dari-pada kēbanyakan rayat-nya bērjalan itu mēnju jalan ka-nēgēri Kēdah pērjalanan sa-bari itu mēnjadi sa-bulan lama-nya.

Sa-bērmula raja bēma Siam itu sa-tēlah tiada bērapa lama-nya lēpas kēmali orang Kēdah yang mēmbawa surat dari-pada nēgēri Siam itu, maka raja bēnua Siam pun mēuitahkan ka-pada sa-orang mēntēri yang tua lagi yang bēsar sa-bēlah matahari naik mēmaalokkan sēgala nēgēri orang yang bērnama Kēlaham itu dēngan bēbērapa banyak raja-raja dan rayat pēngangan-nya turun ka-nēgēri Kēdah sērta mēnchari raja yang bērsal itu sērta dēngan surat bēri gēlar-nya raja itu. Sa-tēlah sudah surat dan kēlēng-kapan maka di-sērahkan oleh raja bēnua Siam ka-pada mēntēri Kēlaham itu. Maka mēntēri itu bērmohon lalu bērjalan ka-nēgēri Kēdah dēngan bēbērapa laksa rayat bala tēntēra-nya bērjalan itu dēngan bēbērapa mēlalui gunong padang hutan rimba bēlantara.

Hata ka-pada suatu hari sampai-lah sĕgala ravat itu ka-pada suatu padang antara ka-barat nĕgĕri Lĕgur nama-nya tiba-tiba kĕlihatan-lah suatu pasokan tĕntĕra bĕrjalan tĕrlalu banyak ravat-nya. Maka oleh mĕntĕri Kĕlaham di-suroh orang bĕrtanya suka mana dan hĕndak ka-mana pĕrgi-nya dan apa nama kĕtua-nya dan apa nama raja-nya. Maka orang itu pun pĕrgi-lah bĕrtanya itu, maka bĕrtĕmu lalu bĕrtanya di-khabarkan orang itu tĕntĕra Sakai Maha-raja Jĕkajaku Jaraĕa. Maka bĕrtanya pula suku mana: maka jawab orang itu suku raja Kĕlana Hitam hĕndak pĕrgi mĕnjadi raja di-nĕgĕri Kĕdah karna nĕgĕri itu tiada bĕraja. Maka orang mĕntĕri Kĕlaham itu pun balek-lah mĕndapat tuan-nya bĕrkhabarkan sĕgala khabaran itu. Dĕmi di-dĕngar oleh mĕntĕri Kĕlaham yang dĕmikian itu maka di-suroh orang-nya mĕmukul gong gĕndang sambil bĕrhĕnti sakalian-nya. Maka tĕrkĕjut-lah maharaja Kĕlana Hitam mĕlihat orang-nya habis bĕrhĕnti itu. Maka ia bĕrtanya hal itu lagi. Dĕmi di-dĕngar oleh maharaja Kĕlana Hitam sĕmbah orang itu, maka ia pun diam-lah lalu bĕrhĕnti sakalian-nya. Hata maka mĕntĕri Kĕlaham mĕmbuat surat lalu di-bĕri ka-pada orang-nya mĕmbawa bĕrjalan ka-bĕnua Siam nyata-kan ia bĕrtĕmu dĕngan raja Kĕlana Hitam sĕrta dĕngan tĕntĕra-nya ĕmpat bangsa tiada-lah tĕpĕrmanai banyak-nya hĕndak pĕrgi mĕnjadi raja di-nĕgĕri Kĕdah kĕhĕndak-nya. Maka bĕrpĕrang-lah dĕngan raja Kĕlana Hitam antara ka-barat nĕgĕri Lĕgur. Sa-tĕlah sudah surat itu di-pĕrbuat lalu di-bĕri-nya ka-pada sa-orang suroh bawa pĕrgi dĕngan sĕgĕra-nya. Maka orang itu pun mĕnyĕmbah mĕntĕri Kĕlaham itu, lalu ia bĕrjalan-lah siang malam tiada bĕrhĕnti mĕnju jalan ka-bĕnua Siam. Sa-tĕlah itu maka mĕntĕri Kĕlaham pun suroh orang pĕrgi ka-pada raja Kĕlana Hitam katakan suroh-lah ia kĕmbali ka-tĕmpat-nya, jangan ia pĕrgi ka-nĕgĕri Kĕdah karna raja-nya sudah ada turun ka-nĕgĕri Kĕdah itu pun dĕngan titah raja bĕnua Siam hĕndak mĕnabalkan nama raja itu. Maka orang yang di-suroh itu pun pĕrgi-lah sĕrta orang itu maka di-libat-nya sudah tĕdiri kota tanali lĕngkap dĕngan orang yang tĕrtunggu ka-pada ĕmpat pĕnjuru kota-nya itu. Dĕmi di-libat oleh orang mĕnunggu pintu itu, maka kata-nya, "Siapa tuan hamba ini, dan hĕndak ka-mana?" Maka sahut orang itu, hĕndak-lah tuan hamba mĕmbĕri tahu raja tuan hamba kami datang ini dĕngan surohan pĕnghulu kami mĕntĕri Kĕlaham mĕndapatkan raja tuan hamba." Maka orang itu pun sĕgĕra ia pĕrgi maahunkan ka-pada raja Kĕlana Hitam. Sa-tĕlah di-dĕngar oleh raja sĕmbah orang itu, maka titah-nya suroh bawa masuk orang itu. Maka sĕgĕra pĕnunggu pintu itu kĕmbali lalu mĕmbawa orang itu masuk. Sa-tĕlah sampai orang itu lalu ia mĕnyĕmbah. Maka titah raja Kĕlana Hitam, "Apa khabar tuan hamba di-suroh oleh mĕntĕri Kĕlaham mari ka-pada kami sakalian ini?" Maka sĕmbah orang itu, "Ada pun patek di-suroh oleh pĕnghulu patek sampaikan ka-pada tuanku hĕndak-lah tuanku kĕmbali ka-tĕmpat buni istana tuanku: akan hal tuanku hĕndak pĕrgi ka-Kĕdah mĕnjadi raja itu tiada-lah di-pĕroleh karna raja-nya sudah ada.

Sebab itu-lah pēnghulu patek mēntēri Kēlaham di-suroh oleh raja bēnua Siam sērtā dēngan surat-nya bawa pērgi ka-Kēdah mēnamakan raja Kēdah itu." Dēmi di-dēngar oleh raja Kēlana Hitam maka naik-lah marah-nya muka-nya merah sēpērti bunga raya sērtā di-titah-nya. "Main yang mana kamu tewas dan pēpērang yang mana kamu sudah alah tiada patut-kah aku mēnjadi raja di-nēgēri Kēdah? Jika tiada boleh aku mēnjadi raja dēngan baik maka ku ambil juga dēngan sēnjata-ku. Maka hēndak-lah kamu katakan ka-pada pēnghulu ēngkan itu jikalau ia hēndak mēnggalang-galang atau mēnyēkati kami sakalian ini hēndak pērgi ka-nēgēri Kēdah itu, kēluar-lah ia ka-medan pēpērangau mēlihatkan pērtikaman kami baik esok atau sēkarang ini, itu pun mana-mana kēsukaan kamu." Maka orang itu pun bērmohon kēmbali. Tēlah datang ka-pada pēnghulu-nya mēntēri Kēlaham sakalian-nya di-sēmbahkan sēgala pērkataan raja Kēlana Hitam itu. Dēmi di-dēngar oleh mēntēri Kēlaham pēsan raja Kēlana Hitam itu, maka sangat-lah marah-nya sērtā hēndak bērpērang dan mēngajak ia ka-medan pēpērang sērtā mēnyuroh siap sa-buah kota yang kukoh. Sa-tēlah sudah sa-buah kota itu dēngan alat sēnjata-nya dan orang-nya pun bērtunggu ka-pada ēmpat pēnjuru kota itu, maka pada malam waktu kētika saat yang baik pada pētang itu di-ambil oleh mēntēri Kēlaham sa-orang anak raja yang bērnama Phra Surin di-jadikan kēpala pērang di-suroh-nya arak pada kēliling kota sērtā mēmalu bunyi-bunyian dēngan tēmpēk sorak-nya yang amat gēmpita bunyi sērtā mēmalu gēndang pērang. Tēlah sampai tiga kali lalu di-bawa orang-lah masok dudok. Maka pada malam itu di-pukul orang-lah gēndang pērang itu sa-malam-malaman maka kēdēngaran ka-kota raja Kēlana Hitam bunyi tanda mēngajak pērang itu. Maka ia pun mēnyuroh maharaja Dahar al alam mēmalukau gēndang pērang ka-pada malam itu tērlalu-lah sayu bunyi-nya. Sa-tēlah datang-lah pada waktu tuan putēri Shahrin Maghrib masok bēradu ka-dalam mahaligai-nya maka sēmavam raja Shah Alam di-sēri takhta singgasana di-tēpi langit-nya. Hata maka kēdua pihak kēluar-lah dari dalam kota bērdiri bērsaf-saf di-tēngah mēdan. Maka mēntēri Kēlaham pun mēnyuroh tampil raja Angsurin mēngikat pēpērang. Maka ia pun mēngaturkau sēgala raja-raja dan hulubalang para pēnggawa pahlawan yang bērnama Chakar Dēngki Kala, raja Phra Angsurin sēndiri jadi saf sa-bēlah kanan dan raja Phra Angkurin jadi saf kiri raja Phra Angkunirat jadi tuboh dēngan sēgala raja-raja pērdana mēntēri Kēlaham sakalian-nya, dan raja Phra Alu Alangna mēnjadi ekor-nya. Tēlah ikat-lah pēpērang masing-masing bērkēnas diri-nya. Sa-tēlah di-lihat oleh raja Kēlana Hitam maka ia pun mēngikatkan pēpērang sēpērti ikatan lawan-nya juga, maharaja Dahar al Alam mēnjadi saf kanan dan maharaja Dahar al Salam jadi saf kiri dan maharaja Dar al Gunong dēngan sēgala hulubalang dan raja Kēlana Hitam. Maka maharaja Jēkajaku mēnjadi ekor-nya. Sa-tēlah sudah mēngikat pērang maka lalu bērsama tampil bērpērang laksana kala tērapit bēramok-amokan dan

ekur sama ekur pun bĕrsambat-lah bĕkarang mĕmbĕharakan bisa sĕnjata-nya. Maka kĕdua pihak pun sama mĕnĕrbukan diri-nya tiada bĕrundur sama bĕrkisar sama bĕrpusing sĕpĕrti gasing-gasing. Maka riuh gugup-lah jika tagar di-langit pun tiada-lah kĕdĕngaran lagi oleh kĕsangatan tĕmpek sorak-nya bĕrchampur pula dĕngan bunyi suara sĕgala gajah kuda. Maka lĕbu duli pun bĕrbangkit-lah ka-udara siang chuacha mĕnjadi kĕlam kabut, maka tĕrlindung-lah rupa-nya tĕrbangan panji-panji di-bawah payong itu. Maka di-situ jua ada sa-orang laki-laki Pandak Tukan nama-nya mĕmakai pakaian sa-lĕngkapan mĕmĕgang sĕnjata chĕrobob bĕrantai di-ĭcrmain-main ia bĕrkĕndĕraan bĕrĕbaan suara sikap-nya sangat mĕmbĕri gĕli hebat laku-nya, itu-lah laku raja gĕrgasi yang bĕrnama Sang Wira, ĕmpat bĕrsaudara sa-orang laki-laki bĕsar panjang rupa-nya dudok di-atas wilmana sakti mĕmĕgang sĕnjata-nya tĕrlalu dahsat sikap-nya itu-lah saudara-nya tĕngah yang bĕrnama Sang Dati Kuasa, dan sa-orang pula dudok di-atas baghal angkasa mĕmĕgang sĕnjata-nya chakĕra sakti dan mĕmakai sa-lĕngkapan itu-lah yang bĕrnama Phra Sang Che Siam; dan sa-orang dudok di-atas singa angkara mĕmĕgang sĕnjata-nya pawa sakti bĕrnama Phra Sang Mangsa Upava. Maka kĕdua pihak orang bĕrpĕrang itu pun bĕrhĕnti-lah dari-pada bĕrpĕrang mĕnyurohkan solo bĕrtauva kaum siapa dan dari mana datang-nya raja-nya. Maka jawab tĕntĕra yang datang kata-nya, "Raja kami raja gĕrgasi datang dĕngan pĕnyuroh raja Siam mĕmbantukan mĕntĕri Kĕlaham dan mĕnyuroh tangkap sĕgala raja lawan-nya bawa pulang ka-bĕnua Siam." Sa-tĕlah sudah dĕngan solo kĕdua pihak, maka ia pun kĕmbali-lah mĕmbĕri tahu akan pĕnghulu-nya. Sa-tĕlah dĕmikian maka kata Phra Sang Wira Angkara ka-pada hulubalang dan rayat-nya di-suroh sĕrbu masok sakali ka-dalam tĕntĕra raja Kĕlana Hitam itu jangan pandang mĕmandang lagi. Sa-tĕlah itu datang-lah langgar dari bĕlakang raja Kĕlana Hitam. Maka raja Kĕlana Hitam pun mĕnyuroh orang-nya bĕrbahagi dua kĕtumbokan bĕrhadap balek ka-bĕlakang-nya mĕnjadi sĕrba salah-lah kaum tĕntĕra raja Kĕlana Hitam hĕndak mĕlawan kaum gĕrgasi itu karna dĕras datang sĕrbu-nya. Sa-kĕtika ia bĕrpĕrang maka bangkit pula lĕbu duli naik ka-udara dan bĕrasap-lah kĕlilatan tĕntĕra-nya sĕpĕrti laut laku-nya ĕmpat puluh payong bĕrkĕmbangan rĕbah renpoh rupa tunggul-nya di-bawakan bĕrlari dan bĕrjuluran rupa panji-panji-nya itu-lah raja yang taalok ka-bĕnua Siam. Maka tiada-lah sakalian bĕrtanya lagi datang sĕrbu mĕngamok ka-dalam tĕntĕra raja Kĕlana Hitam. Maka tĕntĕra-nya sakalian pun tĕrkĕpong-lah di-kĕlilingi oleh tĕntĕra raja Siam, di-dalam itu pun di-lawan-nya juga.

Ada pun rayat bala tĕntĕra raja Kĕlana Hitam banyak tuboh-nya tiada di-makan oleh bĕsi karna tuboh-nya itu bĕrlĕbu dan rambut-nya kuning dan hati pĕrut-nya banyak kĕtĕgar. Sa-tĕlah di-libat oleh pĕnggawa maharaja Dahar al Alam dan maharaja Dar al Salam itu pun sĕgĕra-lah mĕngikat pĕrang sama-lah tĕgoht-nya tiada bĕrurak kĕdua kaum itu sĕrta pula sama sabar hati-nya

lalu tampil-lah masuk mēngamok ka-dalam tēntēra gērgasi yang tiada tēpēmēnai banyak-nya itu. Maka banyak-lah kaum gērgasi itu mati bērtimbun-timbun bangkai-nya darah pun banyak tumpah ka-bumi sēperti avel sēbak laku-nya dan mēnghanyutkan bangkai hutang pukaŋ. Maka ikatan pērang raja Phra Augsurin dan raja Phra Angkurin pun lēmah-lah oleh tērundur-lah ka-bēlakang. Maka sorak kaum raja Kēlama Hitam itu pun tērbakar-lah lalu mēngguling pērlahan-lahan karna takut akan sērbi pēnggawa gērgasi itu. Maka pēnggawa gērgasi yang tiga ribu itu pun sēgēra mēnyērbukan diri-nya ka-dalam tēntēra pēnggawa raja Dahar al Alam lima ribu pēnggawa-nya itu. Sa-kētika ia mēngamok maka banyak-lah mati-nya. Maka bangkai sēgala Sēmang Wila itu pun bērtimbun-timbun sēperti bukit; maka darah pun banyak-lah tumpah ka-bumi. Maka sēgala tēntēra Sēmang Wila itu pun pēchal-lah pērang-nya undur lari ka-bēlakang pēnggawa lima ribu itu. Maka bērtēmu-lah pēnggawa sama pēnggawa. Maka tēmpēk-lah kēdua-nya bēramok-amokan tērlalu ramai. Maka sēgala pēnggawa Sēmang dan Wila itu pun tiada mēndērita hēndak mēnahani lagi di-amok oleh pēnggawa gērgasi itu sēperti hariman mēnērkam dan mēngērahkan kēpala kaubīng rupa-nya. Maka sakalian pun undur-lah lain dari-pada itu habis mati hanya tinggal tiga ribu lagi sērta tiga orang pēnglima-nya. Maka kētiga orang itu pun tērlalu-lah marah-nya, lalu tēmpēk pula mēlawan pērang mēnēchalikan tēntēra gērgasi yang datang mēngguling itu baharu sa-orang dua orang ia mēmbumoh lalu bērtēmu dēngan pēnglima gērgasi Jangkani Kala sa-orang nama-nya Pērjang Kala sa-orang nama-nya Kōjang Kala sa-orang nama-nya Hasing Kala sa-orang nama-nya tēngah mēngsir dēngan gada-nya. Maka di-lintang oleh pēnglima Sēmang Wila kētiga orang pēnglima Sēmang Pēkērna Bukit bērpukul-pukul gada dēngan Jangkani Kala Sēri Nira Gunong pēnglima Wila bērtēmu dēngan pēnglima gērgasi Pērjang Kala bērpahi-palukan gada juga. Maka Biru gunong pēnglima Sēmang tēruasa dēngan pēnglima Kōrjang Kala. Maka tinggal-lah pēnggawa kēenam itu. Maka pēnglima gērgasi lima orang itu pun tērlantas-lah ka-dalam tēntēra pēnglima Sēmang Wila tiga ribu itu. Ada pun pēnglima gērgasi kēenam itu bērpērang-lah dēngan Pēkērna Bukit bērkisar-kisaran. Maka datang-lah marah pēnglima Jangkani Kala lalu mēmbuangkan gada-nya mēlompat mēnangkap pēnglima Pēkērna Bukit. Maka ia pun sēgēra mēnangkap akan Jangkani Kala gērgasi dēngan bērkēras-kērasan kēdua-nya. Sa-kētika dapat-lah di-tangkap oleh pēnglima gērgasi, maka di-sēralkan ka-pada orang-nya. Maka bērtagar-lah bunvi sorak sēgala tēntēra gērgasi bērgēmuroh. Maka pēnglima gērgasi pun mēnēmpoh pula masuk mēlawan tēntēra maharaja Dahar al Alam dan maharaja Dar al Salam. Maka kēdua-nya tērkējut-lah mēlihat tēntēra-nya lari pēchal bēlah. Maka maharaja Dahar al Alam pun sudah tērtangkap-lah di-ikat orang pēlarikan pada kētumbukan mēntēri Kēlaham itu. Maka sorak tēntēra gērgasi pun bērgēmuroh bunvi-nya. Dēmi di-lihat oleh

maharaja Dar al Salam sahabat-nya sudah tertangkap, maka terlalu-lah sayu belas hati-nya lalu membuang panah yang ditangan-nya mengambil pedang pula memarang ka-kiri ka-kanan seperti orang gila rupa-nya maka datang-lah marah raja gergasi Sang Wira Angkara. Maka segera ia mengambil senjata-nya yang bernama chakera itu berlari-lari datang kedua-nya ka-hadapan Phra Angsurin. Maka segera di-chakar oleh Sang Dati Kuasa khanjar yang di-tangan raja Kelana Hitam itu patah dua terpelanting dari-pada tangan-nya. Maka raja Kelana Hitam pun berbalak hendak mengumumkan kiris-nya pula. Maka segera di-lotarkan oleh Sang Wira Angkasa dengan cheroboh berantai-nya kena tuboh raja Kelana Hitam berbelit-belit senjata itu menjadi terikat-lah raja Kelana Hitam rebah terguling-guling ka-tanah. Maka di-bawa orang-lah raja Kelana Hitam ka-hadapan menteri Kelaham. Maka menteri Kelaham pun menyuruh himpunkan segala rayat raja Kelana Hitam bawa ka-hadapan-nya. Maka sakalian mereka itu pun datang menyeraikan diri-nya. Sa-telah itu maka menteri Kelaham pun berangkat-lah masuk ka-dalam kota-nya. Maka kata menteri Kelaham pada raja gergasi, "Hendak-lah tuan hamba keempat bawa raja Kelana Hitam dengan segala raja-raja dan menteri hulubalang rayat sakalian yang tertangkap itu ambil tuan hamba singgah ka-pada tempat raja Kelana Hitam ini ambil dari-pada segala anak perempuan dan harta benda-nya sakali persembahkan ka-pada duli tuan kita raja yang maha besar itu boleh di-beri-nya satu-satu buai tanah yang berkenan pada hati-nya karna kaum raja Kelana Hitam terlalu-lah keras hati-nya serta tuboh-nya tiada di-makan oleh senjata." Maka sembah raja Sang Wira Angkasa, "Bahawa sa-sungguh-nya jikalau lain orang dari-pada tuanku menjadi lawan-nya neschaya alah oleh-nya." Maka kata menteri Kelaham, "Itu-lah hamba katakan pada tuan hamba jangan di-alpakan sakalian ikatan peperangan kita dan jangan di-lépaskan dia biar-lah sampai ka-pada tuan kita boleh ia sakalian membéri janji ka-pada tuan kita." Maka sembah Phra Sang Dati Kuasa, "Tiada-kah duli tuanku kembali bersamasama ka-benua Siam?" Maka kata menteri Kelaham, "Akan hamba ini hendak langsung ka-negeri Kedah merajakan raja didalam negeri itu, maka sekarang ini bertemu dengan raja Kelana Hitam ia pula kunun hendak menjadi raja di-dalam negeri Kedah ini dengan angkatan sakali, maka bertemu dengan hamba pada tempat ini di-suruh ia sakalian kembali ka-tempat-nya di-katanya pula hamba menggalang-galangkan kehendak-nya serta di-suruh-nya pula hamba keluar ka-medan peperangan itu-lah yang telah jadi ini." Maka sembah raja Legir dan segala raja-raja suku yang hadir lima buah negeri itu yang hampir kota menteri Kelaham, "Jikalau demikian hal tengku di-titalkan oleh raja yang maha besar sa-patut-lah bagi hamba sakalian saudara bersaudara lima enam buah negeri ka-sa-belah selatan menanggara ini mengiringkan duli tengku hendak turun ka-negeri Kedah itu, siapa tahu kalau-kalau datang pula seteru musuh boleh-lah hamba

tumpu sakalian ini mĕnjadi kawan dan mĕramaikan tĕngku." Maka kata mĕntĕri Kĕlaham ka-pada raja Lĕgur, "Jangan-lah saudara-ku sakalian mĕnaroh snas hamba hĕndak pĕrgi ini sa-kadar bantu hamba mĕramaikan pĕpĕrangan raja Kĕlana Hitam itu pun ada-lah, hĕndak-lah saudara-ku pulang ka-tĕmpat masing-masing, jika datang haru hara hamba bĕri khabar ka-pada saudara hamba sĕrta himpunkan sĕgala rayat mana yang ada hidup."

Sa-tĕlah itu maka mĕntĕri Kĕlaham pun bĕrjamu makan minum bĕrsuka-sukaan tiga ĕmpat hari lama-nya di-kota itu. Maka raja gĕrgasi kĕĕmpat itu pun bĕrmohon-lah kĕmbali mĕmbawa raja Kĕlana Hitam Pĕrut itu ka-bĕnua Siam, dan sĕgala raja-raja Lĕgur sakalian-nya pun bĕrmohon-lah kĕmbali ka-nĕgĕri-nya sĕrta mĕngantarkan makanan pada mĕntĕri Kĕlaham. Maka mĕntĕri Kĕlaham pun bĕrjalan-lah dĕngan sĕgala tĕntara-nya sĕrta dĕngan bĕbĕrapa pula sĕgala raja-raja yang lain. Hata maka tĕrus-lah mĕntĕri Kĕlaham bĕrjalan ka-nĕgĕri Kĕdah mĕngikut susur tĕpi laut. Maka tat kala itu gmnong Tanjong itu sudah jauh ka-daratan dan ka-habisan pulau itu Pulau Kĕring itu pun sudah mĕnjadi daratan. Maka ia sakalian pun bĕrjalan-lah susur tĕpi laut itu di-lihat-nya banyak sĕgala pĕralu bĕlayar pĕrgi mari. Maka sampai ka-pada suatu tanah yang tinggi sadikit maka pada tĕmpat itu ada-lah anak sungai. Maka banyak ikan dan binatang pĕrburuan ada-lah di-situ, maka mĕntĕri Kĕlaham pun bĕrhĕnti-lah mĕnyuroh orang-nya pĕrbuat sa-biji kota parit-nya akan tĕmpat ia hĕndak bĕrmain sĕrta mĕnyuroh orang pĕrgi mĕmbawa surat ka-pada mĕntĕri kĕĕmpat jikalau ada sudah raja di-dalam kota nĕgĕri itu pun bawa-lah sĕrta raja itu bĕrmain-main ambil ikan dan bĕrburu sĕgala binatang di-dalam hutan karna banyak sudah sakalian-nya siap dĕngan kota parit ia sakalian pĕrbuat tanah di-sungai Sala nama-nya. Maka orang yang di-suroh itu pun bĕrmohon lah bĕrjalan mĕmju ka-kota raja Bĕsiong. Tiada bĕrapa lama-nya ia bĕrjalan itu, maka sampai-lah ka-kota raja Bĕsiong. Tat kala itu maka mĕntĕri kĕĕmpat dĕngan raja-nya pun dudok mĕngorek Sungai Kuala Muda nama-nya karna sakalian-nya pun hĕndak mĕndĕkatkan dĕngan kota anr raja Bĕsiong itu dĕngan laut sĕrta hĕndak mĕnbĕtulkan tali ayer sungai bĕsar itu, karna sungai lama-nya itu sangat bĕrbĕlit, lagi pun hĕndak di-kambuskan mĕnjadi sungai tua-lah. Maka orang itu pun datang-lah mĕmbĕri surat pĕnghulu Kĕlaham itu, maka di-suroh raja oleh mĕntĕri kĕĕmpat. Sa-tĕlah sudah maka masing-masing pun kĕmbali-lah ka-kota sakalian-nya bĕrsiapkan sĕgala kĕlĕngkapan raja hĕndak bĕrangkat ka-hutan rimba bĕlantara itu sĕrta mĕmbawa alat pĕrburuan dan alat mĕngambil ikan. Sa-tĕlah sudah maka bĕrangkat-lah sakalian mĕngiringkan raja-nya itu tĕrlalu-lah ramai-nya bĕrjalan itu sambil mĕmungut sĕgala bunga-bunga dan buah-buahan barang di-mana hari malam bĕrhĕnti-lah sakalian bĕrbuat pondok tĕratak, jika hari siang mĕnchari wilahar dan kubang mĕnangkap ikan tĕrlalu-lah ramai-nya, maka antara tiga ĕmpat hari bĕrhĕnti di-situ, maka bĕrjalan-lah pula hingga sampai ka-

képala gunung Jêran. Maka di-situ pun têrlalu ramai-nya sakalian mêmungut buah-buahan: lalu bêrjalan pula ka-têpi laut itu pun bêrhenti pula mêngambil ikan laut dan kêtam siput pun têrlalu-lah banyak sa-kali. Hata maka sampai-lah ka-Sala itu, maka di-lihat-nya sudah têrliri sa-buah kota dêngan balai-nya yang di-pêrbuat oleh têtêra Siam. Maka sêgala mêtêri Siam pun sêgêra-lah kêlar mênvambut raja Kêdah dêngan mêtêri kêmput itu bawa masok ka-dalam kota langsung naik dudok ka-balai pênghadap sêmam-lah raja-nya. Maka mêtêri hulubalang sakalian pun dudok mênvembah sêta mênjunjong duh raja-nya, lalu mêtêri Kêlaham pun mêngeluarkan surat dari-pada raja bêmua Siam itu lalu di-unjok ka-pada mêtêri kêmput. Maka mêtêri pun mênvambut di-junjong-nya sêta di-suroh baha surat itu. Têlah sudah maka têtap-lah nama raja itu Raja Phra Ong Mahapodisat. Têlah dêmikian maka mêtêri kêmput pun mênbêritakan pêrentah bêroleh anak raja itu dêngan di-ambil oleh gajah kêsaktian itu dari-pada mula-nya datang ka-akhir-nya ka-pada mêtêri Kêlaham. Maka mêtêri Kêlaham pun bêrkata, "Datang ini pun dêngan di-titah oleh raja maka bêsar dêngan dêmikian jua kêhêndak-nya. Maka sêkarang mi têlah sêmpurna-lah sudah. Di-dalam itu pun sa-muga-muga-nya pantas hamba sakalian datang hala ka-nêgêri Kêdah mi: jika tiada, alang-kali susah mêtêri kêmput dêngan raja Phra Ong Mahapodisat bêrpêrang dêngan raja Kêlana Hitam ia datang hêndak mênjadi raja di-dalam nêgêri Kêdah?" Maka kata mêtêri kêmput, "Sêkarang mana juga raja Kêlana Hitam itu?" Maka kata mêtêri Kêlaham, "Sudah hamba bêrpêrang dêngan dia, lalu hamba suroh tangkap sakalian-nya hamba hantarkan ka-bêmua Siam ka-pada raja yang maha bêsar." Maka kata mêtêri kêmput, "Jika dêmikian bêruntong-lah hamba sakalian tiada hêndak mati." Sa-têlah itu lalu di-pêrjamukan makan minum pula ka-pada sakalian-nya itu sêta dêngan mêmahu bumi-bumyian dan mêngajarkan raja Phra Ong Mahapodisat itu slarat orang mênjadi raja mau-lah baik-baik mênaroh banyak sabar dan mêngasehani di-atas sêgala rayat bala dan dari-pada hamba salawa sakali pun mau-lah dêngan adil dan murah hati dêngan mêmberi dêrma kuria sêdêkah akan fakir miskin: dan yang patut di-bunoh sa-hari itu pun hêndak-lah ditaroh sampai tiga êmpat hari supaya di-balasi baik-baik baharu di-bunoh: dan yang mana jadi raja di-dalam nêgêri Kêdah bumi tanah itu itu pun jangan dudok sa-têmpat buat kota parit têmpat diam itu dan mau-lah ada sa-orang raja yang mêmêngang nêgêri mau-lah suatu kota: maka mênjadi ramai-lah orang bumi tanah Kêdah, baharu-lah sangat mênjadi tanah daratan: yang têmpat kita dudok ini pun baik têmpat bumi tanah yang baik dêngan rata-nya boleh di-pêrbuat sêpêrti kota parit akan têmpat sêgala raja-raja hêndak buat nêgêri dudok itu. Têlah dêmikian pêngajaran mêtêri Kêlaham, maka mêtêri kêmput dan sakalian-nya pun mênbêrnarkau dêngan pêngajaran itu. Maka dudok-lah raja Phra Ong Mahapodisat dêngan mêtêri Kêlaham bêrmain-mam

ikan laut dan ikan darat sërta mēmburu sēgala binatang dari-pada rusa kijang tērlalu-lah suka hati raja Phra Ong Mahapodisat bērmāin-main itu. jika malam di-bawa tidur dudok bērsama-sama. jika siang bangun dari-pada tidur-nya di-bawa bērjalan naik gajah sa-orang sa-ekur naik dēngan aring dan anjing pēmburn di-iringkan oleh mēntēri luhubalang para pēnggawa sakalian tērlalu ramai dēngan tēmpēk sorak-nya pun bērgēmuroh tērlalu-lah adzmat-nya.

Hata ka-pada suatu hari maka sampai waktu tēngah hari rēmbang, maka sakalian-nya pun bērhēnti-lah lēlah-nya dari-pada mēngambat rusa dan kijang itu. Maka raja Phra Ong Mahapodisat pun bērhēnti di-atas gajah kēnaikan-nya, maka tērlihat ada sa-buah rumah orang tua bērdua laki istēri-nya. Maka adalāh pula sa-batang buloh bētong di-dalam buloh yang bēnyak itu dudok tērsandar ka-pada susur rumah orang itu. Maka adalāh sa-batang kēchil pērdi-nya dan kēchil hujung dan sama tēngah-nya bēsar sa-ruas buloh. Maka di-tirahkan oleh raja Phra Ong Mahapodisat di-suroh kērat ambul buloh yang bēsar itu sa-ruas di-suroh-nya bawa pulang ka-kota-nya di-dalam hati-nya tērlalu-lah kasēh akan buloh itu. Sa-bēlah pētang hari matahari pun tēdoh-lah sadikit maka masīng-masing pun mēngusir pula sēgala pēburuan tērlalu-lah ramai-nya dēngan tēmpēk sorak-nya. Maka hari pun malam-lah, sakalian-nya kēmbali ka-kota dan ka-tēmpat pērhēntian-nya masīng-masing: dēmikian-lah pada tiap-tiap hari pēkērjaan raja Phra Ong Mahapodisat di-bawa oleh mēntēri Kēlaham dēngan mēntēri kēmpat bērmāin ka-hutan Sala itu dan ka-laut bērmāin mēngambil ikan laut itu pun dēmikian juga sērta mēnanti orang mēmbuat pohon bunga ēmas dan bunga perak tanda pērsēmbahan raja Phra Ong Mahapodisat sudah jadi raja di-nēgēri Kēdah itu. Antara lima bulan lama-nya maka raja Phra Ong Mahapodisat dēngan mēntēri kēmpat pun bērmohon-lah ka-pada mēntēri Kēlaham pulang ka-nēgēri Kota Kuala Muda itu. Maka mēntēri Kēlaham pun dēmikian juga dēngan bēbērapa pēngajar-nya orang mēnjadi raja itu. Maka ia pun mēmbawa pulang pohon bunga ēmas bunga perak itu akan raja bēnua Siam sērta tanda ia datang mērajakan raja di-nēgēri Kēdah itu; dēngan sēbab itu-lah mēntēri Kēlaham lama bēnar ia diam di-nēgēri Kēdah tolong mēlēngkapkan sēgala jēnis bunga ēmas itu mēnjadi ia pērbuat kota dan rumah di-sungai Sala itu sērta bērmāin-main ka-hutan bērburu mēngambil ikan sērta mēnanti sudah bunga ēmas itu. Sa-tēlah sudah di-pērbuat-nya maka mēntēri Kēlaham pun sama-sama bērjalan kēmbali ka-bēnua Siam mēngadap raja yang maha bēsar pērsēmbahkan sakafian hal yang tēlah tērlalu itu di-dalam nēgēri Kēdah dēngan pērsēmbahan bunga ēmas itu. Hata tiada-lah bērputus raja bēnua Siam dari-pada mēngantar surat utusan ka-nēgēri Kēdah tiada-lah lagi bērsēlang tahun tanda bērkasēh pērgi datang pada tiap-tiap tahun-nya. Ada pun raja Phra Ong Mahapodisat dēngan mēntēri kēmpat pulang ka-kota Kuala Muda itu. Maka tērlalu-lah banyak-nya masīng-masing bēroleh daging pēr-

buruan dan ikau. Maka dudok-lah raja Phra Ong Mahapodisat dengan mēntēri kēempat di-kota Kuala Muda itu mēmērentahkan sangat-lah murah-nya. Maka raja pērēmpuan sangat-lah kaseh-nya akan raja Phra Ong Mahapodisat tētapī pun sunggoh dēmikian ada sa-dikit tiada suka dēngan sēbab anakanda baginda itu tiada di-pēroleh anak itu. Maka raja pērēmpuan dēngan bēbērapa kaul dan bērnadzar dēngan bērtapaan mēminta doa akan datok nenek orang tua dan raja yang dahulu-dahulu biar boleh anak raja Phra Ong Mahapodisat itu. Hata antara bērapa tahun dan bulan-nya maka istēri raja Phra Ong Mahapodisat pun hamil-lah lalu di-adakan oleh raja pērēmpuan dan raja Phra Ong Mahapodisat dēngan sēpērti-nya. Sa-tēlah gēnap-lah bulan-nya, maka istēri raja Phra Ong Mahapodisat pun bēranak-lah sa-orang laki-laki yang tērlalu elok rupa paras-nya mēnurut rupa nenda baginda raja yang tua Marong Mahapodisat tērlalu-lah baik rupa-nya. Maka tērlalu-lah suka raja pērēmpuan mēlihat chunda baginda itu, lalu di-pungut oleh raja Phra Ong Mahapodisat anak mēntēri hulubalang jadi inang pēngasoh-nya. Maka raja Ong Mahapodisat pun mēnamakau anakanda baginda itu dēngan nama raja Phra Ong Mahawangsa. Dēmi raja pērēmpuan dan sakalian-nya mēndēngar nama chunda baginda itu sēpērti gēlaran nama raja yang bēsar itu, maka masing-masing pun tērlalu-lah suka. Maka di-pēlihara-lah oleh raja pērēmpuan chunda baginda itu dēngan sēpērti-nya. Dēngau hal yang dēmikian makin sa-hari makin bēsar-lah bērtambah dēngan rupa paras-nya. Maka sakalian yang mēmandang pun gēmar kaseh akan dia. Ada pun ayah-nya raja Phra Ong Mahapodisat akan buloh bētong itu di-taroh-nya susur dēngan tēmpat pēraduan-nya tiada-lah bērjauh dēngan dia karna sangat kaseh akan-nya sērta pula buloh itu pun makin sahari makin bēsar. Sa-tēlah dēmikian maka gēnap-lah bilangan dan waktu yang sējah-tēra maka buloh bētong itu pun pēchah-lah lalu kēluar sa-orang kanak-kanak laki-laki tērlalu sakah baik rupa paras-nya. Maka sakalian pun tērkējut-lah dēngan hairan mēlihat budak itu. Maka raja Phra Ong Mahapodisat pun sēgēra mēngambil mēnjadikan anak-nya sērta dēngau inang pēngasoh-nya; maka di-namakan budak itu raja Buloh Bētong; maka di-pēliharakan-nya lah dēngan sēpērti-nya mēngikut istiadat anak raja yang bēsar-bēsar juga dari-pada sa-hari ka-pada sa-bulan bērtambah-tambah-lah rupa-nya dēngan elok sēgala budi pēkērti-nya itu. Maka raja Phra Ong Mahapodisat kēdua laki istēri pun tērlalu-lah mēnaroh sayang-nya ka-pada raja Buloh Bētong itu sēpērti anakanda baginda raja Phra Ong Mahawangsa itu-lah di-pērbēla-nya tiada bērlaiuan lagi. Maka baginda muafakat dēngan mēntēri kēempat tiada suka hēndak dudok di-kota raja Bēsiong karna ia bēroleh putēra itu. Maka mēntēri kēempat pun mēngajak raja itu pērgi bērjalan mēnchari ikan ka-tēpi laut sambil bērmain-main mēm-buru sēgala binatang. Sa-tēlah dēmikian maka bērjalan-lah sakalian-nya dari-pada tēpi laut Kuala Muda itu maka sampai-lah ka-Tanjong Putēri. Maka di-lihat-nya tanah buni itu tiada jua

bèrkénan di-hati-nya: maka bèrjalan langsung ka-bukit Mèriam, maka masok-lah di-hati-nya lalu di-pèrbuat kota istana di-atas Bukit Mèriam itu hëndak hampir dèngan bukit Pénjara raja Bèsiong. Maka raja Bèsiong pun bèrkota juga di-bukit Pénjara itu sungai pun elok yang bèrnama sungai Dèdap. Maka tèmpat itu pun di-pèrbuat suatu kota tanah kalau-kalan ada di-langgar orang. Maka raja Phra Ong Mahapodisat pun bèrtitali ka-pada mèntèri kèempat mènnyuroh orang pèrbuat kota istana ka-pada tèmpat itu. Sa-tèlah itu maka mèntèri kèempat pun mènnyuroh-lah sakalian orang pèrbuat-lah. Maka baginda itu pun tiada khali lagi bèr-ulang-ulang mèngadapi orang bèkèrja itu.

Bèrmula maka ada-lah ka-pada suatu hari datang ayer bah sangat-lah bèsar-nya. Maka raja pèrèmpuan istèri raja Bèsiong pèrgi ka-sungai. Maka di-lihat-nya ada sa-buah bukit yang kèchil sèpèrti sa-buah rumah rupa-nya hanyut hulir dari hulu sungai Kuala Muda itu yang tèramat puteli rupa-nya mèmju ka-pada raja pèrèmpuan. Dèni di-lihat-nya buéh jua rupa-nya yang datang itu, maka di-harong oleh raja pèrèmpuan buéh itu. Hata maka sampai ka-tèngah bèrtènu-lah dèngan sa-orang budak pèrèmpuan yang tèramat baik rupa paras-nya. Maka sègèra di-ambil oleh raja pèrèmpuan budak itu di-bawa kèmbali ka-istana. Sa-tèlah itu di-namai oleh raja pèrèmpuan budak itu Putèri Sèluang. Maka di-pèliharakan sèpèrti anak di-jadikan sèrta di-bèri inang pèngasoh-nya. Maka raja Phra Ong Mahapodisat tèrlalu-lah kasèh mèsèra-nya oleh mèlihat rupa paras-nya sèpèrti anakan indèra dewa rupa sèrta dèngan laku-nya Putèri Sèluang itu. Maka di-kénakan oleh raja pèrèmpuan sègala kèlèngkapan pakaiian anak raja-raja. Maka makin sangat bèrtambah-tambah baik rupa-nya dari-pada sa-hari ka-pada sa-hari makin bèsar dan chèrdek-nya. Maka raja Phra Ong Mahapodisat pun tiada bèrhènti dèngan bèrulang-ulang mèn-gèrahkan sègala ravat mènngèrjakan kota istana di-bukit Mèriam itu dan mènnyuroh orang aturkan rumah dan pondok tèratak sègala orang pèrgi mènngambil ikan. Maka tèrlalu-lah ramai-nya saka-lian ka-pada masa itu di-dalam nègèri Kèdah karna sangat adil dan insaf raja Phra Ong Mahapodisat di-atas sègala rayat bala sèrta pula dèngan baik budi bahasa-nya. Maka tiada-lah tèrani-aya lagi sègala isi nègèri itu dan sègala makanan dari-pada aueka jenis pun tèrlalu maamur-nya. Hata maka maharaja Phra Ong Mahawangsa pun bèsar-lah sèdang rëmaja putèra patut ia bèroleh rumah sudah dèngan baik budi pèkèrti-nya sèrta dèngan tégur sapa-nya. Maka di-suroh oleh ayah-nya bèrmain-main sènjata bèrtikam-tikaman di-atas kuda dan bèrlawan dèngan raja Buloh Bètong. Maka jadi pandai-lah kèdua-nya naik kuda dan bèrmain sènjata pada sa-gènap tèpi laut itu. Maka raja Phra Ong Mahapodisat pun mènchari sa-orang anak raja pèrèmpuan yang baik paras-nya di-kahwinkan dèngan raja Phra Ong Mahawangsa di-bawa-nya dudok bèrsama-sama di-kota yang baharu di-pèrbuat itu. Maka raja Buloh Bètong pun di-nikahkan dèngan Putèri Sèluang itu. Maka di-sèrah oleh baginda kota istana lama yang bèkas

raja Bësióng itu ka-pada anakanda baginda kědua-nya itu. Maka měnjadi pěrgi datang-lah raja Buloh Bětong měngadap ayah-nya dan běrmāin děngan saudara-nya raja Phra Ong Mahawangsa. Maka kota kědua buah itu pun makin ramai tiada běrputus sěgala dagang sěntěri pěrgi datang. Maka di-dalam itu pun raja Phra Ong Mahapodisat pun měnyuroh lagi orang pěrgi měnhari tanah bumi sa-bělah matahari hidup antara barat laut yang dapat di-pěrbuat kota istana buat něgara akan anakanda baginda raja Phra Ong Mahawangsa dan raja Buloh Bětong yang lain dari-pada tanah bumi Kuala Muda itu, karna badan-nya sudah tua lagi pun měntěri yang tua itu pun sudah dzaif badan-nya. Maka di-dalam dudok běrkira-kira itu maka raja pěrěmpuan sakit-lah yang amat sangat sampai ka-pada hilang-nya. Sa-tělah itu maka di-pěrěntahkan oleh raja Phra Ong Mahapodisat děngan měntěri kěempat měngikut sěpěrti istiadat raja yang běsar di-simpankan di-hulu sungai pulau Tiga itu sěrtā di-suroh oleh raja pěrbuat langgar dan kacha puri akan raja pěrěmpuan itu. Maka raja Ong Mahapodisat pun dudok-lah děngan anakanda baginda kědua sěrtā děngan měntěri kěempat di-dalam kěmasghulan. Tiada běrapa lama-nya maka měntěri kěempat sa-orang ka-pada sa-orang datang-lah sakit sampai ka-pada hilang-lah kěempat-nya. Tatkala dēmikian maka běrtambah-tambah kěmasghulan-lah baginda itu. Sa-tělah itu maka di-ambil pula oleh baginda akan anak-anak měntěri kěempat itu di-jadikan ganti ayah-nya. Maka anak měntěri kěempat pun měměrentahkan měngikut ayah-nya masing-masing tiada běrsilapan lagi. Maka raja Phra Ong Mahapodisat pun hilang-lah sědikit pěrěhintaan-nya. Maka baginda pun měrajakan anakanda baginda raja Phra Ong Mahawangsa itu měnjadi raja di-dalam něgěri Kědah sěrtā měnyuroh auakanda baginda raja Buloh Bětong běrjalan mělihat bumi tanah yang baik hěndak di-pěrbuat kota istana sěrtā di-běri-nya děngan sěgala měntěri hulubalang rayat bala těntěra měngirėngkan anakanda baginda itu. Maka raja Buloh Bětong pun běrjalan-lah běrsama-sama děngan orang yang di-suroh oleh baginda itu. Maka pěniuggal raja Buloh Bětong běrjalan itu, maka raja Phra Ong Mahapodisat pun datang-lah gěring-nya langsung hilang-lah baginda itu. Maka di-pěrěntahkan oleh anakanda baginda raja Phra Ong Mahawangsa děngan sěgala měntěri hulubalang děngan adil murah-nya měnělibarakan sěgala rayat bala těntěra-nya. Ada pun raja Phra Ong Mahawangsa itu sangat-lah gěmar ia měminum arak api dan arak nasi akan měnjadi tuboh-nya sihat dari-pada pěnyakit. Maka di-taroh-nya běrtěmpayan banyak-nya tiada-lah kurang, baliwa sa-sunggoh-nya ia měminum arak itu lungga bangun sabaja dari-pada tidur-nya sa-bělum ia měmbasoh muka pada kětika itu di-minta-nya snatu piala chawan kacha yang běrisi arak. Maka di-tuang-nya ka-mulut-nya. Sa-tělah sudah ia minum itu baharu-lah měmbasoh muka-nya dan makan sėrh, dēmikian-lah pada tiap-tiap hari sa-lama-lama-nya; tětapi ka-pada waktu ia makan minum tiada sakali-kali di-pěrbuat-nya, mělainkan pada kětika ia sakalian běrsuka-sukaan makan

minum dengan mēntēri hulubalang-nya, baharu-lah ia mēminum arak api dan arak nasi, tētapī raja Pura Ong Mahawangsa itu tiada mau mēndatangkau khul dan mabok kalau-kalau mēnjadi gila atau pēning ka-pada-nya hingga sa-hari sa-kali jua ia mēminum itu ada-nya.

Sa-bērmula maka tērsēbut-lah pērkataan nēgēri Baghdad itu sa-lama pēninggal nabi Muhammad rasul Allah sal'llahu alaihi wasalam antara lima tahun nabi Allah wafat di-nēgēri Mēdinah itu, maka banyak-lah sēgala aulia dan kēramat dengan shareat nabi Muhammad rasul Allah di-dalam isi nēgēri Baghdad itu. Maka tatkala itu tuan shaikh Nur Aladin turun dari Mēkah datang ka-nēgēri Jawi ya-itu nēgēri Aceh mēmbawa kitab shareat ugama islam. Maka di-nēgēri Baghdad itu ada-lah sa-orang tuan shaikh Abdullāh Baghdad nama-nya ya-itu sa-orang aulia lagi dengan mustajab dan makbul sēgala doa-nya sērta dengan bēbērapa banyak anak murid-nya hingga sampai bēratus-ratus. Maka tuan shaikh itu sudah tua sadikit dengan bērbuat amal ibadat sahaja ka-pada Allah subhana wataala dengan mēmbawa shareat nabi Muhammad rasul Allah dengan kēbētulan kitab yang mulia lagi yang kēramat ya-itu-lah di-namakan koran dengan di-takuti pula oleh shaitan iblis dengan sēbab kēbēnaran lagi jalan yang bētul dari-pada ugama islam lagi akan datang ka-hadapan, dan lagi tērsēbut pula kēbēnaran koran di-dalam-nya dengan bēbērapa ratus kitab dan kēbēnaran yang di-tinggal oleh nabi Muhammad rasul Allah akan sēgala umat-nya. Maka jadi bērsalahan dari-pada umat nabi yang dahulu-dahulu itu dari-pada kēramat kitab koran habis-lah hilang hikmat dan ubatan-nya sēgala orang yang dahulu-dahulu itu dari-pada ludan ya'ni yang tērbang di-udara dan yang mēlata di-bumi di-dalam laut dan dari-pada sēgala elmu Seher ya'ni elmu yang raib dari-pada yang tiada di-kētahui, maka hēndak tau tiada-lah hamba-nya pada zēman nabi akhir zēman ini boleh mēngētahui sēgala umat-nya mēlainkan dengan janji-nya juga: dan lagi sēgala ubatan dan hikmat orang tua-tua yang dahulu itu tiada-lah mēnjadi guma: dēmikian-lah sēperti itakad yang tiada bērbētulan itu sēperti orang tua-tua yang dahulu kala-nya yang mēnvēmbah bērhala yang di-pērbuat yang boleh bērkata-kata atau tiada dapat bērkata-kata sēperti pohon kayu yang di-sēmbah-nya dan sēperti matabari yang di-sēmbah-nya dan sēperti binatang yang di-sēmbah-nya dan sēperti binatang yang bērjalan di-bumi empat kaki itu pun di-kata-nya tulān sērū Alam yang di-sēmbah-nya. Maka sakalian-nya itu jalan yang tiada bērbētulan pada itakad-nya habis-lah hilang dan binasa umur shareat turun kitab koran ka-pada nabi Muhammad rasul Allah itu karna habis-lah sēgala kitab dan hikmat dan ubatan orang tua-tua yang dahulu kala yang jadi itu pun di-buangkan oleh sēgala malaikat ka-laut yang bērnaama Kulzumi itu dengan sēbab hēndak mēntapkan shareat nabi Muhammad rasul Allah dengan kēramat kitab koran dan hēndak mēnētukan itakad yang sa-bēnar-nya yang bērnaama ugama islam wa rahmatu'llahu wabarakatoh. Shabadan maka ada-lah

sa-orang Shaikh Abdullah anak imani. Maka ia turun dari Makah berguru ka-pada shaikh Abdullah tua di-dalam negëri Baghdad itu dari-pada Kitab fatihah dan kitab suci dan mêngajarkan koran tafsir. Maka karna tuan shaikh Abdullah itu sèdia ia mēmbacha koran yang tiga puluh juz itu hafadz di-mulut-nya jua tiada lagi ia mēlihat koran. Maka tiada-lah ia bē'hēnti dari-pada mēmbacha koran hingga tidur dan makan dan ka-sungai ia diam. lēpas dari-pada itu tiada ia diam muhit-nya dari-pada mēmbacha koran. Maka sangat-lah shaikh Abdullah imani mēnghataadzkan koran itu. Maka ia mēmbacha tafsir. Maka bērtēmu-lah shaikh Abdullah dēngan iblis mēngharu-hara akan sēgala manusia di-dalam tafsir itu. dapat-lah iblis itu mēndayakan sēgala elmu dan hikmat dan alim pandita dēngan bēberapa pula tipu daya sa-olah-olah dēngan tiada bērsakit di-dalam tafsir itu. Maka pada suatu hari pērgi-lah shaikh Abdullah mēngadap guru-nya shaikh Abdullah tua. kata-nya, "Hamba tuan pohonkan tuan pērtēmunkan pēnghulu shaitan dan iblis itu dēngan hamba tuan hēndak bēlajar dan mēlihat dari-pada sēgala ubatan yang di-jalankan di-atas sēgala manusia dan makhluk dēngan izin kadam tuan juga pērtēmunkan hamba tuan. Dēmu shaikh Abdullah tua mēndēngar kata dan kēhēndak murid-nya itu. maka ia pun tērtawa kata-nya, "Tiada dapat tuan hamba bērtēmu dēngan pēnghulu shaitan dan iblis itu. nēschaya habis-lah tērtinggal sēgala ajal dan ibadat tuan hamba ka-pada Allah taala di-bawakan ka-pada jalan yang sēsar." Maka sēmbah shaikh Abdullah ka-pada guru-nya, "Biar-lah ia hamba-mu tinggalkan dahulu. mēlainkan hamba pohonkan bēri-lah izin akan hamba hēndak bērjalan mēlihat sēgala pērbuatan itu. boleh-lah hamba tuan kētahui sakalian-nya." Maka kata guru-nya, "Jikalau dēmikian, pērgi-lah tuan ka-tēngah padang di-bawah pohon kayu yang bēsar itu dēngan sēgala pakaian tuan hamba jangan tinggal barang suatu jua pun. Ada pun kētika waktu sunyi tēngah hari sēdikit nēschaya datang-lah ia yang bērnama pēnghulu shaitan iblis itu, msha'llah taala sēpērti rupa manusia juga, bērtanya-lah tuan hamba barang yang di-kēhēndaki ka-pada-nya." Tēlah dēmikian maka tuan shaikh Abdullah pun bērmohon-lah ka-pada guru-nya pērgi makan minum lalu mēmakan dēngan sa-lēngkap pakaian dan mēngambil ayer sēmbahyang lalu bērjalan mēnuju ka-bawah pohon kayu bēsar itu dudok dēngan sa-orang diri-nya sērta mēmbacha ayat koran. Ada pun tuan shaikh Abdullah itu sa-tēlah sudah bērjalan murid-nya itu. maka ia pun mēngambil ayer sēmbahyang dua rakaat satu salam sērta mēngangkat tangan mēmintā doa ka-pada Allah subhana wataala pinta di-pērtēmunkan shaitan iblis itu dēngan murid-nya yang dudok mēnanti di-bawah pohon kayu bēsar itu. Sa-tēlah sudah ia mēmbacha doa hajat pula. Bērnuha shaikh Abdullah imani itu ia dudok-lah di-bawah pohon kayu itu sampai-lah ka-pada waktu rēmbang matahari sambil mēmbacha koran dēngan pērlahan-lahan tiada bērhēnti. tiada juga datang-nya makin sangat di-bacha-nya koran itu. Hata sa-kētika datang-lah bunyi sēpērti orang bēr-

jalan datang mēnampar pipi yang kanan dēngan amat kēras sēpak-nya tērlalu sakit rasa-nya. Maka di-paling ka-kiri ka-kanan tiada juga kēlihatan orang mēnampar ia itu. Maka di-gosokkan hēndak mēnghilangkan sakit itu sa-bagai jua ia mēmbacha koran itu tiada bērhēnti mulut-nya. Sa-tēlah datang pula sēpērti orang mēnampar pipi-nya sa-bēlah kiri juga dēngan tērlalu amat sakit-nya hingga tērkējut tiada di-lihat orang yang mēnampar-nya itu. Maka ia pun sēgēra bangun lari pulang, pada fikir-nya jika sakali lagi ia kēna tampar itu, tēntu-lah mati ia. Maka ia pun sampai-lah datang mēngadap guru-nya. Maka di-tanya oleh guru-nya mēngapa tiada bērtēmu sēpērti hajat yang di-kēhēndaki itu. Maka kata shaikh Abdullah, " Sungguh pun tiada bērtēmu tētapi sa-rasa bērtēmu-lah karna sa-hingga sēpak taupar-nya pun sēpērti akan tērchabut rasa-nya gigi hamba kēdua bēlah pipi." Maka kata guru-nya, " Apa juga tuan hamba kērkakan dudok itu?" Maka kata shaikh Abdullah, " Tiada apa-apa hanya diam juga dēngan mēmbacha ayat koran sahaja." Maka kata guru-nya, " Harus-lah tiada kēlihatan di-mata, karna ia takut dan bēnehi tiada boleh mēndēngar ayat koran itu." Maka kata tuan shaikh Abdullah, " Tiada-lah hamba kētalui ia takut atau bēnehi akan ayat koran itu hamba bacha pērlahan-pērlahan sahaja." Maka kata guru-nya, " Jikalau pērlahan sakali pun di-kētalui-nya juga nēschaya undur-lah ia dari-pada kita." Maka kata shaikh Abdullah, " Biar-lah, jika dēmikiam esok-lah hamba pērgi pula bērdiam akan diri hamba dēngan tiada bērkata-kata suatu pun." Maka shaikh Abdullah pun bērhēnti-lah pada malam itu. Tēlah kēsokan hari-nya, maka shaikh Abdullah pun pērgi-lah mēniuta izin ka-pada guru-nya lalu bērjalan-lah ia ka-pada pohon kayu. Maka guru-nya pun sēmbahvang pula sēpērti dahulu itu. Maka shaikh Abdullah pun dudok-lah mēnanti dēngan bērdiam diri-nya tiada ia bērkata-kata suatu jua pun hingga sampai tēngah hari rēmbang waktu sunyi, maka datang-lah sa-orang shaikh yang bērjanggut panjang hingga mēnvapu ka-pērut-nya sērta dēngan bēsar panjang. Maka pakaian-nya sērban hijau dan baju jubah hijau sērta ada suatu tongkat di-tangan-nya, tērlalu-lah hebat laku-nya mēmbēri dahshat ka-pada yang mēlihat-nya. Maka sērta ia datang itu ia mēmbēri salam ka-pada shaikh Abdullah. Maka sēgēra di-sahut oleh shaikh Abdullah, sērta kata-nya, " Siapa juga tuan hamba ini?" Maka jawab-nya, " Bukan-kan tuan hamba bērhajat hēndak bērtēmu dēngan hamba?" Maka kata shaikh Abdullah, " Tuan hamba-kah pēnghulu shaitan iblis itu?" Maka kata-nya, " Hamba-lah pēnghulu sēgala shaitan iblis. Aya jua kēhēndak tuan hamba ka-pada hamba ini?" Maka kata shaikh Abdullah, " Hajat hamba hēndak bērguru ka-pada tuan hamba." Sabagai mana dapat tuan hamba hēndak bērguru ka-pada hamba karna mana-mana yang tiada tuan hamba gēmar, itu-lah yang hamba kērkakan sa-hari-hari ini nēschaya kētēgurau-lah tuan hamba sakalian pēkērjaan hamba itu, tiada-lah boleh tuan hamba bērguru karna bērlainan pērangai hamba dēngan anak cūcūh hamba sakalian sangat-lah

banyak di-dalam alam dunia ini." Maka kata shaikh Abdullah, "Ajarkan-lah juga ka-pada hamba. Maka sakalian perbuatan tuan hamba itu hamba turut-lah ikut kehendak tuan hamba jikalau tiada, mana-tah dapat sa-suatu pelajaran itu?" Maka kata penghulu iblis, "Jika mau tuan hamba demikian itu, ambil-lah tongkat hamba ini, pegang di-tangan, mari-lah kita berjalan." Sa-telah itu maka shaikh Abdullah pun segera mengambil tongkat itu, lalu menurut di-belakang iblis berjalan tiada kelibatan ka-pada matanya. Maka perjalanan yang sa-bulan itu menjadi sa-saat jua perzi-nya, jikalau malan kelam ka-pada manusia maka cerah terang ka-pada-nya. Maka berjalan-lah kedua-nya masuk ka-dalam suatu kampung rumah yang baik datang-datang sahaja penghulu shaitan anak chuchu-nya sudah ada hadir beribu-ribu keti banyak-nya. Maka tatkala itu tuan kampung itu tengah hendak berkelahi berbabil sa-orang sa-kerat kampung dan dusun itu. Maka anak chuchu kedua pihak sama banyak. Maka penghulu shaitan pun menyuruh anak chuchu-nya berhimpun berkeliling itu dari-pada kedua pihak kaum itu pun di-hunjam-nya dengan rahsia yang raib oleh penghulu iblis itu di-suruh berkelahi. Telah jadi sakalian-nya berbunuh-bunuh dengan sorak tempek bergemuruh bunyi-nya dengan tiada di-ketahui oleh manusia dan sa-tengah meminum darah-nya sa-hingga habis mati segala laki-laki kedua kaum itu. Maka sampai di-suruh dan di-hunjamkan ka-pada anak perempuan dan ibu segala yang mati menuntuti bela anak laki-laki dan sandara kedua pihak. Maka jadi berkelahi pula segala perempuan yang teramat ramai-nya sampai berbunuh-bunuh pula tiada memberi takut dan ngeri lagi segala perempuan itu memegang senjata dan menikam senjata-nya dari-pada besar fitnah shaitan iblis itu hingga habis-lah sakalian-nya rebah berkelantaran. Maka tinggal-lah kampung dusun itu tiada berorang lagi. Maka berjalan pula penghulu shaitan iblis ka-pada orang tempat yang lain, tinggal-lah anak chuchu-nya di-tempat itu. Maka sampai-lah ia ka-tempat orang berjual beli dari-pada serba dagangan dan makanan, dan apabila sampai ka-pada tempat yang chaver di-situ-lah yang amat banyak berak kencing-nya serta di-suruh anak chuchu-nya mereka itu. Maka berjalan pula penghulu iblis itu sampai-lah ka-pada sa-orang perempuan yang baik rupa paras-nya, maka kata-nya, "Sekarang aku hendak membaca kitab-ku." Maka di-hampir dekat perempuan itu, lalu di-isyaratkan oleh penghulu iblis dengan di-selakkan kain di-dada-nya, lalu di-tolakkan sa-orang laki-laki yang muda berkata-kata dan bergemuruh senda dengan perempuan itu. Sa-ketika datang laki-nya perempuan itu. Maka marah-lah ia langsung menchari berkelahi dengan orang itu. Maka segera di-suruh ka-pada anak chuchu-nya mengachumi orang itu suruh bertikam. Maka jadi berbunuh-bunuh orang itu. Maka berjalan pula penghulu iblis itu lalu kata-nya, "Aku hendak mengaji sedikit di-sini." Maka di-hampiri ka-pada orang tengah bermain judi, mana yang alah di-suruh-nya jual gadai segala kain baju-nya serta segala harta benda-nya suruh lawan juga berjudi

itu. Maka datang-lah marah orang yang alah itu karna banyak sangat ia telah habis itu man-lah ia mati dari-pada hidup rasa-nya. hendak pulang pun harta anak istëri sudah habis. Maka di-achum pula oleh iblis itu mana yang alah di-suroh bërhitung pula pada orang yang lain. Maka marah-lah orang itu mënghunus kërïs pada tangan orang lain bértikaman mënjadi ramai-lah orang yang bërjudi itu bértikam sama sëndiri-nya. Sa-tëlal tëntu-lah pëngajaran pënghulu iblis itu, maka ia undur-lah dari-pada tëmpat itu, përgi pula ka-pada suatu kédai sa-orang saudagar yang bësar lagi pandai ia mëniaga. Maka banyak-lah dagang sëntëri datang ka-kédai itu bërjual bëlî sêgala dagangan. Maka saudagar itu pun ada-lah ia mënaroh kati kèchil satu dan bësar satu dan mënaroh chupak kèchil bësar. Maka ia pun bërtimbang dan bër-sukat dëngan hak kèchil itu dan mënërima dëngan hak bësar itu. Dëmi di-lihat oleh dagang yang di-tëmpat saudagar itu bërjual bëlî akan hal përangai saudagar itu dëmikian, maka di-achum oleh pënghulu shaitan itu akan orang itu jagan bëri saudagar itu mëmbuat chupak kèchil itu. Dëmi saudagar itu mënënggar kata orang dagang itu maka di-achum-nya oleh pënghulu iblis akan saudagar dëngan rahsia raib tiada di-këtahui oleh orang. Maka saudagar itu pun sa-konvong mëmaki dëngan kata tutur tiada bër-këtauhan. Maka datang-lah marah orang dagang itu lalu mënghunus kërïs mëmukam dada sandagar itu luka akan mati. Maka ada-lah saudagar itu banyak anak chuchunya. Maka sakalian-nya pun datang bértikam dëngan orang dagang itu: dëmikian juga orang dagang banyak kawan-nya. Maka bërhipun-lah sakalian-nya sama bértikam sa-hingga mati bërtimbun-timbun bërusing këmataan pulang ka-rumah-nya masing-masing. Maka hal saudagar itu luka sampai pëchali këpala-nya lalu mati di-tanamkan orang. Maka bërbumyi-lah snara dari dalam kubur saudagar itu dëngan kata-nya, “Kati kèchil, kati bësar, gantang kèchil gantang bësar” yang dëmikian itu sampai tujuh hari tujuh malam, dëmikian-lah orang yang mënurut hawa nafsu shaitan iblis dëngan haloba dan tama’ akan harta orang, dëmikian-lah di-përoleh-nya mënjadi rakau shaitan iblis itu. Maka di-bawa-nya ka-dalam nuraka. Maka pënghulu iblis bërjalan pula bër sama-sama tuan shaikh Abdullah itu sampai-lah ka-pada suatu hutan tëmpat pënchuri yëmbunbunikan diri-nya sa-puloh sa-bëlas orang hingga bëbërapa tahun ia diam di-dalam hutan itu sampai bërtimbun-timbun sêgala jënïs yang di-churi-nya itu. Maka tat kala itu ia sakalian têngah mëmbahagikan harta. Maka kata sa-orang, “Engkau banyak,” kata sa-orang, “Aku ini sedikit.” Maka jadi bër-bantah-lah sakalian-nya. Maka kata iblis, “Biar-lah aku hendak bëri ia sakalian mënjadi përgadohan.” Maka di-hunjamkan pada hati mëreka itu dëngan ingatan yang jahat. Maka bër bunoh-bunohan-lah mëreka itu sama sëndiri-nya. Ada pun sakalian itu bértikam dëngan këjukan mata-nya sêpërti babi luka-lah rupa-nya tëlalu-lah ramai anak chuchui shaitan itu bër sorak dan bër-tëpok tangan dëngan tëmpek oleh sêbab sakalian-nya pënchuri itu

télah mēngikut ajaran hingga sampai bērkaparan mayat sakalian orang itu. Maka pēnghulu iblis pun bērjalan pula dēngan shaiikh Abdullah masok ka-dalam sa-buah nēgēri. Maka kata pēnghulu iblis, "Inu hamba hēndak pērgi ka-musjid hamba." lalu ia masok ka-pajak chandū. Maka banyak-lah ia bērjumpa dēngan orang mau pidi dan makan chandū, itu-lah nama-nya masjid shaitan. Sa-télah itu maka bērjalan-lah pula ia kēdua maka bērtēmu dēngan bēbēraja pērēmpuan muda-muda lalu di-hampiri dan di-suroh-nya mēmbuat kējahatan. Apabila sampai bagai kēhēndak shaitan itu, maka anak chuchu-nya yang banyak-banyak itu pun suka-lah sērta mēnēpok tangu dēngan tēmpēk sorak-nya. Sa-télah itu maka ia bērjalan pula sampai sa-buah kampung rumah orang bēsar yang sangat dzalim dan lagi mēntēri ka-pada raja uēgēri itu. Maka ramai-lah orang bērhimpun mēngadap bērtanya hukum hak-nya di-ambil orang: dan sa-orang bērtanya hukum dāsun tanah kampung rumah-nya di-ambil orang: dan sa-tēngah bērtanya akan pērahu-nya di-situ orang tiada mahu pulangkan babok: dan sa-orang bērtanya hamba-nya di-larikan orang di-pērbuatkan bini-nya. Sa-télah itu maka datang-lah pēnghulu shaitan di-hampiri dudok pada kadzi di-susur tēlaga-nya kadzi itu lalu di-hunjamkan rahsia pada hati kadzi itu sēgala harta orang itu di-suroh-nya himpunkan ambil ka-sēmu-nya dari-pada sēgala jēnis orang yang bērtanya itu bawa ka-rumah kadzi itu. Maka oleh pēnghulu iblis di-surohkan anak chuchu-nya, sakalian pērgi ambil harta bēnda dan anak istēri-nya dan hamba sahaya-nya di-bawa masok ka-kampung-nya: dan jikalau pada orang yang bēsar harta itu tērdudok sakali pun di-suroh-nya ambil juga bawa pulang ka-rumah-nya: maka di-kērjakan orang-lah. Dēngan sa-kētika itu juga bērhimpun ka-pada rumah kadzi itu di-buat oleh haloba dan tama' akan harta orang yang tiada dēngan sa-bēuar-nya itu. Maka pērgi-lah pēnghulu shaitan ka-pada tuan ēmpunya harta laki-laki dan pērēmpuan dan ka-pada sakalian yang ada bicara antara kēdua pelak itu yang mēnuntuti jua harta-nya dan yang mēnahan tuntutu itu. Maka tiada mau kadzi itu jatohkan hukum. Maka tiba-tiba di-himpun ambil sēgala jēnis harta itu. Sakētika maka datang-lah sakalian mēmnta di-kēmbalikan sēgala harta-nya itu. Maka kadzi itu pun tiada bērkata-kata lagi hingga masok-lah ka-rumah-nya hēndak makan nasi. Maka tiada ia tērtunggu yang ēmpunya harta itu mēngatakan hēndak masok makan nasi: maka sa-konyong-konyong raib-lah kadzi itu masok ka-rumah-nya. Maka pada fikiran tuan yang ēmpunya harta itu akan kēmbali harta-nya. Maka datang-lah marah sakalian-nya itu, lalu mēnglumus sēnjata-nya mēngamok masok ka-rumah kadzi itu. Maka kadzi itu pun mati-lah tiada sēmpat ia makau nasi lagi. Maka akan anak chuchu-nya dan sahaya-nya ramai-lah sakalian-nya bērtikam-tikam dēngan orang mēngamok itu dan bēburoh-buroh tiada-lah sēmpat sēgala orang yang harapan mēntēri itu hēndak mēnolong dan mēmbilharakan rumah kampung tērbakar itu karna banyak sangat orang mēngamok. Dan mēntēri itu pun mati-lah di-dalam tē-

bakar dan kampung rumah-nya habis terbakar menjadi abu angin. Demikian itu diperoleh-nya orang yang haloba dan tama itu. Maka penghulu shaitan itu pun berjalan-lah pula dengan Shaikh Abdullah itu pergi ka-pada sa-buah nēgēri: maka bērtēmu-lah dengan orang fakir mēnuta sēlēkah lima orang di-dalam hutan rimba sēsāt yang tiada sampai ka-pada tēmpat sēgala manusia itu. Maka masing-masing bērdukung sēgala pērbēkalan makanan. Maka bērtēmu-lah fakir itu dengan sa-pohon kayu bērbuah dan bērbunga ēmas merah dan jerak dari-pada pērdi-nya hingga sampai ka-puchok-nya kayu itu yang bērsangkutan gēlang sēbang dan kēron-chong gēndit dan dari-pada pēdinding agok sa-gēnap ranting dahan-nya itu. Maka bērhēnti-lah lima orang fakir itu di-bawah pohon itu. Maka penghulu shaitan pun hampir-lah ka-pada-nya. Maka kata fakir itu, "Apa juga kita chari dari-pada sa-buah nēgēri ka-pada sa-buah nēgēri, bukan-kah kita mēnchari ēmas perak? maka sēkarang bērtēmu-lah dengan kita ēmas perak yang tiada tērbawa oleh kita. Apa juga rupa bichara kita ini?". Maka di-hunjamkan oleh penghulu shaitan itu dengan rahsia raib pada hati fakir itu, di-suroh tinggal sēgala pērbēkalan makanan itu. Maka jadi muafakat mēreka itu dengan tiada fikir himat-nya mēmbuangkan sēgala makanan yang di-dalam bēkas-nya dengan kēsukaan hati kēlima-nya itu. Maka di-ambil-nya sēgala harta yang bērkēnan pada hati-nya masing-masing lalu di-buboh-nya ka-dalam bēkas-nya dukong ka-atas bēlakang-nya. Di-dalam itu pun sa-tēngah orang itu bērpaling juga ka-atas pohon itu di-lihat-nya banyak jua lagi yang bērkēnan pada hati-nya, lalu kēmbali pula di-ambil-nya di-sangkutan pada sa-gēnap leher-nya. Maka di-pēsān oleh pēnghulu iblis ka-pada anak chudu-nya di-suroh turut biasakan sērta sēsatkan sakalian jalan-nya. Maka di-turut-lah oleh kaum shaitan itu akan fakir lima orang itu. Sa-tēlah itu maka pēnghulu iblis itu bērjalan-lah hēndak masok ka-dalam nēgēri orang. Maka bērtēmu-lah dengan sa-orang yang bērtapa elmu seher al-shahid hēndak jadi pahlawan dan hulubalang. Maka ia bērtapa sangat kēras pērtapaan-nya. Maka pēnghulu shaitan pun mēnampakkan diri-nya sēpērti sa-orang shaikh bērjaugut panjang sampai ka-dada-nya bērsērban hijan bērjubah hijan mēmbawa sa-buji yang bērnaama buah dēlima di-tangan-nya sērta di-hampiri dēkat lalu mēmbēri salam. Maka orang itu pun sēgēra-lah mēmbukakan mata-nya mēnvahuti salam itu sērta kata-nya, "Siapa tuan hamba ini?". Maka kata pēnghulu shaitan, "Hamba-lah yang hēndak mēnvampai-kan sēgala kēhēndak hati tuan hamba makan-lah buah dēlima ini." Maka sēgēra-lah di-ambil oleh orang bērtapa itu di-lihat-nya bērchahaya-chahaya buah dēlima itu. Maka di-koyak di-ambil biji-nya lalu di-masokkan ka-dalam mulut-nya. Sērta tērmasok sampai ka-rēngkongan maka mēnjadi kēlam mata-nya, tiada-lah sēdar akan diri-nya mēnjadi gila-lah orang bērtapa. Maka pēnghulu shaitan itu pun raib-lah di-mata-nya dan buah dēlima yang di-tangan-nya itu pun hilang-lah. Maka orang bērtapa itu pun bērtēmpok dan mēlompāt bērlari-lari ka-sana ka-mari di-dalam

hutan itu jadi gila huru-biru. Maka pēnghulu shaitan itu pun masok-lah ka-dalam nēgēri orang bērtēmu dēngan suatu bandarsah tēmpat sēgala budak-budak mēngaji. Maka pēnghulu shaitan pun mēndēkati sēgala kanak-kanak itu di-hunjamkan di-dalam hati-nva dēngan kējahatan sa-mata-mata. Maka budak itu pun habis-lah di-tinggalkan sēgala pēngajian pērgi bērmain dan yang sa-tēngah pulang ka-pada ibu bapa-nva mēnjadi marah-lah guru-nva di-panggil anak murid-nva di-pukul. Maka apabila di-dēngar pula oleh budak-budak yang lain kawan-nva kēna pukul itu maka lari-lah ia dan di-suroh panggil oleh guru-nva akan ibu bapa-nva suroh mēmbawa anak-nva. Apabila datang maka di-pukul oleh guru-nva itu di-hadapan ibu bapa-nva. Maka marah-lah ibu bapa-nva budak-budak itu, bērbantah-lah hingga bērpanjang gadoh-nva. Maka mana budak yang mahu mēngaji lagi di-ajak oleh guru-nva bawa sa-bilah sa-orang parang masok ka-hutan mēnēbang kayu. Maka budak-budak itu pun sa-tēngah jatoh pokok jadi tērgēliat sa-tēngah-nva di-timpa oleh kayu. Maka apabila ia pulang ka-rumah-nva bērkhabar ka-pada ibu bapa-nva guru sudah bērkērja maka di-ambil oleh ibu bapa anak-anak-nva itu tiada bēri mēngaji pada guru itu, dan di-sērahkan mēngaji ka-pada lain guru pula. Maka ada pula sa-tēngah budak-budak itu di-bawa oleh iblis mēlihat sēgala pērmainan. Maka di-chari oleh ibu bapa-nva ka-rumah guru-nva tiada bērtēmn. langsong chari ka-bangsul orang bērmain-main wawang. Sa-tēlah bērtēmu di-ajak pulang. Maka kata anak-anak itu "Nanti-lah sa-bēntar hēndak mēlihat raja dan dato Manbang itu ramai sunggoh." Maka ibu bapa-nva pun pērkēnankan pula. Maka dudok-lah ia sama mēlihat dēngan anak-nva tērlalu-lah ramai-nva. Maka jadi lupa-lah sēgala makan minum tiada sēdar ia sakalian dari-pada sangat kēsukaan-nva sampai ka-pada bak harta rumah pun di-churi oleh orang tiada ia sēdar. Maka guru budak-budak itu pun sēndiri pērgi mēnchari anak murid-nva. dēmikian-lah di-pērbnat shaitan iblis sa-hingga sa-tēngah orang tiada dapat sa-suatu pēlajaran jua pun sampai mati-nva. Sa-tēlah itu maka tērlalu-lah suka hati-nva pēnghulu shaitan itu sērta kata-nva, "Itu-lah pēngajian yang sēmpurna supava ia boleh tolong sakalian manusia ka-dalam muraka jahanam." Maka ia pun bērjalan pula lalu bērtēmu dēngan sa-orang bunting yang tiada pērnah bēranak lagi dan laki-nva pun tiada bēranak pula. Maka si-bunting itu tēlah sampai bulan-nva, maka kēdua-nva sangat-lah bērniat bērkēhēndak akan anak itu. Maka kata pēnghulu shaitan ka-pada orang-nva hantu aver, "Hēndak-lah ēngkau pērdayakan pērēmpuan itu dēngan tēmpayan karnu yang di-dalam aver sungai." Maka kata hantu aver, "Baik-lah." Maka hantu aver itu mērupakan diri-nva satu tuan shaikh yang tua bērpakaian putih pērgi bērdiri di-ulu laki pērēmpuan itu, kata-nva, "Hai laki-laki, bawa pērēmpuan-mu pērgi ka-sungai tēmpat yang bērlubok itu, ambil sa-biji tēmpayan yang bērisi ēnas merah, boleh-lah ēngkau bērbini sa-orang lagi yang elok rupa paras-nva dari-pada pērēmpuan-mu yang ada itu." Maka kata laki-laki itu di-

dalam mimpi-nya. "Bagimana aku hendak perbuatkan bini aku itu, ia hendak beranak karna sudah sampai bulan-nya?" Maka kata orang tua itu. "Bawa oleh-mu pergi menjala barangkali datang tempayan itu di-dalam jala-mu. Maka segera-lah engkau tolakkan bini-mu ka-dalam lubok itu. Maka ambil-lah tempayan itu. Telah demikian berturut-turut tiga malam datang." Maka di-bawa-lah oleh laki-laki itu perempuan-nya pergi ka-sungai tempat berlubok itu, di-lihat-nya sungguh ada tempayan itu ber-mendideh datang-nya baharu hendak di-pegang. Maka tempayan itu pun menyembunyikan rupa-nya tenggelam sa-bentar datang pula. Dengan hal yang demikian perempuan itu pun tunduk melihat tempayan itu. Maka laki-nya pun champak jala-nya di-sa-belah tangan, dan tangan yang sa-belah lagi itu menolakkan bini-nya ka-dalam sungai itu lalu segera ia meluchut akan tali jala itu serta memegang mulut tempayan karun. Sa-telah ter-pegang-lah tempayan itu maka di-lihat pula oleh sa-orang-orangan raja negeri itu lalu di-maalumkan ka-pada raja-nya. Maka raja itu pun suroh ambil pada orang itu. Maka orang itu pun tiada apa kata-nya: maka tempayan karun itu pulaug ka-pada raja: dan isteri yang di-kaseh itu pun telah mati, dan hendak melihat anak-nya dengan berniat kaul itu pun hilang-lah, dan jala-nya hilang pula. Maka kehendak-nya itu pun tiada sampai: demikian diperbuat oleh penghulu iblis itu. Maka penghulu iblis pun ber-jalan pula ka-tempat yang bernama masjid-nya tengah ramai orang melihat wawang dan menurnukan hantu. Maka kehendak-nya orang itu hendak berlaga kerbau dengan segala bunyi-bunyian. Maka anak chueh iblis itu pun berhimpun-lah beribu-ribu mem-beri rahsia yang raib ka-pada segala manusia mana yang jauh di-suroh-nya dekat melihat wawang dan berlaga kerbau itu. Maka berhimpun-lah segala manusia sa-hingga tinggal segala amal dan ibadat yang sa-benar-nya dan pekerjaan nafkah diri-nya pun ter-tinggal-lah, demikian di-rasok-nya oleh penghulu iblis itu mana yang suka mengikut sakalian kehendak-nya: maka orang itu telah mendapat chelaka-lah.

Sa-bormula maka ada-lah fakir lima orang yang mendukong harta itu sa-telah keluar ia dari pohon kayu itu, tiba-tiba sesat-lah ia sakalian sa-rasa susah-lah ia dengau tiada makan minum. Maka terus-lah hanpir kaupong dusun orang. Maka kelima-nya tiada terlangkah kaki hendak berjalan, lalu rebah tidur. Maka di-dalam lima orang itu, ada sa-orang yang kuat boleh berjalan. Maka kata-nya, "Biar-lah aku masok pekan pasar beli dari-pada barang makanan bawa mari beri ka-pada mika sakalian." Maka masing-masing pun mengambil dari-pada sa-orang sedikit harta di-dalam dukong-nya di-berikan ka-pada sa-orang itu. Maka ia pun berjalan-lah masok pekan serta di-beli-nya apa-apa yang di-kehendaki-nya. Maka datang-lah iblis membéri ia tama' dan ha-loba akan harta kawan-nya. Maka datang-lah fikiran-nya, "Baik-lah aku ambil sa-orang ka-pada aku sahaja sakalian harta kawan-ku itu." Maka di-beli-nya tepong di-upah-nya orang berbuat roti

yang baik-baik, ada-lah empat biji roti di-bukuh-nya rachim maka di-asungkan dari-pada roti yang lain itu. Telah itu lalu di-bawa-nya ka-pada kawan-nya empat orang. Maka keempat pun ter-lah-lah suka berodeh makanan itu, lalu makan-lah keempat-nya. Sa-telah sudah makan menjadi kembal makanan habis tidur. Sa-ketika sedar bangun sakalian-nya memakan pula maka makan kelima-nya hingga habis roti itu lalu tinggal lagi empat biji jua itu. Maka di-suruh-nya oleh kawan yang tama' itu akan memakan roti yang lain itu habis sakali; maka tiada mau oleh kawan-nya. Maka datang-lah marah kawan-nya yang keempat itu lalu di-pegang tangan-nya ka-pada roti itu lalu makan-lah bersama-sama keempat dan yang khia'at makan jua oleh sebab marah malu itu. Maka mati-lah kelima-nya berkabarau ter-gegal-lah harta sakalian itu, ter-bantar di-tambah akan habau orang lain. Maka demikian-lah jadi-nya mengikut tama' dan haloba jadi nafsu shaitan pama-nya.

Ada pun penghulu shaitan dengan shankh Abdullah lepas ia keluar dari masjid orang pelaga korbau itu. Maka ia pun masuk ka-pada suatu kampung rumah yang besar sa-orang saudagar yang ber-bini empat dan bergundek empat menjadi delapan orang itu masing-masing bangsa negeri jika tidur saudagar itu, maka isteri-nya pun tidur ber-keliling tiada berjauh lagi dengan dia. Maka datang-lah penghulu shaitan di-béri-nya suatu rahsia yang baik ka-pada perempuan yang delapan itu beri mati shahwat-nya. Maka termasuk ka-dalam hati kedelapan orang perempuan itu datang muafakat dengan perangai yang laik kedelapan-nya mencuri ubat buboh-nya sa-orang sadikit di-atas saudagar itu. Maka saudagar itu pun tiada-lah kuasa lagi shahwat-nya menjadi tiada berguna lagi ka-pada segala perempuan. Maka bini saudagar itu habis-lah berjabat dengan orang lain demikian-lah menurut hawa nafsu shaitan.

Ada pun penghulu shaitan sa-telah sudah ia memasukkan perempuan yang delapan itu, maka ia pun pergi pula ka-pada sa-orang saudagar yang lain sa-bagai rupa saudagar itu juga, tetapi isteri-nya sa-orang sahaja. Maka datang sa-orang menjual perempu-uan yang amat cantik rupa-nya, putih kuning panjang nipis tetapi ada juling mata-nya. Maka kata kawan-kawan saudagar itu "Jangan tuan hamba beli perempuan ini, akhir-nya jabat sangat." Maka di-dalam hati saudagar itu sangat-lah berkeinginan akan perempu-uan itu. Maka ia pun membeli-lah perempuan itu lalu di-bawa-nya baik ka-rumahnya, di-luat bendahari pun tempat penyim-puan segala harta. Maka pergi-lah perempuan bendahari ka-pada saudagar berkhidmat. Maka kata saudagar, "Engkau pergi-lah ka-pada perempuan-ku," lalu ia pergi ka-pada isteri saudagar itu kata-nya, "Tuan perempuan kasih-ku ka-pada saudagar itu ia sangat jabat karna hamba berjumpa ia berjabat dengan sa-orang perempuan muda di-kedai-nya." Maka perempuan saudagar itu pun menaruh sakit hati ka-pada suami-nya, kata-nya "Ingat-ingat tuan saudagar karna tuan perempuan hendak membunuh tuan

saudagar, karna ia ada mēnaroh sa-orang laki-laki yang muda ada sēkarang ini." Maka saudagar itu pun marah-lah akan istēri-nya. Maka pērgi pula pērēmpuan bēndahari ka-pada istēri saudagar pula mēngajarkan. "Hēndak-lah tuan pērēmpuan jika kasēh akan tuan saudagar tēngah hari apabila tuan saudagar tidur lena itu ambil pērvukur tajam andam janggut sandagar itu, kasēh-lah tuan saudagar akan tuan pērēmpuan." Sa-tēlah kēsokan hari-nya datang lah sandagar itu tidur sērta hēndak mēndēngar rahsia istēri-nya. Maka kētika itu pēnghulu shaitan pun hampir-lah ka-pada istēri-nya itu. Maka pērēmpuan bēndahari itu pun sēgēra mēmbēri sabilah pisau chukur kēpala di-ambil istēri saudagar pērgi hampir kēpala saudagar itu tidur dudok hēndak mēngandam janggut. Maka saudagar itu pun bērasa istēri-nya hampir kēpala-nya sērta di-rasai janggut-nya di-chapan oleh istēri-nya sērta pula pisau ditangan-nya. Maka ia pun sēgēra mēmbukakan mata di-lihat-nya "tēntu-lah pērēmpuan mi hēndak mēnyēmbēleh leher-ku"; lalu bangun saudagar itu mēnichapan kēris di-tikam istēri-nya dēngan sakali tikam jua mati-lah. Maka datang-lah gēmpar mēngatakan saudagar itu mēmbunuh istēri-nya; lalu datang itu bapa sanak saudara istēri-nya hēndak mēnikam ka-pada saudagar itu. Maka saudagar itu pun mati-lah bērsama dēngan istēri-nya yang tiada ēmpunya anak itu. Bērtimbun-timbun harta sakalian habuan orang sahaja. Maka itu-lah rupa kitab shaitan yang tēramat baik hukum adat maara-nya dan hērti-nya pērēmpuan yang juling mata kuning yang bēngkak di-dada-nya itu. Maka ia-lah yang tēlah khatam pēngajian shaitan itu.

Maka pēnghulu shaitan kēdua-nya pun kēluar-lah dari nēgēri itu mēnuju sa-buah kota raja yang bērtēntangan dēngan laut; maka bērtēnu-lah dēngan nēgēri raja Kamishdzur nama-nya dua bērsaudara dēngan raja Kamushkar nama saudara-nya lagi dēngan bēsar nēgēri-nya sērta dēngan banyak rayat-nya. Maka ada-lah ka-pada raja Kamishdzur itu sa-orang anak-nya pērēmpuan yang baik rupa paras-nya. Maka bēbērapa banyak anak raja-raja hēndak mēminang tiada di-tērima oleh raja Kamishdzur; maka datang-lah marah atas-nya itu. Maka tiada orang raja di-dalam tiga buah nēgēri yang bēsar-bēsar jua yang pērtama raja Kishar Alam nama-nya sa-buah nēgēri yang kēdua raja Pēkēma Dewa nama-nya nēgēri bēsar jua kērajaan-nya, dan yang kētiga raja Usul Alam nama-nya itu pun sangat bēsar kērajaan-nya. Maka sakalian itu mēminang tiada di-tērima oleh raja Kamishdzur. Maka ia sakalian pun pulang-lah dēngan marah-nya sērta di-suroh raja Kamishdzur pērkukuhkan sēgala kota parit pun tiada mēmbēri indah pada hati raja Kamishdzur. Maka ka-pada suatu masa raja Kamishdzur pun hēndak-lah bēkēraja mēmbayar kaul nadzar-nya mēnyēmbah bērlala-nya yang bēsar sēpērti pērt kērbau di-pērbuat dari-pada tēmbikar sērta mēnghimpunkan sēgala pērmainan ya-itu pērmainan api juga. Maka tēngah ramai raja Kamishdzur bērmain-main bērgēmuroh gēgak gēmpita bnyu-nya siang malam tiada bērhēnti chērah chuala sēpērti siang dēngan sēgala tanglong pēlita. Maka

pada ketika itu sampai-lah penghulu shaitan iblis itu dengan anak chuchu-nya penoh-lah isi negeri itu kata-nya. " Baharu-lah kita bertemu dengan misjid kita ini, boleh-lah kita sakahan berbuat amal ibadat di-sini." Sa-telah itu maka pergi-lah penghulu shaitan masuk ka-dalam mulut berhala itu lalu berseru dengan sa-habis-habis kuat-nya seperti bunyi guroh yang besar sampai kelingkaran-lah ka-pada sakalian orang di-dalam negeri itu, kata-nya, " Hendak-lah engkau, hai raja Kamishdzur, siapkan segala perlengkapan perangnya keluar-lah segera karna sudah ada datang raja tiga buah negeri itu hendak melanggar; maka dengan penolong aku menang-lah engkau." Maka ia pun diam-lah tiada berkata-kata lagi. Demi di-dengar oleh raja Kamishdzur dengan segala menteri hulubalang, maka masing-masing pun berlari datang menyembah dan merangkak menyungkur ka-tanah pinta di-menangkan dari-pada seteru musuh yang datang itu. Maka datang-lah segala makanan bertimbun-timbun seperti bukit di-hadapan berhala itu karna sa-umur-nya berhala itu tiada pernah berkata-kata. Maka datang-lah menteri yang bernama Chang Moshteri ka-pada raja Kamishdzur, kata-nya, " Baik juga, tuanku, kita suroh solo pergi lihat musuh yang datang itu seperti titah raja tuhan kita yang amat besar." Maka titah raja Kamishdzur, " Benar-lah seperti kata tuan itu tetapi kita di-dalam permainan kerja tuhan kita tiada-lah sempat hendak menyiapkan sakalian itu." Maka menteri itu pun menyuruh orang pergi melihat angkatan yang datang itu. Telah orang itu berjalan maka raja Kamishdzur pun perbuat-lah sa-buah rumah yang besar lagi tinggi-nya lalu di-angkatan berhala itu ka-atas rumah yang di-perbuat-nya itu dan berhala kecil-kecil dato rakan berkeling-nya. Maka segala orang isi negeri itu pun berhimpun-lah menyembah berhala itu serta dengan raja-nya pun tiada-lah pulang ka-istana lagi dengan permainan juga siang dan malam tiada-lah berhenti sa-hingga lupa-lah raja Kamishdzur akan seru laung berhala itu.

Ada pun orang yang di-suruh pergi lihat angkatan musuh yang datang itu maka habis-lah di-tangkap oleh angkatan musuh yang datang. Maka datang-lah langgar-nya dengan tiada diketahu oleh raja Kamishdzur. Maka sakalian pun gempar-lah mengatakan musuh melanggar itu dan sa-tengah mengatakan orang datang hendak meramalkan permainan itu karna negeri itu besar juga daerah-nya. Maka orang yang datang itu dari sa-belah matahari mati kota-nya. Maka pada hari itu juga datang langgar raja Pékerna Dewa dengan angkatan yang amat besar juga sa-belah selatan kota-nya itu pun demikian juga kata-nya sa-tengah kata orang datang meramalkan permainan raja-nya. Maka datang pula suatu angkatan lagi raja Usul Alan nama-nya itu pun besar juga angkatan-nya di-perbuat kota sa-belah matahari hidup. Sa-telah siap-lah ka-empat itu maka berbunyi-lah bedil meriam yang terlalu amat dahsyat lagi yang mendengar-nya lalu menérkam masuk ka-dalam ravat yang terlalu ramai dengan bunyi-bunyian itu masuk mengamok dari sa-belah utara. Maka tatkala itu masuk-

lah pēnghulu shaitan ka-dalam mulut bērhala itu lalu ia bērlaung "Hai raja Kamishdzur dan mēntēri ēngkau sakalian, bukan-kah musuh ēngkau sudah datang dēngan tiga kētumbokan itu masuk mēngamok? Sēgēra-lah ēngkau kēluar dēngan pēnolong-ku tiada mēngapa." Sa-tēlah itu maka ia pun diam-lah tiada bērkata-kata lagi. Maka tatkala itu raja dēngan sēgala mēntēri hulubalang-nya tēngah mēnyēmbah bērhala-nya pinta tolong juga, sērta tēr-kējut mēndēngar suara bērhala itu. Maka masing-masing pun habis-lah bērtērjun tinggalkan rumah bērhala itu bērlari pulang ka-rumah-nya mēngambil sēnjata mēnērkam kēluar mēnchari pēng-hulu-nya raja Kamishdzur. Maka raja itu pun bērlari-lah masuk ka-dalam kota bērdua saudara-nya, mēnyuroh katup pintu kota-nya: sēgala rumah yang di-luar kota itu pun habis-lah di-makan api. Maka banyak-lah orang yang tērbunuh dan tērtangkap. Maka ada-lah mēntēri yang bēsar ka-pada raja Kamishdzur itu ēmpat orang sa-orang bērnama Chang Mēshtēri sa-orang bērnama Agam Jawa Mēshtēri dan sa-orang nama-nya Ambilan Mēshtēri, sa-orang bērnama Lauchang Mēshtēri. Maka di-bawah mēntēri ēmpat itu ada-lah dua orang pula mēntēri bēsar, itu-lah harapan raja Kamishdzur. Dēmi di-lihat oleh Chang Mēshtēri hal yang dēmikian itu, maka ia kēēmpat pun muafakat bichara hēndak mēndapatkan raja-nya dēngan rayat bala tēntēra-nya yang sa-dapat. Maka bērlari-lah kēēmpat-nya dēngan alat sēnjata. Maka tiada dapat hēndak dēkat kota itu lagi karna musuh tēngah mē-lawan pērang dan mēmbakar rumah. Maka ia kēēmpat pun mē-nuju pintu hala ka-matahari naik baharu-lah lēpas masuk kēēmpat-nya langsung naik ka-atas pēlarian kota mēngisi ubat bēdil pēluru mēriam sakalian itu sērta mēngatur sakalian orang. Sa-kētika maka bērtēm-lah dēngan raja Kamishdzur kēdua bēsaudara itu tēngah mēnyuroh orang mēmasang sēgala bēdil mēriam-nya. Pada kētika itu lagi hari malam juga datang gēmpar itu. Dēmi tēr-pasang sēgala bēdil mēriam maka bērgēmuroh-lah bmyi-nya tiada-lah bērkētahuan lawan dēngan kawan lagi hingga chērah lapang di-makan oleh pēluru mēriam itu mana yang hampir kota itu. Maka sēmbah mēntēri Chang Mēshtēri "Yang mana juga ini, tuanku?" Maka titah raja Kamishkar, "Tiada bērkētahuan raja-nya hēndak tuan hamba sa-tēngah tinggal di-dalam kota ini, sa-tēngah kēluar kērahkan sēgala rayat bala kita mana yang jauh-jauh sērta tēntukan raja yang mēlanggar ini." Maka sēmbah Agam Jawa Mēshtēri dan mēntēri Ambilan Mēshtēri, kēdua-nya pun naik kuda bērlari-lari kēluar dari sa-bēlah pintu matahari naik, lēpas kēluar di-suroh katup sa-mula piutu itu sērta di-suroh tunggu dēngan alat sēnjata. Maka ia pun pērgi-lah mēnghimpun-kan sēgala rayat jauh-jauh dan yang pēchah bēlah itu.

Bērnula maka raja kētiga kētumbokan itu bērpērang-lah tēr-lalu ramai bēramok-amokan sama sēndiri-nya karna orang nēgēri itu habis-lah mati dan tērtangkap sērta pula habis sēgala rumah tangga-nya itu tērbakar dan rumah bērhala itu pun habis-lah tērbakar dēngan bērhala sakalian hangus bērhamburan habok-nya

di-tiup oleh angin. Maka ada-lah ketiga kētumbukan mēlanggar itu tiada-lah di-kētahu-nya atau muafakat masing-masing mēnuing itu mēnjadi datang langgar itu sama-sama datang ketiga-nya karna raja Kamishdzur itu tēngah ramai dēngan sēgala pērmainan itu. Sēbah itu-lah di-katakan orang datang mēramatkan pērmainan ia itu mēnjadi ketiga raja tiga kētumbukan itu mēlanggar hēndak mēnda ungkai hari siang mējadi hari-bura-lah dēngan sēgala bēhil mēriam di-atas pēlarian kota itu. Maka hari pun siang-lah dan orang pērang itu pun sēlitan-lah surut-lah undur ka-bēlakang masing-masing suka-nya ka-tēmpat pērhentian-nya. Maka baharu-lah raja Kishar Alan mēnyuruh orang tanpa khabar akan raja kēdua kētumbukan itu raja mana. Maka masing-masing pun mēngatakan raja-nya dan kēhēndak-nya datang langgar itu. Maka rayat masing-masing pun tuggal sa-labagi lagi karna banyak yang tēlah mati. Maka bērtumbuh-tumbuh-lah bagai guron dan darah-nya bagai laut oleh kēbanyakan mati. Maka tiada-lah tērlalang banyak-nya rumah yang tērbakar sa-lungga mēnjadi padang lapang-nya. Sa-tēlah hari siang maka raja Kamishdzur pun bērhēnti-lah dari-pada mēnyuruh orang mēnasang bēhil mēriam itu, lalu dudok muafakat dēngan mēntēri dan saudara-nya dari hal pēkerjaan pērang itu. Maka datang-lah pēnghulu shaitan dudok hampir tēluga raja Kamishdzur mēmbēri rahsia yang raib mēnyuruh orang mēngorek bumi yang bērtēntangan dēngan kota raja Kishar Alan hēndak di-bakar dēngan ubat bēhil sa-bēlah matalahar mati itu. Maka di-kērjakan orang karna hampir dēngan kota raja Kamishdzur. Tēlah tētap-lah pēngajaran-nya pada raja itu maka pēnghulu shaitan pēgi pula ka-tēmpat pērhentian raja Usul Alan dari sa-bēlah utara karna raja itu pun bēsar jua angkatan-nya: sērta sampai dudok hampir tēluga raja Usul Alan. Maka pada kētika itu raja tēngah muafakat dēngan mēntēri-nya hēndak mērosakkan kota raja Kamishdzur. Maka di-rahsiaikan oleh pēnghulu shaitan suruh mēngorek bumi tanah yang bērtēntangan dēngan kota raja Kamishdzur suruh mēmbaku sēgala istana dan rumah kēchul-kēchil di-dalam kota itu dēngan ubat bēhil. Maka sēgēra di-kērjakan orang-lah tiada man bērlanjutan pēkerjaan pērang itu dan kēhēndak hati Usul Alan itu jangan boleh ka-pada siapa pun tuan puteri anak raja Kamishdzur itu. Tēlah dēmikian hari pun tēngah naik datang-lah langgar mēntēri bēsar kēbia dēngan mēntēri kēdēlapan kētumbukan kota pērhentian raja ketiga itu dēngan alat sējuta dan kēmderaan-nya dari-pada gajah kuda. Maka pada satu-satu kētumbukan itu ada-lah bērlaksa-laksa orang banyak-nya. Maka mēntēri sa-puluh itu pun datang-lah langgar mēngamok ka-dalam tēntēra raja ketiga itu. Maka sēgala raja itu pun ma-ok bērpērang tiada sēmpat lagi bērsiapkan alat pēpērauan tērlalu-lah gēgak gēmpita tiada sangka buay lagi dēngan tēmpak sorak-nya. Maka bēri-datang sēmbah mēntēri Chang Mēshūti ka-pada raja Kamishdzur: hēndak mēngēmarkau musuh itu. Maka di-bēnar oleh raja Kamishdzur itu. Maka kēluar-lah ia dēngan mēntēri hulubalang dan

mēntēri kēdua dēngan sēgala raja-raja dēngan alat sēnjata sērta mēmala gēndang pēpēranan. Maka tērdiri-lah tunggul pañji-pañji tanda raja kēluar bērpērang tērlalu-lah ramai-nya mēnēmpoh mēnvērbu masok ka-dalam tēntēra raja Pēkērna Dewa mēnjadi pērang bēsar-lah sēgala kētumbukan itu tiada apa kēlēngaran hanya tēmpok sorak juga sēpērti akan kiamat laku-nya, dan lagi dēngan tēmpoh mēnēmpoh. Sa-kētika lagi lēbu duli pun bērbangkit-lah ka-udara dari-pada kaki gajah kuda itu bērtambah dēngan kēlam kabut asap sēgala bēdil itu tiada siapa mēngēnal siapa lagi. Maka jadi bērtikam sama sēndiri-lah, banyak yang mati antara kēdua pihak. Maka bangkai-nya pun bērtimbun-timbun sēpērti bukit dan darah pun mēngilir sēpērti sungai. Maka sēgala kēpala yang tērpīnggal itu pun sēpērti buah kēlapa yang gugur dari kēlopak-nya, dan badan sēgala manusia pun sēpērti batang pisang bērun-juran di-tēngah medan pēpēranan itu. Sa-tēlah itu masing-masing pun undur-lah pula lalu bērbaris-baris yang lain pula sa-mula dan mēlompat undur dari hadapan dan lawan-nya bērhēntikan lēlah-nya bērsama-sama undur mēmbasoh sēnjata-nya. Sa-tēlah sudah maka bērpērang pula sa-mula tēmpoh mēnēmpoh bēramok dēngan tēmpok sorak-nya. Ada pun raja Kamishdzur itu di-dalam kota-nya tēngah orang bērpērang itu ia sēmayam di-atas pēlarian kota-nya. Maka datang pēngluhi shaitan ka-pada anak pērēmpuan raja Kamishdzur di-lampiri dēkat anak raja itu sērta dēngan ibu-nya di-bēri suatn rahsia yang raib. Maka datang-lah ingatan hati-nya hēndak mēlihat orang bērpērang. Maka ibn-nya pun mēngajak anak-nya naik ka-atas lobang tebar layar istana itu kēlihatan-lah orang bērpērang itu. Tēlah lēpas ibn-nya ka-atas maka ia bērsērū-sērū anak-nya. Maka bērlari-lari datang mōragang tiada sēmpat hēndak sampai ka-atas. Maka tērgēlunchur kaki-nya tērlēpas-lah tangan yang bērpēgang ka-pada kayu itu. Maka jatoh-lah susur diinding itu. Maka di-situ ada sa-bilal suntiahu bērkēna hujong-nya pada mata anak raja itu sa-bēlah kanan tērus ka-sa-bēlah kiri rēbah pengsan kaki-nya pun patali sa-bēlah kiri tiada boleh bērjalan jadi gēmpar-lah di-dalam istana itu mēngatakan anak raja jatoh mōragang diinding tērtikam mata-nya tēmbus kaki-nya pun patali lalu ibn-nya pun bērlari-lari turun mēribakan anak-nya dan raja pun datang dēngan tēriak tangis-nya mēnchabut mata suntiahu itu dari-pada mata anak-nya itu sērta mēnchuchurkan ayer mawar kēdua bēranak-nya karna ibn-nya pun pengsan juga. Maka sampai-lah khabar itu ka-tēmpat pēpēranan: maka hari pun banjir akan malam sampai-lah di-korek orang ka-kota tēmpat raja Kishar Alan lalu di-bakar-nya. Maka raja Kishar Alan pun tiada-lah tērbichara lagi karna habis sakalian pērbēkalan-nya dēngan sēgala pakaian alat pēpēranan di-makan api. Maka hari pun malam-lah: yang di-korek orang ka-dalam kota Kamishdzur pun tēlah sampai-lah lalu di-bakar sēgala rumah kota istana itu habis hangus tiada sēmpat hēndak bēla. Maka jadi-lah tiada tērdērita lagi raja Kamishdzur sa-konyong-konyong ia mēlarikan anak istēri-nya ka-luar kota sa-bēlah matalhari naik lalu ia mēnuju masok ka-dalam

hutan rimba. Maka sĕgala orang di-kota itu pun sĕrta di-lihat-nya sudah tĕrbakar maka sakalian pun habis lari ka-luar kota mĕninggalkan tanah bumi itu. Maka raja Usul Alan pun mĕngamok ka-sana ka-mari mana orang yang hĕndak mĕmĕliharakan api itu habis mati di-bunoh-nya tĕrbakar dĕngan kota-nya mĕnjadi padang tĕrang mĕnĕrang. Tatkala bĕlun tĕrbakar itu, maka bĕrtĕmu-lah raja Kamishdzur dĕngan raja Pĕkĕrma Dewa lalu bĕrtikam tombak dari atas kuda-nya sama jua pandai bĕrmain; dan mĕntĕri Chang Mĕshtĕri pun bĕrtĕmu dĕngan mĕntĕri Dikar Alan bĕrtĕtak pĕdang bĕrtĕpis pĕrisai; dan mĕntĕri Agam Jawa Mĕshtĕri pun bĕrtĕmu dĕngan mĕntĕri Turas Alan bĕrtĕtak pĕdang juga; dan mĕntĕri Lela Lĕnggara pun bĕrtĕmu dĕngan mĕntĕri Kabir Alan bĕrtĕtak pula pĕdang pandai bĕlaka. Ada pun kĕtumbokan raja Kishar Alan itu pun tĕrlalu-lah ramai-nya dĕngan tĕmpek sorak-nya karna mĕntĕri nama Lĕban mĕntĕri dan Ayunan mĕntĕri dan Dira mĕntĕri sakalian itu habis tĕrtangkap oleh raja dan mĕntĕri raja Kamishdzur di-pĕlarikan ka-kaki kota itu di-suroh tunggu pada sĕgala palilawan dĕngan ikatan-nya. Maka sorak orang raja Kamishdzur pun bĕrgĕmuroh bunyi-nya. Maka tinggal-lah raja Kishar Alan sa-orang diri-nya dan sorak ia sa-orang diri-nya. Maka raja Usul Alan pun tĕrlalu-lah suka oleh mĕlawan pĕrang itu dan mĕntĕri pun habis mati. Maka mĕntĕri Mamang Sura pun mĕngodam dĕngan gada-nya, kĕpala mĕntĕri Jĕna Pĕtra chah bĕrhamburan otak-nya; dan mĕntĕri Lela Mĕnĕnggara ĕnikam dĕngan tombak-nya kĕna pada rosok mĕntĕri Sin Kapura ĕs lalu mati. Maka tĕrlalu-lah ramai kesah mĕntĕri sama ĕntĕri itu bĕpĕrang. Sa-tĕlah itu hari pun malam api di-dalam ta Kamishdzur makin bĕrnyala tiada dapat hĕndak di-bĕlakan oleh orang mana yang datang mĕnĕrkani ka-dalam pĕpĕrangan itu habis-lah mati. Maka kĕdua pihak pun banyak-lah rosak binasa juga dan tuan nĕgĕri pun binasa. Maka raja yang datang kĕtĕra kĕtumbokan itu pun binasa juga suatu pun tiada di-pĕroleh-nya. Dĕmikian-lah pĕkĕrjaan pĕnghulu shaitan iblis itu pada orang yang mĕndosa akan Allah taala dan takbur ria ka-pada harta dunia.

Maka pĕnghulu shaitan pun bĕrjalan-lah pula kĕdua-nya mĕnuju ka-kota raja-raja yang di-tĕpi laut, maka bĕrtĕmu-lah dĕngan pĕrahu orang bĕrlavar uama-nya raja Pĕranggi Dewa suatu angkatan yang bĕsar. Maka pĕnghulu shaitan pun datang mua-fakat pĕnghulu pĕrahu yang bĕsar sakali va-itu raja Pĕranggi Dewa yang tĕramat jabat pĕrangai-nya. Maka di-rahsia yang raib akan raja Pĕranggi Dewa itu mĕnvuroh ambil sĕgala pĕrahu orang yang bĕrlaboh itu. Tĕlah dĕmikian tĕrmasok-lah ka-dalam hati-nya lalu di-suroh ambil tiada mĕmĕlek lagi kĕcil bĕsar pĕrahu itu mĕlainkan ambil juga hingga bĕratus-ratus. Sa-tĕlah banyak-lah lalu datang-lah mĕlanggar kota uĕgĕri yang di-tĕpi laut uama raja-nya Sira Birabab ia ĕmpat bĕrsaudara sa-orang bĕrnama raja Mirabab dan sa-orang bĕrnama raja Kĕndĕri Mirabab dan sa-orang bĕrnama raka Pĕkĕrabab bĕsar juga kota-nya lagi dĕngan kokoh-nya

dan orang pun banyak, tiba-tiba datang angkatan raja Peranggi Dewa tiada-lah lagi bertamva hingga datang langgar sahaja. Maka jadi berpèrang-lah segala pèrahu angkatan itu dengan orang daratan. Ada pun kota nègèri itu dengan bédil mèriam terlalu-lah banyak. Sa-kètika berpèrang maka bèrgèmuroh buyi-nya dengan tèmpek sorak-nya jadi kélam kabut sakalian dengan asap bédil mèriam itu. Maka banyak-lah pèrahu angkatan raja Pèranggi Dewa itu tenggèlam di-makan peluru mèriam, terlalu-lah ramai berpèrang antara kedua pihak itu. Sa-kètika raja Kèndèri Mirabab dan raja Pèkèra Mirabab itu datang marah-nya mēngèrahkan orang pèrahu keluar ia dari dalam suatu anak sungai siap dengan alat senjata datang sèpèrti angin ribut bèrkèliling pèrahu angkatan orang itu dengan tèmpek sorak-nya. Maka jadi bèrkèpong-lah pèrahu orang itu. Di-dalam itu pun di-lawankan juga terlalu-lah ramai-nya. Maka asap bédil itu pun bértambah-tambah kélam kabut tiada siapa mēngènal siapa lagi. Maka oleh raja Pèranggi Dewa di-suroh davong pèrahu itu hampir ka-tèpi: maka tērlompat-an-lah sakalian pahlawan dan pēnglima-nya naik ka-darat sèrta mēngunus senjata hēndak mēngamok. Dèmi di-lihat oleh adek raja Sira Mirabab vang di-darat maka di-suroh-nya bédil dengan sungguh-sungguh datang bédil-nya dengan bédil mèriam kēchil bèsar sèpèrti hujan lēbat mēninpa ka-atas pèrahu angkatan itu raja Pèranggi Dewa habis rosak mēnjadi sèrbok di-tèrbangkan oleh peluru dari laut. Maka tērkējut-lah pēnghulu angkatan itu mēlihat pèrahu-nya habis binasa. Maka marah-lah ia tiada sangka kan diri-nya sèlamat lagi. Maka ia pun mēlompat dēngan pēng-hulu hulubalang naik ka-darat sèrta mēngunus senjata mēngamok pula. Maka apabila di-lihat oleh raja Mirabab hal raja Pèranggi itu datang dēngan sa-orau-nya, maka di-suroh-nya segala hulubalang kēpong sèrta ia pun mēmachu kuda-nya mēnèrkam masok bèrtikam usir mēngusir bèrgèmuroh buyi-nya. Dèmi di-lihat oleh segala raja-raja yang di-pèrahu, maka raja Pèkèra Mirabab kedua bèsaudara pun sēgèra-lah mēlompat naik ka-darat mēngēpong orang raja Pèranggi mēngamok itu tērtangkap dan tērbunoh. Maka orang di-darat banyak mati dari-pada hidup. Dēmikian itu-lah orang yang mēnurut hawa nafsu shaitan. Maka anak chuchu iblis habis-lah tērtawa gēlak dēngan suka hati-nya dan darah pun tiada-lah tērmimnu oleh anak chuchu iblis itu. Sa-tēlah itu maka pēnghulu shaitan pun bèrjalan-lah ka-nēgèri yang lain pula mēnuju sēgala kota nègèri raja-raja vang di-susur tēpi laut. Maka sampai-lah ka-pada sa-buah nègèri raja-nya kafir makan arak. Maka pēnghulu shaitan kēdua pun naik ka-istana raja Phra Ong Mahawangsa itu masok ka-pèraduan. Masa itu raja tēngah bèradu sèrta datang bèrdiri kēdua-nya di-susur kēlambu. Maka raja itu pun bangun dari-pada bèradu-nya mēmintā piala arak-nya maka budak-budak raja pun mēngambil guri arak di-tahan piala di-bawah-nya, baharu ia hēndak tuang. Maka datang pēnghulu iblis di-selak kain-nya lalu kēching ka-dalam piala itu sadikit arak banyak ayer kēching. Maka budak itu pun pèrsēmbahkan ka-

pada raja. Maka raja pun mēminum-lah arak satu piala itu. Sa-tēlah sudah maka Shaikh Abdullah pun kata-lah ka-pada pēng-hulu shaitan, kata-nya, "Astagfir Allah al-alim, bēta-pa juga tuan hamba bēri minum aver kēching ka-pada raja itu?" Maka kata pēng-hulu shaitan, "Bukan-kah hamba kata dan pēsān jangan tuan hamba tēgur sa-barang pērbuatan hamba di-atas sēgala manusia?" Maka kata Shaikh Abdullah, "Pada tēmpat vāng lain tiada hamba tēgur, ini ia sa-orang raja bēsar mēnēgang suatu nēgēri. Maka sampai hemat tuan hamba bēri ia minum aver kēching." Maka raja Phra Ong Mahawangsa pun hairan bini orang bērbabil di-tēpi kēlambu-nya tiada kēlihatan suara sahaja yang di-dēngar, jadi tiada mēmbasoh muka-nya dudok mēlōngong mēndēngar akan hal pērbabilan kōdua-nya. Maka pēng-hulu shaitan pun datang-lah marah-nya akan Shaikh Abdullah kata-nya, "Jika sudah pandai tuan hamba bērchērai-lah kita," sambil di-rabut-nya tongkat vāng di-tangan Shaikh Abdullah itu din di-tumbok-nya sakali lalu turun dari istana raja itu lalu hilang raib. Maka shaikh Abdullah pun kēlihatan-lah pada mata orang tērdiri di-hadapan raja. Maka raja pun tērkējut langsung bangun bērdiri mēnēgang tangan shaikh Abdullah kata-nya, "Dēngan siapa kamu bērkata-kata sa-kējap ini? Dan dari maua juga tuan datang ka-pēraduan hamba ini dēngan lēngkap sēgala jakaiān alamat orang jauh? Dan siapa mēmbawa tuan ka-mari ini? Karna budak-budak pērēmpan lagi tidur." Maka kata Shaikh Abdullah, "Ya raja, bahawasa-nya orang yang hamba lawan bērbabil tadi pēng-hulu iblis, bukan-kah raja mēminum arak tadi? Ya-itu bukan-nya arak, itu kēching-nya di-dalam piala itu." Dēmi di-dēngar oleh raja akan kata Shaikh Abdullah itu lalu di-bawa oleh raja dudok bērtēggir di-susur kēlambu-nya sērta kata-nya, "Jika dēmi-kian hamba bēminum aver kēching iblis rupa-nya." Maka kata Shaikh Abdullah, "Ya-lah tranku. Ada pun hamba mi anak nēgēri Abam datang dari nēgēri gurn hamba nēgēri Baghdad di-bawa oleh iblis karna hamba hēudak bērguru dan mēlihat sēgala pērbuatan shaitan: dan di-bēri ka-pada hamba suatu tongkat mēnjadi hilang-lah dari-pada mata orang banyak dēngan bēbērapa pērbuatan di-atas sēgala manusia pērbuatan-nya sa-mata-mata kē-jabatan jua hingga sampai ka-istana tuanku ini." Maka kata raja Phra Ong Mahawangsa, "Bahwa jauh juga nēgēri Baghdad dēngan nēgēri Kēdah ini tiga ēmpat bulan pēlavaran, khabar orang yang sēlalu pērgi datang itu." Maka kata shaikh Abdullah, "Sēkarang ugama yang maua di-pēgang oleh tuanku sakalian di-nēgēri Kēdah ini?" Maka kata raja, "Ada pun ugama vāng hamba sakalian turut dari-pada orang tua-tua dahulu kala ia itu mēnyēmbah bērbala sakalian-nya." Maka kata Shaikh Abdullah, "Ada pun jangan-lah tuanku sakalian tiada di-kētahu ini-lah zēman ugama nabi Muhammad rasul Allah yang akhir al zēman hēudak-lah kita sakalian umat vāng kēmudān ini mēmbawa sharcat ugama islam mēnurut kitab koran vāng di-turunkan Allah subhānuh wataala ka-pada pēsuroh-nya nabi Muhammad rasul Allah

di-negeri Mèkah dan negeri-negeri di-negeri Mèdinah, dan segala ugama yang di-ajar sèsat jua tiada dèngau sa-bènar-nya, jangan tuanku tiada keta'at sègala ugama yang tiada sa-bènar itu-lah datang iblis shaitan m'pindah hama-tera." Maka kata raja Pira Ong Mahawangsa, "Dialah tēmuan bèndak-lah tuan hamba tolong anta sakalian in'apokata ugama islam yang sa-bènar itu." Demi di-dengar oleh Shaikh Abdullah akan kata raja itu, lalu di-celok beler dan di-cium-nya tidok raja itu sèrta dudok bèr-kata-kata sa-otika di-ajara-nya kalimah shahadat. Maka raja Pira Ong Mahawangsa pun mēngubah-lah doa kalimah shahadat sèrta bèrtita' suruh ambil tēmpayan anak-nya buangkan ka-tanah hingga sakalian-nya habis, lalu ia bèrtita' suruh ambil sakalian bèrtala di-dalam istana itu. Maka sakalian itu pun di-bantarkan di-badayan baginda dan Shaikh Abdullah dari-pada emas perak tēmbakar kava dan tana' habis-lah di-pukul oleh Shaikh Abdullah di-bèlah-nya hingga hancur sakalian m'jadi sèrbok, lalu di-masukkan-nya ka-dalam api. Maka kata Shaikh Abdullah, "Hèndak-lah tuanku himpunkan sakalian kèdul b'sar di-dalam istana ini." Maka baginda pun m'nyuruh datang sègala istèri-nya dan sègala gundek-nya. Maka Shaikh Abdullah pun mēngajar-lah kalimah shahadat habis-lah sakalian pèrēmpuan di-dalam kota itu di-ajar-kan-nya. Maka sakalian-nya pun habis-lah mēmbawa ugama islam, Sa-tèlah itu maka bidangan pèrsantapan pun di-angkat orang-lah lalu santap baginda sèrta Shaikh Abdullah. Maka kata Shaikh Abdullah, "Ada pun yang hamba tiada makan minum ini selama patok di-bawa shaitan iblis siang dan malam itu sama jua cheral-nya tiada bèrasa hati hèndak makan nasi." Maka titah raja Ong Mahawangsa, "Mari juga kita makan." lalu makan-lah sa-bidang d'ngan baginda. Sa-tèlah itu lalu makan sèrh, sambil bèrkata-kata. Maka sangat-lah suka hati baginda mēndèngarkan kesah itu. Maka baginda kèdua laki istèri-nya pun sangat-lah kasah akan Shaikh Abdullah itu tambahan dèngan budi pèkèrti-nya. Maka kata Shaikh Abdullah ka-pada raja Ong Mahawangsa, "Mari-lah kita kèluar ka-balai rong boleh kita himpunkan sègala mēntèri hulubalang." Sa-tèlah datang ka-balai rong maka dudok sēmavam di-atas singgasana Shaikh Abdullah dudok di-iringan kaman baginda. Maka titah baginda ka-pada biduanda èmpat orang suruh panggil mēntèri kèèmpat. Maka mēntèri kèèmpat pun sègèra-lah datang mēngadap sèrta dèngau hairan mēlihat sa-orang Shaikh dudok di-iringan kaman raja itu karna tiada pèrnah di-lihat-nya. Maka titah baginda ka-pada mēntèri itu, "Hai saudara-ku, ada pun beta suruh panggil saudara-ku kèèmpat ini. Maka ada pun pagi-pagi hari ini orang bèlum jaga dari-pada tidur-nya, maka datang tuan Shaikh Abdullah, anak nēgèri Abani di-bawa oleh shaitan iblis ka-pèraduan beta sakali. Maka sègala ahwal kè-jabatan itu sangat-lah gèmar-nya. Maka tērlihat oleh tuan ini jadi kètakutan-lah. Maka tuan ini kètinggalan-lah di-susur kè-lambu bèta ini-lah yang mēnyuruh kita sakalian isi Kèdah ini mēmbawa shareat ugama islam yang di-turunkan Allah taala

pada nabi-nya Muhammad Rasul Allah hamba-nya lagi pësuredi-
 ya ia-lah nabi yang akhir al-zémané. Maka sêkarang mi apa juga
 kata tuan hamba yang kèmpat?" Maka bérdataing sêmbah mên-
 téri kèmpat. "Pada pikiran hati patok ka-pala dèh tuanku juga
 kërja mi mêmber kélajikan akan patok kèmpat mi mêngikut
 sahaja. jika tuanku mêmblawa nuani shareat agama islam patok
 kèmpat pun puita-lah tuu Shaikh mi ajarkan duna juprat." Puita
 Shaikh Abdullah mi dengar kata, maka ia pun sêgara banggun
 datang ka-pada mëntéri kèmpat mênolakap dan mêngutun saka-
 hian teloh-nya sërta mêngajar kalimah shahadat. Maka mêmber
 pun mêngucap-lah kalimah shahadat. Shaikh Abdullah pun
 qudek bérkata dêngan mëntéri kèmpat mêmblawa shareat agama
 islam. "Maka hêndak-lah tuan hamba kèmpat suruh kërjakan
 cakaman rayat lara isi nêgèri mi suruh bérampung datang ka-mari."
 Maka disuruh-ya kërjakan sakalian rayat. Maka di-ajar oleh
 Shaikh Abdullah akan mêngucap kalimah shahadat dan sakalian
 bérkata yang di-ajar oleh m'r ka itu di-janta-nya di-hancurkan
 ka-alam, dan mëntéri kèmpat pun bër sama suruh kërjakan. Maka
 kata tuan Shaikh Abdullah ka-pada mëntéri kèmpat. "Dêngan
 nama mana raja kita mi di-sêbut orang?" Maka kata mëntéri
 kèmpat. "Dêngan nama Phra Ong Mahawangsa." Maka kata
 tuan Shaikh Abdullah. "Jika dèmkian mari kita ubahkan dêngan
 bahasa islam supaya mulah kita sakalian buloh ka-dalam khut-
 bah misjid pada hari jêmaat." Maka kata mëntéri. "Akan
 bérkata itu mana yang laik ka-pala tuu, hamba sakalian mi
 bérzikut-lah." Maka titah raja. "Hêndak-lah sandara-ku turut
 sêrti kèhêndak tuu Shaikh Abdullah mi larang kata-nya itu
 dêngan hukuman Allah dan sabda nabi Muhammad rasul Allah lagi
 yang di-dalam kitab koran itu jua yang di-turut oleh tuu mi." Maka
 kata mëntéri kèmpat. "Bark-lah teanku." lalu bérkata
 ka-pada tuu Shaikh. "Namakan-lah, lodeh namla sakalian turut." Maka
 kata tuu Shaikh Abdullah. "Jika dèmkian, sebut-lah nama-
 nya Sultan Mudzaffar Shah, itu-lah nama-nya boleh di-bubuhkan
 ka-dalam khutbah jêmaat dan buboh ka-dalam surat yang hantar
 ka-pada sêgala nêgèri orang itu lagi pula di-dalam kitab koran
 itu pun dêngan nama Sultan itu, nama yang mulia dan tertinggi
 dari-pada sêgala nama yang di-dalam duna." Maka baginda dan
 mëntéri itu pun têrlalu suka hati mêngutun nama itu. Maka
 titah baginda. "Kërja yang mana, tuu, boleh kita kërjakan pada
 sa-hari mi?" Maka kata tuu Shaikh Abdullah. "Bark juga di-
 kërjakan pèrtama hêndak mênêfakau shareat itu. Maka hêndak-
 lah kita dirikan suatu misjid ka-pada suatu mukim, yang ya-itu
 suatu kampung yang bérnama dusun itu chikup orang-nya empat
 puluh orang dêngan anak nêgèri itu jangan orang nêgèri asing-
 asing atau kanak-kanak atau abdi dari-pada hamba yang di-têbus
 atau kafir tala-lah sah jêmaat-nya pada misjid têngap sêmbah-
 yang jêmaat. Maka bérhêndi tanda sêgala anak mukim itu bër-
 himpun sêmbahyang jêmaat ka-pada misjid itu kadar kôlêngaran
 bunyi gèndang raya, itu-lah tuanku yang bérnama tiang ngama

pada shareat nabi Muhammad rasul Allah pada sĕgala kaum umat-nya yang mahu mĕmurut kita koran sĕrta sabda-nya itu supaya tĕrmashhur-lah nama raja mĕntĕri di-dalam nĕgĕri itu mĕngĕrjakan amal ibadat akan Allah subhālah wataala ada-lah sudah dĕngan tĕmpat-nya rumah akan ganti karlah Allah di-nĕgĕri Mĕkah Mĕdrah." Maka kata Sultān Mudzāpal Shāh, "Jika dĕmikian tuan boleh-lah kita suruh kĕrjakan sĕpĕrti kata tuan itu." Lalu ia bĕrtitah suruh kĕrahkan sĕgala pĕnghulu kampung dusun anak isi nĕgĕri mĕngĕrjakan masjid, sĕrta suruh datang bĕlajar eliau shareat ka-pada tuan Shaikh Abdullah. Maka mĕntĕri pun mĕnvĕmlah lalu bĕrmoohon kĕmlali mĕngĕrjakan titah baginda sĕrta mĕminta tuan Shaikh Abdullah sulakan ka-rumah-nya sa-malam-malaman pada sa-orang mĕntĕri mĕngajarkan anak istĕri-nya. Maka Shaikh Abdullah pun tiada-lah taksir lagi mĕngajarkan sakabau itu sĕrta mĕnvarohikan sĕmbahyang lima waktu: jika malam di-bawa oleh baginda masok ka-istana bĕlajar mĕngaji koran. Maka orang pun datang bĕrhimpun dari-pada sa-gĕnap mukim nĕgĕri itu mĕngambil lĕrkat pada Shaikh Abdullah sahingga banyak-lah isi nĕgĕri itu saleh. Maka Sultan pun kĕsukaan mĕlihat sĕgala isi nĕgĕri bĕrkuat amal ibadat ka-pada Allah taala. Maka mana-mana orang yang datang mĕngadap baginda dĕngan mĕmlawa pĕrsĕmlahan itu sa-orang pun tiada lĕpas oleh Shaikh Abdullah mĕlankan di-ajar-nya kalimah shahadat dan mĕmbĕri dzarikat dan mĕndirikan sĕmbahyang lima waktu dan mĕnvĕroh mĕmlĕri zakat dan puasa dan fitrah lĕpas dari-pada fardzu puasa bulan Ramdān itu, dan sĕrta mĕmbĕri zakat ha-bĕnda yang di-oleh-nya dari-pada emas perak dan dari-pada sĕgala makaran dari-pada sĕgala tapau-tanaman sĕpĕrti padi yang bĕrsukata, mĕ dan binatang kĕrbau lĕmbu kambing manua yang sampai rasit-nya itu-lah fardzu-nya yang di-kĕrjakan oleh sharaa ugama rā'i Muhammad rasul Allah. Maka turun ka-pada sakalian umat-nya jadi sokacita-lah di-hati sĕgala yang datang. Maka tĕrmashhur-lah ka-pada sĕgala nĕgĕri yang lain mĕngatakan shaikh Abdullah anak nĕgĕri Alam mĕmlawa sĕgala orang isi nĕgĕri Kĕdah itu ka-pada jalan sharaa dan shareat ugama islam dĕngan raja mĕntĕri-nya sa-kali hingga sampai ka-nĕgĕri timur dan barat tĕrmashhur adil murah raja-nya.

Sa-bĕrinda datang-lah khabar itu ka-nĕgĕri Aceh mĕngatakan Shaikh Abdullah mĕmbawa ugama shareat nabi Muhammad rasul Allah di-dalam nĕgĕri Kĕdah dĕngan umat sangat kĕras sharaa-nya. Maka tuan Shaikh Nur Al-Din muafakat dĕngan raja nĕgĕri Aceh itu bĕndak mĕngantarkan kitab siratal mustakim sĕrta dĕngan kitab babul nikah. Maka titah sultan Aceh itu, "Baik sangat tuan kita antarkan ka-pada Sultan Mudzāpal Shāh di-nĕgĕri Kĕdah itu dari-pada kĕdua kitab itu sĕgala pĕrkataan ibadat sĕgala hamba Allah yang mĕngikut shareat nabi Muhammad supaya tĕtap shareat ugama islam karna ada sudah orang yang mĕmujokkan boleh-lah di-pĕrhati-nya sĕgala shareat dan fardzu suat makroh, halal haram sakabau." Sa-tĕlah itu di-pĕrbuat

surat oleh raja Achéh itu suruh bawa belayar ka-nègèri Kédah. Maka di-bawa oleh utusan itu, tiada bérapa lama-nya sampai ka-nègèri Kédah dèngan di-sambut oleh baginda dèngan sèpèrti-nya. Maka pada masa itu Shaikh Abdullah pun ada bérésama-sama raja mèntèri-nya. Maka surat itu pun di-suruh ambil ka-pada mèntèri bachakan dèpuk-melak-lak-nya-nya: "In-lah surat Sultan nègèri Achéh dèa dèngan Shaikh Nur Al-hin datang ka-ada sandara-ku Sultan nègèri Kédah dèngan tuah Shaikh Abdullah Alami yang a-la hadir di-dalam nègèri Kédah. Maka tètma-lah dua buah kitab ini akan mènjadi amal ibadat ka-pada sègala orang yang mènbawa Syareat ngama Islam jangan jadi tertinggalan dari-pada sègala syariat-nya ka-pada kita umat Muhammad dan hantak ka-pada Allah tiada boleh-lah bagi surat ini ka-pada sandara-ku tuah Shaikh Abdullah tulek tatap di-dalam kitab suratul mustakim nama-nya itu, kèdua-nya kitab ba'nul-makal itu, pèsènya bel-ah di-ajar-nya akan sandara-ku Shaikh Abdullah dari-pada kitab hama-nya dan sa'i batal-nya itu. Maka tètma-nya sakalian yang mènbuat amal ibadat kita ka-pada Allah azawajjal dap mènyam-paikan ka-pada hari ma'shar dan hari kiamat dèngan nama yang suci dan kèlajikan kita kani Islam, in-lah di-nyata'kan." Maka mèntèri pun mèlètakkan surat itu mènyembah baginda. Maka utah baginda suruh tètma ambil sakalian bingkisan itu sèrta mènyuruh kan orang utusan itu sa-mèntara a'dak di-balaskan surat Achéh itu; dan kitab dua buah itu di-tètma oleh Shaikh Abdullah. Tiada bérapa lama-nya masa Shaikh Abdullah pun tafakat dèngan baginda hédak di-balaskan surat raja Achéh sèrta dèngan bingkisan yang udah-malah di-sèrahkan ka-pada utusan itu. Maka utusan itu pun kèmbali-lah ka-nègèri Achéh mèngadap raja-nya. Ada Shaikh Abdullah itu sa-tèlah ia mèndapat kitab dua buah itu, maka kèras syaria-nya tiada bèhèpti mèngajar sègala orang bèrbuat amal dan ibadat ka-pada Allah taala dan mènyuruh sakalian orang mènbuat bandarsah ka-pada si-gènaj kampung dusun yang lain dari-pada masjid tèmpat sèmbahyang lima waktu dan sèmbahyang tètawih pada bulan Ramadhan sampai pada mèngèluarkan zakat fitrah si-orang sa-gampang di-bèri ka-pada fakir miskin bèras sukatan nègèri Bagdad. Maka in-lah yang tètma ngama Islam. Dèmikian lagi sèmbahyang dua rakat saat a'id fitrah dan jika bèlumpun banyak orang, hédak mènbahak khutbah raya itu sèrta mènnji-mnji Allah dan rosul-nya dan mènnji-mnji raja yang empunya nègèri itu. Maka mènjadi kuat-lah syaria ngama Islam mèngikut kitab koran yang di-turunkan Allah subhanahu wa-taala, tiada boleh di-tinggal oleh sègala kani Islam sampai ka-pada homo al-xamat. Dèmikian lagi sèmbahyang raya bèsut nama-nya dua rakat satu salam jua, dan harus-lah sègala Islam mènyembèleh karlan nama-nya dari-pada bu atang kèrlan lèmbu atan kambeng mèmpun hukum orang yang di-dalam nègèri Mèkah yang mala mudi. Maka baginda pun sangat-lah mèsra kasih akan Shaikh Abdullah tiada-lah bèr-bèrau jauh dèngan dua mèngaji kèdua laki istèri-nya. Maka bèbèrapa

pula pĕrĕmpuan yang baik-baik dan bangsa raja di-chari oleh baginda akan jadi istĕri Shaikh Abdullah maka sa-orang pun tiada bĕrkĕhendak di-hati tuan Shaikh itu karna ia hendak kĕmbali ka-nĕgĕri Bagdad mĕngadap guru-nya sa-kadar mĕnanti hendak mĕngajar mĕngaji koran baginda laki istĕri anak bĕranak sĕrta mĕngokohkan ugama islam pada isi nĕgĕri itu. Maka tat-kala itu baginda pun bĕroleh putĕria laki-laki tiga orang sa-orang nama-nya raja Maadzam Siyah, sa-orang bĕrrama raja Muhammad Shah, dan sa-orang bĕrrama raja Sulatman Shah di-namakan oleh Shaikh Abdullah dĕngan nama kitab koran juga; maka kĕtiga anak raja itu pun di-ajar oleh Shaikh Abdullah akan jalan ugama islam sĕrta mĕnaroh kasahan ka-pada fakir miskin.

Sa-bĕrmula maka tĕrsĕbut-lah pĕrkataan raja Buloh Bĕtong suami ka-pada Putĕri Sĕluang itu di-titalikan oleh ayah-nya raja Phra Ong Mahapodisat pĕrgi mĕndhari bumi tĕmpat yang baik di-sa-bĕlah utara barat laut buat kota istana. Maka Putĕri Sĕluang pun bĕrkaseh dĕngan sa-orang anak mĕntĕri bĕsar. Maka ia pun hamil-lah tĕlah gĕnap bulan-nya, maka bĕranak-lah sa-orang laki-laki di-namakan-nya Mĕgat Zenal dĕngan di-kĕtahui oleh raja Mudzalpal Shah itu. Maka di-ambil oleh baginda Mĕgat Zenal itu di-bĕri bĕlajar dĕngan anak-nya pada tuan Shaikh Abdullah mĕngaji koran dan jalan ugama islam. Ada pun Raja Buloh Bĕtong itu sa-tĕlah bĕrjalan dĕngan mĕntĕri hulubalang rayat itu, maka bĕrtĕm-lah dĕngan mĕntĕri orang yang di-suroh oleh ayah-nya dahulu itu tĕngah mĕndirikan kota di-ulu sungai itu ka-hilir sungai padang Tĕrap. Maka raja Buloh Bĕtong pun bĕrhĕnti-lah hendak mĕnyudahkan kota itu. Maka ada-lah sa-orang pĕngulu yang tua bĕrkata "Kita sakalian mĕmbuat kota mi sa-sia sahaja karna tiada suka raja kita hendak mĕmbuat nĕgĕri di-sini, lagi pula jauh dari Kuala." Maka titah raja Buloh Bĕtong, "Jika dĕmikian mari kita sa-tĕngah turun ka-hilir sa-dikit." Sa-tĕlah bĕrjalan maka ia bĕrtĕm dĕngan suatu bumi tanah yang tinggi ada pula suatu sungai sa-bĕlah kiri-nya. Maka di-suroh oleh raja Buloh Bĕtong tĕlas hutan palas yang tĕrlalu amat banyak. Sa-tĕlah sudah chuch di-dirikan suatu kota tanah bĕrpagar batang patas; maka sĕkarang di-sĕbut nama kota Palas. Maka tĕngah dudok mĕreka itu mĕngĕrjakan kota kĕdua itu, datang-lah warta mĕngatakan ayahanda sudah hilang dan istĕri-nya Putĕri Sĕluang itu pun dudok di-dalam bĕrjajah. Maka datang-lah marah-nya lalu bĕrhĕnti di-kota Palas itu. Hata tiada bĕrapa lama-nya datang-lah dato Sangkai ĕmpat bĕrsandara, kĕdua-nya tuan Sĕnik Ipeh, kĕtiga-nya tuan Sĕnik Ratn dan kĕmpat-nya tuan Sĕnik Pavu. Maka dato Sangkai itu kĕluar dari nĕgĕri Pĕtani; ada pun bangsa-nya jahat kĕmpat-nya mĕnyamun mĕndhuri kĕrja-nya lagi suka mĕmbunuh orang ambil harta-nya. Maka sĕgala orang jahat habis bĕrhimpun ka-pada-nya jadi tiga ĕmpat ratus banyak sakai-nya. Maka ia bĕroleh warta mĕngatakan ada kota di-hilir Padang Tĕrap di-pĕrbuat orang, lalu ia datang kĕĕmpat tiada mĕmbĕri khabar ka-pada anak nĕgĕri dan pĕngulu dusun nĕgĕri Kĕdah

itu, tiba-tiba datang hampir kota raja Buloh Bétong itu. Maka di-warta orang-lah ka-pada raja Buloh Bétong, maka ia pun sêgêra mêngambil alat sênjata-nya lalu naik ka-atas kuda-nya dan rayat pun banyak-lah mêngiringkan dia tiada sempat hêndak mêngêrah sêgala mêngêri hululalang. Maka ia pun bêrjalan-lah mênjuja kota itu. Maka di-dalam kota itu pun tengah orang bêrpêrang jua têrlalu ramai-nya dêngan têmpok sorak bértikam tombak lêmbing têtak chinchang pèdang bêngêmuroh buayi-nya karna orang yang di-kota itu banyak juga kampong dusun lûngga bératus-ratus orang yang dam di-situ sakalian itu bêtamok-amokan lagi. Maka kêbôndak hati dato Sangkai hêndak sêlêh sakali mênvamu di-dalam kota itu di-taban oleh orang isi kota itu tiada dapat masuk. Maka raja Buloh Bétong pun sampai-lah mênvêrbukan diri-nya sakalian ka-dalam kaum Dato Sangkai itu bértikam bértêtak pèdang bértêpis-têpis, bértikam kêris têrlalu-lah ramai-nya. Dêmi di-lihat oleh tuan Sênik Iteh raja Buloh Bétong datang mêtatakan lêmbing-nya. Maka sêgêra raja Buloh Bétong mênvallahkan tiada kêpa lalu mêmachu kuda-nya hampir mênikam tombak-nya kênâ têngkok-nya têrpêlanting jatoh ka-tanah. Maka tuan Sênik pun têrlalu marah lalu bértêmpok sêrta mêngunus kêris mëlompak tikam ka-pada raja Buloh Bétong, itu pun di-têpis-kan-nya tiada kênâ. Maka sêgêra di-tikam oleh raja Buloh Bétong kênâ pada dada-nya têris ka-bêlakang rêlah langsung mati, ka sorak rayat raja Buloh Bétong bêngêmuroh-lah. Dêmi di-tikam oleh tuan Sênik Ratu saudara-nya sudah mati, têrlalu-lah lah ia sêrta datang bêrlari-lari mênêtak dêngan pèdang-nya, ka sêgêra di-elakkan oleh raja Buloh Bétong tiada kênâ. Maka mana tombak raja Buloh Bétong pun kênâ-lah tikam tægan tuan Sênik Ratu mêmêngang pèdang itu jatoh têrpêlanting tiga empat dèpa jauh-nya tægan pun patoh têrkêlâ. Maka sêgêra di-hunus kêris-nya dêngan tu gan kiri mula mênkamkan raja Buloh Bétong itu pun tiada mênjadi gora. Maka di-balas tikam oleh raja Buloh Bétong kênâ rêngkong-nya têris ka-têngkong-nya rêbah mati. Maka sorak orang raja Buloh Bétong bértagar buayi-nya. Dêmi di-lihat oleh saudara-nya tuan Sênik Pavu dan Dato Sangkai saudara-nya dua orang sudah mati, maka kênâ pun bêrlari-lari datang sa-orang di-kanan sa-orang di-kiri mênikam raja Buloh Bétong tiada kênâ juga. Maka ia pun bêrhada-p ka-pada tuan Sênik Pavu mênikamkan tombak dan akan tikam dato Sangkai itu di-elakkan. Maka têrkênâ tombak raja Buloh Bétong di-rosok-nya kiri têrus ka-kanan rêbah mati; lalu mêngadap pula dato Sangkai bértikam lêmbing dêngan tombak têrlalu-lah gêmuroh buayi-nya sorak sakalian orang karna banyak kênatian sa-bêlah dato Sangkai karna raja Buloh Bétong sêndiri masuk bértikam itu. Sêbab itu-lah masing-masing tiada sêdar akan diri-nya tiada lagi bértikam sênjata panjang sa-hingga bértikam kêris bêrhêkakkan pinggang sama-sama mati rêlah têngulug. Maka darah pun banyak-lah tumpah ka-lumu mêngalir sêpêrti ayer dêras laku-nya dan kênâ pun sêpêrti buah masak gugur ka-bumi dan bêrkaparan sêgala sênjata

yang patah dan sunting dan rosok jadi suda dau ranjau mēnikamkan kaki tangan orang yang bērkelahi. Maka tērlalu kēsukaran ka-pada orang yang ada itu hēndak mēlangkahkan kaki-nya. Maka raja Buloh Bētong pun gēmbara-nya sēpērti singa yang galak. Maka dato Sangkai pun sambil ia bērtikam itu dēngan mēngērhuir mēlompat undur ka-bēlakang mēlihat orang-nya habis. Maka tikam raja Buloh Bētong pun kēra ka-rosok dato Sangkai tēr-sungkur rēbah, maka sēgēra ia hēndak mēmbalas. Maka di-tambah oleh raja Buloh Bētong sakali lagi kēra pada paha tērus ka-sa-bēlah. Maka dato Sangkai pun datang gēmbara-nya mēnikamkan tombak kēra pada lēngan raja Buloh Bētong luka sadikit mata tombak pun patah. Maka di-chamjakkan oleh dato Sangkai lalu mēngmas kēris panjang mēnikam pula tērsisip ka-sa-bēlah itu pun lagi kuat raja Buloh Bētong marah-nya sēgēra mēnikamkan tombak bērturut-turut kēra rēngkong dato Sangkai sampai ka-hulu hati rēbah lang-song mati. Tatkala itu mēntēri Lela Putēra pun sampai dēngan kuda-nya mēndapatkan raja Buloh Bētong. Maka raja itu malok darah tēngah hēndak rēbah. Maka sēgēra di-sambut oleh mēntēri Lela Putēra di-lawa masuk ka-dalam istana di-baringkan di-atas gēta. Lēpas itu maka mēntēri Lela Putēra pun kēmbali pula ka-dalam pēpēraungan mēlihat sēgala rayat raja Buloh Bētong. Maka masing-masing pun kēmbali-lah bērsēnangkan diri-nya ka-dalam kota itu. Ada pun akan kēmatian dato Sangkai empat bērsaudara itu pun bērkaparan-lah di-tēngah medan. Maka mēntēri Lela Putēra pun datang mēndapatkan raja Buloh Bētong mēlihatkan sakit luka-nya itu. Maka makin hari hēndak makin makin-lah sakit. Dēngan hal yang dēmikian sampai tēngah malam maka raja Buloh Bētong hilang-lah raib dari-pada mata sēgala khalayak yang banyak pulang ka-pada asal-nya mēnjadi buloh. Maka mēntēri Lela Putēra pun sangat mēnaroh kē-mashghulan di-hati-nya lalu ia mēmbuat surat antarkan ka-pada Sultan Mudzajjal Shah maahumkan sēmbah sakalian hal ahual yang tēlah bērlaku itu, sēkarang tinggal-lah kota dua biji dēngan tiada bēraja; maka ia hēndak datang mēngadap pun tiada siapa boleh mēninggu kota. Maka utusan itu pun bērjalan-lah ka-kota Kuala Mnda. Tiada bēraja lama-nya sampai-lah langsong masuk mēngadap. Maka kētika itu baginda tēngah di-hadap oleh sakalian mēntēri hulubalang dan tuan Shaikh Abdullah dan anakanda baginda kētiga pun ada hadir mēndēngarkan sēgala hukum Allah dan shareat ugama islam. Maka surat mēntēri Lela Putēra pun sēgala khalayak yang banyak itu. Sa-tēlah paham-lah baginda di-sēmbahkan; maka di-suroh oleh baginda bachakan dihadapan sakalian-nya, maka tiada bērkata-kata lagi tundok tēngadah mē-nahankan ayer mata-nya kēnangkan sandara-nya Raja Buloh Bētong itu. Maka titah baginda ka-pada mēntēri kēempat suroh biclارا hal kota itu. Maka sēmbah mēntēri, “ Pada fikiran hemat patek duli tuanku pun sudah tua, baik-lah paduka anakanda baginda ini barang dua orang di-hantarkan mēnjadi raja di-kota dua biji itu.” Maka di-hati baginda bēnar-lah sēpērti sēmbah mēntēri

itu karena anak-nya ketiga itu patut-lah sudah menanggung kera-jaan. Maka kata baginda ka-pada tuan Shaikh Abdullah, "Hendak-lah tuan namakan anakanda yang tua ini kita rajakan sa-buah negeri yang hamir dengan kita sa-sari dua berjalan sabaja." Maka kata tuan Shaikh, "Baik-lah, tuanku." Maka di-suruh humpun segala arak mentera yang ada itu bapa-nya tua-tua itu: maka di-namakan putera baginda yang tua itu Sultan Maadzam Shah. Sa-telah itu di-amil arak mentera di-namakan sa-orang Maharaja dan sa-orang Paduka Raja dan sa-orang Paduka Seri Pendaria mentera dan sa-orang Paduka Raja Timergong, itu-lah mentera besar yang akan menangkai Sultan Maadzam Shah dan kapat Sultan adinda baginda Raja Mahmud Shah. Maka kata Shaikh Abdullah, "Jika sudah ada sa-orang Sultan suatu negeri patut-lah tuanku otang mentera maruun nama-nya tiada toleh satu negeri dua raja-nya mengah hari kara hukum negeri itu, seperti di-dalam kitab tuanku, jika dua raja dzaltin sangat negeri itu." Sa-telah itu maka lengkap-lah Sultan Mudzalpal Shah akan hendak di-rajakan anak-nya itu dengan segala menjata kerajaan dan dari-pada segala takhta suggasana per-raja-raja. Sa-telah siap sakalian-nya maka Sultan Maad-Shah berjalan-lah dengan beberapa banyak rayat bala-nya tring dan perdana mentera hulubalang para punggawa sida-bentara biduanda sakalian. Tiada berapa lama-nya maka ai-lah ka-kota Palas itu. Maka mentera Lela Putera pun r-lah menambut Sultan Maadzam Shah kedua saudara di-masuk ka-kota mengaturkan segala rumah mentera hulubalang sakalian. Sa-telah itu maka mentera Lela Putera pun bawa raja Mahmud Shah ka-kota lalu di-dudokkan jadi raja ta itu. Maka tetap-lah Sultan Maadzam Shah yang maharajuna senayam di-atas takhta kerajaan negeri Kedah itu dengan segala mentera hulubalang rayat bala sakalian. Ada pun Sultan Mudzalpal Shah sa-telah sudah anakanda baginda kedua itu berjalan itu, maka baginda pun mengalatkan kapal dua buah pula akan kenakan anakanda baginda raja Sulaiman Shah di-suruh-nya pergi ka-pulau Langkapuri berbuat kota istana dan negeri, dan sa-buah di-beri-nya ka-pada tuan Shaikh Abdullah dengan muatan-nya kembali ka-negeri Baghdad mendapatkan guru-nya Shaikh Abdullah tua. Sa-telah lengkap maka kapal dua buah itu belayar-lah membawa raja Sulaiman Shah ka-pulau Langkapuri. Telah tetap-lah ia menjadi raja, maka Shaikh Abdullah pun belayar-lah menuju ka-arang yang besar tiga empat bulan di-dalam laut itu, dengan beberapa melalui negeri sungguh menyinggah mengambil aver kayu dan mencari perbekalan dari-pada segala makanan. Maka tuan Shaikh Abdullah pun belayar menuju ka-negeri Hindustan lalu menyusur daratan sampai pula ka-negeri Beldayu. Maka di-pulau itu pun sungguh mengambil aver kayu juga. Maka belayar pula bertemu dengan beberapa buah negeri. Maka Shaikh Abdullah pun sampai-lah ka-negeri Baghdad. Sa-telah sampai maka naik-lah ia mendapatkan guru-nya maka guru

pun terkéjut, sēraya kata-nya, "Di-mana jua bagini lama tuan mēndiamkan diri-nya? Lama bēnar tiada hamba bērtēmu dēngan tuan hamba." Maka kata Shaikh Abdullah, "Bukan-kah hamba tuan datang mēngadap kadam tuan, pinta tolong tuan pohonkan ka-pada Allah taala pinta pērtēmukan dēngan shaitan iblis hēndak kētahui dan bēlajar sēgala pērbuatan-nya? Maka lalu sabda tuan suroh hamba pērgi ka-tēngah padang bēsar di-bawah sa-pohon kayu dudok. Maka hamba tuan pun pērgi-lah dudok itu, maka dēngan tolong Allah subhanahu wataala bērkat doa tuan di-kabulkan Allah taala dan di-sanpaikan jua sēpērti hajat hamba tuan. Maka datang pēngulu shaitan itu mēmbēri salam dan hamba pun mēnyahut salam-nya. Maka di-tanya ka-pada hamba apa-kah hajat hamba hēndak bērjumpa dēngan dia: lalu hamba katakan sēpērti maksud hamba itu. Maka di-ajak-nya hamba pērgi dēngan dia sērta di-bēri-nya satu tongkat akan hamba suroh pēgang, jangan lēpas. Maka hamba pēgang lalu mēngikut-lah pērjalanan-nya." Maka tuan Shaikh Abdullah tna pun baharu-lah tēringat akan hal itu lalu bērtanya pēri ia pērgi mēngikut shaitan iblis itu. Maka sēgala pērbuatan shaitan iblis itu sakalian-nya di-khabarkan ka-pada guru-nya dari-pada awal hingga sampai ka-akhir-nya, dan pēri ia mēmbawa islamkan raja Phra Ong Mahawangsa sērta dēngan mēntēri hulubalang rayat bala sakalian dēngan istirihat-nya tiada dēngan kēsukaran sakalian itu masok ugama islam mēngikut shareat nabi Muhammad rasul Allah sal'lallah alaihi wasalam sakalian-nya di-chēritērakan oleh tuan Shaikh Abdullah sampai ka-akhir-nya suatu pun tiada di-lindongkan ka-pada guru-nya. Maka guru-nya tērlalu hairan dan ajaib kēbēsaran Allah subhanahu wataala mēndēngar chērita murid-nya itu: maka ia mēnguchap sa-ribu shuknr ka-pada Allah taala kēmudian mēmintā doa akan Sultan Mudzalpal Shah dan Sultan Maadzam Shah dēngan sēgala isi nēgēri Kēdah itu di-pinta ka-pada Allah bērtambah-tambah iman dan taat. Sa-tēlah sudah maka tuan Shaikh Abani pun bērmohon-lah kēmbali ka-rumah-nya. Maka dudoklah ia dēngan guru-nya sēdia kala.

Sa-bērmula maka tērsēbut-lah pērkataan Sultan Mudzalpal Shah, sa-tēlah sudah mēnyurohkan anakanda baginda raja Sulaiman Shah bēlayar bērsama-sama Shaikh Abdullah, maka anakanda baginda Sultan Maadzami Shah pun dudok-lah di-atas takhta kērajaan mēmōrentahkan nēgēri Kēdah ganti ayahanda baginda Sultan Mudzalpal Shah yang maha mulia dēngan adil murah-nya sērta mēnyurohkan sēgala mēntēri hulubalang pērbaiki kota parit dan istana barang yang tiada bērkēnan pada hati-nya di-suroh ubahkan, dan di-suroh tunggu jaga pada pibak lawan darat mēmōliharakan dari-pada bahaya sētēru dan mēngērasi sēgala isi nēgēri itu mēmbuat iladat sēmbahyang lima waktu dan puasa pada bulan ramdzan dan mēngēluarkan zakat fitrah ka-pada tiap-tiap mukim, dan misjid yang rosak di-suroh pērbaiki, dan barang yang bantah di-hukumkan dēngan hukum Allah taala, dēnikian di-pērentahkan oleh baginda itu dēngan budi pēkērti-nya sērta pandai mēngambil

bati sakalian ravat-nya. Maka mēntēri dan hulubalang pun bērkaseh-lah akan dia. Maka tērmashhur-lah nama baginda pada sa-gēnap nēgēri yang lain-lain mēngatakan adil murah-nya. Maka banyak-lah orang bērhimpun datang bērnaga ka-nēgēri Kēdah itu tiada-lah bērpntusan lagi pērgi datang-nya. Maka makin bērtambah-tambah-lah di-dalam nēgēri Kēdah itu dari-pada sa-hari ka-pada sa-hari dari sa-bulan ka-sa-bulan dari sa-tahun ka-pada sa-tahun makin ramai-lah. Maka sēgala alim mualim pun datang-lah dari nēgēri yang jauh-jauh. Maka tiada-lah sēgala isa nēgēri Kēdah itu mērasai kēsakitān dan tēnanyai. Maka Sultan Mudzāpal Shah tērlalu suka-nya mēlihat dan mēndēngar sakalian pērentah anakanda baginda itu dēngan adil masat-nya.

Hata bēbērapa lama-nya antara itu maka Sultan Maadzam Shah pun bēristērikan sa-orang pērēmpuan dari-pada anak raja kaum kēluarga-nya tērlalu elok rupa para-nya puteh kuning panjang nipas agong-agongan tērlalu pērmai rupa-nya. Sa-tēlah sudah maka baginda pun dudok-lah dēngan kēsukaan mēmērentah-nēgēri. Maka ayahanda baginda Sultan Mudzāpal Shah itu alih ia mēnjadi marhum mēmbuat amal ibadat kapada Allah an tiada khali lagi dēngan sēgala alim pandita mēpurut shariat ngama islam. Dēngan hal yang dēmukian maka bēbērapa lama-nya Sultan Mudzāpal Shah pun datang nya langsung sampai hukun Allah taala kēmbali-lah ka-ullah taala dari nēgēri yang lama ka-nēgēri yang baka. di-pērentahkan oleh anakanda baginda Sultan Maadzam kēngan sēgala mēntēri hulubalang para pēnggawa sakalian ut istiadat kēmatian raja yang bēsar-bēsar. Maka di-kuburnazah ayahanda baginda itu sērtā mēmōbri kurnia sēdēkah sēgala fakir miskin. Sa-tēlah sudah maka baginda pun lah dēngan kēmashghulan bērchintakan ayahanda baginda in mēmōbri surat ka-pada adinda baginda raja Sulaiman mēnyatakan ayahanda baginda sudah kēmbali ka-rahmatu-Allah taala. Maka raja Sulaiman Shah pun bērangkat-lah datang ka-nēgēri Kēdah mēndapatkan kakanda baginda dan mēnzarah kubur ayahanda baginda itu. Sa-tēlah bēbērapa hari lama-nya maka raja Sulaiman Shah pun bērmohon-lah ka-pada kakanda baginda kēmbali ka-bumi istana-nya ka-pulau Langkapuri. Sa-tēlah itu baginda pun hilang-lah sadikit dari-pada bērchintakan ayahanda baginda. Maka ia pun dudok mēmērentahkan nēgēri Kēdah dēngan mēntēri hulubalang para pēnggawa sakalian mēlakukan adil murah-nya. Kēmudian putēra-nya pula bērnama Sultan Muhammad Shah, dan putēra-nya itu bērnama Sultan Mandzāpar Shah, dan putēra-nya itu nama-nya Sultan Mahmud Shah; dan putēra-nya itu nama-nya Sultan Sulaiman Shah, ya-itu marhum yang mangkat di-nēgēri Aceh; dan putēra-nya itu nama-nya Sultan Rajul al Dīn Muhammad Shah ya-itu marhum Naka, putēra-nya itu nama-nya Sultan Mahidin Shah Mansur Shah ya-itu marhum sena putēra-nya itu nama-nya Sultan Dia Mukaram al Dīn Makram Shah ya-itu marhum Ilir dan Ka-balai pun nama-

nya juga, putëra-nya itu nama-nya Sultan Ata Ullah Muhammad Shah ya-itu marhum Bukit Pinang, putëra-nya itu bernama Sultan Muhammad Jiwa Zin ala'l-Din Maadzam Shah ya-itu marhum Këyangan, putëra-nya itu nama-nya Sultan Abdullah al-Makram Shah ya-itu marhum muda Bukit Pinang, këmudian dari-pada itu putëra Sultan Muhammad Jiwa Zin ala'l-Din Maadzam Shah juga jadi raja nama-nya Sultan Dja Udu Maadzam Shah ya-itu marhum muda Këyangan; këmudian putëra Sultan Abdullah al-Mukarram Shah jadi raja nama-nya Sultan Ahmad Tajal Din Halim Shah yang maha mulia, ada-nya tamat.





[No. 73]

JOURNAL
of the
Straits Branch
of the
Royal Asiatic Society

July, 1916

SINGAPORE :
PRINTED AT THE METHODIST PUBLISHING HOUSE
1916

NOTES ON MALAY HISTORY.

BY C. O. BLAGDEN.

I. AN EARLY REFERENT TO MENANGKABAU.

In Chau Ju-kua's "*Chu-fan-chi*," translated by Hirt and Rockhill, under the heading "*Palembang. San-fo-ts'i*,"* p. 61, the following passage occurs:—

"There is an old tradition that the ground in this country once suddenly gaped open and out of the cavern came many myriads of cattle, which rushed off in herds into the mountains, though the people all tried to get them for food. Afterwards the crevice got stopped up with bamboo and trees and disappeared."

The editors have rightly surmised that this contains a reference to the legendary etymology of the place-name "*Menangkabau*," § in Central Sumatra. It evidently represents one of the many variant ways in which "*popular etymology*," as it is called, has attempted to explain this obscure name. The second half is always identified (rightly or wrongly) with the Malay word for "*buffalo*," but in other respects the explanations are very various. In connection with this Chinese authority, the chief point of interest is that he speaks of the legend as "*an old tradition*:" evidently it had been current for some time before his own date (which was about the middle of the 13th century of our era); and this goes to show that the *Menangkabau* country was known by that name from a considerably earlier period, that the real meaning of the name had been forgotten and there had been time for legends to grow up around it.

II. AN EARLY MENTION OF THE OLD SINGAPORE.

In Wang Ta-yüan's "*Tao i chih liu*" (dated 1319 A.D. and recently partially translated by Rockhill in *Young Pao*, March 1915), under the heading "*Hsien*,"† p. 100, the following passage occurs:—

"The people are much given to piracy; whenever there is an uprising in any other country, they at once embark in as many

* 三 佛 齊

§ First actually mentioned, I think, in the *Nagaratreta-gama* (A. D. 1365): see this *Journal*, No. 53, p. 147.

† 暹

as an hundred junks with full cargoes of sago (as food) and start off and by the vigor of their attack they secure what they want. (Thus) in recent years they came with seventy odd junks and randed Tan-ma-hsi† and attacked the city moat. (The town) resisted for a month, the place having closed its gates and defending itself, and they not daring to assault it. It happened just then that an Imperial envoy was passing by (Tan-ma-hsi), so the men of Hsien drew off and hid, after plundering Hsi-h.‡

According to the editor, "Hsien" was Siam, and I think there is no reason to doubt that it especially referred to some part of that country adjacent to the Gulf named after it. Tan-ma-hsi was the old Singapura (see this Journal, No. 53, pp. 155-6). Assuming these identifications to be correct, as I believe we are entitled to do, the above quotation suffices to establish the fact that a naval expedition from Siam attacked Singapore in the first half of the 14th century. That is an interesting scrap of information about a period of Malay history which is otherwise almost a blank, so far as real history is concerned, though of course legends and traditions are not altogether lacking. Slight as the information is, it fits in well with what we already knew about the relations of the Siamese with the Malays of the Peninsula in this period, and it confirms the view (now pretty well established) that the old Singapore was a flourishing port during the first three quarters of the 14th century.

† 單 馬 錫

+ 昔 里

An Experimental Investigation concerning the Effects of "Tuba" (*Derris elliptica*) Fish-Poison.

BY J. ARGYLL CAMPBELL.

"Tuba" is a term used by the Malays to denote various plants which possess fish-poisoning properties. *Derris elliptica* Benth., Leguminosæ, is the most powerful of these plants.

Interesting accounts of "tuba" fishing are given by George Maxwell (1) and W. H. Furness (2). According to these authors the root of the low climbing plant, *Derris elliptica*, is most commonly employed. The root is pounded by a club and then extracted by soaking it in water contained in boats. The soaked root is compressed and a milky-white watery fluid escapes. This fluid is mixed with lime to make it sink and spread when poured into the river. Previously a barricade has been erected some distance down the river to prevent the fish escaping. The poison stupefies the fish and they flee before it. Men in boats and on the barricade scoop up the fish in nets or spear them as they come to the surface. Furness says that the fish seem to be affected by suffocation.

Research has been done concerning the chemical composition of this poison. M. Greshoff (3) obtained a resin which he called "derrid" and which he found to resemble pachyrrhizid, timboine, nicotoline and piscidine in composition. Wray (4) also isolated a resinous substance which he named "tubaine."

I can find no research concerning the actions of the poison upon the living tissues, although much has been written about its apparent actions. Greshoff (5) says that drinking the poison produces vomiting, dizziness and death. He records a case of suicide in Java. Ridley (6) mentions that "tuba" poison is speedily fatal to man when swallowed or to fish when in contact with the gills; and that it is used by Malays as an abortifacient (7). Gimlette (8) gives a good deal of information. Fish stupefied by the poison can be eaten with impunity by man. Chinese use the poison extensively as an insecticide, especially for spraying pepper vines. It is put into wells with criminal intent, but death seems to be rare. A decoction is used by Malay girls to produce abortion; death sometimes occurs owing to uterine hæmorrhage. Acute cases of poisoning are characterised by fixation of the jaws. In Borneo the Dyak girls use it to commit suicide. It is also mixed with "ipoh" poison by the Sakei in preparation of dart poison for blow pipes.

Preparation of the Poison.

In my research the extract was prepared in the same way as Malay fishermen prepare it. When necessary the root was not extracted with water, but with Ringer's physiological saline solution (NaCl .9% ; KCl .01% ; $\text{Ca}(\text{PO}_4)_2$ to saturation). It was then filtered and boiled. These processes do not interfere with its toxic properties and the fluid is still milky-white. The poison passes very slowly through parchment; only one seventieth part of the poison passes through in five days, so that it seems to be in colloidal solution. The extract keeps at least for a week. In most cases the extract was prepared fresh when required. The specimen of the root used by me, was kept for three months in a cupboard and retained its full powers all that time.

The extract is not antiseptic. Organic matter soaked in it soon putrefies at ordinary room temperature (28 °C).

The extract is faintly acid in reaction. It has an acrid taste and smell. The taste persists for a long time; strong solutions cause slight numbness of the gums and mouth about ten minutes after tasting.

I have not attempted to separate the active substance, but I have investigated the actions of the extract as used by the natives.

In estimating the strengths of the solutions used, I have taken 1 gm. by weight of the root in 100 cubic centimeters of water as 1 in 100 solution.

Before performing any experiments, the milky extract to be used was first tested to prove that it was capable of killing fish. It never failed to do this. A given weight of the root contains a constant quantity of the poison and kills fish in a definite time.

Effects on Different Animals.

EFFECTS ON FISH. Fish, *Ophiocephalus quchua*, Buch.-Ham., of about fifty grammes weight were used. Solutions as weak as 1 in 100,000 are fatal to these fish. Wray (9) found that 1 in 350,000 of the isolated resin "tubaine" kills fish in half an hour. Greshoff (9) obtained the same results with a much weaker solution of the resin "derrid."

The symptoms of poisoning as observed by myself are constant. In a solution 1 in 1500 the fish becomes agitated almost at once and swims about wildly at the surface of the water taking in mouthfuls of air which escapes into the water by the gill slits. In two minutes time the fish is lying on its side at the bottom of the vessel, breathing slowly and deeply. In another five minutes the breathing stops, the fins twitch, but reflex movements can be elicited for another three minutes. The fish dies eleven minutes after immersion. A solution 1 in 12,000 kills in twenty eight minutes, a solution 1 in 50,000 in eighty three minutes. The fish

does not seem to lose consciousness until the breathing is greatly affected. Post mortem examination shows venous congestion of the organs: the heart is full of blood, but still capable of contracting in response to stimuli. If the heart be examined soon after the breathing has stopped, it is observed to be beating feebly, and if relieved from the distension with blood, will beat for a long time.

From these observations it seems very probable that death is due to asphyxia.

Another series of experiments was done in which a small quantity (1 cubic centimeter) of the extract was injected into the stomach of the fish by means of a long narrow metal tube passed down the oesophagus.

The minimal lethal dose, in this manner of injection, is the extract obtained from 1,200 gm. of the root. The extract actually injected is 1 c. c. 1 in 200 solution. The symptoms of poisoning are exactly the same as those described above. The poison is rapidly absorbed by the stomach, the fish becoming affected two minutes after the injection. Wray (9) points out that "tubaine" is insoluble and that he has seen a fish eat a quantity without ill effects. I have not used the isolated substance "tubaine," but the milky extract is certainly rapidly fatal when administered in this way. The extract from 1.25 gm. of the root kills fish in twelve minutes, from 1.200 gm. in one hour.

I have not experimented with fish larger than 50 gm. Undoubtedly larger fish would require larger doses to kill them.

EFFECTS ON TADPOLES. Tadpoles of the common Singapore toad, *Bufo melanostictus*, were immersed in solutions of various concentrations. The symptoms of poisoning closely resemble those described for fish, but stronger solutions are required. Solutions weaker than 1 in 12,000 do not kill tadpoles. A solution 1 in 12,000 kills in forty three minutes and a solution of 1 in 4,500 in twenty minutes. These solutions kill fish in half these times respectively.

EFFECTS ON MOSQUITO LARVÆ. *Stegomyia* larvæ were employed. Solutions weaker than 1 in 10,000 are not fatal, nor do they prevent the larvæ developing. A solution 1 in 10,000 takes at least two days to kill larvæ; 1 in 5,000 kills them in about two days; 1 in 1,000 in one day, 1 in 500 in three hours, 1 in 10 in one hour. Therefore much stronger solutions and much longer periods of action are required to kill mosquito larvæ than to kill fish or tadpoles.

EFFECTS ON TOADS. The common toad, *Bufo melanostictus*, was employed. The poison was administered either by subcutaneous injection or by injection into the stomach of one cubic centimeter of the fluid extract. The minimal lethal dose by the

first method of injection is 1 c. c. 1 in 50, that is the extract obtained from 1.50 gm. of the root, by the second method of injection 1 c. c. 1 in 12, that is the extract obtained from 1.12 gm. of the root. In both cases the symptoms are similar. In a few minutes the animal becomes agitated for a short time, then quiets down and in another ten minutes its breathing becomes deeper and irregular in rate, the nostrils dilating at each inspiration. The animal is still conscious and all its reflexes are normal. In another twenty minutes the breathing stops, reflexes diminish and finally disappear about thirty five minutes after the injection. Post mortem examination reveals signs of death from asphyxia, the organs being congested, and the heart full. The heart can be stimulated to contract for a long time after removal from the animal.

EFFECTS ON MONKEYS. Two varieties of monkeys were used, the common kra (*Macacus cynomolgus*) and the larger pig-tailed monkey (*Macacus nemestripus*).

The poison was injected subcutaneously; the injection causes no pain. The minimal lethal dose is the extract from 2 gm. of the root. The extract is concentrated to small bulk by boiling; boiling does not effect the poison. Within five minutes the animal becomes weak, and the gums and tongue are very pale. There is usually slight vomiting about this time. The vomiting resembles cerebral vomiting and soon ceases as the animal goes to sleep. It can be aroused and its reflexes are normal. Then the breathing shows great increase in depth, and soon becomes very deep and slow; then gasping inspirations occur about six a minute; the reflexes now disappear and the animal cannot be aroused; gasping gradually ceases and the animal dies. The heart beats for several minutes after the respiration ceases. These symptoms are those of asphyxia and post mortem examination shows the signs of death from asphyxia. Death occurs in about forty minutes.

Experiments in which the poison is introduced into the stomach by a stomach tube give the same results. Vomiting comes on in about five minutes and is not excessive. In any case sufficient poison is absorbed because death takes place even after vomiting. The extract from 2 gm. weight of the root is the minimal lethal dose. Death occurs in forty minutes, the symptoms resembling those produced by subcutaneous injection of the poison. When the respiration is greatly affected, the reflexes disappear, the corneal reflex being the last to go. The pupils are dilated.

Action on the Tissues and Organs Removed from the Body.

EFFECTS ON VOLUNTARY MUSCLE. When in concentrations 1 in 8 to 1 in 2,000, its action on the voluntary muscles of the tongue and of the calf of a toad is to weaken their power of contraction. The motor nerves and end plates are not affected. This

weakening of the muscle is removed by washing out the poison. Weaker solutions have no action on voluntary muscle.

In the experiments on the tongue the poison was injected under the mucous membrane. Induction shocks were used to stimulate the muscle.

EFFECTS ON INVOLUNTARY MUSCLE. "Tuba" poison in solutions 1 in 60 to 1 in 6,000, diminishes the tone and movements of the involuntary muscle of the intestine of a monkey. This weakening is counteracted by the presence of a dilute solution of sodium carbonate.

EFFECTS ON HEART MUSCLE. "Tuba" poison, even in strong solutions, has no action on heart muscle. The isolated heart beats strongly and for a long time in Ringer's solution containing the poison in concentrations 1 in 8 or 1 in 100. The same results are obtained when the heart is perfused with the poison 1 in 80.

These results with heart muscle, verify the fact that for some time after the respiration has ceased in the living animal under the influence of the poison, the heart may be felt still beating strongly.

EFFECTS ON THE BLOOD. Strong solutions (1 in 100) of the poison in Ringer's solution alter neither the red nor white cells of the blood of the monkey. The white cells show the usual amoeboid movements if the solution be kept warm. There is no haemolysis or breaking up of the red cells.

The oxygen capacity of the blood is not altered by the poison, the red cells taking up oxygen easily and giving it off easily.

EFFECTS ON THE BLOOD VESSELS. Solutions of the poison varying in strength from 1 in 30 to 1 in 4000 were perfused through the blood vessels of a toad. In most cases the poison dilates the blood vessels, in a few cases no effect is produced.

In another series of experiments the extract (from 1 in 50 up to 1 in 1250) was perfused through the blood vessels of a limb of a monkey. In these vessels dilatation is produced and the poison so affects the blood vessels that the power of adrenalin to constrict them is markedly lessened and in most cases abolished.

Experiments on Anaesthetised Monkeys.

Macacus cynomolgus and *Macacus nemestipinus* were the monkeys employed, chloroform being used as the anaesthetic. The poison was injected into a vein, usually the femoral vein, by means of an injection cannula; records of the blood pressure, usually that of the femoral artery, and of the respiration were taken.

Injected in this way the extract from 1/50 gm. of the root is sufficient to produce death. In all cases marked effects are produced on the respiration and blood pressure (Fig. 1). Respiration is usually stimulated at first, then depressed and finally paralysed. The blood pressure falls considerably but only temporarily.

Later further changes are produced in the blood pressure, but these are produced by the asphyxia.

A dose as weak as 1 c. c. of 1 in 10,000 solution produces similar changes in the respiration and blood pressure but the changes are not so well marked: the respiration is not paralysed and death does not occur, the normal conditions prevailing again.

The tissues apparently become accustomed to the poison in a slight degree. Thus a dose from 1.50 gm. of the root kills if injected without any previous injection being made: but if many injections of weaker solutions of gradually increasing strengths are first performed, a stronger dose than 1.50 gm. is required to produce death.

The poison acts upon the respiratory nervous centre in the medulla and not on the vagal ending in the lungs, because the same results are obtained if the vagi are cut (Fig. 2). Also if the poison is injected into the carotid artery, the respiration is affected in a few seconds.

It has already been stated that the poison dilates the blood vessels of the isolated limb of a monkey and that it greatly weakens the tone and movements of the involuntary muscle of the intestine of the same animal. The fall of blood pressure is explained by these actions. Further experiments and chemical analysis are required to prove whether one substance causes both paralysis of respiration and dilatation of the blood vessels or whether there are two distinct substances for these actions.

The previous injection of adrenalin only slightly modifies the depressing influence of the poison upon the blood vessels, and the fall of blood pressure is still very well marked.

After-effects of the Poison.

In some experiments injections were made subcutaneously into monkeys, but although these injections were strong enough to produce very great effects on the respiration, causing a marked degree of asphyxia, they were not strong enough to kill the animals. In these cases the animals recover completely in a few hours and exhibit no ill after-effects,—no paralysis, no digestive troubles and no weakness of any kind.

Discussion.

From the results on different animals it is evident that the poison affects the more highly developed members of the animal kingdom more readily than it does the primitive members. This is only to be expected since its action concerns the brain and one particular part of this, namely the medulla oblongata.

It could be used to destroy mosquito larvae, but it should be used in solutions not weaker than 1 in 1,000, that is just enough

of the extract should be added to the pool to make the water cloudy. Of course this would kill fish up to 50 gm. far more quickly than it would the larvæ and in time it would certainly affect much larger fish.

Its effects on the higher animals can be explained from the results obtained in the experiments performed on anaesthetised animals. The great weakness exhibited in cases of poisoning is due to the fall of blood pressure and to the weakening of the voluntary and involuntary muscle. The effects on the respiration are due at first to the stimulation and afterwards to the paralysis of the respiratory centre. The vomiting which usually occurs seems to be due to the stimulation of the vomiting centre in the medulla. After injection of the poison into the stomach whatever the dose a definite interval elapses before vomiting takes place. It occurs at the same time as the other changes and it is never excessive. Even after vomiting death takes place thus showing that sufficient poison is absorbed before vomiting occurs.

From the facts that the animal remains conscious and that the reflexes are present until the respiratory centre is greatly affected, it follows that the poison has no previous effect on other parts of the brain and spinal cord. The animals do become sleepy but that can be explained by the muscular weakness and the fall of the blood pressure. The unconsciousness and absence of reflexes come on during the asphyxia.

It has already been mentioned that cases of abortion with fatal hæmorrhage have occurred by the use of this poison. The poison does not act directly on the uterus since it weakens involuntary muscle. The abortion must be due to the asphyxia produced by the poison. The uterine hæmorrhage is due to the dilatation of the blood vessels.

The poison is very virulent since the extract from only 2 gm. (30 grains) of the root is sufficient to kill a large monkey. Cases of murder have not been reported probably because the would-be victim detects the presence of something to be avoided owing to the acrid taste and smell of a strong solution. Cases of suicide have been reported. A few months ago a case of suspected "tuba" poisoning was recorded in Singapore. I am indebted to Dr. R. D. Keith acting Government Pathologist for the details. A quantity of "tuba" root was found in the room with the body. Post Mortem examination revealed nothing but venous congestion of the organs. The lungs possessed an acrid odour. Analysis of the stomach contents was negative. "Tuba" poison was not tested for, because chemical tests for this poison are unknown, although Greshoff (3) describes crystals of definite shape and colour, which are obtained from the poison.

The Post Mortem examinations in my experiments only show venous congestion of the organs.

It should be easy enough to detect the presence of "tuba" poison in the stomach contents by simply testing the effects, after boiling and filtering, of some of the fluid upon small fish, seeing that they are killed by very weak solutions of the poison.

The treatment indicated is that for poisons which produce muscular weakness and paralyse the respiratory centre. The natives of Sarawak administer sugar and cold baths. (8).

Conclusions.

(1) "Tuba" fish-poison (*Derris elliptica*) causes death by paralysing the respiratory centre in the medulla. The sap from 2 gm. weight of the root when administered by mouth, is sufficient to kill a monkey (*Macacus nemestipinus*).

(2) It usually stimulates the respiratory centre before depressing it.

(3) It causes great weakness, because it weakens both voluntary and involuntary muscle and because it produces a great fall of blood pressure.

(4) It has no action upon the heart muscle or heart nervous mechanism.

(5) It produces a marked fall of blood pressure because it greatly weakens the muscle of the vessel walls, thus causing dilatation.

(6) It causes vomiting probably by stimulating the vomiting centre in the medulla: but, after swallowing large doses, sufficient poison to cause death is absorbed even if vomiting occurs.

(7) Fish poisoned by "tuba" can be eaten with impunity by man, because fish are killed by very small quantities of the poison.

(8) It is not antiseptic and its poisonous action is less marked on the lower members of the animal kingdom than on the more highly organised members. It kills mosquito larvæ and tadpoles but it is less toxic to these than to fish.

I am indebted to Dr. Hanitsch of The Raffles Museum and to Mr. I. H. Burkill of The Botanical Gardens, for assistance with the literature.

References.

1. George Maxwell. "In Malay Forests," page 246, 1907.
2. W. H. Furness. "Home-life of Borneo Head Hunters," page 185, 1902.
3. M. Greshoff. Mededeelingen uit 'Slands Plantentuin XXV, page 49.
4. L. Wray. Pharmaceutical Journal, 1892.
5. M. Greshoff. Mededeelingen uit 'Slands Plantentuin XXIX, page 175.
6. H. N. Ridley. Agricultural Bulletin, Straits Settlements, page 248, 1898.

7. H. N. Ridley. *Journal of Straits Medical Association*, page 136, 1894.
8. J. D. Gimlette. "Malay poisons and charm cures," page 91, 1915.
9. Quoted by Ridley. *Agricultural Bulletin, Straits Settlements*, page 218, 1898.

(The author regrets that no reference has been made in the above paper to Van Hasselt's research published in the *Archives internationales de Pharmacodynamie et Therapie*, xvi. (1911) p. 243. Information regarding the existence of Van Hasselt's work was received after the paper had gone to press).

Fig. 1. Monkey under chloroform anaesthesia. Effects on respiration and blood pressure of injecting 1 c. c. 1 in 30 "tuba" poison into the femoral vein. A. Record of respiration. B. Blood pressure in femoral artery. C. Signal of injection. D. Time in two seconds. Note that the respiration and blood pressure are effected about forty seconds after the beginning of the injection. Respiration is greatly affected and ceases eleven minutes after the injection (Fig. 1, X), thus producing death. The blood pressure falls very considerably at first but recovers in a few minutes, and is still well maintained when the respiration ceases. The heart was felt beating after the respiration ceased.

Fig. 2. A. Monkey under chloroform anaesthesia, vagi intact. Effects on respiration and blood pressure of injecting $\frac{1}{2}$ c. c. 1 in 100 "tuba" into the femoral vein. A, B, C, D, same readings as in fig. 1. Respiration is at first slightly augmented and later, weakened.

Fig. 2. B. Same animal as in fig. 2 A, but with vagi cut. Effects on respiration and blood pressure of injecting 1 c. c. 1 in 100 "tuba" into the femoral vein.

The respiration is similarly but more markedly affected in fig. 2 B, than in fig. 2 A, a larger dose of the poison being injected. The respiration recovers eventually. Note the fall of blood pressure in both cases. In fig. 2 A, the heart beats are just perceptible on the tracing. After cutting the vagi, Fig. 2 B, the heart beats are greatly augmented and the blood pressure is raised considerably, these results being the normal effects of cutting the vagi.

In this experiment death does not occur, because the dose of poison administered is non-lethal.

New and Rare Malayan Plants.

Series VIII.

BY H. N. RIDLEY, F.R.S.

Herewith I give an account of some additions to the Flora of the Malay Peninsula, with notes on species insufficiently or incorrectly described, in continuation of the Series previously described in the Journal.

Ryparosa Wallichii, n. sp. (*Biracea*). A tree: branches when young covered with red hair. *Leaves* glabrous above, coriaceous, lanceolate-oblong, base slightly narrowed, apex acute, pale whitish beneath, 8-9 inches long, 2 inches wide, the nerves five pairs, elevated, ascending, often hairy beneath; midrib also hairy; petiole 1.5 inches long, hairy. *Male racemes* axillary or from the trunk of the tree, 6-8 inches long; bracts small, lanceolate; pedicels .25 inches long. Flowers .2 inches long, yellow. *Sepals* 5, short, ovate, hairy. *Petals* rounded, hairy, much larger than the sepals, with the scale inside about half as long, and hairy. *Staminal* column glabrous; anthers 4, oblong.

SINGAPORE: Gardens' jungle (*Ridley*). PENANG: "A climber from the hills, October" (*Wallich* 7847B); Herb. Finlayson (*Wallich* 7847A).

Wallich's specimens are like the Botanic Gardens ones—male, but with young spikes, axillary and quite short. Those from the Gardens' jungle were fully developed and borne on the trunk. Wallich describes it as a climber from the Penang hills; but it has not been collected again, and as no species of the genus is a climber, it is possible that the label is wrongly affixed. The species is chiefly remarkable for its narrow leaves and hairy inflorescence.

Xanthophyllum puberulum, n. sp. (*Polygalaceae*). A large shrub with pubescent branches. *Leaves* oblong-elliptic or lanceolate, cuspidate, shortly narrowed at the base, thinly coriaceous, 5.5 to 8 inches long, 2.25 to 2.75 inches broad, nerves 5 to 6 pairs, elevate beneath; reticulations large, all pubescent; petiole .25 inches long. *Flowers* white, in short terminal panicles 2 to 3 inches long, pubescent; branches few. *Sepals* unequal, ovate obtuse, minutely pubescent. *Petals* spatulate, glabrous; keel slightly pubescent. *Stamens* glabrous except at the base. *Ovary* villous, stipitate; ovules 4.

SERANGOR: by the stream at Klang Gates (*Ridley* 13396). DINDINGS: at Lamut (*Ridley* 10366). Flowering in August.

A handsome bush, distinguished by its villous 4-ovuled ovary and pubescent leaves.

Chodat in the *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, iv, p. 255, has published a revision of this genus since it was described by King in the *Materials for a flora of the Malay Peninsula*, and made several corrections and additions:—

A. ellipticum, King, is not the species described by Miquel under that name, but a plant of the Malay Peninsula which is now called *A. Kingii*, Chodat.

A. euryhynchum, King, is also not Miquel's plant, and is renamed *A. verrucosum*, Chodat (l.c. 263).

A. glaucum, Wall. Chodat separates King's plant from Wallich's, as *A. microcarpum*, saying that it has "*Fructus parvus nec verrucosus nec costatus*" which is an excellent description of Wallich's type of *A. glaucum*. King's plant from Trang is absolutely identical with Wallich's *A. glaucum*.

He describes two new species.

X. hebecarpum, Chodat (l.c. 263) based on imperfect fruiting specimens collected in Pangkor (*Curtis* 1639) with large velvety fruit.

X. discolor, Chodat (l.c. 251). A small tree with leaves glaucous beneath, and rather large white flowers, collected by me at Seletar and in the Gardens' jungle, Singapore.

Garcinia clusiaefolia, n. sp. (*Guttifera*). A tree, with black branches not angled. Leaves stiffly coriaceous, obovate, apex obtuse, base cuneate, nerves very fine inconspicuous above, invisible beneath, 5-5.5 inches long, 2-2.5 to 3 inches wide, drying greenish; petiole .5 inches long, stout, not wrinkled. *Male flowers* in fascicles upon axillary tubercles 10 or more in a fascicle, very small, .1 inch long; bracts ovate, numerous; pedicels thick, .25 inches long. *Sepals* 4, 2 outer coriaceous orbicular concave, 2 inner thinner obovate oblong. *Petals* oblong, obtuse, as long as the sepals. *Stamens* connate into a subconic mass, not lobed; anthers sessile, minute, 2-celled, cells separated by the broad subtriangular connective. *Pistillode* 0. *Female flowers* and fruit not seen.

PAHANG: at Wray's camp on Gunung Tahan (*Ridley* 16242).

Allied to the lowland swamp-loving *G. bancana*, Miq. but distinct in the more finely and numerously veined foliage, much shorter and thicker petiole, smaller flowers, and the connective of the anther triangular, with the cells at the point and so closer together, and not quadrate as in *G. bancana*.

Garcinia pyrifera, n. sp. (*Guttifera*). A tree; branchlets yellow, angled. *Leaves* coriaceous, drying light greenish, elliptic, subacute, shortly narrowed at the base, 3.5 inches to

5.5 inches long, 1.75 to 2.25 inches wide, nerves very numerous horizontal meeting in an intra-marginal nerve close to the edge; reticulations visible; costa rounded; edge not thickened; petiole very short, wrinkled, .5 inches long. *Male flowers* not seen. *Female flowers* solitary, axillary from tubercles covered with short ovate bracts. *Fruit* obovoid pear-shaped, narrowed at base, widest near apex, tip depressed, 2.5 to 3 inches through, on a long 1.75 inches peduncle, yellow. *Sepals* persistent, small, ovate. *Stigma* small, 5-lobed, lobes rounded. *Seeds* 2-3, reniform, brown, 1 inch long, .25 inches wide.

PENANG: Penara Bukit (*Curtis* 3094).

Near *G. densiflora*, King, of which the female is unknown but the foliage is quite different, the texture being thinner; and drying pale, the midrib is not acute and the margin not thickened.

***Ternstroemia montana*, n. sp. (*Ternstroemiaceae*).** Branches stout, grey. *Leaves* thick, coriaceous, obovate to oblanceolate, blunt, long-narrowed to the petiole, 2.5 to 3 inches long, 1-1.25 inches wide, nerves above invisible, beneath often invisible but sometimes distinct, 3-4 pairs, arched, and anastomosing some way from the margin. *Flowers* in the upper axils of the leaves or below the leaves; pedicels short and thick .20 inches long; flowers .5 inches across glabrous. *Sepals* subequal, rotund, coriaceous. *Petals* coriaceous, rotund, edges denticulate. *Stamens* glabrous; anthers linear, oblong, longer than the filament.

PERAK: Gunong Kerbau at 4500 feet (*Robinson*).

This differs from *T. Maclellandi*, Ridl. for which I at first took it in the nervation, which in that species so far as it is ever visible is horizontal slightly ascending, in this it is curved in the centre and anastomoses some way from the edge, the flowers are bigger, the pedicels much shorter and thicker, the petals coriaceous and minutely denticulate.

***Gordonia singaporeana*, Wall. Cat. 1457, (*G. grandis*, King in Journ. As. Soc. Bengal, lix, (1890) p. 203) (*Ternstroemiaceae*).** There seems to have been some confusion as to the *Gordonia* of the low country of the Malay Peninsula. The type of *G. singaporeana* referred by King to his *Gordonia excelsa*, is undoubtedly the common *G. grandis* King, a native of Singapore. This species is closely allied to the true *G. excelsa*, Bl. of Java, resembling it in the leaves in which the lamina is decurrent on the petiole, differing in the rather smaller flowers, and silky pubescence of the bud and young shoot. *G. grandis* having these parts quite glabrous.

G. excelsa, King, is a totally different plant, and has rather an affinity with *G. Maingayi* as King suggests than with the *G. excelsa*, Bl. I describe it under the name of *G. penangensis*.

Gordonia penangensis, n. sp. (*G. cecilsa*, King l.c. 203 not of Blume) (*Ternstroemiaceae*). A tree 30 to 40 feet tall, 10-15 inches through the stem, branchlets silky pubescent. Leaves thinly coriaceous, glabrous, lanceolate elliptic acuminate, edges serrulate or entire, base acuminate, 2.5 to 4 inches long, 1-1.5 inches wide, nerves very faint sometimes almost invisible 5 to 7 pairs marching doubly within the edge; petiole .25, creamy white or yellow; pedicel very short silky. *Sepals* rounded, silky outside. *Petals* round, narrowed at the base, backs silky. *Stamens* very numerous; anthers oblong. *Ovary* conic, silky; style 1, stout, pubescent, 5-lobed. *Capsule* 5- or 6-angled, 1.25 to 1.5 inches long, conic, hairy or glabrescent, valves acute.

PENANG: common on Penang Hill (*Curtis*), and I have also found it in SINGAPORE at Seletar (6214 and 3913 of my collection).

Gordonia hirtella, n. sp. (*Ternstroemiaceae*). A tree with silky buds and shoots. *Leaves* coriaceous, elliptic lanceolate, acuminate, base narrowed subacute, nerves very fine much reticulate, the secondary nerves and reticulations as distinct as the primary nerves, above almost as invisible as on the lower surface, margins crenulate or entire, above glabrous, beneath appressed hairy, 3.5 to 6 inches long, 1.5 to 2 inches wide; petiole .25 inches long. *Flowers* rather small, cream coloured; peduncles silky .4 inch or less long. *Sepals* orbicular, silky tomentose, .2 inches long. *Petals* obovate, silky on the back. *Stamens* apparently few. *Capsule* .75 inches long, appressed pubescent outside, valves subacute.

SILANGOR: in mountain forests, Bukit Kutu at 3000 feet (*Ridley* 7350). PERAK: Gunung Batu Puteh (*Wray* 1116).

This species is nearest to *G. diplerosperma*, Kurz, of Bhotan. The leaves are more coriaceous, and it is more hairy, and the hairs do not spring from large pustules on the leaf as in that species. From *G. penangensis* it differs in the hairy backs of the leaves and smaller flowers and fruits. The nervation is much the same as in *penangensis* but the reticulation is more elaborate.

Hopea albescens, n. sp. (*Dipterocarpaceae*). *Leaves* coriaceous, ovate to elliptic, acuminate, apex blunt, base rounded, glabrous, nerves 8 pairs very slender almost invisible above, 2.5 to 3 inches long, 1.25 inches wide; petiole .4 inches long. *Panicles* axillary and terminal, 3-4 inches long. *Flowers* subsessile, white tomentose, shortly pedicelled. *Sepals* lanceolate ovate, obtuse. *Petals* .2 inches long, a little longer than the sepals, oblong, broad, blunt, pubescent outside. *Stamens* 15, filaments elongate triangular; anther elliptic, seta very fine, as long as the anther. *Ovary* pubescent; style short.

PAHANG: at Raub (*Burn-Murdoch*) "Merawan."

This species is allied to *H. odorata*, Roxb. of Tenasserim, but has smaller leaves more coriaceous, fewer nerved, and more abruptly acuminate, flowers distinctly pedicelled (not sessile as in *H. odorata*), petals smaller and the filaments different in shape.

***Hopea Lowii*, Brandis.** This moderate sized tree has not previously been recorded from the Malay Peninsula. I have met with it at Chua Chu Kang, (No. 6685 of my collections) but I believe the only tree I ever saw there is gone now: and I have had it also from Mnar, and Penang Waterfall (*Curtis* 3635). It is also a native of Borneo and Sumatra.

***Durio singaporensis*, n. sp. (Malvaceae).** A large tree. *Leaves* oblong, obtuse or subacute, base blunt rounded, coriaceous, glabrous above, with channelled midrib, beneath scaly raw sienna colour, nerves very numerous, and inconspicuous above, and hardly distinct beneath, 7-9 inches long, 2.5-3 inches wide: petiole thick .25 inches long, angled. *Flowers* in clusters of 2 or 3 on the trunk: peduncles short: pedicels .5 inches long, 4-angled, with 2 lanceolate bracts at their bases: floral bracts ovate, acute, 1 inch long and as wide. *Sepals* oblong, 2 inches long, acute, scaly, cinnamon colour. *Petals* linear, oblong, 1.5 inches long, outside scaly with fringed scales, cinnamon colour, within pubescent white. *Stamens* and pistil like those of *D. malaccensis*, Griff.

SINGAPORE: Bukit Timah (*Ridley* 3204); Ang Mo Kio (*Ridley* 6676); Seletar. JOHORE: in Johore Bahru (*Ridley* 6677), and Mount Austin (*Ridley* 11996).

***Scaphium longiflorum*, n. sp. (Sterculiaceae).** Tree. *Leaves* coriaceous, elliptic rounded, shortly acuminate, blunt, sometimes glaucescent beneath, nerves 7 pairs strongly raised, and the reticulations conspicuous beneath, above smooth, 4.5 to 6 inches long, 2.8 to 3 inches across: petiole 2.2 inches long. *Panicles* axillary, 6 inches long, sparingly red-tomentose, compact, much branched. *Flowers* numerous glabrous: bracts caducous: pedicels glabrous, .1 inch long. *Calyx* .3 inches long: tube cylindric, .2 in. long: lobes 4, much shorter, ovate, acute, all glabrous except the inner edges which are woolly. *Stamens* 8, in a globose woolly head, staminal column longer than the calyx tube, woolly.

PERAK: (*Scortechini* 2077 and 2026).

I have seen no female flowers or fruit of this species which was confused with *S. affine*, but from which it is very distinct in its long tubed glabrous flowers and woolly long androecium. The panicles are also much more glabrous.

I consider it advisable to keep the genus *Scaphium* distinct from *Sterculia* from which it differs not only in its membranous one-seeded carpels but also in the form of the flowers. Besides this there are known four other species.

1. ***Scaphium Wallichii***, R. Br., only known from one gathering in Martaban in Wallich's collection and described usually as *Sterculia scaphigera*, Wall. Cat. 1130. I have seen no flowers of this species which has much larger leaves than the commoner species, *S. affine*.
2. ***Scaphium affine***, Ridl. (*Sterculia affine* Masters). This plant is the "Kembang Semangkok" of the Malays and occurs in Singapore, Malacca and Pahang. Pierre's *Sterculia scaphigera* (Fl. For. Cochinchine, t. 201) may be this species but the flowers have not been seen.
The species is very distinct in its small short-tubed flowers with a very short stalked staminal column quite glabrous. The inflorescence is very tomentose.
3. ***S. Beccarianum***, (Pierre L.) is a native of Sarawak, in Borneo, and has quite glabrous flowers more resembling those of *S. longiflorum*. I found fallen fruits and leaves of what I take to be this species in the Matang forest. The fruit which has not been described is thin and green, 5 inches long and over 1.5 inches deep, much shorter and broader and quite blunt at the tip. The seed was an inch long.
4. ***Scaphium linearicarpum***, (*Sterculia linearicarpa*, Masters) a rare Malacca tree, belongs to the genus also.

Pterygota Roxburghii, Schott and Endl. Melet. p. 32 (*Sterculia alata* Roxburgh) (*Sterculiaceae*) is given in King's *Materials* as a native of the Malay Peninsula on the strength of a specimen in Scortechini's collections without locality. The tree is a native of Southern India and the Andamans. It has been introduced from the Calcutta Gardens and largely planted as a road side tree in Singapore and Penang, and perhaps Scortechini's specimens are not from a wild plant. No one else has found it wild, and it would be advisable to leave it out of our Flora until we get additional evidence of its being a native tree. The genus *Pterygota* of which there are several species in Africa, is a very good one, and distinct from *Sterculia*.

Buettneria brevipes, n. sp. (*Sterculiaceae*). A glabrous woody climber. *Leaves* coriaceous, elliptic, obtuse, base narrowed truncate, nerves five pairs conspicuous on both surfaces as are the reticulations, inarching within the margin, 4.5 inches long, 2 inches wide; petiole .2 inches long. *Cymes* numerous, slender, axillary, 1 inch long; pedicels umbellate, very slender, minutely pubescent. *Sepals* lanceolate, acuminate, .3 inches long. *Petals* about as long as the sepals, base obconic with 2 short points at the upper angles, apex caudate. *Staminal tube* short, broad, cylindric; anthers small, oblong. *Ovary* small, ovate, conic 5-lobed bluntly with scabrid angles. Fruit not seen.

DINDINGS: at Simpiti near Lumut (*Ridley*).

Allied to *B. Curtisii*, Ohw. of Penang, but the leaves are much broader with more nerves and conspicuous reticulations. They are dark brown when adult and dry.

Buettneria uncinata, Mast. in Hook. fil., Fl. Brit. Ind. i. p. 377 and King, Journ., As. Soc. Bengal, p. 200, 91. (*Sterculiaceae*). The type of this in Herb. Kew, is a fruiting specimen of *Mallotus Griffithianus*, Hook. fil. (*Euphorbiaceae*) collected by Maingay in Malacca. Another sheet put with it in Herb. Kew as possibly the same is also a species of *Mallotus*.

Waltheria indica, Linn. is given by King as occurring "in all the provinces, a weed." I have never seen a specimen of this at all from the Malay Peninsula, either in Kew or the British Museum herbarium: nor have ever seen it myself anywhere in the Peninsula. It is a common weed in many parts of the world and may be expected to turn up; but it has not done so yet.

Murraya caloxylon, Ridl. (*Rutaceae*). I found that this plant was flowering in the Singapore Botanic Gardens in the spring of 1915, although little more than a bush about 6 feet tall. The petals and stamens have never been described. The *petals* are 1.5 inches long and .25 inches wide in the upper part; they are linear spathulate, gradually narrowed to the base and pale green, four or five in number. The *sepals* or rather lobes of the calyx are also either 4 or 5. The *stamens* nearly half an inch long, have long slender filaments, small oblong anthers with the connective prolonged into a short point beyond the cells: they are 8 in number. In the flower and foliage this plant resembles most a *Murraya*, but the fruit is quite unlike that of any species described, and is more like that of *Limonium*. On the whole I think it better to keep it in the genus *Murraya*.

Diodia sarmntosa, Sw. Prodr. Veg. Ind. Occ. p. 30. (*Rubiaceae*). I found this new addition to our Flora abundantly on the East Coast road near Tanjong Katong in Singapore. It is a herbaceous plant growing as much as 2 feet tall, the stem hairy, four-angled, stout, the ridges crisped in the upper part. *Leaves* obovate, sessile, 2.5 inches long, 2.25 inches wide, apex subacute, base narrowed, hairy on both sides, with 6 pairs of nerves; stipules linear, bristles numerous. *Flowers* numerous, crowded in axillary heads. *Calyx* lobes 4, hairy, .25 inches long. *Corolla* .12 inches long, lobes rounded white tipped with lilac. *Capsule* .1 inch long hairy, splitting from the top to near the base into 2 cocci, which dehisce on the inner face. Each contains one elliptic brown seed deeply grooved on the inner face.

This plant is a native of South America and the West Indies and also occurs in Tropical Africa and the Mascarene islands, but I cannot find any specimens from Asia in the Kew Herbarium, nor any record of its occurring in any part of Asia.

Dendrocalamus hirtellus, n. sp. (*Gramineae*). A tall bamboo, about 40 feet long, and 2 inches through, but rather weak, walls thin, internodes long. *Leaves* broad, oblong, acuminate, with a long point, base broad rounded, glabrous above, softly pubescent beneath, 11 inches long, 1.5 inches wide; petiole thick, .1 inch long, glabrous; ligule of few stiff bristles; sheath glabrous. *Panicle* branches pendulous, 3 feet long. Spikelets in dense heads .5 inches through and 1.5 inches apart; bracts numerous ovate acute keeled. *Glume* I, lanceolate; glume II similar, but longer many nerved; III twice as long as I, mucronate; IV similar longer. *Palea* shorter, lanceolate, three-nerved, pale. *Stamens* 6, filaments free; anthers oblong, mucous, exsert. *Style* simple shortly plumed.

JOHORE: in forests at Genuang (*Ridley*) April 1915.

Schizostachyum elegans, n. sp. (*Gramineae*). Stems slender, 1 inch through; walls rather thick; internodes long and weak; branches slender, whorled. *Leaves* thin, lanceolate, acuminate, pubescent beneath, margins denticulate, base narrowed to the very short petiole, 6 inches long, .75 inches wide; ligule of few rather long bristles; sheath hairy. *Panicles* graceful, 15 inches long slightly geniculate, branches 2-4 inches long; spikelets .25 inches long, light green, 4 or 5 in a fascicle, with several ovate bracts at base, fascicles little over .25 inches apart. *Glume* I ovate; II longer, lanceolate, shortly mucronate; III still longer, mucronate; IV similar but longer. *Palea* a little shorter, lanceolate, not keeled, glume-like but thinner. *Stamens* 6; filaments free; anthers exsert, oblong, obtuse, violet. *Ovary* conic, stipitate, subtriquetrous; style simple, grain obliquely blunt conic stipitate.

KEDAH: Lankawi Islands: common, cultivated in the Botanic Gardens Penang, where it forms a large bush of samentose habit and where it flowered in March 1915.

William Jack's Letters to Nathaniel Wallich, 1819-1821.

copied for the
Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society.
from the Records of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Calcutta,
by kind permission.
under the superintendence of Major A. T. GAGE, edited, with a
list of the plants known to have been collected by Jack,
and with notes by I. H. BURKILL.

Sir Stamford Raffles, in 1817, when on leave in England, was appointed by the Court of Directors of the Honourable East India Company to the post of Lieutenant-Governor of the decaying settlement of Bencoolen in Sumatra: and he sailed from Portsmouth to take up his new duties. He had attached to his staff the naturalist Joseph Arnold, whose name is so aptly associated with his own in *Rafflesia Arnoldi*,—that of the parasite with the gigantic flower, which they discovered together on a journey into the interior of Sumatra (May 20th, 1818). Soon after this, perhaps from the fatigues of this very journey, Arnold died (vide *Memoir of the Life and Public Services of Sir Thomas Stamford Raffles*, London 1830, p. 365).

Affairs so fell that after Arnold's death Raffles had to revisit Calcutta, and when there he got together a staff of naturalists. This is how he alludes to them in a letter dated Nov. 26th, 1818 to the Duchess of Somerset "I take down from hence a medical man of the name of Jack, who will be entrusted with the botanical part of my researches: and I have two Frenchmen, M. Diard and M. Duvancel, the former the pupil and the later the step-son of Cuvier. These three savans with a missionary clergyman, who takes charge of a printing press, form my equipment from Calcutta, so that I hope we may do something."

William Jack, who has thus been introduced to the reader, was the eldest son of the Rev. William Jack, and his wife Grace Boulton.

Of the father, Dr. J. W. H. Traill, Professor of Botany in the University of Aberdeen, has been so good as to supply the following information. He had the degrees of M.A. and M.D. and was chosen to be Professor of Mathematics in King's College, Aberdeen in 1794. This chair he held until 1811 when he exchanged it for that of Moral Philosophy. In 1815 he was elected to the post of Principal, and held it until his death at a great age in 1854.

The son's career is given in Hooker's Companion to the Botanical Magazine, i, 1835, p. 120, from the pen of his mother:

and thence the following statements have been taken. William Jack, the younger, was born in King's College on January 29th, 1795, and at the age of six was sent to the Grammar School. At the age of twelve he proceeded to the University, and at fourteen commenced the study of medicine. Mr. McLachlan, the Head-Master of the Grammar School, seems to have given him an excellent grounding in latin, and at the same time Mr. Duncan, Professor of Natural Philosophy, taught him to apply his knowledge by reading descriptions in the latin botany books of the period of the wild plants which already interested him. There were two other Aberdeen botanists of the time who are said to have helped him—Dr. Beattie and Dr. Knight: but the first named can have had little influence as he died when Jack was eight. William Knight must have had much more influence: he was a young man, nine years older than young Jack: and from 1811 to 1815 he taught Botany in Aberdeen privately.

At the age of sixteen Jack graduated M. A. in Aberdeen, and was preparing to proceed to Edinburgh to go through the Medical Schools there, when scarlet fever laid him up, and caused him to lose the session. During this break Mr. Duncan having been paralysed, young Jack taught the university botany class for a short time. In October, 1811, he proceed to London to finish his medical training there, and on the last day of January, 1812, he was orally examined by the Court of the College of Surgeons, and admitted a Fellow.

His friends, chiefly the eminent judge Sir Vicary Gibbs and Lady Gibbs, at once sought for him a surgeonship under the Honourable East India Company, but he preferred to defer his departure, and remained in Britain until the sailing of the Company's ship "Baring" on January 29th, 1813.

Published with the memoir from which the above facts are drawn are extracts from letters, which show that after his arrival in Calcutta, he was attached to a regiment stationed at the adjoining cantonment of Dum-Dum, and was then sent out with troops which fought in the Nepalese war. It is recorded that on January 9th, 1815, he was encamped on the Chorea ghattee hills with the force advancing on Khatmandoo, but he had not been in the fight at Pursna. A month later he was at Bichiakoh, encamped in the broad stony bed of the stream which debouches from those hills at that halting place. In May he was back at the cantonment of Dinapur, near Patna.

From Dinapur he wrote to his parents as follows "I have lately opened a correspondence with Dr. Wallich the Superintendent of the Calcutta Botanic Garden, from which I expect to derive both pleasure and advantage. Till now I have always felt at a loss in my botanical researches, from not being acquainted with the progress of the science in India, and particularly with Roxburgh's extensive labours and discoveries, so that I could never

be sure that my own were not anticipated. It was to remedy this and to obtain, if possible, a copy of Roxburgh's manuscript descriptions, that I wished to commence an intercourse with the present Superintendent. In the first letter which I wrote to Dr. Wallich, I sent him some seeds, and a description of a *Lobelia* which I had found in Nepaul, and which did not agree with any published species. I received in reply a most friendly letter, accompanied by some papers of his own on Indian Botany, informing me that my *Lobelia* was a perfectly new species, and soliciting further communications. I have since transmitted to him another despatch, with more plants which I conceive to be new." Then again he wrote on July 19th, 1818, "I have paid a visit to Dr. Wallich, at the Botanic Garden, a short distance from Calcutta: he received me with great kindness and warmth, and insists on my coming to stay with him while I remain here. He is much inclined to assist me in obtaining some situation, which may open a field for Botanical research, and connect me with himself in that Department. He has already introduced my name with due acknowledgements, in a paper presented to the Asiatic Society, containing an account of some new plants from Nepaul, one of which was communicated by me." Then again he writes under the date August 19th, 1818, "Dr. Wallich has kindly insisted on my staying with him to pursue my Botanical researches: he has an excellent house in a delightful situation, about six miles below Calcutta, where I hope to pass my time most agreeably, free from those temptations to fatigue and exertion which beset me at Calcutta, and where I trust to be so much benefitted by ease of body and mind, that my health will improve as fast as it could from a sea voyage." So Jack had been ill: it was of lung trouble: and Sir Stamford Raffles says in a letter of Jan. 1st, 1823, that it was contracted during the Nepalese war, with which his Indian Service began. Jack continues:—"I am now engaged in drawing up a paper of some of my discoveries, which I have promised to furnish for a periodical work, about to be printed at the Serampore press."

Again on November 10th, 1818, he writes:—"I hasten to inform you of the occurrences of the last few days, which have made a considerable alteration in my plans, since I wrote to you. Some days ago Sir Stamford Raffles, the governor of Sumatra, came here to see the garden, and spent the day, during which Dr. Wallich and I had a long conversation with him, the result of which has been my agreeing to accompany him to Sumatra, and his promising to forward my views, and in particular, to afford me every facility for exploring the Natural History of that island. I expect to sail, shortly, with Sir Stamford Raffles in the Company's cruiser "Nearchus."

Nathaniel Wallich, who was thus instrumental in bringing Jack to the notice of Sir Stamford Raffles, was a Dane, and had been in the service of the Danish East India Company established

at Serampur on the river Hoogly above Calcutta. From Serampur, when the Danish territory was ceded, his ability secured, after some little delay, the post at the Botanic Gardens which he desired so much. To him,—a generous and good friend,—Jack wrote as he had a mind to do; and the letters were filed by Wallich along with other considerable accumulations. They have been copied at the expense of the Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society under the kind supervision of Major A. T. Gage, the present Superintendent of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Calcutta, on the suggestion of Mr. H. N. Ridley, and are here for the first time printed with the omission—always indicated—of certain criticisms passed on Diard and Duvaucel, and of the official letters from Raffles to them at the end of their service which may be read in the first edition of Lady Raffles' *Memoir of Sir Stamford Raffles*.

The voyage from Calcutta to Penang (Dec. 10th to Dec. 31st, 1818) was made as planned in the "Nearchus" and took just twenty-one days.

The voyage from Calcutta to Penang (Dec. 10th to Dec. 31st, Council by Colonel John Alexander Bannerman, a senior officer who had even served on the Directorate in London, and had been sent out in 1817. Bannerman seems to have considered himself too senior to suffer the interference of a younger man like Raffles and to have lent a very willing ear to opposing counsels from his second commissioner. But Raffles had the authority of the Marquess of Hastings then Governor-General in India (1) to bring to a close the disputed succession to the Kingship of Acheen, and (2) subsequently to endeavour to effect a settlement further to the eastward than Penang,—both matters which had been very much in the hand of the Governor of Penang; in fact Bannerman had just tried under the orders of the Court of Directors to effect this last himself, and failed, because the Dutch forestalled him. It seems that he was therefore unwilling to see how another could succeed, and he proved obstructive. It has been hinted that some of his subordinates were venial; and if so it may be asked whether it was merely by prescience or by leakage of information that the Dutch came to forestall Bannerman at Rhio; but the biscuit had been fingered hesitatingly before by Bannerman (see *Memoir of Sir Stamford Raffles*, p. 395). With these matters Jack had nothing to do; they took Raffles away from Penang where he left his wife in the charge of Jack as her confinement was approaching.

Major W. Farquhar, we shall see, met Raffles at Penang possibly by accident but more probably by appointment; for if by accident why had he brought his drawings (see p. 153) with him. It was he who had been sent by Bannerman only a few weeks earlier to found the establishment at Rhio; and he on his return found himself under Raffles orders instead. Doubtless the handing over of the services of his emissary to the younger man would be a thing particularly nettling to Bannerman; for that the services were

handed over is evident from Jack's remark that Raffles had sent Farquhar on a mission down the Straits, when the change of front on the part of the Governor caused him to go first to Singapore, and only afterwards to Acheen.

The Acheen affair proved very tedious, and Raffles records that the proceedings taken down in the investigation ran to upwards of a thousand pages of the Company's largest sized paper. He had returned from founding Singapore to Penang and thence gone forward to Acheen; and all this time Jack was left with light duties and the interesting flora of Prince of Wales Island to investigate.

Of books Jack seems to have possessed Roxburgh's *Hortus Bengalensis*—a mere catalogue printed in 1814, his *Coromandel plants*, Loureiro's *Flora cochinchinensis*, Rumpf's *Herbarium amboinense*, and Lamarek's volumes of the *Encyclopédie Méthodique* and some of Poiret's, together with extracts from the manuscript of Roxburgh's *Flora indica*. Later he employed through Wallich, a clerk to copy the whole manuscript, and he commenced to subscribe for Rees' *Cyclopaedia*, De Candolle's *Regni Vegetabilis Systema* and Roemer and Schultes' *Systema vegetabilium*. He also bought Rheede's great *Hortus Malabaricus*. In 1820 Carey and Wallich produced the first volume of their revision of Roxburgh's *Flora*, and an early copy was sent to Jack, who thereupon sent back to Carey what seem to have advance sheets.

He employed a Chinese draftsman in Penang; but it is not recorded if he continued to employ artists afterwards.

The interest of the time was the finding of new species, and their cataloguing. Jack brought to this work a really excellent understanding of the natural system of classification, a kind of intuition, the origins of which must have come from work in Britain; and had he lived longer his work would have been splendid. He also showed a small interest in geographic botany.

SERIES 1—PENANG LETTERS.

Prince of Wales Island

Jan. 14th 1819.

My dear Wallich,

At length the land of promise begins to open to me, and very glorious it seems to be. I am so thoroughly occupied that I perceive I shall have little time to write to you, if I put it off to the last, therefore mean to take an hour or two from the night occasionally and to continue my letters at intervals, which though it will make them a little disjointed, I am sure you will excuse, as I shall thereby be able to give you longer details. Of the voyage I need not say much but that it was long and tedious, and on several accounts far from comfortable. Sir Stamford was very ill during part of it.

We landed on the 31st and soon forgot everything unpleasant. Among the first objects that saluted me were the Nutmeg and Clove:¹ of the latter there are two trees in full blossom before my door. The pride of the East, the Mangosteen, next presented itself. I must seek and get someone to attempt grafting it for the purpose of being sent round. The variegated Pineapple,² I believe is only a variety of the cultivated; but I have heard of another kind which probably differs specifically. The *Melastoma malubathrica* is in the greatest profusion. The situation of the anthers before flowering is very remarkable.

I am convinced this Island will produce many things entirely new. I have already met with and described two species of *Mangifera*, which must be quite new. The first is called the Bachang and for which I intend the specific name of *M. rubicunda*,³ [*Foliis lato lanceolatis retusis, paniculis ascendentibus, floribus submonandris, corollis infundibuliformibus limbo patente demum reflexo*']. The other is a very singular one, which I propose to call *M. quadrifida*,⁴ [*foliis oblongo lanceolatis, paniculis axillaribus laxis, floribus quadrifidis, monandris, petalis nudis glandulosis*]. Another very interesting discovery is the *Nelumbium javanicum*, Lamarck,⁵ which seems to have been overlooked by later authors, but is without doubt a distinct species from the *N. indicum*. I have also found the *Rubus alecatofolius*, Lamarck,⁶ which also seems

1. In the year 1818 there were 6,900 nutmeg trees in bearing in the island of Penang (vide Ridley, *Spices*, London, 1912, p. 102) besides large numbers of younger trees or males—the acquisition of 22 years; for it was in 1796 that the East India Company undertook the introduction and sent Christopher Smith to the Moluccas for the purpose; and by 1802, when the trees first fruited, Smith and his successors had sent out from the Moluccas 71,266 in all, mostly to Penang.

To the same date they had sent out 55,265 clove trees, also in chief part to Penang; but there was only a lesser measure of success with them up to the time of Jack's visit.

2. It is quite possible that the pineapple with variegated leaves was familiar to Jack from existing in the Calcutta garden. Roxburgh the first Superintendent of the Garden, knew of its existence "in Malacca." It thrives well in Penang.

3. Jack subsequently found that the bachang had received the name of *Mangifera foetida* from Roxburgh; and in these letters we find him first suspecting that this was so, asking Wallich for a diagnosis; then sending specimens to Wallich, which appear to have reached Calcutta safely for, in or after 1828, Wallich when distributing the collections of the East India Company sent out under No. 8488 material of *M. foetida* collected by Jack. We find in Carey's and Wallich's revision of Roxburgh's *Flora Indica* a description borrowed from Jack (vol. ii., p. 440).

4. *Mangifera quadrifida*, Jack, found a place in the same work, where occur almost the very words used above.

5. *Nelumbium javanicum*, Lamk., has been reduced to *Nelumbium speciosum* along with *N. indicum*.

6. *Rubus alecatofolius*, Poir., is the common bramble in the low ground of Malaya, which has passed in our floras as *R. moluccanus*. It is interesting that Curtis had not found it in Penang (this journal No. 25, 1894).

to have been neglected. I have a species of *Loranthus*, which from the specific name I think may be Roxburgh's *L. ferruginea*.⁷ Mine is quadrid, tetrandrous. There is also very common here a species of *Morinda*,⁸ which appears to differ from all Roxburgh's in having both the anthers and style exsert. What confusion there has been about the *Minusops Kauki*.⁹ I wish I had Roxburgh's character of it. There is a hexandrous species here about which I am doubtful. Major Farquhar¹⁰ who has been for many years resident at Malacca, arrived here the day before us. He has made a very large collection of drawings and subjects of Natural History. I have just had an opportunity of examining his drawings of Malacca plants. Most unfortunately, from want of scientific acquaintance with the subject they are deficient in many essential points of dissection, but they will be extremely useful as a guide, by taking the native names of all that promise to be new or interesting, and making inquiries accordingly for the originals.

I have not yet been up the hill, but shall soon, when I shall find an abundant harvest. There is a species of Fir here with solitary leaves¹¹ which is probably new—I am in hopes of getting cones. The arborescent ferns are I am told in great abundance.

Our future plans are not determined, probably we shall go first to Bencoolen, it being a great object to arrive there early on account of Lady Raffles.

There does not appear to be any great cordiality here on the part of this Government, nor am I surprised, for they cannot but feel how little and insignificant they are in comparison with the energy of Sir Stamford.

I cannot express to you how much I am delighted with him: he is of the real Sterling stamp, of that active and comprehensive mind that diffuses a portion of its own energy to all around: even

7. *Loranthus ferrugineus*, Roxb., is one of the commonest of the mistletoes in Penang.

8. *Morinda umbellata*, Linn. is the common *Morinda* of Penang. Whether anthers are exserted or not, is but a sexual character in it; and sexual dimorphism was little understood in Jack's time.

9. Wallich quotes a series of synonyms under *M. Kauki* in his Catalogue; and it is known that he was both confused and confused others over this species. Probably he had been talking to Jack about it.

10. There were two Farquhars connected with Malacca about this time. The one was the Lieutenant-Colonel Sir R. T. Farquhar who as Governor of Penang in the year 1795 suggested the demolition of the fortifications of Malacca. The other, this Major William Farquhar of the Engineers, described truly by Jack as for many years Resident at Malacca—actually from 1803 to 1818,—and at a later date, when a Colonel, the first Resident and Commandant of Singapore. He employed, so we learn also from Wallich, a Chinese artist, and was the discoverer of that strange fern *Matonia pectinata* on Mount Ophir. Buckley in his *Anecdotal History of Singapore* (1902) vol. 1, p. 50 details his service, and adds (p. 105) that he died in retirement in 1839.

11. *Dacrydium elatum*, Wallich, which was new at that date.

our two savans¹² feel a little of the Promethian touch, without which—it is needless to say more. Twelve o'clock, so good night.

Jan. 16th—I find mention made of a species of *Mangifera*, *M. foetida*, which I suspect is the Bachang, and which I prematurely proposed calling rubicunda.¹³ Have you a description of that species? if so, you will be able to judge from the character I gave you and you shall have specimens by the first opportunity; there has not been one yet. We have remarkably rainy weather, which probably is one cause of the difficulty I have found in getting the plants poisoned, I have been obliged to throw away many.

Do you know that the *Rhizophora* has four ovula, three of which abort? I have made a very accurate investigation and sketch of the carpology of a species which I found here,¹⁴ which approaches to the *R. cylindrica*, but differs in several respects, particularly in habit, erect conspicuous petals, and peduncles 3—4-florous. They are a very extraordinary tribe; if I am not mistaken, you refer *Ariceunia* to it. Are you acquainted with the Rambutan, *Nephelium lappaceum* of authors, *scythia rambutan*, Roxb.¹⁵ Is it not surprising that the analogy with the Litchi should have escaped observation? Look at what a strange corner Jussieu has popped it into. Its being dichinous, is very peculiar, and I suppose the cause of the mistake. I think Roxburgh was right in his idea of the Natural Order, whether it is admissible merely as a species of *Scythia* is not quite so certain, what say you? I have found a singular species of *Pothos* with aculeate petioles and scapes, and large pinnatifid leaves with long linear divisions, can it be Roxburgh's *pinnatifida*?¹⁶ Pray send me his specified charac-

12. Dard and Duvancel; see the introductory lines, p. 147, and letters below at pages 187 and 201 et seq.

13. See note No. 3, p. 152.

14. *Rhizophora caryophyllodes*, Jack, which is now placed as *Braquarea caryophyllodes*, Blume. The species to which he compares it, *Rhizophora cylindrica*, is now placed as *Braquarea parviflora*, W. & A., and is common in the Sundribans of Bengal. Jack described *Rhizophora caryophyllodes* in the Malayan Miscellanies and the description was reprinted in Hooker's Botanical Miscellany, ii, p. 86.

15. The rambutan had been introduced into the Calcutta Botanic Gardens during Roxburgh's time; but it does not thrive in northern India, and was probably lost before Jack came to know the plants therein. Jack wrote at a later date than this, as internal evidence shows, his description of the plant which was published in the Malayan Miscellanies, vol. 1, (1820) No. 1, p. 10.

16. *Pothos pinnatifida*, Roxb., for the characters of which Jack asks, is a climbing plant of Sumatra which was introduced into the Calcutta gardens under Roxburgh, and described by him from leafy specimens. It has been reduced in the *Flora of British India* to *Epipremnum mirabile* where the locality is given as "Penang, Roxburgh." But without doubt Ridley is right in stating that this is probably an error; perhaps the original source of it is here, and its perpetuation was due to one of Wallich's annotations, vide Ridley, Materials for a Flora of the Malayan Peninsula, iii, (1907) p. 46.

Jack's plant would be *Lasia aculeata*, Lour., and therefore Roxburgh's *Pothos heterophylla* instead of *P. pinnatifida*.

ters. I find here a remarkable variety, or more probably a distinct species¹⁷ from the *Acanthus ilicifolius*, to be readily distinguished even at a distance by its flowers being white, much smaller, and in longer quadrifarious spikes, only at the summits of the branches. The true *A. ilicifolius* is also to be found here, so that I have the opportunity of comparing them together, and find besides the above striking differences the following more minute ones—Calyx shorter than the tube, one bracteate at base, style shorter than the stamina, and stigma simple in the white one; the contrary of which is the case in *A. ilicifolius*, which has three bracts to the calyx and a bifid stigma. In leaves and habit they are much alike, and equally prickly. By the bye, is not Lamarck in a mistake in attributing to the *ilicifolius*, alternate leaves? see “Enc. 1 sub Acantho.” Pray is not that splendid *Cassia* which we often took notice of on the walk down to the great *Ficus infectoria* the *Cassia alata*, Linn. and not a Roxburghian species? it is here abundant on the road sides.¹⁸ The *Mussaenda frondosa* is another ornament of these neglected spots.¹⁹

Jan. 23rd—My occupations have been a little interrupted by an unexpected series of events which have produced quite a revolution in our little world, and which I must now give you a short account of, that I may carry you along with me in everything that occurs. I have already mentioned that I thought there was no cordiality on the part of the Government towards Sir Stamford, and you shall hear presently the lengths they have since proceeded in their spirit of jealousy. You probably know that Sir Stamford left Bengal with a commission to settle the affairs of Achcen where two rivals²⁰ have been contending for power, and

17. *Acanthus bracteatus*, Vahl. It happens that *A. ilicifolius*, Linn., is not recorded from Penang; but there is no reason why it should not occur or have occurred in Jack's time.

18. *Cassia alata*, Linn., occurs in Penang as a cultivated plant and an escape from cultivation. It is used medicinally as a poultice for Ringworm, and grown for the purpose.

19. *Mussaenda frondosa*, Linn. does not occur in Penang; but *M. glabra*, Wall. is of common occurrence; and it would be this which Jack had noticed.

20. The rivals were (1) Johar Alam, the king, who had ascended the throne in 1802 and (2) Saif-ul-Alam, son by a slave girl, of a wealthy Penang merchant named Said Hussein, the father himself being again the son of a slave girl.

Achcen for long had been a hotbed of trouble because the chiefs were almost as powerful as the king and therefore able to resist him. In this case they seem to have been done out of import exactions by the King, who permitted trade only at Achcen, and they conspired with the rich Penang family for the sake of the money that they needed for resisting; so that armed vessels paid for by Said Hussein sailed from the Settlement to harass the King. From 1815 to the date of Raffles' mission this particular brew of mischief fermented; and the Penang Government was miserably timid throughout,—parleying with traitors, permitting hostile acts to take their origin in their own port, and worse than that by some of the officials assuredly taking bribes. Once a judge condemned Said Hussein to prison, and the Recorder released him with honour. So they played fast and loose.

The story may be read in John Anderson's *Achcen and the ports of the north and east of Sumatra* (London, 1840).

R. A. Soc., No 73, 1916.

both are desirous of obtaining our aid and protection. He has also in view to make some settlements farther to the Eastward, and as these are in fact the most important, he was anxious to make the earliest possible arrangement of the Acheen affairs in order to be more at liberty in proceeding with his other plans. Expedition however forms no part of the political code of Penang, besides which, there has been such a scene of intrigue, and I believe I may add corruption²¹ going on here in regard to Acheen as is quite disgusting. Of the two rivals whose claims are to be decided, the one is the legitimate King, with whom the nobles quarreled some time since, and whose power is insufficient to preserve peace: the other is the son of a Penang merchant, who appears to have no other claim than his father's immense wealth, and the support he has,—God knows why!—been receiving from this government. You may easily imagine that the arrival of a man like Sir Stamford to clear up such a business as this, could not be welcomed by those whose schemes were likely to be over-set by the event: and they accordingly determined to throw every possible obstacle in the way, and to try every scheme that cunning could suggest to defeat his objects and prevent if possible their own disgrace. It would be tiresome to relate to you the artifices, the meannesses they had recourse to in the pursuit of this object, suffice it to say their conduct was disgraceful not only to their rank and situation, but to their character as men. But they had to do with a man too much their superior. Sir Stamford first intended to have gone to Bencoolen on Lady Raffles' account, and to have returned to make the final arrangements. The intrigues that were going on here however rendered the execution of that plan impossible, and he was at last obliged to determine on her remaining here,²² and going himself over to Acheen. In the meantime, that his other plans might not be entirely suspended, during the delays of the Acheen business, he employed Major Farquhar to proceed on a mission²³ down the Straits, as, though very desirous of it, he could not go himself. Major Farquhar sailed on the 18th and he was to go in a few days after to Acheen. Now you must know that Sir Stamford had offered to the Governor that if he wished to make any reference to Bengal on the subject of Acheen, that he would delay his proceedings till an answer should arrive and in the meantime pursue his ulterior object, but the Governor was just as averse to these other views, and wished if possible to

21. Lady Raffles recorded that an attempt was made to influence Sir Stamford by the presentation of a casket of diamonds to her. Vide *Memoir of the Life and Public Service of Sir Thomas Stamford Raffles* 1830, p. 379. Anderson hints that the official interpreter for Achinese, a man with an European name, was not without bias.

22. Raffles' determination to leave Lady Raffles in Penang is mentioned in one of his published letters dated Jan. 16th, 1819, i.e. two days before the Governor's change of front.

23. Jack is silent as to the object of the mission, which is quite likely to have been an examination of the Karimon islands.

prevent his accomplishing either, therefore declined the offer, in hopes, by throwing obstacles in the way, to keep him idle here. He was afraid to take any decided step to prevent his going to Acheen till after Major Farquhar should have sailed for fear he should go away on that expedition. But no sooner was Major Farquhar's ships out of harbour than he addressed to Sir Stamford the most urgent solicitation that he would suspend all proceedings relative to Acheen till a reply should be received to important references that had *already* been made to Bengal. This, I suppose was considered a master stroke of policy, but *respice finem*. The moment he received this, Sir Stamford took his resolution: Major Farquhar's ships were but just outside the harbour, and at anchor till next tide: he immediately dispatched intimation to them, ordered the ship in which he was to have proceeded to Acheen to get ready to go to sea immediately, and commenced sending everything on board. This was in the evening, and as soon as everything was arranged for his starting before day-break next morning, he wrote to the Governor to say that he had determined to meet his wishes, and complied with his request of suspending all proceedings relative to Acheen till the arrival of the expected reply, and had in consequence determined to sail next day to overtake Major Farquhar, and that he should return in time to resume the Acheen affairs after the requested delay had been granted. Every arrangement being made he did embark next morning and set sail.²⁴ before the people here, who had no idea of any such promptitude and decision, knew anything about it, or had time to consider on any further obstacles to impede his progress. You may easily conceive the Governor's astonishment and disappointment, at finding his scheme defeated, and falling into a snare of his own devising. But there was no remedy. As Sir Stamford wished me to remain with Lady Raffles, here I am, in a house which he took for her residence while here, in preference to being a guest at the Governor's. Could anything be more excellent? In the first place admire the energy of Sir Stamford, then think how comfortable I am, with so agreeable a woman as Lady R., abundant leisure to examine the productions of this Island: in short I am delighted, and the day is not half long enough for all that I have and wish to do. It is needless after what I have related to make any comments on the extraordinary conduct of the

24. Note how in seeking his settlement to the eastward before closing the Acheen business, Raffles deviated from that narrow path of subservience which must be taken to satisfy certain superiors,—a path followed with such faithful subordination to the Board of Directors, and so ineptly, by the Government of Penang throughout these years. To Colonel Bannerman, who himself had been a Director, the "sin" may well have seemed large and heinous, because if Raffles had obeyed the letter of his orders, the instructions from Calcutta ordering him to desist would have overtaken him. Apparently this deviation was one of several acts of competence which caused the Board a little later to order that Raffles should have nothing further to do with Acheen, and to keep him in exile in decaying Beneoolen.

Governor of this Island; could I waste time and paper on details, the picture would astonish you. The fact of the matter is he is a weak man, with violence of temper sufficient to commit any folly or absurdity, and is entirely under the influence of one of the members of council, an artful designing character, utterly devoid of principle, who is the prime mover of all mischief, without appearing as a principal, and who does not care to what extremities he urges the other while he himself remains secure from the consequences. I wish I could convey to you some idea of the reverse of this picture, and contrast the activity and comprehensiveness of Sir Stamford's mind, with the narrow contracted spirit displayed in the other, which is almost too contemptible to be ridiculous. Were it not painful to see a British Governor so unworthy of his situation, I could really be amused, the whole is so perfect a burlesque upon politics. "Du sublime au ridicule n'est qu'un pas" was one of Bonaparte's observations, and really the only difference is often in the scale on which they are performed. That in fact is all that distinguishes an Iliad from a Batrachomyomachia. When a horde of Pindarries commits a few depredations and a Governor-General takes the field with the whole armed force of Hindostan to suppress them, it is grand!²⁵ but if a Governor of Penang endeavours to place a king on the throne of Acheen, the trumpet of fame is silent, and yet neither of them perhaps surpasses in foresight and contrivance a wily school boy forming a scheme for the plunder of an orchard. Enough however upon this subject. I wish you had added to the list of names of Malacca trees and plants, the scientific names of such as you knew, it would rather have been an assistance. There are two or three of the first named, the Rambay and Dookoo²⁶ for instance, whose fruit I have met with, but not the flowers, and have not therefore been able to determine yet. I shall add the Linnean names as I discovered them. Have you in the garden the Bua

25. Jack, like another botanist, Francis Buchanan-Hamilton, felt no strong attachment towards the Marquess of Hastings; and from the way in which he writes to Wallich it appears as if his sentiments were shared; but their cause does not transpire in these letters. Buchanan-Hamilton had been treated at the close of his Indian career, as if he could shut up his interests like a tedious novel, and on a minute by the Marquess of Hastings the materials were clumsily withheld from him that he had gathered together to take to the India House there to elaborate in retirement. That years after, he still held himself unjustly treated is evident from the advice which he gave to Wallich to keep control of his collections. It may have been this; but is likely to have been something complex, which caused the feelings held by Jack.

Jack alludes here to the circumstance that Lord Hastings had called out in 1817, 116,000 infantry and cavalry, with 300 guns, which as Marshman remarks (*History of India*, n. p. 327) was a force "out of all proportion to the simple object of extinguishing bands of marauders who never stood attack." But events justified Hastings; and Jack's remark is that of a boy in politics.

26. *Baccaurca mollejana*, Hook. f. and *Lansium domesticum*, Jack.

Krass, a species of *Aleurites*?²⁷ I have just examined it, and was at first a little puzzled by it. It appears to have been described under three different genera, *Croton*, *Jatropha*, and *Aleurites*, I have not the least doubt that the *Croton moluccanum* and *Jatropha moluccana*, see Lamk. E.c. are the same thing: it is quite absurd to compare the two descriptions, which are almost word for word the same, and I should suppose Forster's *Aleurites triloba* also to refer to the same plant but for the trifid calyx which he attributes to it. I observe in the catalogue, only this latter mentioned: does Roxburgh make them to be all three the same? The calyx of the male of what I have examined is always bifid. There is here a large tree, at present only in fruit, which is called Bua Jiring. I think it may be Roxburgh's *Mimosa Djiringa*.²⁸ I will send you some of the fruit which is very peculiar, the pod being deeply sinuate or lobed on one side, each lobe or articulation monospermous and the whole spirally contorted.

As this letter has already become of rather an unconscionable length, I will have mercy upon you, and here close it. I shall send it to the Post Office to go by any accidental opportunity, which there sometimes is by native vessels or by the way of Madras—which I may not hear of, and write again when I know of a good opportunity. Specimens of course must wait, as they are mostly too large for the Dak.²⁹ but to show that they are not forgotten, I shall add a few small ones to take their chance, it would be useless to send good ones on a chance opportunity. I am afraid it will be sometime before I hear from you, as your letters will have gone to Bencoolen. As we may leave this about the 20th of Feb., I believe there would hardly be time after the receipt of this, to address me here.

I am very anxious to have accounts.

27. *Aleurites triloba*, Forst. It was a fairly common tree about Calcutta at this time (vide Abbey-Yates, in the *Agricultural Ledger*, 1907, p. 31). *Jatropha moluccana*, Willd. and *Aleurites moluccana*, Willd. are synonyms.

28. *Pithecolobium lobatum*, Benth., is the name which is applied now to Jack's *Mimosa Jiringa*. Jack published his description in the *Malayan Miscellany*, i. No. 1 (1820) p. 14. The fate of the pod which he advises and of the specimens sent with his letter of March 5th is not to be traced, they do not appear to have found a place among the collections which Wallich distributed from 1828 forward, and in this respect are like a great quantity of further material which must have passed into the early Calcutta herbarium but never came out into any other.—Roxburgh's dried plants for instance and more of Jack's material sent later. It may be suspected that such was lost from want of attention during Wallich's lengthy visits to Nepal, Singapore, Ava, and the sal forests of Oudh. And Wallich with such losses on his mind may well have become very anxious to carry through his distribution of the East Indian Company's herbarium in order to save the material.

29. Post.

Give my compliments to " if you see him, and to Col. Hardwicke."

Believe me ever,

Yours most sincerely,

William Jack.

Pulo Penang.

Jan. 2nd, 1819.

P.S. I enclose seeds of a new species of *Sonneratia*,² which I found this morning in the woods. I found also two very splendid plants, the *Alpinia nutica*³ and *pinnata*⁴ of Roxb. I shall send the other few trifling specimens in a separate packet with this. I am looking very anxiously for a good opportunity to give you a sample of this Island. If not too much trouble, I should like to have Roxb.'s char: of his *Melaleuca cajuputi*.⁵ He gives in the list "a *Mangifera gaudaria*, but there is no description of it in the MSS."⁶ which I have. Whose and what is it? I could wish to

20. Name illegible. A. T. G.

31. Colonel, afterwards Major-General, Thomas Hardwicke (died 1835) a zoologist of great merit, served in the Indian army for many years, using his opportunities there and in Mauritius for collecting specimens, and making drawings. He was Vice-President of the Asiatic Society of Bengal when Lord Hastings was its President. A Major H—is mentioned in the extracts of Jack's letters to his parents which Sir William Hooker printed, as stationed with Jack at Dinapur, and it may be that this was Major General Hardwicke.

32. Probably *Sonneratia cracca*, Jack, described in the *Malayan Miscellaneus*, i. No. 5 p. 7.

33. *Alpinia nutica* was described by Roxburgh as having been introduced into the Calcutta Botanical Gardens from Penang. It flowered in Calcutta; and it has been in many Gardens since, so that it is well known. But it has not been found in Penang by any one during the last century; and the query is raised whether Roxburgh got it from wild plants, it being extinct now in Penang, or from its known home on the eastern side of the Malay Peninsula via Penang. The allied *Alpinia assimilis*, K. Schum., which occurs freely in Penang might have been mistaken by Jack for the other (vide Ridley, in this *Journal* No. 39, 1899, p. 165).

34. *Alpinia pinnata*, Roxb., *Flora indica*, i. p. 71 is *Hornstedtia pinnata*, K. Schum., a plant not known to occur in Penang. But there is in the island *H. maculochelata*, Rell, which has "crimson stars of flowers on the surface of the ground" just as Jack describes this in the next letter; and it was probably it that he had obtained.

35. It is worth remark in passing that here we have again one of the Roxburghian adoptions of a Dutch spelling of which Jack complains. *Mimosa Dyrina* and *Melaleuca Cajuputi* are equally objectionable, or acceptable. See p. 165.

36. Roxburgh's *Hortus Bencolensis*, which had been printed by Carey in the year after its author left India.

37. Roxburgh with as much generosity as Scotch prudence, left several copies of his *Flora indica* in manuscript in India in the hands of friends, and it appears as if Jack had been able to provide himself with extracts from one of them, but at this date was in need of much more than he had. We find him later paying the wages of a copyist in Calcutta for the obtaining of further copy. See note No. 119, p. 181.

have the characters of Roxb.'s *Scytalia* and *Melastomæ*, of which latter I have found several, one very strange tetrandrous one, with bluish flowers, but I must not make my correspondence and requests a tax upon you.

Will you kindly send the enclosed to Mr. Calder³⁸ when convenient.

Thine

W. J.

P. Penang.

Feb. 12th, 1819.

My dear Wallich,

My last will have given you some idea of how I am employed, and what is going on in this quarter. We have just had accounts from Sir Stamford, who has taken possession of Singapura (the City of the Lion) an ancient Capital of the Malays and situated on the Island of Singapore, opposite to Johor, and at the Eastern extremity of the Peninsula and Straits of Malacca, which is to be our principal settlement of that quarter, and a most important one it will be. We look for his return very soon. So much for affairs.

Now for Botany: I am actually overwhelmed with the treasures that pour in upon me: I have been employed night and day so as not even to leave time for correspondence. I actually wish for a little remission, for my cough has been teasing me, but how is it possible! I cannot even now get through all: my specimens are in piles that are quite alarming, and I have not time to look over them: I must however take a day to make a selection for you. I look forward to getting on board ship to bring up arrears, and get things in some order, and then you shall not be forgotten. I am at this moment engaged upon a drawing of a splendid new *Tacca*³⁹ with entire leaves, diphyllous involucre &c. &c.: of which you shall presently have a full account, and which I mean to dedicate to Lady Raffles. Say Amen! I will send you the drawing

38. This Calder belonged to one of the Agency firms in Calcutta, and appears to have been the James Calder, who supplied a geological paper to the eighteenth volume of the Asiatick Researches and was an energetic member of the Asiatic Society of Bengal two years later than the date of this letter. Dr. Gravely, Hon. Secretary of the Society has ascertained that James Calder was elected member on April 12th, 1817.

39. *Tacca cristata*, Jack in *Malayan Miscellanies*, i. 1820, No. 5, p. 23, a common plant at low elevations in Penang. We find it here as *Tacca rafflesiana*, and in this understand how Wallich came to distribute it in or after 1828 under that name (Wall. Cat. No. 5172); but the cause of Jack's alteration is not recorded.

There is a note in the *Malayan Miscellanies* making reference to Curtis' *Botanical Magazine*, plate 1488 published in 1812, which should not be considered evidence that Jack had access in Malaya to that work: for Jack had an opportunity to work in Calcutta before he published the description.

to be engraved, which I think it will not even require the aid of gallantry to induce you to do.

This is the very land of *Melastomæ*, I cannot tell you how many species I have got, many I think new, though some perhaps Roxburghian.

Have you not established a genus *Cyathospermum*? I have some recollection of you speaking about some Sylhet plants which you had so named; I shall enclose in this, a section of the seed of a Rubiaceous plant I found here only in seed, whose structure is so peculiar, that I think it may be your genus from the name.

I enclose some ripe capsules of a diandrous plant, habit didynamoid, which has puzzled me a little. I most distinctly recollect your Nepaul Koom Koom, which you referred to *Incarvillea*, but I think the capsules of this plant resemble it. The placentæ are so peculiarly reflected, that they appear to be four celled;⁴⁰ I have met with two or three species. It seems to have an affinity to *Boea*.

I have also a new species of *Cookia* or *Wampi*,⁴¹ differing from the common one in having long tomentose leaves, consisting of 10 or 12 pairs of very inequilateral pinnae, and small greenish flowers whose petals are pellucidly punctate in the same manner as the leaves.

I have found two very splendid *Alpinias*, which I believe you have in the gardens, the *A. mutica* and *pumicea*⁴² of Roxburgh. The latter is particularly beautiful, throwing up its crimson stars at the very surface of the ground, and its noble leafy stems by their sides. I have also a smaller species which may be new.

Feb. 15th—Sir Stamford is returned, and there is a vessel going to Bengal to-night or tomorrow morning. I have prepared with all possible ex. a packet of specimens for you which, though selected and put up in haste, will I think please you, and give you some idea of our Penang flora.

I hope they will keep, for I have put none that are not quite dry. Among them you will find:—

two species of *Sonerila*, one Roxburgh's *moluccana*,⁴³ the other my new one, which from its habit might I think be called *S. erecta*⁴⁴ of which I send you seeds.

40. It is clear that he is referring to a *Didymocarpus*; and it would be to one of the three described by him from Penang viz. *D. crinita*, *D. reptans* and *D. frutescens*.

41. *Clausena crevata*, Burm., probably, which is common on the coast of Penang.

42. *Alpinia mutica*, see note No. 32 and *Alpinia pumicea* see note No. 33.

43. *Sonerila moluccana*, Roxb. Flora Indica, i. p. 170.

44. *S. erecta*, Jack. Vide note No. 32.

a *Melastoma* which I shall be glad to know what you say of; it may be *Osbeckia tetrandra*, Roxb.⁴⁵

a *Volkameria* with beautiful hanging panicles,⁴⁶ which I suspect is one you have in the garden.

two species of *Melaleuca*,⁴⁷ on which I wish to have your opinion.

a species of *Corypha* which I think is new.

a new *Morinda* with terminal umbelled capitula, and corolla villous within and tetrandrous.⁴⁸

a species of *Connarus*⁴⁹ which from the name may perhaps be Roxburgh's *C. paniculata*.

my new *Mangifera quadrifida*⁵⁰ of which I have got a very good drawing.

I have numbered a greater part of them for the facility of reference when you write.

I enclose in this a leaf and some of the fruit of a beautiful shrub whose flowers I have not seen. Is it an acquaintance of yours? The leaf is so remarkable that it cannot be mistaken, it is numbered 96.

Sir Stamford has brought with him a number of specimens which I have not yet gone through: among them however are no less than three new and splendid species of *Nepenthes*.⁵¹ from Singapore, the new settlement. I must name one of them after him, and Lady Raffles. I must keep her *Tacca* also. I shall have

45. Possibly *Dissochaeta pallida*, Blume, which was described by Jack as *Melastoma pallida* in the *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London*, xiv. p. 12.

46. *Clodendron nutans*, Jack in this place and in the *Malayan Miscellanies*, i. (1820) No. 1, p. 17, must have been *C. penduliflorum*, Wall.

47. *Melaleuca Leucadendron*, (M. Cajuputi, Roxb.), is a very variable plant. Benthams wrote of it as follows:—it "varies exceedingly in the size, shape and texture of the leaves, in the young shoots very silky villous or wooly, or the whole quite glabrous; in the short and dense or long and interrupted spikes; in the size of the flowers; in the greenish-yellow, whitish, pink or purple stamens etc., and at first sight it is difficult to believe that all can be forms of one species." There is therefore no reason to think that Jack had found in his second plant a species of this genus now lost from the island.

48. *Morinda umbellata*, Linn., which Jack thinking new described as *M. tetrandra* in the *Malayan Miscellanies*, i. part 5, p. 13.

49. *Connarus ferrugineus*, probably, which Jack described in the *Malayan Miscellanies*, ii. part 7, p. 37. Wallich distributed Jack's specimens under his number 8536, but without a specific name.

50. *Mangifera quadrifida*. See note No. 4, p. 152.

51. *Nepenthes Rafflesiana*, Jack, *N. ampullaria*, Jack and doubtless *N. gracilis*, Korth.

Raffles mentions them in a letter dated 10th June, 1819 (*Memoir of Life of Sir T. S. Raffles* p. 381.) Sir William Hooker in the *Botanical Magazine* under plate 4285 (1847) suggests that Jack was the actual discoverer of *N. Rafflesiana*, but obviously in error.

drawings made of them and ample descriptions, and will send them to you to be engraved and brought into the world in the way you shall think most proper and satisfactory.

I am anxious to know how our "Contributions"⁵² come on? Shall the above plants appear in it or the Society? or how? I am sure you are as much interested as myself to do proper honour to Sir Stamford, who deserves all we can do, and more. He is a second Mr. Gardener⁵⁴ et plus. I have not time at present to enter upon foreign topics, or would give you some account of his proceedings since he went away, but I will at a more leisureed time, and shall only let you know at present that he has established a new settlement at Singapore, which combines so many advantages as must soon make it the most important place in the Eastern Archipelago, and the centre of trade. The style in which the thing has been done will delight you when I have time for it. I enclose a few seeds of one of the new *Nepenthes*.

He has also brought a single specimen of one of your Napaul *Orchideæ* whose name I forget, but the sketch annexed will give you an idea, the leaves are purple and beautifully variegated with yellow veins. The specimens and probably this letter, proceed by the Hope.

My best compliments to Mrs. Wallich and believe me, in great haste your ever and sincerely,

William Jack.

Prince of Wales' Island

March 5th, 1819

[Recd Apr 2].

My dear Wallich,

Ever since I wrote you last and Sir Stamford's return, I have been so busy that I have had no time for writing. A vessel is expected to sail for Bengal in a day or two, and I cannot think of allowing it to pass without something from me.

Sir Stamford is about to leave this for Acheen, where his business will probably detain him about three weeks. I remain here.

March 6th—I was interrupted yesterday and have just learnt that the vessel, the "Mercury," sails to-morrow morning. I have therefore in all haste made up a parcel of specimens for you, to the imperfection of which I crave your indulgence. Some will

⁵². A proposed joint publication which never matured. Wallich's plans were commonly larger than his means of putting them into execution.

⁵³. Without a doubt a reference to the *Asiatic Researches* of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. Jack on 12th Feb. 1819 became a member of the Society; Wallich had been a member since the 5th of December, 1810.

⁵⁴. E. Gardner, British Resident at the Nepalese court. It was he who arranged for Wallich's visit to the valley of Nepal; and previously he had been a contributor to the collections in the Calcutta gardens.

probably interest you, as they promise to be new. There are specimens of the *Mimosa*⁵⁵ I formerly mentioned to you as likely to be Roxburgh's *M. Djiringa*! barbarous! why not call it *Jiringa*; it is Dutch spelling he has adopted. There is another nearly related species, with small red contorted legumes.⁵⁶ Observe also a *Melia*⁵⁷ which seems new, a species of *Curculigo*!⁵⁸ a *Bauhinia* with red flowers,⁵⁹ a most beautiful climber which displays its blossoms of flame on the summits of the highest trees. Let me know what you think of No. 3 with beautiful red arilled seeds.⁶⁰ which seems related to *Celastrus*, but is monospermous and capsule bivalved. I could not observe any corolla in its flowers. Tell me whether you think Roxburgh's *Phyteuma begonifolia*⁶¹ really belongs to that genus. I am doubtful. You can probably tell me at once what species of *Elaeocarpus*⁶² is the one I have sent. Let me have also your opinion on No. 124 a very singular and beautiful pentandrous plant with crimson flowers.⁶³ which appears to belong to the family of *Combretaceæ*.

I can make nothing of no. 131, but I have described it; is it an acquaintance of yours? It was introduced here from the Eastward. I send you a specimen of that beautiful *Volkameria* or more properly *Clerodendron* (if they are admissible as distinct genera) with long hanging panicles.⁶⁴ I have sent a leaf of the new *Tacca*.⁶⁵ I have only one spec. of the flower and it is not dry. I shall be glad to know what you make of the next to it No. 146,

55. *Pithecolobium lobatum*, Benth., which Jack described as *Mimosa Jiringa* in the *Malayan Miscellanies*, ii. 1820, No. 1, p. 14: and Wallich distributed specimens under his number 5268.

56. *Pithecolobium Clypearia*, Benth. (*Inga Clypearia*, Jack) described by Jack in the *Malayan Miscellanies*, ii. (1822) No. 7, p. 78.

57. *Melia excelsa*, Jack, in *Malayan Miscellanies*, i. part 1, p. 12, specimens of which Wallich distributed under his number 1253.

58. *Curculigo latifolia*, Dryand. (*C. sumatrana*, Roxb., *Flora Indica*, ii. p. 146) described from a plant grown in the Botanic Gardens, Calcutta, and redescribed by Jack in the *Malayan Miscellanies* i. (1820) No. 1 p. 7.

59. *Bauhinia bidentata*, Jack, in *Malayan Miscellanies*, ii. (1822) No. 7 p. 76, a common climber in Penang.

60. *Paracelastrus bivalvis*, Wall., which was described by Jack as *Celastrus? bivalvis* in *Malayan Miscellanies*, i. No. 5 p. 19.

61. *Pentaphragma begonifolium*, Wall., named as *Phyteuma begonifolium* in Roxburgh's *Hortus bengalensis*, and described in the *Flora Indica*. Jack described it in the *Malayan Miscellanies* i. (1820) No. 1 p. 5, with the remark that possibly it ought to constitute a new genus.

62. *Elaeocarpus*. There is nothing by which this can be identified. We know that Jack obtained in Penang *E. utida* and *E. integra*, but these are two only of several which occur in the island.

63. *Lumnitzera coccinea*, W. & A., described by Jack as *Pyrranthus littoreus* in the *Malayan Miscellanies*, ii. No. 7, p. 57. Wallich though using Jack's name does not catalogue plants from him, under his No. 4018.

64. *Clerodendron penduliflorum*, vide note No. 46.

65. *Tacca cristata*, vide note No. 39.

the Gloogor of the Malays.⁶⁶ I am much puzzled by it, and am inclined to fancy it intermediate between *Artocarpus* and *Cecropia*. I must discuss a number of these with you when I have more leisure: however I must add to this a plant I found some days ago,⁶⁷ which I have described and drawn. I enclose impressions of its leaf and enlarged bract with pencil sketch of its inflorescence and flower. It appears to me allied to *Porana*, but it is the bract not the calyx, which expands as the fruit ripens. The ovarium is 4-sporous, the fruit 1-seeded, with the same contortuplicate cotyledons as *Porana*. It is a weak spreading shrub: it is further digynous. Let me know, whether it is an acquaintance, or if you think it new.

Have you any acquaintance of the leaf I enclose, No. 183 and 96, I have not seen its flower or anything but the stem and leaves. I have found here the true Sago,⁶⁸ certainly very different from the *Sagus Rumphia* described as the true one by Lamarck.

I must now turn to another subject, I have lately had some conversation with Sir Stamford on my future plans, a subject we had not before touched on since leaving Bengal. He has in consequence addressed (pro forma) a letter to me requesting me to accompany him on his further voyage to the Eastward, and offering me the appointment of Personal Surgeon to him retrospectively from the 1st of January: to this I of course gave an affirmative reply, which he will forward with his own letter to Bengal and request His Lordship's confirmation of the appointment. For my own part, I would rather the arrangement had been deferred till I heard from you about our other schemes.⁶⁹ Mais le moyen de l'éviter. I put him in mind of those plans and asked his opinion concerning the notice to be taken of them in writing to Bengal. He said they might be left to their own course, to which I said, Amen. Now, my dear Wallich, I leave the conduct of all that may be necessary to you. You know all the circumstances, and you know me as well as yourself. Perhaps I have not been successful, and then there is no more to be said. If I have, I think there is no need that my acceptance of this situation should render vain all the exertions of my friends. It may I think easily be managed so that the one appointment should stand, and any temporary arrangement be made for the duties, either by Mr.

66. The Glugor is this case is obviously the Glugor salah *Cyclostemon longifolius*, Blume; and the genus should be just as new to Wallich as to Jack.

67. *Neuropeltis racemosa*, Wall., obviously; but somehow no botanist has found this plant in Penang subsequently.

68. *Metroxylon Scaus*, Rottb. is the sago palm of most of Malaya. Jack described it with great care under the name of *Sagus lœvis* for the *Malayan Miscellanies* and this description, appearing again in Griffith's *Palms* and elsewhere has generally been the foundation of those made later in *Floras*.

69. Apparently a reference to his wish for the post of Surgeon in Champaran.

Renton's⁷⁰ remaining, which doubtless he would be glad to do, or another being sent. I do not think it probable I shall be in any hurry to leave Sir Stamford, for the very society of such a man is worth a sacrifice, if there were any in the case. Besides which between ourselves, he has made me another promise, still more flattering, which is to appoint me his Private Secretary, as soon as the situation becomes vacant, which it will, when the Acheen business is over. There are numbers of plans in embryo, all of which I will enter upon as soon as I can find time. By the bye, a Mr. Gibson, a young man who was one of the officers of the *Nearchus*, is going up to Bengal, and will soon after come down to Bencoolen. He has promised to call to receive your commands, when he is about to proceed, which will be an excellent opportunity. Will you allow me to lay a tax upon your kindness, and request you to send a further supply of paper for specimens, and of wax cloth, which I unfortunately forgot, and there is none procurable here? I have not time to recollect how much I am in your debt, but on the present emergency enclose a draft on Mack & Co.⁷¹ for a 100 rupees. You are not yourself I know, over exact in accounts, therefore request you will beg as a favour to me, of Mrs. Wallich to keep an account of all the expenses you have been at, and may incur in future on my account, and be most particular and exact therein, as on that will depend my doing you the honour of teasing you with my commissions!! Dreadful threat. Seriously however, I am so careless myself in these matters, that it will be a real obligation if Mrs. Wallich will be good enough to relieve me from the burden, and I shall then have less scruple in applying to you.

Give my best regards to Mrs. Wallich, and believe me ever,

Yours very affectionately,

William Jack.

Pulo Penang,

March 6th, 1819.

P.S. How does my young romping friends Master George?⁷²

70. Mr. Renton would appear to have been the retiring surgeon of that district.

71. Mack & Co. Apparently Mackenzie & Co., Agents and bankers in Calcutta.

72. George, Wallich's son. He had a distinguished career in the Indian Medical Service up to 1860, in which year he left and was attached to the S.S. "Bulwark" for a survey of the sea-bottom in the course of laying a cable across the Atlantic. Thence-forward he worked at marine zoology, until his death in 1899.

There is a ship sailing for England and I am writing to Brown;⁷³ I have not yet written to Mr. Colebrooke,⁷⁴ as I have nothing to send. This Island yields no mineral but principally granite.

Lord have mercy upon you in the attempt to decipher this hieroglyphical letter, and thank heaven that there is no time for my doing it myself and so escape the heaviest part of the task.

Penang March 15th, 1819

Received May 25th

per Bengal Merche.

My dear Wallich,

You will ere this have received my last hurried letter and dispatch by the Mercury. With writing to Europe, the bustle of preparation for Sir Stamford's departure, plants coming in, and a variety of trifling interruptions, I had quite enough to do. Now I am quiet and at leisure. Sir Stamford sailed for Acheen on the 8th inst.; he wished to have delayed it till after Lady Raffles' confinement, but under the circumstances of the time, and the open hostility of the Government who appear resolved to indulge it to the utmost by any means, honorable or dishonorable, he found it impossible to prolong his stay. On the 12th Lady R. was brought to bed of a son, and is now recovering very fast. I have just found means to send the agreeable intelligence to Sir Stamford, who will I am sure be delighted. Their first child was a daughter, and I know his wish was for a son, so he will be doubly gratified.

I believe I promised to give you some account of the settlement at Singapore, but have not yet had time. I think I informed you of the way in which Sir Stamford got away from this, and the extraordinary conduct of the Government on the occasion. You probably know that ever since the restoration of Java, the Dutch have been endeavouring to extend their influence over the

73. Robert Brown (1773-1858) "facile botanicorum princeps, Britanniae gloria et ornamentum" in the words of von Humboldt. Jack had made his acquaintance in London at the time when obtaining admittance to the College of Surgeons.

74. Henry Thomas Colebrooke (1765-1837) was one of the many extremely able civilians in the service of the Honourable East India Company at the commencement of the last century, a Sanskrit scholar, a mathematician and a botanist. He was a leader among the men who made the Asiatic Society of Bengal, and its President for ten years. He rose to the position of Chief judge, Bengal, and then accepted the acting post of Superintendent of the Botanic Gardens, Calcutta, in Roxburgh's absence when Buchanan-Hamilton, who had taken over the duties at first, was leaving India. This he did for the sake of his wife's health, it being thought that a stay outside the capital in the quiet of Shilpnur might do her good; but losing her he begged leave to retire and left India in February, 1815, taking with him such an active interest in the promotion of Oriental Research as to bring about the foundation in London of the Royal Asiatic Society.

whole of the Eastern Islands, and by establishing a complete monopoly of their trade, and shutting all the native ports against us, to exclude the British entirely from that commerce. The spirit of hostility in which their designs were carried on, was open and avowed; it is astonishing with what supineness we have looked upon their progress. In Bengal the subject seems scarcely to have attracted attention and indeed how could it in the full ardor of a grand Pindaree Hunt. This Government⁷⁵ made one feeble effort, to get a settlement at the mouth of the Straits, but in their usual spirit of inefficiency and incapability, neglected to support it, and blundered the whole business so abominably, it was worse than doing nothing, for the Dutch finding out our object, came with a force, overturned our treaty and made another in their own favor, excluding us and all foreign nations from the port. This Government took the affront very quietly, in truth my own opinion is, that they would be well pleased at the complete success of the Dutch schemes, for so perfectly local are their prejudices and so narrow their views, that I believe they fancy the loss of the British influence to the Eastward, would increase the importance of this settlement, and that the loss of the commerce of the Islands, would make the possession of this paltry bit of a place, which has hitherto been maintained as a kind of intermediate station, appear the more valuable. It would make you laugh to hear the way in which the Governor talks of the vast and increasing prosperity of the *Presidency*, so it is always called. To listen to his account of the extensive cultivation and plantations of spices, nutmegs, cotton, tea, coffee, pepper, &c. &c. one would suppose that he was talking of a place equal to the peninsula of India. He got some time ago a single pod of Pernambuco cotton,⁷⁶ which was sown, and has multiplied. He was so full of the vast superiority of this cotton, of the great importance of his discovery, and the plantations of it which were to drive all other cotton out of the European markets, that I was anxious to see this staple article of the commerce of Penang. It was some time before I could discover it; at last a couple of acres near the jail were pointed out to me, where amid the luxuriance of weeds, I distinguished a few stunted bushes of a *Gossypium*. This field is now figuring in the dispatches of the Government, and the Honorable Court of directors are, perhaps now calculating the profits of this new created commerce. In anticipation of these exhaustless resources, he is laying new duties upon trade, new taxes upon industry, raising new crops for the service of the Island, and declares he will make the Island pay its own expenses. I beseech you now, do not think that I am giving you a chapter from the annals of Laputa, it is plain sober fact, and I am now in the place of wonders.

75. That of Penang.

76. Pernambuco cotton had been introduced into India in the eighteenth century and considerable interest was being taken in it about this time. It has persisted in the damper parts of India, not as a field crop but as a garden plant useful for candle wicks, sacred thread, etc.

To return from this digression, Sir Stamford went down to endeavour to find a place fitted for a station at the mouth of the straits of Malacca, if such could be got unoccupied by the Dutch. Fortunately he found all that could be desired, at Singapore on the Island of the same name, one of the most commanding positions in that quarter. The place was formerly the Capital of the Malays, but had been deserted for many centuries, and its harbour was unknown to Navigators. He also found there the eldest son of the late Sultan of Johore, who had been kept out of his regular succession by the numerous sub-ordinate chiefs, who had seized the opportunity of his absence, at the time of his father's death, to establish themselves independent at his expense. He was now however acknowledged as the chief of Singapore, and with both these authorities the necessary treaties were made by us. Sir Stamford left Major Farquhar there as Resident, and the company of Sepoys he had taken with him, and returned here. His first care was to send a re-inforcement, to ensure the respectability of the station, and applied for the troops which this Government had promised to have in readiness whenever he should call for them. Would you believe that they actually refused them, in defiance of their own written promises, and the orders of the Governor General, and why, because they disapproved of the measures that had been taken, or in plain English, because it did not originate with themselves. There is good reason to believe that they have conveyed intimation of their hostile sentiments to the Dutch, in the hope of its exciting them to exert themselves against the settlement. I should hardly obtain credit for all the extraordinary steps they have taken to affect, if possible, the ruin of the finest settlement in the British possession.

Happily however, they and the Dutch together, will only be able to create some petty obstructions, which a little time will entirely obviate. I hope too, their conduct will sooner or later meet with its due reward, and be exposed as it deserves, for it is impossible to conceive anything more disgraceful from first to last.

On the Island there is but one opinion, both of the Governor and the limb of Satan who guides him, and is the prime mover of all the iniquity and mischief of the place. A government must be had indeed that cannot even command a voice among those most nearly connected with it, and dependent on it.

Enough however on such a subject; I am tired of it, and I dare say so are you.

March 25th. I have just seen some Bengal papers, in one of which I find "Mr. Asst. Surg.—somebody appointed to Patna *vice* Tytler" appointed to the Chumparan." Is it so? Then there is

77. John Tytler wrote papers on the Mathematics of the Arabs—in the Asiatick Researches.

an end of the matter.⁷⁸ I ought under all circumstances to be indifferent to it, as there was so little chance of my returning to take up the situation, but I know not how it comes, the news has actually annoyed me. I hate to be foiled in anything. I believe I should have cared less had any one else carried it against me, but to John Tytler, to such an *Ursa Major*, it is a little provoking to yield. I hope you have congratulated Major Hay on his acquisition: he seemed mightily afraid that Botany and duty would not go on well together, as if the important charge of him, his wife, and his Sepoys was enough to employ all the faculties of any single man. But let him and the bear rub on together as they may, be now Sumatra my field, and it shall go hard if it does not produce something.

I told you in my last, of Sir Stamford's handsome proposal and my acceptance. There is a good beginning: I have much in prospect, which it is too soon yet to enter upon. Perhaps too, we may carry some of *our* further plans yet into effect. I am anxious to get to Bencoolen, to receive your letters, to be at the capital as it were, to see about me and form my plans, which in this unsettled kind of place I cannot so well do.

I am preparing a large dispatch which I think will please you. I have been thinking that the most regular and methodical way would be, to send along with the specimens, a list containing such remarks on the plants as may be useful, which will be more convenient to you than having to refer to a desultory letter. It will also be easier for you to return me your remarks in the same manner, either on the same list, or if you prefer keeping it, on another similarly numbered. I would send you the list in duplicate to save you trouble, if I had anyone to write for me. I will also for the same reason, send you a list of the principal contents of the former dispatches, that we may go on regularly. I find I have several times numbered the same plant twice, when I did not happen to recollect whether I had before sent specimens. This is a mistake which can be easily rectified, and which you will readily excuse. I send many also without numbering, which I have not had time to examine particularly, but which are not the less worthy of being examined. For instance, there are a great number of *Leora* here, which I have not attempted to ascertain, as I have not Roxburgh's descriptions. Have you got yet into *Tetrandria* in his printed *Flora*?⁷⁹ What are the "Contributions" doing? I shall ere long have plenty to contribute.

78. His hopes of the post; see note No. 69.

79. Carey and Wallich were engaged in an attempt to publish Roxburgh's *Flora India*; and Wallich contrived to publish "Descriptions of some rare Indian plants" Calcutta 1818. The first volume of the *Flora* containing the *Tetrandria* came out in 1820 and was not much altered from the original manuscript: but into the second volume which appeared in 1822 so much revision was put by Wallich that the two authors never got beyond it, or say one third of the whole.

April 12th.—No opportunity has occurred of writing till now: a vessel has arrived from China and proceeds to Bengal. I send by her a box of specimens, to which I have added some fruits and seeds, which may not be unacceptable. I enclose a list of the present dispatch, and also, one of the principal contents of the former ones. Some of the things now sent, will I think be interesting.

Sir Stamford has not yet returned, but we are in hourly expectation of him. I think we shall leave this immediately on his return, and I shall not be sorry: new plants begin to get scarce, but on the whole I think the Island has not been unproductive. I have 130 descriptions and about 40 drawings &c: I shall have employment when I get to Bencoolen, in investigating these further than my present means of reference allow, and above all in comparing them with the information I expect from you.

Have the goodness to remember me very kindly to Mrs. Wallich.

Do you see my friend Lindsay⁸¹ occasionally? I must write him if possible before I leave this.

Believe me ever,

My dear Wallich,

Yours very affectionately,

William Jack.

P.S. Write soon.

Puln Penang

May 7th, 1819

[Received June 23rd].

My dear Wallich,

Sir Stamford did not return from Achcen till the 29th ult. the business there having proved more difficult and tedious than was anticipated. It will take him some days longer to close the affair altogether, and then we shall bid adieu to this Island of delay and obstruction. You will I am sure be happy to learn, that the cause of honour and justice has been triumphant over that which was in every way the reverse. Every person here rejoices in the result, from regard to the British character, except the

80. Jack's published writings contain only 54 descriptions of Penang plants.

81. Who this Lindsay was, has not been ascertained. Dr. F. G. Gravely, Hon. Secretary of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, has been so good as to search his records in Calcutta, and does not find his name as a member.

Governor and his two coadjutors. Capt. Coombs,⁸² the 2nd Commissioner, one of these, made every possible effort to frustrate and defeat the objects of the Mission, but though he supported the opposite party with incredible obstinacy, he was no match for Sir Stamford's abilities and perseverance. The weight of evidence was such, that he was obliged to give way at last in every material point, and concur in the final resolution of supporting the old and legitimate Sovereign, with the influence of our alliance. A treaty has accordingly been concluded with him, on the usual terms of defensive alliance, but without pledging ourselves to any interference in the internal affairs of the country. The old King appears to be a very superior character, and to possess a much greater share of information than usual among natives. He speaks and writes English, and has some acquaintance with our literature and science, and what is better still, has a great deal of English honesty and plain dealing, no common qualification in this quarter of the world. The investigation has brought to light a great deal of iniquity upon the side so warmly espoused by this Government, and a sense of piracy and plunder on the coasts of Acheen, that is quite disgusting. This Government will use their utmost endeavours to overturn the arrangements, but I do not think it possible the Bengal Government can be so weak as to yield to their clamour. I should like to know the Calcutta opinion on all the affairs of this quarter. Never were there men whose conduct more deserved reprobation than the members of this Government, but it is not unlikely that their remoteness and the little interest excited by affairs in this quarter, will enable them to escape the odium their conduct would otherwise bring upon them.

I now turn to more pleasing subjects. Capt. Fergusson of the Boyne, has agreed to take charge of a box of growing plants, and a parcel of specimens, which I hope will arrive safe. I am sure

82. Captain John Monekton Coombs was the second commissioner under Governor Bannerman. It seems that he owed the position to the interest of Governor Petrie, Colonel Bannerman's predecessor. He had been sent in 1818 to Acheen to enquire into the real state of affairs, having sailed on January 13th, from Penang and reached Acheen on the 17th. Unfortunately he did not understand the Acheinese language, nor did his official interpreter; so he "peacock-ed" about, and thought that he had made an impression. Then he wrote a report which is contradictory in its statements but for the usurper wholly in its conclusions; and he proceeded direct to Bengal to give information there and receive orders. When he arrived, Lord Hastings was up country in Oudh; and it was some months before Coombs could get his ear, during which other reports had come from Acheen, not altogether in accord with the story as told by this "special commissioner"; and moreover Raffles was available for consultation. This fortunate delay led to Raffles and Coombs being sent back to make a new investigation jointly, in the course of which as Jack says Coombs had to give way on every material point. Raffles (*vide* Memoir, p. 397) says in other words that Coombs if opiated was not dishonest over this affair.

The treaty made with the restored king carries both Raffles' and Coomb's signatures.

he will take the utmost care of them: you will find him a worthy excellent man, and of superior character. I have no doubt if his voyage lies in any direction you are interested in, he will attend to any wishes you may express.

I hope the box of plants will please you: it contains a good many which I have never seen in flower, and can therefore say nothing about. Of those I know, you will be glad to have a healthy plant of *Tacca Rafflesiana*.⁸³ I need not say take care of it: it is the only one I have met with. There are besides two species of *Arum*,⁸⁴ one of *Calla*,⁸⁵ a *Pinus*,⁸⁶ and another nearly allied with distichous leaves,⁸⁷ the *Pancratium amboinense*,⁸⁸ several species of *Awomum*, an *Acrides*,⁸⁹ and several other kinds of air plants, and plants of which the specimens are numbered 183-220-239. These I think are the chief contents, and most are at present vigorous.

I also send a supplement to my last dispatch of specimens, containing many duplicates, and new ones down to 263 as per enclosed list. A few of these are from Acheen, brought by Sir Stamford, which I have not had time to look over. He brought very few, as they were but little on shore, and too busy to attend much to them. The principal known ones from thence are the splendid *Barringtonia speciosa*,⁹⁰ the *Nymphæa cyanea*, Roxb.,⁹¹ at least I take it to be so and several of which I have sent specimens from hence as *Volkameria*, *Calophyllum*, *Cardiospermum*, *Uncaria*.

I send you a few seeds of the Pernambuco cotton, which I have mentioned to you; and a few other seeds. Among the plants lately found, of which the specimens are not dry, are the *Guettarda*

83. *Tacca cristata*, see note No. 39.

84. *Arum*. Unless there is some manuscript record of the fate of this at Calcutta, it is impossible to guess what it was, as botanists in the time of Jack put so many different Aroids under the genus *Arum*.

85. *Calla humilis*, *Calla angustifolia*, and *Calla nitida* were all described by Jack from Penang. The first is *Homalomena humilis*, Hook. f., the second *Homalomena angustifolia*, Hook. f., and the third *Aglanionema oblongifolium*, Schott. The first two are plentiful in Penang.

86. *Dacrydium elatum*, Wall. See note No. 101 in the next letter.

87. *Podocarpus imbricatus*, Blume (P. cupressina.)

88. In regard to *Pancratium amboinense*, it is not possible to say how Jack used the name.

89. If Jack sent *Acrides suavisima* to Wallich, he had got an orchid which now occurs very rarely in Penang.

90. *Barringtonia speciosa*, Forst. is a shore tree exceeding likely to occur at Acheen.

91. *Nymphæa cyanea*, Roxb., is a variety of *N. stellata*, Willd., quite likely to occur at Acheen.

speciosa,⁹² *Ardisia umbellata*,⁹³ *Scaevola Taccada*,⁹⁴ *Nymphaea stellata*,⁹⁵ *Bruguiera gymnorhiza*,⁹⁶ and *Rhizophora mucronata*,⁹⁷ *Barringtonia racemosa*,⁹⁸ &c. &c.

I hope to leave this in a week from this time; I am heartily sick of the place, and most anxious to get to Bencoolen, and receive your letters.

A paper which I saw some little time ago, conveyed to me the first intimation of your late loss,⁹⁹ which I learnt with much concern. I trust ere this reaches you, the time for condolence will have passed, and will therefore forbear the subject, especially as I know how useless are words in those trials which are beyond our control, and for which there is no remedy but resignation.

Present my very best regards to Mrs. Wallich,

and believe me
to be most sincerely yours
William Jack.

P.S. Excuse the haste apparent in the letter.

Penang May 19th, 1819.

My dear Wallich,

I have a favor of a very unusual kind to ask you, of which a little explanation is necessary. I have given you some account of the Acheen affairs, and you know somewhat of its iniquities. The party have spared no means to carry their point; among other things a letter appeared in the Calcutta Journal, the writer of

92. There is considerable interest in this record of *Guettarda speciosa*, if from Penang. It is a common sea-shore tree and is known to occur in Kedah and on the inland north of Penang, as well as on the coasts well to the south. But Curtis never found it in Penang, nor are there specimens in the Singapore Herbarium thence. Unfortunately there is evidence that Jack visited the Kedah coast, and no evidence here that Jack got the *Guettarda* on Penang island.

93. *Ardisia umbellata*, Roth, is *A. humilis*, Vahl, known to occur in Penang.

94. *Scaevola Taccada* is *S. Koenigii*, Vahl, common on the coast of Penang.

95. *Nymphaea stellata*, Willd. is common in Penang now in ditches about rice fields, etc; but may have been rare in Jack's time.

96. *Bruguiera gymnorhiza*, Lamk., is not recorded by Curtis as a plant of Penang, nor by anyone else; but there is one old specimen in the Singapore herbarium.

97. *Rhizophora mucronata*, Lamk., is not recorded by Curtis as a plant of Penang, nor by anyone else; but there is no unlikelihood of its occurrence. However we find it mentioned here along with several plants which may have been brought by Jack from the mainland.

98. *Barringtonia racemosa*, Roxb., is not recorded by Curtis as a plant of Penang; but a specimen from the islet of Pulau Tikus on the north coast is in the Singapore herbarium.

99. Apparently the death of an infant.

which we very well know,¹⁰⁰ giving a most unfair view of the business, and throwing out some shameful insinuations. A wish was expressed that it should be met and answered, and I have undertaken it. I believe that Buckingham will have no objection to inserting a reply, and I shall be greatly obliged if you will undertake the task of getting him to do it. You may with perfect confidence assure him that every word in it may be depended on. Of course I do not wish to be known as the writer of it, but above all it must never be suspected that Sir S. had any knowledge of it. If Buckingham does not like, any of his rivals will be glad of it. Read it and let me know whether you think it intelligible. I do not think it possible that they can answer it. The writer of the letter is to a certainty Capt. Coombs, a man of whom I believe there is but one opinion, and that is such as need not be put on paper. You may easily believe that what I now send you is a job I would never readily undertake, but I believe you participate in the sentiment that has induced me on this occasion to travel so far out of my usual track. In fact, it is not possible to be an indifferent spectator of what is here passing, to refrain from admiration of the one, or for honest indignation at the others. It has hardly been possible for me to convey to you an idea of the contrast, the one is too disagreeable a subject to be dwelt on, and the other it is not easy to express without seeming partial. I know however what your own early impressions were on this subject, and need only say that every day's experience would have strengthened them.

I have very little time for writing at present, so you will excuse a short letter. I expect to leave this in a few days more, which I shall do with less regret than any place I have ever been in.

If an answer to mine should ever appear, approve me.

I dispatched to you a box of growing plants some time ago, by the Boyne, which I hope will have arrived in good condition. I have little to add at present on our own subject. I have however made a discovery of some importance, that what I sent you as a *Pinus*, is not a *Pinus*. I had long sought in vain for the cones, and at length procured some with a small berry, which proves it to be either a *Taxus* or *Juniperus*, I have not determined

¹⁰⁰ Anderson in his book on "*Acheen*" already quoted, p. 134, says "The papers in Calcutta now began to take up the subject of Acheen affairs very warmly, and the friends and supporters of both parties had an opportunity of conveying their opinions in the shape of extracts of private letters from Penang. Some of the letters addressed to the Calcutta Journal bear the stamp of having been written by the different organs of each party, if not by the Commissioners themselves. The style of the first so much resembles that of the paper of October, 1817, and the reports of the envoy, that if he did not write it himself, he must have entrusted it to a head and hand fully capable of catching at his precise ideas." Jack here says that Captain Coombs, i.e. the Envoy, "certainly" wrote it; and he reveals the fact that he wrote a reply.

which.¹⁰¹ I enclose a sprig with one of these fruits. The cones I formerly found, belonged to the *Pinus Dammara*, which is abundant.¹⁰²

This goes for the Bishop;¹⁰³ he has been with us once or twice, and has seen all that is going on in the various departments of Natural History, at which, between ourselves, he expressed nothing more than common vulgar wonder, and we certainly did give him enough for that, however as you will probably meet him at the Society, you will probably hear his account of Penang and its wonders. What attracted most his attention was two natives of the Andamans, who were brought here some time ago, whom he pronounced to be in the lowest state of civilization in which he had yet seen human nature, and certainly there could not well be conceived a greater contrast than was exhibited between the portly figure of the Bishop himself, and the two poor wretches he was examining. I should have liked to have asked him whether he really believed himself to have sprung from the same common stock with them; and whether Adam resembled these Aborigines.

I made a memorandum of the peculiarities of form of these men, which I will send you when I have time to copy it. The most striking peculiarity, is their diminutive stature, the taller of the two being 4 ft. 7 in.

My best regards to Mrs. Wallich, and believe me,

Yours very sincerely

William Jack.

SERIES 2—SINGAPORE LETTERS.

Singapore, June 8th, 1819.

[Received July 27th].

My dear Wallich,

We got clear of Penang on the 22nd ult., and arrived here on the 31st. It is impossible to conceive any thing more beautiful¹⁰⁴ than the approach to this place through the Archipelago of

101. *Dacrydium elatum*, Wall. Jack had mentioned this as a fir and as a *Pinus* in his earlier letters. The finding of the fruit put him on the right track.

102. *Agathis loranthifolia*, Salisb. otherwise known as *Agathis alba*, Foxworthy, or *Dammara alba*, Lamk.

103. The Right Rev. Thomas Fanshaw Middleton (1769-1822), first Bishop of Calcutta under the East India Company, a competent organiser, but narrow towards dissenters. We know that there were several baptist missionaries in association with Raffles, so that the Bishop might not have felt inclined to be very friendly.

Raffles (Memoir of the life of Sir T. S. Raffles, p. 400) mentions Dr. Middleton's visit to Penang, in a long letter there printed.

104. Jack in a letter to his family which is printed in the *Botanical Magazine* (1847) under plate 4285, uses these same words and then goes on to a more detailed description than that above.

Islands that lie at the Eastern extremity of the Straits of Malacca. The place itself is advancing rapidly, and will soon become one of the most populous settlements to the Eastwards. The forests that now form my delight will gradually give place to man and his habitations, but they are more interesting to me in the present state. Flora here luxuriates in endless varieties, where she finds soil, climate and everything congenial.

I find many, or most of my Penang acquaintances with others surpassing them in magnificence. Witness two most splendid species of *Nepenthes*.¹⁰⁵ of which I have procured perfect specimens, male and female, and have completed two drawings, to which I flatter myself it will not be easy to bring a parallel. I am sure they will glad your eyes, when they shall be submitted to them.

Quale portentum neque militaris

Napalia in latis alit esculetis.

Nec India tellus generat, *notarum*

Stirpium nutrix.

I have found here another specimen of the new *Tacca*,¹⁰⁶ in fruit which I had not before seen. The Gambir, *Uncaria Gambir* is here extremely cultivated: I did not meet with a single plant of it at Penang. Among the new plants I have ascertained are the *Lythrum Pemphis*,¹⁰⁷ *Xyris indica*,¹⁰⁸ a *Fagraea* which I think may be new,¹⁰⁹ with large splendid flowers. It has led me to the discovery that No. 131 of your specimens, is the *Fagraea fragrans* of Roxburgh at least as far as I can decide from the abbreviated character, which is all I have. Pray is Roxburgh's *Ardisia umbellata* truly distinct from Swartz's *A. coriacea*.¹¹⁰ I find here that

105. *Nepenthes Rafflesiana*, and *N. ampullaria*,—both described by Jack, and the descriptions put into proof which was reprinted by Sir William Hooker in 1835 (vide note No. 51, p. 163).

106. *Tacca cristata*, see note No. 39, p. 161.

107. *Pemphis acidula*, Forst.,—a rather rare plant on the coast of Singapore island.

108. *Xyris indica*, Linn. is a weed of such places as rice-fields, and is found in the north of the Malay Peninsula down as far as Malacca. Through the Peninsula southwards to Singapore, occurs *X. anceps*, Lamk., and it is similar enough to be easily mistaken. Although we have reason to believe that there were rice-fields in Singapore previously, it is more likely that Jack named *X. anceps* as *X. indica*, than that *X. indica* has been lost through the abandonment of the cultivation for rice.

109. Doubtless *Fagraea auriculata*, Jack, the description of which appeared in the *Malayan Miscellanies*, ii. (1822) p. 82.

There are in Wallich's beautiful *Plantæ Asiaticæ Rariores*, certain plates, that of *Fagraea auriculata* being one, bearing no artist's name: and in several cases the reason is to be traced to the circumstance that a friend of Wallich had supplied the plate. The plate of *Jackia ornata* is in the same category. It may be suggested from this, but unfortunately without proof, that Jack had supplied the drawings for these two plates, unsigned, so that the published illustrations passed out from the press without a name on them.

110. Apparently distinct. *Ardisia umbellata*, Roth, is *A. humilis* Vahl. See note 93.

the umbels are often disposed in terminal panicles as well as axillary. I have ascertained another point, which it may be worth while to attend to when you come so far in printing Roxb.'s Flora, which is that *Cordia campanulata* R. is the same with *C. subcordata* Lamarck.¹¹¹

I am afraid the Singapore specimens will scarcely be dry enough for transmission: however I shall send a few that I think will bear it, and you shall have further dispatches from Bencoolen, which I am now very anxious to reach. I shall not be surprised if this should in time become our head-quarters, and by all accounts it will be much preferable to Bencoolen, which is sadly out of the way.

I send this by Dr. Smith of the 20th N.I.—and regret that I have not more to send by so good an opportunity. However I shall have another soon after I arrive at Bencoolen, when I will begin to get things in order, which I cannot do in the way we are living here.

June 15th.—I am in hopes we shall not be detained here much longer. I send half a dozen specimens, just to show that I am doing something. There is one very beautiful species of *Loranthus* among them.¹¹² Pray is the tree I sent you from Penang as a *Pinus*, and afterwards discovered not to be so, the *Juniperus elata*, Roxb.¹¹³ the name and nativity render it highly probable.

The beautiful white-fruited shrub¹¹⁴ No. 183 of your specimens is very abundant here, as also a second and smaller species of the same genus, with red fruit.¹¹⁵ I suspect it to be a new genus, what think you? The generic character will be as follows:—Calyx inferus, 5-phyllus parens. Corolla (alba) 5-petala, petalis reflexopatentibus calyce duplo longioribus. Stamina 5 hypogyna. Filamenta brevissima. Antheræ longæ in conum conniventes, apice acuminatæ poro dehiscentes. Stylus longitudine staminum. Bacca supera, 5-sperma vel 5 pyrena, seminibus arillatis, arillo fibrosa, embryo inverso cylindrico, longitudine seminis, albumine incluso. Folia pulcherrima striata nervis transversis parallelis. In some specimens there were five yellow filaments like abortive anthers alternating with the true stamina, but they were not constant.

111. Later botanists have confirmed this.

112. *Loranthus coccineus*, Jack, apparently. It was described by him in the *Malayan Miscellanees*, i. (1820) No. 1, p. 8.

113. Yes; it is; and it is now known as *Dacrydium elatum*, Wall.: see note p. 101.

114. *Euthemis leucocarpa*, Jack, which is a plant common locally in Singapore island. The genus *Euthemis* was quite new in Jack's time, and so distinct that later botanists have made of it a distinct tribe of the order Ochnaceæ.

115. *Euthemis minor*, Jack, described by him along with the last in the *Malayan Miscellanees*, i. (1820) p. 18. It has only been collected again in the island of Singapore (Choa-chu-Kang, Ridley) once since Jack's time, and once on the islet of Pulau Battam to the south.

I found a day or two ago, a singular Decandrous Leguminous shrub, of which I can make nothing.¹¹⁶ The marginal scratch¹¹⁷ may give an idea of it. The calyx tubular with a flat 4-parted limb, the two opposite divisions larger: one single petal, erect ungulate with a subrotund lamina. Three long fertile stamina, seven short abortive. Germen pedicellate, pedicel of the length of the calyx and concrete with it. Style as long as stamina. Legume large, flat, few-seeded. Flowers in terminal corymbs. Leaves pinnate with two pairs without an odd one. Folioles subrotund marginate.

I have a favor to ask of Mrs. Wallich which I hope she will be able to grant without much trouble. I have promised to procure for Lady Raffles a copy of the music of the Persian air "Tareh ba tareh" I believe Mrs. Wallich plays it. And if she would be so good as to take the trouble to copy it I will be greatly obliged. Perhaps she would increase the favor by adding any other good Hindostanee Airs.

Lady R. is a superlative performer, and I should like to hear some of these tunes with the advantage of her execution.

Both Sir S. and Lady R. frequently desire to be remembered to you, oftener than I remember to record it, so you must always take it for granted to be understood if not expressed in like manner as the affectionate regard with which I am always, My dear Wallich.

Yours very truly,

William Jack.

P.S. I have written up the country to order down some things I left behind me, to your address and care. I will be much obliged if you will take the trouble to receive and forward them.

My dear Wallich,

Singapore, June 18th, 1819.

Since I closed my letter I have got one of Thetis's drinking cups to send you, a huge crateriform Spongioid Zoophyte. They have been brought of various sizes, some larger than the present one. If it should not particularly interest you, perhaps Col. Hardwicke would like it,¹¹⁸ and as I have not yet sent him anything it will just serve to show that I am not quite unmindful. I have found it convenient to occupy myself very little with Zoology, as it seems to be expected that every thing in that department should go to the Frenchmen, and I perceive a kind of jealous feeling on their part. I shall probably be more at liberty when I get to Bencoolen. They have been very industrious, but I shall take another opportunity of telling you more about them. You know them pretty well. They are not deficient in vanity but it does not meet with much consideration among us.

116. *Azcha retusa*, Kurz, or perhaps the doubtfully distinct *Azcha bijuga*, A. Gray.

117. Not reproduced.

118. This specimen was described by Colonel Hardwicke in the fourteenth volume of the *Asiatick Researches*, p. 180, under the title A description of a Zoophyte commonly found about the Coasts of Singapore Island.

We have just had a dissection of a Dugong, a very singular herbivorous Cetaceous animal hitherto very imperfectly known. Some account perhaps would be interesting to Col. Hardwicke, which I shall send you when I have another opportunity.

Adieu,

Yours in Haste,

William Jack.

SERIES 3—BENCOOLEN LETTERS.

No. 9.

Bencoolen.

Aug. 19th, 1819.

My dear Wallich,

At length after all my wanderings here I am at the ultima Thule, and indeed it seems to deserve the appellation well enough, for it is grievously out of the way. Of your letters I have received those of the 18th Feb., of the 10th of April, of the 27th and a note of the 14th June, but several alluded to, particularly per "Tagus," and "Isabella Robertson" are yet to make their appearance. I have further received from Mr. Halked the writer's labours down to Polygonum,¹¹⁹ and (mihi gratissima) two vols. of Enc. Botanique¹²⁰ for all which, my best thanks. I am most anxious to receive your other dispatches, which I hope will not be long delayed. As they seem to be a little irregular in their transit, it might be a good plan, and save also a little valuable ink and paper, *to number our letters*, by which means it will be easy to know whether they all arrive safely without constant quotation. To commence therefore I mark this No. 9, which appears by my Dák Book¹²¹ to be the number already sent from Penang and Singapore, exclusive of parcels etc. I need not trouble you with much account of my voyage which was long and tedious. We left Singapore on the 28th of June, and two days after got aground on a shoal in the Straits of Rhio, where we were obliged to start all our water overboard before we got off again. This obliged us to run into the Dutch Port of Rhio, and gave me an opportunity of landing and seeing it. It is a paltry miserable place since the Dutch took possession of it. The only new thing I found there was the *Hypericum alternifolium*, Vahl.¹²² From there we pro-

119. This remark shows that Jack was employing a writer (clerk) under Wallich's supervision to make for him a copy of Roxburgh's *Flora indica*. See note 37.

120. *Encyclopédie Méthodique*. The botanical part by Lamarek, continued by Poiret, Paris, 1783-1817.

121. Post despatch book. This is the eighth preserved letter.

122. *Archytia Fahlh.* Choisy. Wallich distributed specimens of this plant collected by Jack labelled Penang, under his number 4806; and because the plant is found at Batu Feringhi in the island of Penang, the locality has never been questioned. But we find Jack stating here that *A. Fahlh* was a new thing to him; and so well did he know his plants that it is impossible to think that he overlooked getting it in Penang if it were so. He got it at Rhio.

ceeded to the Straits of Banca, where our progress was very slow, the monsoon being against us. I had not once an opportunity of landing again till we arrived here, although we were always in sight of and often very near the land. From the Straits of Sunda our passage was good, the same wind which had before opposed us, being then in our favour. The track we pursued was a very unusual one at this season, and one that many people would have pronounced impracticable. I have been as you may suppose, very busy since I arrived, and am hardly yet quite settled and got into regular train. Unfortunately I was far from well during the latter part of the voyage and for a fortnight after my arrival, which rather retarded my labours. I have not yet got through the arrangement of the piles of specimens I brought with me. I am very anxious to have your letters with observations on the specimens sent you. Those I have already received are invaluable, and have given me much new light on several points, on which I shall enter presently. A new field seems to open here, for of all that has yet been brought in, very few indeed are acquaintances. *Optime amice mihi*, what do you think of specimens of the flowers of the *Camphor*?¹²³ from which I have made an excellent drawing? Is not that an admirable beginning!! It belongs to *Monadelphina polyantha*: calyce 5-partito: cor. 5-petala: ovario trilobulato 6-sporo, stylo filiformi stam. longiore: antheræ longæ circa stylum conniventes.

As there is not at present any direct opportunity to Bengal, (this goes via Penang) I cannot send any parcels, but I cannot deny myself the pleasure of enclosing a sprig of that great desideratum, which has so long bloomed in vain and "wasted its fragrance on the desert air."

By the bye I should have mentioned that the box of paper and wax cloth is as good as arrived, for though not yet in my possession Capt. Bowman has told me of it, and promises to land it in a day or two. You mention that it is blotting paper, I am sorry therefore, as I prefer the country paper, on a comparative trial of the two; I ought to have mentioned this to you before, and do it now for your information in future. The dry coarse rather stiff paper appears to answer best, such as, what I shall make the cover of this letter of. Allow me to make my acknowledgements for your and Mrs. Wallich's kindness in so readily agreeing to incur the

123. On page 149 of Marsden's *History of Sumatra* (third edition, London, 1811), there is given the then-existing information in regard to the Malayan Camphor-tree. The leaf is described and the habit of the tree: Gartner's figure of the fruit, and an engraving of the foliage made for Lambert are referred to: but the flower had "not yet been brought to England." In the twelfth volume of the *Asiatick Researches* Colebrooke described the fruit, together with an excellent figure of leaves, fruit and seed (1816, p. 539 and appendix p. 3).

With attention directed to the need, in 1819 Mr. Prince, whose name occurs in these letters, sent flowers to Raffles from Tappanoudy.

trouble of my commissions, of which I shall now avail myself without mercy.

You will by this have considerably exceeded the amount of my former remittance, therefore I now enclose a draft on the Treasury for Sa R 300. On receiving the cash will you be good enough to desire Messrs. Gibson & Co, Tailors, to send you a small bill which I owe them for a suit of clothes which I had just before leaving Calcutta, and at same time order a genteel blue coat, of no non-sensical *dandy fashion*, but such as a gentleman may put on? Pray send it at convenient opportunity, together with the books and atlas, which you were so good as to take charge of. As I may consider myself fixed here for some time, I may as well collect my rattle traps about me.

Pray is any acknowledgement of the honour necessary to the Asiatic Society to which your good offices have procured me admission. I find from my account "Curr." that Mr. Calder has done the needful in regard to payment which I suppose is the most essential part of the acknowledgement. Now in regard to your wish for a paper, pray tell me when they are likely to bring forth a vol.¹²⁴ Something or other they must have, but *what*, may be regulated by the probable delays. If they are not likely to publish soon, something of minor interest will do, for instance elucidations of some imperfectly known Rumphian or Malay trees and fruits, as the Bachang, Rambutan, Rambek, etc. etc. A perfect *Clavis Rumphiana* is rather a desideratum. Do you know anything of the *Rasamala* of Rumph?¹²⁵ His description makes it a *Pinus*. Here they have a *Rasamala*, which is different and is more like a *Guttifera*. There are here a great many kinds of wild nutmegs, which will be interesting and which I must investigate. I think I mentioned to you at Penang my having observed the true Nutmeg to be polygamus. I find the observation confirmed here, in so much that the planters trouble themselves

124. The Asiatic Society produced the thirteenth volume of the *Asiatic Researches* in 1820, and the fourteenth in 1822: but Jack was not among the contributors. The fifteenth volume appeared in 1825. In a later letter he writes to Wallich "I think you told me that there were two volumes in hand or in the press." Possibly he thought the manuscript closed, which cannot have been the case as Hardwicke's paper on the Singapore zoophyte went into the fourteenth.

125. *Rasamala* to Rumph was a wood—"Caju *Rasamala*"—which was brought to Amboyna from New Guinea, from a country of barbarians, and its origin was only to be investigated by hearsay. At a much later date, the botanists who worked in Java, *e.g.* Blume who was Jack's contemporary, Noronha, Hasskarl, and Junghuhn, showed that one kind of *Rasamala* is the resin of the forest-tree, *Altingia excelsa*, Noronha,—not one of the *Guttifera* as Jack suggests, but of the *Hamamelidaceae*. However apparently not all *rasamala* is from this tree. *Rasamala* in commerce has been much confused with *Rosauallas* or *Liquid storax* from the Levant.

very little about preserving male trees, as there are generally a sufficiency of monoecious trees to answer the purpose.¹²⁶

I delivered your letter to Dr. Lumsdaine,¹²⁷ with whom I am very good friends, and out of whom I mean to extract all the information that is in him. He is a peculiar character, as I shall have occasion to explain to you more at length hereafter, suspicious and tenacious, but not difficult to be managed by a little skill. If you see Dr. Smith who carried up my Singapore despatches, he can give you his character at length, having been with him many years. I was not aware that the Dammar would be so interesting or I could have sent larger supplies from Penang: however I doubt not to procure it here also.¹²⁸ The *Alpinia* also I expect to find, but did not send them from Penang as from their being in the list of the garden, I supposed they were abundant. I take it there will be found here many new Scitamineæ. I have one which appears to belong to *Hellenia*, Br.¹²⁹

On looking over Roxburgh's Coromandel plants a few days ago, I observed the figure of *Getonia floribunda*¹³⁰ which appears to be my plant Nos. 55 and 92. Smith in Rees' Cyc. refers it to *Elaeagni*, can this be correct? I considered it *Combretaceous*; it wants however the corolla. The figure in the same work of *Symphoricarpos involucrata* resembles in habit my No. 233,¹³¹ but cannot be the same as it has serrate leaves. Can No. 232 be a *Fagraea*? I yesterday got a fruit of it, which is a superior berry of two cells and many seeds. If so *anne nova*? I found the *Uncaria Gambir* at Singapore and different from all the Penang ones. Is my *Bauhinia* Nos. 239 and 244 Roxb.'s *integrifolia*?¹³² A memorandum that has fallen in my way makes me think it may. I began a few days ago an examination of the genus *Memeclon*, which appears to be in a sad confusion, beyond my power to unravel. Are not *Memeclon edule*, Roxb. and *M. capitellatum* one

126. Confer Ridley, *Spices*, (London, 1912), p. 109 where the custom of Chinese owners of uprooting male trees is referred to.

127. Dr. James Lumsdaine was Assistant Surgeon of Bencoolen. We find his name in the Proceedings of the Agricultural Society, and as a contributor on the Healthiness of Fort Marlborough. We find him with Raffles in Singapore after Jack's death, as a member of a Committee appointed to consider the suitability of the south bank of the Singapore River for occupation (vide this Journal, No. 65, p. 41), and on a Land-Allocation Committee in 1823 (vide Buckley's *Anecdotal History*, i. p. 79). He retired from Government Service in 1825. What is of most interest in connection with him is that he was one of the first "natives of India" to be admitted to the service (vide Crawford, *History of the Indian Medical Service*, 1914, i. p. 502).

128. *Anathis loranthifolia*; see note No. 102, p. 177.

129. i.e. *Alpinia*.

130. *Getonia floribunda*, Roxb., is *Calocryptus floribunda*, Lamk., of the Combretaceæ. Its number suggests that Jack had obtained it in Penang, where it occurs.

131. Jack's 233 might be *Sphaeodesmus pentandra*, Jack.

132. Probably.

and the same?¹³³ *M. grande, cordatum*, Lam. and *amplexicaule*, Roxb. are very badly defined, and not one of them agrees well with my amplexicaul species, sent from Penang No. 223.¹³⁴ The other No. 240, subagrees with *capitellatum, edule, ovatum* and another of Smith's in Rees. Non nostra tantas componere lites.

I must now close this long rambling letter. I hope to have ere long some direct opportunity and to be able to send you some things. I shall have now means, more than I had, of sending hence plants, seeds, and everything for the increase for the garden.

My very best and kindest regards to Mrs. Wallich and believe me,

My dear Wallich,

Thine ever,

William Jack,

No. 10,

Bencoolen,

Aug. 26th, 1819.

[Received 29th, October,

per Geo. Cruttenden].

My dear Wallich,

A second opportunity offers of writing to you via Madras, of which I avail myself to forward the duplicate of the Draft contained in my last. I also sent you a few flowers of the Camphor tree of Sumatra, which I am sure will delight you. I have found means to send to Tapparooly for further and ample supplies, together with whatever other interesting plants can be procured. This month has been the feast of *Puassir* among the natives during which no business of any kind is done. In a few days more it will be at an end, and all the chiefs come in a body to pay their compliments to the Govr., after which business returns to its old train. We have formed extensive plans for obtaining the productions of all parts of the country which will then be commenced, and mean to have occasionally councils of the chiefs for the purpose of inquiries into all subjects of Natural History, on which information can be obtained from them.

I have taken a look over Sir Stamford's specimens of plants found on the Meuang Kaboo trip,¹³⁵ almost all of which are new to me, and they have very much of an Alpine character. I observed among them, a *Rhopala*, perhaps the *serrata*,¹³⁶ and two

133. Yes

134. Certainly *Momercylon cocculum*, which Jack described in the *Malayan Miscellany*, i. (1820) No. 5 p. 26.

135. Raffles had left Bencoolen early in July, 1818, for Padang; and from there had marched into the interior, starting on September 16th. The naturalist Thomas Horsfield was of the party and went ahead carried on the shoulders of four men in order that by arriving at the camping places early he might gain time for botanising. The journey lasted fourteen days, and covered 250 miles (vide *Memoir of Sir Thomas Stamford Raffles* first edition, pp. 314-368, or second edition, i. pp. 388-434).

136. *Hibiscus serrata*, Blume, which may occur in the mountains behind Bencoolen.

new *Sonerila*.¹³⁷ I find here a species of *Nepenthes* different from all the Singapore ones, and evidently the *N. phyllamphora*, Lour.,¹³⁸ which is also the *cantharifera*, Rumph., differing from the *N. distillatoria* in having petiolate leaves, urns ventricose at the lower part, and the striated margin depressed or flattened. Sir Stamford proposes that we should send the *Nepenthes* with a few more of the most interesting of our discoveries home to be published in a small fascicle, in the most splendid style that they can be executed in, colored figures of the full natural size. I think it would be a good thing to attract attention to the subject. It may or may not be continued, according to circumstances. Give me your idea on the subject. You know that Sir S. has brought a printing press with him: he proposes keeping it constantly employed in printing papers on Natural History, and on a variety of other subjects of local information. He has himself a mass of papers on the Eastern Islands, which in their present MSS. form, are but little available, and of course liable to accidents and destruction: these he proposes printing, in order to preserve them and to afford the means of distributing them to a certain extent. He proposes to go on for some time printing without publishing, but after a little to make selections from among the materials thus collected, of which to form a volume which may be published quarterly or as matter sufficient may accumulate. In this way a great deal will be preserved of considerable interest: but perhaps not finished enough for the established channels of information as the Asiatic Researches &c.¹³⁹ For instance we think of printing descriptions of plants, whether new or not, which can then be distributed to a few, better than in MSS. I would send to you, Mr. Brown &c. for your observations, after which what was really valuable might be made public or not, and in such way or channel as would appear afterwards eligible. By the bye, in what state are the vols. of the Asiatic Society, is there any likely soon to appear?¹⁴⁰ Sir S.

137. These *Sonerilas* were not described by Jack.

138. *Nepenthes phyllamphora*, Willd., was described in print by Jack in proof-sheets for the *Malayan Miscellanies* which were reprinted in Hooker's *Companion to the Botanical Magazine* i. (1835) p. 271 with the remark "abundant in moist places and ravines in the neighbourhood of Benecoolen." Later botanists have collected it on the same coasts.

139. Rajendra Lala Mitra in his part of the *Centennial Review of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* (1883) p. 50, referring to the *Asiatic Researches* says "a heavy quarto volume necessarily suggested elaborate and finished essays, and in the selection of papers for it, short notes describing new discoveries or new ideas, however interesting were frequently rejected." And he continues by recording that many members of the Society were dissatisfied at the slowness of publication and its insufficiency. A motion was even brought forward for improvement but though it passed, it effected little.

Possibly, had the Society felt itself able to provide the outlet, its prestige being so great, Wilson's *Quarterly Oriental Journal*, the *Transactions of the Medical and Physical Society of Calcutta*, and the *Malayan Miscellanies* would not have sprang up as small octavos for notes rather than essays, and for early publication.

140. See note 124 on p. 183.

says he would wish to go hand in hand with it, if the delays are not too great. I think you told me there were two vols. in hand or in the press: are they filled up, and when is another likely to come forth? There are description of some animals, for instance the Dugong, which would be worthy of a place there. Diard told Sir S. that he heard that a description of the Tapir of Malacca from Major Farquhar was to appear in one of the present vols.¹⁴¹ That description is not only imperfect but inaccurate, and as we have a better account of the same animal belonging to Sumatra, it would be a pity that a less accurate paper should occupy the pages of the Asiatic Researches. Sir S. I believe would be glad to know how the case actually stands, and whether the Secretary would like to insert his account in preference. He will probably write on this subject to you or Mr. Wilson.¹⁴²

It is intended also to have all the Frenchmen's descriptions of animals &c. printed, in order to prevent being inundated with flummery. I believe, they are to be engaged to put them all into latin, by which they will become, not only more concise, but more generally available. I have said very little to you, I believe, about the Frenchmen, and as they are good friends of yours, you will perhaps wish to know something about them, the estimation in which they stand, and what they are doing *Between ourselves then*, I believe they are estimated "a peu près a leur propre valeur" and you know pretty well what that amounts to. They have been the source of not a little amusement to us during our voyages, when there was not much to occupy us.....

You may easily conceive how they fared against a long head like Sir S., and a hard one like Crossly, who to good abilities joins a bluntness more than usual even among Englishmen. I must however give them a great deal of credit of having preserved a good deal of temper throughout, probably they knew well enough that the contrary would be to no purpose. In regard to their labours, they have unquestionably been very industrious in making their collections, nor do they spare their personal fatigue. The number of birds and animals that they have prepared is very great.—I must let you know the footing on which Sir S. supports them, which will explain to you the reasons for my taking no part in the Zoological affairs.

I believe his plan is to employ them in making the collections on the public account, that is to say, that they engage to give the whole fruits of their labours without reservation to be at Sir S's. disposal, in return for which he is to defray their expenses. They are glad to make this bargain, as their own funds

141. This appeared in the *Asiatick Researches*, XIII, 1820, p. 417.

142. Dr. Horace Hayman Wilson (1784-1860), Secretary of the Asiatic Society 1815-1832, the Sanskrit Scholar, and historian.

were nearly exhausted in Bengal without having done much, and the credit of the collection they now make, will of course be theirs, though the property of it be British. This I believe from some private conversation I had with Sir S. on the subject of deriving the most advantage from their labours, to be nearly his plan, and certainly they may be very useful, as the subjects are by no means such as are generally cultivated, particularly in this country. They also regard less than most people the trifling inconveniences of bad smells, putrescency &c. &c. and are therefore well fitted for anatomists. What I have now mentioned, as I have not heard Sir S. speak openly on the subject, is of course private between us. It will explain however, why I do not like to make any private collection for myself, or to do anything that could look like interfering, especially as they might feel a kind of jealousy, and I do not suppose they entertain any affection for me: that of course I care very little about, and they are liberal enough of politesses, but as Sir S. evidently endeavours to keep them in good humour by little attentions, I do the same, or at least nothing to the contrary. If I wished anything, particularly anything of that description, I would ask Sir S. for it. You see therefore it will be very little in my power to send to Col. Hardwicke, as he is himself a correspondent of Sir S. who will probably send from himself. If I should ever be separate, the case would alter.

A species of *Quercus* was brought in to me a day or two ago, Nat. name Punning.¹⁴³ Roxb. I see has several Penangian. I have been thinking how it would do to employ a man with you to sketch off rapidly on thin paper, the outlines of such of Roxb.'s drawn species as I am likely to meet with here, which would be of considerable use to me and would there be any objection to such copies being taken? yes, one suggests itself this moment, the putting the vols. in the hands of natives to finger, by which they have already suffered; however you will judge, and whether it would be worth the trouble. I have found also the *Casalpinia? sumatrana* Roxb.,¹⁴⁴ and the *Bruea sumatrana*,¹⁴⁵ the latter figured in Rumph.

143. Apparently *Quercus mucronata*, Jack, in *Malayan Miscellany*, ii. (1822), No. 7, p. 86, which is found to be the same as *Quercus spreata*, Smith (Pasquier *spreata*, *Orest.*) a widely distributed species.

144. Roxburgh had described in MS. *Casalpinia sumatrana* from a plant introduced into the Calcutta gardens from Sumatra. It is found to be a *Messoneuron* and becomes *M. sumatranum*, W. & A. It has been collected since Jack's time on the Bencoolen coast.

145. *Bruea sumatrana*, Roxb., had been introduced into the Calcutta Gardens similarly and described by Roxburgh, in the manuscript of his *Flora indica*. It is a common Malayan plant recorded for the Bencoolen coast in other places than this. One interest which attaches to it, is that Wallich collected it in Singapore island, where it had ceased to grow towards the end of the last century, probably in consequence of clearing (vide Ridley in the *Agricultural Bulletin of the Straits and Federated Malay States*, i, 1902, p. 343).

I have met with a great misfortune, in losing the services of my watch: it got a fall which has I believe dislocated the balance wheel. I am the more annoyed as it cannot be repaired here, and I have a value for it. I will send it up to you, and will you have the kindness to send it to the best watch-maker in Calcutta to be repaired. I know not whether I shall be able to send you anything by this occasion, but will if I can, and if not per next.

My best regards to Mrs. Wallich, and Believe me,

My dear Wallich,

Thine ever,

William Jack.

No. 11.

Bencoolen.

Sept. 1st. 1819.

[Received Oct. 23rd].

My dear Wallich,

The vessel has not sailed so soon as was expected, which gives me the opportunity of giving you a supplement to my last, and adding a small sample of Sumatran novelties. I have not yet got into the thick of them, to use a vulgar phrase, not however from idleness, for I have been bringing up a good deal of arrears; among these there are some things worth giving you. The specimen No. 5 I have now ascertained to be as I supposed Roxb.'s *Grewia paniculata*,¹⁴⁶ which however is superseded by *Microcos tomentosa* of Sir J. E. Smith, Rees' *Cyclop.* in loco, which agrees most exactly. It is singular to find it so well described from a specimen, which he says was imperfect and without even an indication of its native country. I perceive that Sir J. E. has availed himself of specimens brought home by Mr. C. Smith,¹⁴⁷ who will have anticipated me in many things. I have further been investigating the *Kamooning*,¹⁴⁸ concerning which there has been sad confusion which I think I can now clear up, being acquainted now with the *three of Rumph.*

146. Jack's No. 5 would probably be a Penang plant. *Grewia paniculata*, Roxb., occurs there.

147. Christopher Smith, was sent to Tahiti in H. M. S. Providence in 1791, then as botanist to the Honourable East India Company to the Moluccas (see note No. 1), and about 1805 was made Superintendent of the Botanic Gardens there; but he died in Penang either in the next year, or immediately afterwards. His drawings and specimens may be found in the British Museum of Natural History, South Kensington.

148. Jack wrote in the *Malayan Miscellany*, i. (1820) p. 31, an account of the Kamuning, Rumpf as Jack says had figured three plants, first what he calls Camunum or Camnung, which is the *Chalcas paniculata* of Loureiro, and the *Murraya paniculata* of Jack, and *Murraya crotica* (2) the camunum sinense, which is *Adina odorata* of Loureiro, and (3) the camunum japonense which is again *Murraya crotica*. Jack here explains to Wallich that the first is the true Kamuning; and in his note he calls it *Murraya paniculata*; the second is *Adina odorata*, and the third is to be distinguished from the first as *Murraya crotica*. Unfortunately for Jack's conclusions we have come back to Lunarek's position that the Camunium of Rumpf and his Camunum japonense are both *Murraya crotica*.

The two figured in plate 18 vol. 5, are plain enough and well known, fig. 1, the *Camunium Chinense*, Roxb. quite distinct from the others, fig. 2, the *Murraja exotica*. All the confusion has been with reference to the true Kamooning, t. 11, which has most unaccountably by Lamarck and others been supposed the same with *Murraja*, in the face of Rumphius's figure and of Loureiro's description, who distinguishes the two very well. I am not pleased with any of the names they have borne. *Murraja exotica* is an absurd appellation, and *Chalcas paniculata* is a false name as it happens not to be panded, which is abundantly evident from the fig. of Rumphius. They belong to the same genus, and are distinguished by the one being a tree, furnishing the wood most highly valued by the Malays for making the handles of Kreeses, having ovate acuminate leaves, and the flowers 1-3 from the axils of the superior leaves. The other the *exotica* having blunt thick leaves and panded flowers (in fallor) and not exceeding a shrub. I suspect Loureiro's other distinction of *Bacca* 2 and 1-sperme will not be found sufficiently constant.

What is known about the two species of *Sagus* put down in the garden, viz. *mermis* and *spinosa*?¹⁴⁹ Had Roxb. any description of them, and what is the *S. Rumphii* in the appendix? Sir J. E. Smith does not attempt to clear up the matter. Do you know what Rottboll says of them? he is quoted in the *Act. Dan.* I think I have two of Rumph's species, the one armed the other unarmed. I have the fruit only of the latter but both are planted here. The specimen 213 is I find, the *Aequiceras fragrans* Komg. *Am. Bot.* and figured in Rheede vol. 6.¹⁵⁰ How could it possibly have ever been placed under *Rhizophora*? I see Roxburgh calls *Volkameria mermis* Linn. *Clerodendron littoreum*; is that sanctioned by any other authority? it is a much better name than *inermis*, and I feel much inclined to adopt it; I think two species have been confounded under it, specimens of which have been sent you, one, *fol. obovatis, pedunc. axillar. trichotomis*. The other *fol. lanceolatis, ped. axill. trifloris*.¹⁵¹

Mr. Knolson, a gentleman who has purchased a nutmeg plantation here, goes up by this opportunity. I have therefore requested him to take charge of the few specimens I have ready, and

149. It is thought that Roxburgh had only got races or conditions of the common Sago palm which he distinguished under these two names, *S. Rumphii* which is named next is according to some the Sago palm of Eastern Malaya; but others do not distinguish it from the Western or common Sago palm.

150. *Aequiceras fragrans* is *A. majus*, Gaertn., a common coast plant of Malaya. The number indicates that it was obtained by Jack in Penang, where it is common.

151. Some regard these as varieties of *Clerodendron inermis*, Benth. whereunder is then included *C. acrifolium*, Wall.; others separate them. Rumpf had *C. acrifolium* as *Jasminum littoreum*, whence Roxburgh's *Clerodendron littoreum*.

also send by him my watch, about which I spoke in my last; will you do the needful concerning it? Mr. Nicolson will return here soon again, and will probably take charge of anything you may wish to send. He brings down his family to settle on his estate, which he purchased for a mere song. I thought at first he would be rather an acquisition to the place, but he has shown a bad litigious spirit, which has made me less satisfied with him. He has a pushing insinuating manner; should you see him and he tell you any long stories about Bencoolen and the favor he stands in, you will know the degree of credit to attach to them. I mention this that you may know the sort of man, in the event of his seeking your acquaintance, which is not improbable.

I have purchased *Rheed*,¹⁵² and *Rees Cyclop.*,¹⁵³ cum aliis. The latter comes down to *Fol. Fum.* Part 71: have you got any later?

What steps have you taken for procuring the last volumes as they appear, that I may adopt the same.

I am going tomorrow for a week to Rat Island¹⁵⁴ so must close this letter, which I wish you may be able to read. My best compts. to Mrs. Wallich. And believe me yours very truly.

William Jack.

P.S. I wish it were possible to procure in Calcutta such paper for specimens, as that which forms the cover of those now sent nothing ever injures it.

If you can, procure some pairs of hyper-robust shoes, size within a trifle of 10½ inches.

No. 12.

Bencoolen, Sept. 28th, 1819.

My dear Wallich,

A vessel has just called with dispatches, and is off again for Calcutta immediately. I shall only be able to send you a few lines. The intelligence she has brought is most unexpected and important. An extraordinary mortality¹⁵⁵ at Penang has swept

152. Rheede tot Draakenstein, *Hortus malabaricus*, 12 vols. 1686-1703.

153. Rees' *Cyclopadia, or universal Dictionary of Arts, Sciences and Literature*, in 39 vols., 1802-1820.

154. Rat island is opposite Bencoolen.

155. Cholera broke out widely throughout the East in this year, and very severely in Penang, (vide *Memoir of Sir Thomas Stamford Raffles* p. 431 in a letter dated Feb. 27, 1820), 1131 deaths occurring (vide Crawford's *Journal of an embassy to Siam* (London, 1828, p. 20).

away the Governor,¹⁵⁶ Mr. Phillips¹⁵⁷ and another;¹⁵⁸ the Government thus becoming vacant by the disappearance of both the heads of it, it will of course rest with the Bengal Govt. to make the necessary provisional arrangements. We shall of course be anxious to hear what these are; and the most probable is that it will be united with this under Sir Stamford. The plan has already been recommended by Lord Hastings to the Court of Directors, for adoption on the retirement of Col. Bannerman, so that I think that there can be little doubt of his embracing this unlooked for opportunity of carrying it into effect;¹⁵⁹ I shall rejoice at it on Sir Stamford's account, though I confess after so much moving about as we have had lately, I would rather remain quietly here for some time, especially as I have so much in hand. Sir S. himself would like to remain here too for some time; however we must take things as they come.

I am extremely busy at present. I was in hopes ere this to have had some printed sheets of descriptions to send you, but Mr. Ward¹⁶⁰ is so slow and dilatory, that I fear he will be of little use to us. A first paper (not mine) which was given him on trial, has not been got out of his hands yet. My botanical time is a

156. Colonel Bannerman

157. The Honorable W. E. Phillips for a long time a servant of the East India Company in Penang, acted as Governor three before Colonel Bannerman came out, and became confirmed as Governor in 1819. He lived in great state having a park full of deer round his residence, and was most hospitable. He did not die of cholera in this year; so, either Jack's information was wrong, or we must look for another Phillips. The first alternative is more than probable.

Succeeding to the Governorship, W. E. Phillips by his prompt and firm action in the end of 1819, smoothed out a renewed attempt on the part of Saïfulahm to disturb the peace, at the time when Raffles was in Calcutta, on his very mission for the subordination of the Penang Governorship; and which it seems, he undertook thinking this apparently capable officer dead.

158. Whoever was dead, it further was not Captain Coombs for he remained in Penang after this date, and died much later in Scotland.

159. After the receipt of this news Raffles proceeded to Calcutta to urge personally the amalgamation of the Straits Settlements into one government as already half-promised (vide *Memoir of Sir Stamford Raffles*, p. 396). He arrived there on or about November 12th, 1819, taking Jack with him, and Jack taking his collections. In Calcutta, Raffles became ill; and the stay was prolonged, giving Jack facilities for working over his plants with Wallich. Because of this interruption of the correspondence by personal contact, it has been thought best to divide the Benevolen letters at this break into two series.

160. The Rev. N. M. Ward, one of Raffles' missionaries, doubtless the one mentioned by him in his letter to the Duchess of Somerset already quoted p. 147. He subsequently penetrated into the interior of Sumatra. Was it not he who in 1815 was with Carey and Marshman at Serampore? (Vide *Private Journal of the Marquess of Hastings*, London 1858, ii. p. 93). Jack did not think much of him.

little diminished at present, by Sir S. having put me on a committee¹⁶¹ to inquire into the state of society among the natives under this establishment; a tremendous subject, and unfortunately the greater part of the burden of it falls on me.

The marine plant¹⁶² No. 271 which I sent you in my last dispatch, I again found on the Coral Reefs at Rat Island, and having got better specimens, discover that it is the *Stratiotes acoroides*, figured in one of the last vols. of Rumphius. Have you any idea what the plant is that is figured in Rumph. vol. 3, t. 26, and very well described at page 47, by the name of *Lignum Emanum*? I do not find it quoted anywhere, and am extremely puzzled what to make of it; can it have any relationship to *Taxus*? I found the plant at Singapore, and am not sure whether you have had specimens of it; in case you should not I enclose one in this.¹⁶³ If it has separate male flowers, I have never met with them, and Rumph. seems to have been equally ignorant of them.

I have again met with the Sago, in still more perfect condition, and hope soon to be able to give you a full account of it. I find that it is a solitary hermatirodite; it seems to be Rumphius's *Sagus lavis*. There is also here a stitious species, whose fruit I have not yet procured.¹⁶⁴

The *Morinda* with umbellate flowers (spec. 77)¹⁶⁵ which you in one of your letters observe to be new, seems to agree very exactly with the Pada-vara, Bheed. H. Mal. 7 p. 51, t. 27, and as it does not appear that the said figure has ever been quoted, I think there can be little question of its novelty. If it is to remain a *Morinda*, it may be called *M. tetrandra* "pe hinculis umbellatis terminalibus, corollis 4-fidis, intus hirsutis, foliis lanceolatis."

161. Raffles thus writes to William W. Herbert under the date of September 1819. "In our chaplain, the Rev. Charles Winter, I found every disposition to extend the sphere of usefulness, and by associating him in a Committee of gentlemen... I found the means of effective superintendence. The enclosed printed copy of the proceedings of this committee will place you in full possession of the principles in which we have proceeded, and of the particulars of what has been done towards the establishment of schools at Benecoolen. In the last report of the Committee with which this paper concludes, you will perceive some interesting observation on the condition of society, the character and usages of the people, and the facilities generally extending the plan of educating the whole of the native population" (*Memoir of Sir Thomas Stamford Raffles*, p. 47). And again (on p. 49), "I am in a particular manner indebted to a member of my family, Mr. Jack, for the ardour and ability which he has infused into the researches of the Committee."

162. *Eubatus Koenigii*, Rich. Miquel in his "*Sumatra, une Plantatierreich*," Amsterdam, 1862, only records this for Tapanuli; but it must be common all down the coast.

163. *Padocarpus Rumphii*, Blythe, differing in small points from *P. umbellata*, Don, which Jack had found in Singapore. See note No. 172.

164. Probably not a distinct species.

165. A Penang specimen. It was *Morinda tetrandra*, described by Jack in the *Malayan Miscellanies*, i. (1820 p. 13), now united to *M. umbellata*, Linn.; and Wallich distributed specimens collected by Jack.

At Singapore I got a still more extraordinary species of the same genus, to all the peculiarities of the former adding the singularity of polyspermous berries!! It may be called *M. polysperma*¹⁶⁶ and characterised as follows, "tetrandra, pedunculis axillaribus et terminalibus, corollis 4-fidis intus hirsutis, foliis ovatis acuminatis, baccis bilocularibus polyspermis!". Both these species are very like each other in appearance and general habit; their flowers agree, but the fruit is quite inexplicable. They must I think come into one genus, the alliance is so close, but whether they can unite with *Morinda* is another question, what think you? My spec. of this last have almost gone to wreck, and I only got one or two; I must however send you a leaf and fruit, that your eyes may be convinced.

I look very impatiently for the letters of yours still due, which have not made their appearance. I am at this moment plagued with a sharp attack of rheumatism, consequent on a slight touch of fever I got by a trip in the sun. It comes very mal a propos, for I really have not time to attend to it, although it actually lames me, and utterly banishes Mr. Somnus. What I would give for full and perfect health just now!

Give my best regards to Mrs. Wallich and believe me,

My dear Wallich,

Ever thine,

William Jack.

Series 4—Bencoolen Letters

After the Visit to Calcutta in 1819.

On board the *Indiana* off

Tappanooly

Feb. 27th, 1820.

My dear Wallich,

There is a small vessel in company with us which goes soon to Madras, I shall therefore commence an account of our proceedings to go by her; we had a delightful breeze and a most excellent passage down the bay till we approached the coast of Sumatra. There and particularly about Hog Island, we were delayed by calms. We reached Tappanooly on the 23rd and left it again

¹⁶⁶ *Lucina Morinda*, DC. which Jack described as *Morinda polysperma* in the *Malayan Miscellany*, i. part 5, (1820) p. 14.

yesterday.¹⁶⁷ If I had anticipated so long a passage, during which I have had very little to do, I would have carried down with me a part of the specimens to work at on the way. One mischance befel me, the box which contained my description book happened to be in a cabin below, which was set afloat one night by a sea through an open port, and it got most thoroughly and completely soaked: I have been obliged to make a copy of the greater part of it, but one good effect has resulted, that in doing so I have perfected the descriptions and put them in shape to be immediately printed, and shall commence thereon as soon as I arrive at Ben-coolen.¹⁶⁸ I hope when I arrive there I shall receive letters from you by the Coromandel, which will probably arrive almost as soon as we ourselves; and also by Watson. I hope in dispatching the specimens, you have taken care to preserve for yourself a complete set. We may wish to refer to some of them. I wish we had not done away with the arrangement, of those of which there were duplicates from those which are the only specimens, which is the case with a great many, and certainly with all of which you had not previously received specimens. There were several of these that I should have liked to have ascertained and made descriptions of along with you. You will however distinguish in going over them, as well as I could, such as are of interest, and when necessary we can refer to them afterwards. I shall be anxious to hear what discoveries you make among them. There are several particular points and queries I want from you: the best way will be to put them down in order, that you may have them before you at once, and comply with them when convenient and at leisure. In the first place I wish to have copies of the descriptions you made of several plants, some before, and some as we went along. These are principally your descriptions of:—

1. *Fagraea obovata*. Sylhet etiam Singapore.¹⁶⁹

2. *Strophanthus*.....Penang.¹⁷⁰

167. Raffles wrote to the Duchess of Somerset under date "off Sumatra, Feb. 12th, 1820" saying that he had just left Tappanooly. On the 27th, he was off Natal, and in a letter to Marsden states that Jack was with him. Thus we get two dates for visits to Tappanooly, one just previous to Feb. 12th, and Jack's i.e. 23rd to 26th. As there are many slight printing errors in the *Memoir of the life of Raffles* suspicion falls less on Jack's than on Raffles' dates.

168. This is a reference to the first series of descriptions of Malayan Plants, *Malayan Miscellanies*, vol. i., 1820. Naturally the greater number of the plants described came from Penang.

169. Wallich described this plant in his and Carey's revision of Roxburgh's *Flora Indica*, ii, p. 33. It seems that it was familiar to him from Sylhet before Jack found it in Singapore. Specimens were distributed by Wallich under his No. 1595 which Jack had communicated to him.

170. *Strophanthus Jackianus*, Wallich in his Catalogue No. 1643, being specimens which Jack had sent to him. But the plant is now transferred from *Strophanthus* and becomes *Wrightia dubia*, Spreng. It grows near the coast of Penang.

- 3 *Celtis attenuata*. Frequent at Tappanooly.¹⁷¹
- 4 *Taxus*—*Myrica nerifolia*? Wall. Rumph.: 3, t. 26. Nepaul and Singapore.¹⁷²
- 5 *Uncaria lanosa*.¹⁷³
- 6 *Posoqueria anisophylla*, described during examination.¹⁷⁴
- 7 of the two *Patisnae*.¹⁷⁵
- 8 of *Ardisia paniculatae* affinis.¹⁷⁶
- 9 of your *Myrica Kayphul*.¹⁷⁷
- 10 My description of *Limonia*? *leptostachya*.¹⁷⁸ accompanying the specimens: I have no other.

Roxb.'s short character of *Urthia nancliflora*, numero staminum.¹⁷⁹

What species was that which grew from seed from Penang C. tohum? also its spec. char.:—

171. It is impossible to ascertain what this may have been, except by search for a species common at Tappanooly.

172. *Podocarpus cerrot* Jac. Don.

173. *Uncaria lanosa*, Wallich in his and Carey's revision of Roxburgh's *Flora Indica*, ii, p. 131, is described from these specimens of Jack's.

174. *Posoqueria anisophylla* must be a synonym for *Randia anisophylla*, Jack, described in Wallich and Carey's revision of Roxburgh's *Flora Indica*, ii, p. 561. It is a common Penang tree, and Jack's specimens were distributed by Wallich when taking up the East India Company's herbarium, as No. 8399.

175. The genus *Patisna* was never published. The only genus which it can have been is *Urophyllum*. Wallich had Jack's descriptions for publication at his disposal, and appears to have substituted this name of his own for Jack's. That is why, in publishing *Urophyllum*, Wallich wrote his own name after the genus, but Jack's after the two species. Griffith (*Calcutta Journal of Natural History* iv, 1814, p. 17) pointing this out thought that Wallich had inadvertently written his own for Jack's name. The two species are *U. callosum* and *U. alabrum*.

176. *Ardisia decurva* was described in Carey's and Wallich's revision of Roxburgh's *Flora Indica* ii, p. 275, and is placed by Wallich next after *A. paniculata*, Roxb. in his Catalogue No. 2269, Jack's association with the species being recorded by the citation of "*puncata*" as a synonym. The species seems to have been unknown to Roxburgh, as it does not appear in the 1832 edition of the *Flora* which was printed from the original manuscript.

177. *Myrica aesculenta*, Buch-Ham., a common plant on the coasts of Malaya, and very widely distributed in Asia.

178. *Limonia leptostachya*, Jack, MS., is *Galearia Jackiana*, R. Br., and remote from *Limonia*. It is to be noted that in this letter Jack questions the genus, and as the only specimen which he had gathered was not in his hands, but had been left with Wallich, probably it is not exactly accurate to assert that Jack called it a *Limonia*, as it seems to have been Wallich who dropped the query.

179. Roxburgh's *Urthia nancliflora* is *Conocephalus smicolens*. This enquiry shows that Jack's clerk in Calcutta, was yet far from getting to the end of the work of copying the *Flora Indica*.

If Roxburgh has a figure of *Uvaria pilosa*, R. what the color of its flowers. I think I have it described with 'red.' It is also among the species.¹⁸⁰

Query are the berries of *Uvaria grandiflora*¹⁸¹ angled, as in the fig. in your Tentamen, or round as described by Roxb.

Pray send me a pencil outline of *Ternstroemia trilocularis* R.¹⁸² if there is a fig. Can No. 235 of your specimens be a *Ternstroemia*?

What is Brown's remark on *Memecylon* in Tuckey's Congo. Also what his char: of *Amyrideae* in Do.?

I found at Tappanooly the flowers of what from the fruit alone we called *Cnestis longifolia* (Singapore):¹⁸³ but what say you, it is only pentandrous: there are two little villous processes between each of the stamina. I found also two more species of *Connarus*,¹⁸⁴ the examined 5—all new. One from Penang *C. ferrugineus*, of which I have the description, three from Singapore¹⁸⁵ of which I have none, and I fear no duplicate specimens. If you have made any memoranda of them let me have them, for these *Connaroideae* must be attended to. I have been looking over Roemer.¹⁸⁶ That and De Candolle¹⁸⁷ (try to get it for me) will be invaluable when completed. What does Roemer mean by saying that *Mangifera Indica* has fol. venenatissima. True? I happened also to have observed that he gives *Holicia Cochinchinensis* in one place, and then in the next under *Rhopala Cochinchinensis* quotes it; somewhat tautological?

When do you begin on Roxburgh's *Flora Indica* vol. II. and in the event of your proceeding to Nepaul what will be the arrangement? I hope it will not stop. I forgot to ask whether you have got a genus yet under your patronage, if not, how would you like that your critical acumen should be commemorated by

180. *Uvaria pilosa*, one of the species described by Roxburgh as from "the Moluccas" is Jack's *Uvaria hirsuta*, from Penang.

181. *Uvaria grandiflora* of Roxburgh is *Uvaria purpurea*, Blume; but *Uvaria grandiflora*, Wallich is *Uvaria Hamiltoni*, Hook. f. Wallich had made a mistake, and Jack was apparently upon the track of it.

182. *Ternstroemia trilocularis*, Roxburgh, is *Saurauja tristyla*, DC.

183. *Cnestis longifolia* cannot be identified.

184. *Connarus ferrugineus* was described by Jack from Penang in the *Malayan Miscellany*, ii. (1828) p. 372.

185. Wallich's catalogue shows that two of these were *Aquila vestita* Hook. f., No. 8555, and *Connarus semidecandrus*, Jack, which Wallich called *C. gibbosus*, No. 8541.

186. Roemer and Schultes, *Systema rotundifolium*, 1817-1830.

187. A. P. de Candolle's *Revue végétabilis système naturel*, Paris 1818-1821, two volumes.

taking those acuminate gentry the *Patisna* under your wing.¹⁸⁸ *Wallichia?* *glabra* is a Tappanoolian. I am not however decided that it shall be so. I shall perhaps have something more splendid to name, only I should like it to be Pentandrian that it may come out soon.

During the two days we staved at Tappanooly, I scrambled over not a few hill and forest tracts, but the season is not the best. The night we came in, we had a narrow escape. We went ashore on Mansilar Island in the evening, the vessel continuing under sail, night came on, the ship out-sailed us, we lost sight of her, and had to row about 20 miles in the dark without compass and no stars visible. Ten minutes after we did get on board, (which was at one o'clock at night) there came on a most furious squall which nearly drove us from our anchors, and would have sent us and the boat, had we been out in it, to the D-1 in double quick time. However we were born under lucky stars. On Mansilar, we found what I take to be *Schrebera Swietenoides* Roxb.,¹⁸⁹ a delightfully fragrant tree. The Camphor trees were not in flower.¹⁹⁰ but we cut down one and got some Camphor out of it a piece of good fortune, as one in a hundred is only found to contain it. They are indeed the monarchs of the forest. The one cut down measured 90 ft. to the first branch, diameter in proportion, and perfectly straight. I have got young plants, and also of the *Styrax Benzoin*.¹⁹¹ *Dryobalanops* is a confounded herbaceous name, and is nonsensical: *nimis affinis*! What think you of a fourth species of *Didymocarpus*,¹⁹² which I have a great mind to call *D. ornithopus*, for the capsules are arranged in such a way as to look very like crow's feet. I am almost at a loss how to

188. Jack proposed *Wallichia* as an alternative for his *Patisna*—but Wallich called it *Urophyllum*, see note No. 175. However Blume in his catalogue of the Buitenzorg gardens published *Wallichia* as Reinwardt's name for the genus. Now Reinwardt was in charge of these famous Gardens when Jack went to Java in the hope of recuperating his health: (See p. 239 *forward*) so that it is probable that Reinwardt got the name *Wallichia* from Jack then, used it there, and when Plume succeeded Reinwardt without knowing the history of the name, it was ascribed to Reinwardt. Note the connection of the name *Urophyllum*, or tail-leaf, with Jack's expression "acuminate gentry."

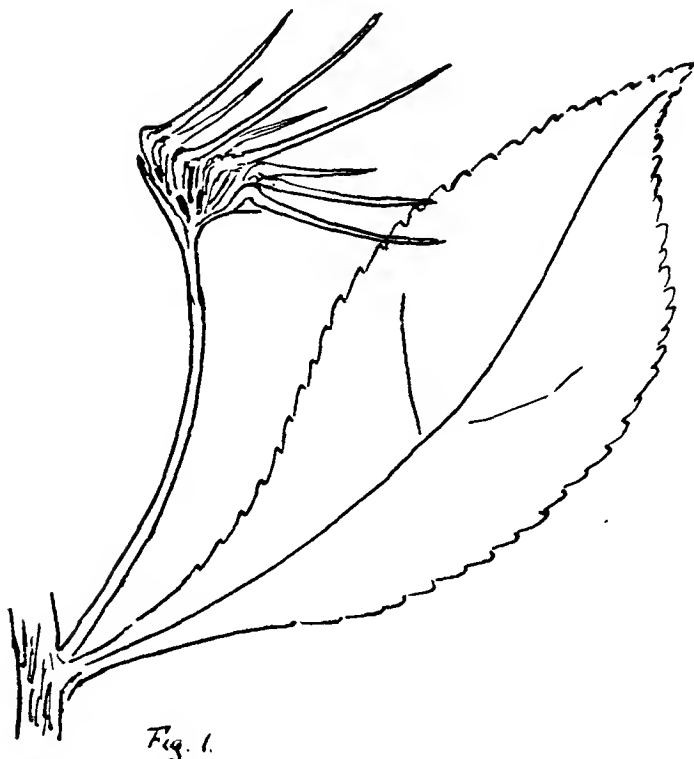
189. This plant is not recorded as Sumatran by Miquel in his account of the Flora of Sumatra.

190. See note No. 123.

191. *Styrax Benzoin*, Dryand., was considerably cultivated in Sumatra at this time, but rather in the interior and the plant was scarcely familiar to botanists.

192. *Didymocarpus corniculata*, Jack in *Malayan Miscellanea*, i. part 5, p. 4 (1820).

describe the inflorescence; the scrawl on the margin will give an



idea. The pedicels are irregularly fascicled on the summit of the peduncle, and all the flowers turn one way and are bent at an angle to the pedicel. Would "pedunc: axillaribus floribus cristato fasciculatis secundis" do? Are your *Didymocarpi alternifolius* or *oppositifolius*? I have species both ways. I have a great mind to bring this genus into my grand fascicle, with a drawing of *D. frutescens*¹⁹³ and characters of the others. *Fagraea racemosa* would also deserve a place.

The people in the interior of Tappanooly are Battus, and we were curious to ascertain whether they were really cannibals as has been represented: our inquiries have placed the fact beyond a doubt, and the circumstances attending the practice are such as I am almost afraid to mention, as they are scarcely to be credited. It appears that by the Battu laws, the capital punishment ordained for certain crimes is to be eaten, and the execution of the sentence is the occasion of a grand feast. But the most horrible part of the story is, that the prisoner is actually eaten alive, and has the

¹⁹³. Described in the *Malayan Miscellany*, i. part 5 (1820) p. 5.

pleasure of seeing his own flesh devoured before his eyes. Cutting off his head is the conclusion of the ceremony. Will you give credit to this tale? however incredible, I bear it is a fact. However it is our intention sometime or other to pay them a visit, and have the evidence of our eyes to the matter. We are resolved to witness a human feast. Shall I send you a tit bit preserved in pyro-ligneous acid? The palms of the hands are epicurean morsels, or will you have a great toe? More of this however at another time.

I enclose to you two letters for Mr. Colebrooke and Mr. Lambert,¹⁹⁴ which I pray forward. Read them and tell me if you approve; I wrote them in hopes of being able to send them per Carnatic, but was too late; I wrote Brown¹⁹⁵ by her. Pray how goes on the report, has it gone in? I wish we could have finished it together, but it will be just as good otherwise. I shall be anxious to hear what it produces. We must keep in view the bringing about a connection between us in the Dept.

I shall also enclose letters for Calder¹⁹⁶ and Lindsay;¹⁹⁷ you see I do not spare you in any way. There are enough of requests and commissions in this for one letter at least.

Sir Stamford has completely recovered on the way down, and is now as well as ever. By the bye, he wishes to ask you some day that you happen to be in Calcutta, to take a look at the specimen of the Bintooron,¹⁹⁸ an animal sent up from Malacca by Major Farquhar to the Asiatic Society and in the Museum, and ascertain the number of its teeth; is a desideratum; also if you can, whether it is what Cuvier calls a plantigrade, i.e., whether the whole length of the foot is applied to the ground.

194. Aylmer Bourke Lambert (1761-1842), a great collector of plants. He inherited a considerable patrimony which he used freely for the furtherance of science, chiefly by getting together large collections which were at the service of savants. David Don was his curator, the author of the *Prodromus flora nepalensis*, which was based on material obtained by Lambert from Wallich. Raffles and Jack sent to him Sumatran plants. And at his sale in 1812 lot No. 111 was catalogued as probably from Jack and lot 255 as from Raffles, and others. According to information most kindly supplied by Sir David Prain, Director of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, the first was bought by the dealer William Pamplin for £1, the second by someone named Rich for £3; their subsequent fate is not known to the writer. Lambert was one of the original members of the Linnean Society and for nearly fifty years a Vice-President.

195. Robert Brown, see note No. 73 p. 168.

196. See note No. 38 p. 161.

197. See note No. 81 p. 172.

198. *Artictis Binturong*—the Cat-bear which occurs from Assam to Java; and the habits of which are still but incompletely known. The word missed out is illegible.

Sir Stamford desires to be remembered.

My very best regards to Mrs. Wallich, and believe me ever,

My dear Wallich,

Yours very sincerely,

William Jack.

No. 2 Bencoolen,

March 15th, 1820.

My dear Wallich,

An event has just taken place which you may have in some measure anticipated. Our Frenchmen¹⁹⁹ you know were taken up and brought forward by Sir S. Raffles in Calcutta, at a time when their means were exhausted, and they despaired of being able to effect anything: and you know with what kindness they have been treated, the important aid that has been afforded them, the opportunities that have been opened to them, in short the manner in which they have been patronised by that princely man, as never men were patronised before. They have been allowed 1000 rupees a month ever since they have been with him, to defray all their expenses of establishments &c. &c.—besides being provided with passage, table, and here with a house free of all expere. In return for all this, the only stipulation made was, that their collections should be on account of the Company, and that the account of the discoveries they might make, should not appear in France until they had been noticed in England. It was Sir S's intention, and indeed still is, to have ultimately presented to them a complete set of duplicates in further acknowledgement of their services. To those conditions they gave their full agreement in writing, and in words professed the utmost gratitude for the liberal terms allowed them, and their extreme desire to give everything into the absolute disposal of Sir S. At the same time they were given to understand, that the arrangement was made subject to the approbation of the Supreme Govt., and that the period of their employment would be regulated by that authority. The reply of the supreme Govt. was received in Calcutta, disapproving of the arrangement, sanctioning the expere already incurred, but directing it to cease for the future. On our arrival here we found that they had been very industrious, and had got a considerable number of animals of one kind and another. As therefore they had exerted themselves, Sir Stamford, with all the reason which you know he had to be discontented with them before, felt unwilling to disappoint them in any way, and resolved to make an exertion in their favor rather than at once put a stop to their labours. He accordingly offered them an allowance of 600 rupees a month out of his own pocket, on the chance of its eventually being approved by the Company;

199. Diard and Duvaueel.

explaining to them at the same time, that as a sufficient number of the principal specimens had already been obtained, the expense might easily be kept within the limits by avoiding an unnecessary number of duplicates. Now what do you think was the reply to this noble proposal?—no words but those of the letter itself can convey to you the full idea, or measure of the ingratitude of it; I shall ask Sir S. to let you have a copy of the correspondence, The fact is they think they have nearly exhausted Sumatra; and now meditate their retreat with as much as they can carry off, They say they were solicited to come here, and in compliance therewith abandoned the researches they had so successfully commenced in Bengal, with many similar lies,

As they seemed determined not to recede in their pretensions, it became necessary to appoint a committee to take charge of the whole of the collections, which has accordingly been done. They express themselves very indignant, and talk of going to Bengal to protest: Let Gen. Hardwicke (to whom I beg my compliments on his late accession of honors) know the story, and see the correspondence. If possible prevent Lord Hastings from being humbugged by them, humbug, (I like the word and so do you) not being one of the things that his Lordship is quite proof against. There is a vessel here at present that will take a great part of the collections at once to England, which will be so much secured. Our return perhaps was fortunate, as it appears that they had actually been preparing to steal a march and to be off with the whole. So much was this expected that the acting Resident had actually his eye upon them, to place a guard over the house and property, if they should make the attempt.

Enough however of such a subject; I have commenced with it as being the uppermost at the moment, before even acquainting you with our safe arrival here. I wrote you by a vessel that parted with us at Padang, and was proceeding from thence to Madras.

In that I gave you some account of Tappanooly, and the discoveries in that quarter. We arrived here²⁰⁰ on the 3rd of March, but the weather was so bad, and the surf so great in consequence, that we were unable to land till next day. Rather tantalising this, particularly to Sir S. However we are now once more quietly settled and beginning to resume our old routine. This business of the Frenchmen will give me some additional occupation and disturbances, as all their collections come in here, and there will be the plague of stowing and arranging them, cum stinkibus, et filthibus, et ceteris et ceteris.

I found here some of your former dispatches which had not appeared on my leaving this, particularly the valuable one by Mr. Stuart. Only one of the series appears to be totally missing, that of March 1819, per Brig Tagus, of which not a trace, and what is provoking, it probably contained a portion of Roxburgh's mss., as I find the part from "*Polygonum lauratum*" to "*Cassia inermis*" wanting.²⁰¹ Pray make some inquiry respecting its probable fate, and if lost—the writer may as well supply it. I wanted to have referred to it lately in examining a species of *Laurus*, called by the Malays Kava Gadis, or the virgin tree,²⁰² which name I find subjoined in the catalogue to Roxb.'s *L. porrecta*. Why the devil did you give it that specific name; I can hardly think of letting it stand, when a much more elegant one might be given in allusion to the native appellation. Let it henceforth be called *Laurus virgo*, or *Laurus Parthenoxylon*, alias the Virgin Laurel. Which do you approve? It yields an oil much valued by the natives, and having a balsamic smell somewhat resembling Capivi.

Watson arrived not long after us, but, prop. dolor! brought nothing from you. I hear however that another vessel is to follow, by which I may have your dispatches.

Now I have a grand affair to inform you of, nothing less than specimens of the gigantic flower of Sumatra, *Rafflesia Titan*:²⁰³ Quid dicis? Marsden²⁰⁴ in a letter to Sir Stamford, proposes *Rafflesia elephantina*, Query, which? I must send you a pencil outline of its fructification, in which respect it appears to be as singular and unique as in size. It is no *Asclepiad*, as was at first guessed; nor does it appear to belong to any known Natural family. It is Polyandrous or rather Gynandrous. The anthers are large spherical bodies, sessile and lodged in hollows under and covered by the lower and projecting edge of the stigma. They are of a

201. See notes No. 37 and 119.

202. *Cinnamomum Parthenoxylon*, Meissn. The wood at all stages has a strong smell as of Citronella oil, not of Camphor, though Kurz called it Martaban Camphor-wood. The seed yields an oil used for rheumatism. Marsden, *History of Sumatra*, at p. 162 of the third edition, mentions it as having wood smelling of Sassafras. The tree is found in the Malay islands and Peninsula and as far north as the Yang-tze-Kiang valley in China.

203. *Rafflesia Arnoldi*. Flowers of this strange parasite were obtained in 1818, and a figure from one of them may be seen in the Memoir of Sir T. S. Raffles, opposite p. 316. In a letter later (vide p. 208) Jack says that it had proved to be not uncommon. He described it in detail for publication in the *Malayan Miscellany*, under the name of *Rafflesia Titan*, but held up his description pending news from Europe. Sir William Hooker in 1835 published that description.

204. William Marsden (1754-1836), for eight years (1771-1779) resident in Bencoolen; after which in 1783 he published his *History of Sumatra*, wherein the care and fidelity exhibited made his reputation. The *History* went through editions in 1784 (second), and 1811 (third), each of which received the author's careful attention.

Marsden and Raffles had been in correspondence from 1805.

spongy porous texture internally, and having on the summit, an umbilicate spot of a lighter color, in the centre of which is a pore or foramen. The specimen I examined was a yet unopened bud, of the size of a good cabbage. I have information of others, and as soon as I hear of their being blown, mean to take a journey to see them in their native spot.

March 22nd.—The business with the Frenchmen is drawing to a close. The correspondence has become so long, and Sir S. is anxious to send a copy home by the ship which sails tomorrow, that I fear that I shall not be able to enclose it in this, but it shall follow.²⁰⁵ The committee have done their duty in taking charge of all the specimens, in the course of which the Frenchmen showed further their mean jealous spirit in refusing to give scientific names to the subjects, and taking off all the distinguishing tickets that they had previously appended to them. The specimens being received, the committee were directed to inform them, that by the terms of their agreement, they were bound to deliver up the observations, and that if they assented to this, and gave their word of honor that the whole of the collections were made over without reservation, they were authorised to make them an offer which was, that if they would agree not to publish in France till the expiration of a year, their descriptions should all be returned to them, and a complete set of duplicates still given to France.

Duvauzel I understand is going to Batavia, thence to Bengal; and Diard talks of going to Padang to prosecute further researches. The sooner they go the better and a good riddance. Let me know what they say or do in Calcutta.

I send by this ship, the "Mary,"²⁰⁶ Indian ink drawings of the two *Nepenthes*, the gigantic flower,²⁰⁷ the Camphor, and of that beautiful pentandrium with finely veined and serrated leaves and white fruit. I have named it *Euthemis*,²⁰⁸ ab "euthēmōn"—conemus, quid dicit? The two species are *E. leucocarpa* and *E. minor*. I have also sent descriptions of these and of the true Sago. They go to Mr. Marsden with instructions to take such notice of them as may prevent anticipation, at the same time that he is apprised of the intention of publishing them afterwards in a fascicle. It would not I think be easy to select other five as interesting. I must soon send you a copy of my account of these. I shall ere long have lots of descriptions for you.

205. Jack succeeded in sending to Wallich by the same boat copies of that part of the correspondence which is in English, but not that in French; Raffles, however sent the whole to London. It is useless to reproduce here the part, not only because it is imperfect, but because the whole, reprinted from Raffles' despatch, may be read in the *Memoir* of his Life, 1st Edition pp. 702-723.

206. The same boat was to take to Marsden the whole of Raffles' geological collections, as stated in a letter contained in the *Memoir* of Sir T. S. Raffles, 2nd edition, ii. p. 103.

207. *Rafflesia Arnoldi*, R. Bl.

208. *Euthemis* was defined by Jack in the *Malayan Miscellaneus*, i. (1820) part 5, p. 15, with two species. See not No. 114 on p. 179.

The singular *Combretacea*²⁰⁹ with crimson flowers and thick fleshy leaves, I found here on the banks of the Sillibar River mounted to the size of a good tree. The native name is Api Api. (fire) I propose therefore in allusion to that to call it *Pyrrhanthus flammea*?

I have now intelligence of the great flower within thirty miles, not yet blown, but will be within a month, and then!!! If once these ships and Frenchmen were off, I shall set to tooth and nail, and you shall see. I found among the convicts a fellow who was employed (he says) in your seed house Engl. Here is a tremendous letter, and yet if I could settle myself to work, I have fifty hundred more things to say. A harum scarum chap of artillery, Lieut. Hele, is going up to Calcutta to get married and returns here with his wife. He asked to take any commissions for me, and I told him to let you know when he was coming down, and take charge of anything you might have.

I trouble you with a letter for our friend Mr. Gillman, as I know not whether to address it to Calcutta or Monghyr.

I am anxious to hear your plans in relation to Nepaul &c. &c. Have you any accounts of George²¹⁰ since the "Nepal" sailed. My very best regards to Mrs. Wallich, and believe me ever,

My dear Wallich,

Yours very sincerely,

William Jack.

P.S. Sir S. and Lady Raffles always desire to be remembered to you both. The sweet briar arrived in excellent condition, and was most acceptable, as also the other things in the two boxes.

W. J.

No. 3 Bencoolen 29th March, 1820.

My dear Wallich,

I avail myself of a vessel proceeding to Batavia, to send you the conclusion of the correspondence, of which part was forwarded by the Coromandel. When I wrote you last the Committee had just closed their proceedings, and the Frenchmen had given their word of honor that they had given up everything. On that Sir S. wrote to them, that as they had concluded everything with the committee, the question of right being no longer in dispute, he was enabled to offer them the same consideration that he always intended; and to do this in the most gratifying manner, desired them to send in a list of such duplicates as they esteemed most valuable, which he would be happy to present to them. They sent in a list accordingly which was complied with. The day the Committee concluded the business of receiving charge of the collections, Diard

209. *Lumnitzera coccinea*, W. & A.

210. George, Wallich's son. See notes 72 and 221.

and Duvaucel reported that a robbery had taken place the night before, by which they had lost all their papers. A robbery of nothing but papers looked a little suspicious, but no comment was made. Yesterday however a man came in and reported that a box had been seen among the grass near the house where the Frenchmen had been living, but that he was afraid to touch it for fear of being accused of having stolen it. It was then sent for and brought in to Sir S. while in Court, where he happened to be sitting that day. It was a box securely nailed up, and well tarred outside and at the joints. On opening it there appeared first a quantity of tow, and then a quantity of papers rolled up and laid in as if hastily packed; these proved to be the Frenchmen's papers, who were informed of the circumstance, and were somewhat surprised at the coming to light of the precious deposit. The box was handed over to the Committee, to receive from the Frenchmen such part of the contents as related to Natural History. They gave a few scraps, and sketches, and gave their word of honor that all the rest were private papers. Unfortunately for the value of their word, some of the rolls of paper had been looked at, and known to be descriptions and sketches, but these were not delivered up, so that they have given their word of honor to what the whole Court know to be untrue. So much for that part of it. As to the finding of the box, from the place where it lay, untouched and unopened, the way in which the papers were stowed, not laid in order as it it had been their usual depository, but rolled up hastily as they came to hand; the way in which the box itself was secured with nails and hammer, and further the box having been recognised to have been made only the very day before it was said to be missing, there seems little doubt that it was lost where it could readily be found, and that its discovery was a disappointment to those who had been bewailing its loss. But I am sick of the subject; thank Heaven, Sir S. is done with them. Diard I understand is going to Batavia; and Duvaucel talks of going to Padang, to make, he says, in three months, a better collection than that of Sir S. in a year. Diard says he goes from Batavia to Calcutta. I think there is little to apprehend from anything two such (what shall I call them) can do. I have already told you to be prepared to meet any mis-statements they may spread, for which purpose I have wasted so many words on them.

They having given over the collection without names or observations, or at least with very few, it becomes necessary to supply the deficiency and prepare an account of it for England. This task of course falls on me, and is no trifling one. As the object is to have it out soon, I am obliged to devote myself to it, and must therefore let my own pursuits stand still for a little.

I have been at work for some days, and have got pretty well through the Mammalia. It is a devil of a job, but there is no help.

ing it, it must be got through. I have not time for more at present, so I conclude, with best regards to you and Mrs. W.

And I am ever,

My dear Wallich,

Yours very truly,

William Jack.

Bencoolen,

1st June, 1820.

My dear Wallich,

I have been much disappointed at not having a single opportunity of writing you for a long period, and now I have nothing better than the circuitous route of Batavia. I must therefore content myself with a few lines, and trust that ere long I shall have some direct opportunity. I am very anxious to hear from you and learn your plans for the ensuing season. The time of your purposed voyage²¹¹ is fast approaching, and I am desirous of learning your arrangements regarding it. I do hope on your own account that you will put it in execution, it will relieve you from a great deal of tiresome worrying business; and a year passed in amusement and pleasure in an alpine region like Nepaul, will be as good as a voyage to Europe, and be an epoch from which to date the commencement of a new lease of life. If you could have made a voyage here in place of the Nepaul trip, it would have been to me still more delightful, but we are seldom fated to have all we wish in this world, and happy is he who looks at the brightest side of the present, whatever it be, and takes the honey of every flower he finds, without repining that it is not the wished for rose. I think there are few people who have more the means of being independent of circumstances than ourselves, and such as like us can turn from any prospect, however dark to that of nature which is always the same, fresh and bright. But stop, good Mr. pen, not so fast, as Fielding says, we have got on the top of a hill, how we are to get down again is the question. I believe he does it, by ringing the bell for breakfast, and though I have not that resource at hand just now, I must somehow contrive to descend to matters of fact.

And first for domestic news: I have a new character to introduce on the stage in the person of Lady Raffles' second son, who made his debut about a week ago with great applause. Captain Watson's lady also presented him with a girl a few days before. In short, increase of the population is the order of the day in more ways than one. Sir Stamford's indefatigable mind is now turned to the improvement of this place, and to drawing forth its

211. Journey to Nepal. Wallich resided at or near Khatmandu from 21st Dec., 1820 to November 8th or 9th, 1821.

resources whatever they may be. It would be too long to give you here a detail of all he has done, and all he is doing, suffice it to say the very aspect of the place is changed, and in spite of all its natural disadvantages, there are good hopes of its rising. Natives and Europeans all seem to awake to the new impulse they receive, and I really think the former more readily and fully than the latter. It is hardly possible to conceive the apathy and *vis inertia* of the Europeans who have been trained up and imbibed the spirit of the old school of this place.

The last twenty years of Bencoolen have been its age of Gothic darkness. It was far better before in the time of its old government, but has declined ever since it fell under Bengal. *Nunc redit ad pristinam dignitatem*, yea, it revives in more than pristine splendour.

I have just concluded the second and longest part of the Zoological Paper—The Birds.²¹² The remainder will not be given so much in detail, and will I hope be soon finished; then for Botany anew. It has been almost suspended by these and other occupations. I have got numbers of the great flowers²¹³ and have at length satisfied myself upon every point, and have corrected many of the first ideas of it. I mean to send you a few specimens. How to send it living is more puzzling. I find it is parasitic on a species of *Cissus* with quinate and ternate leaves, which I cannot ascertain as yet²¹⁴ for want of Roxb.—these leaves are serrate and smooth. From the stems of this woody *Cissus* which run either on, or under the ground, spring these gigantic flowers. At first a round knob, enveloped in a number of calycine or bracteal leaves, which open as the flower enlarges, and mostly drop off as it gets ripe. The flowers are unisexual? ergo Dioecious. The male has the globular anthers disposed round the margin of the central column, as I have already described. The female wants them, but is otherwise similar; and the centre of the column is occupied by the minute seeds which are not exactly nidulant but disposed on the surfaces of a number of fissures, which traverse the substance of the column without any order or regularity. We get them [the flowers] in numbers from all parts of the country, so that they do not appear to be rare. Strange that they never before should have been heard of. They are called by the natives *Pelimum Sekudh*, or the devil's snibox, or as you would call it in Bengal Paun box. I like the name—*Poculum Jovis precoc*: dub:

I had a story to tell you of the Frenchmen, but will let it alone just now. Here break we off at that unhallowed name like hards of old when words ill omened came.

Believe me my dear Wallich, thine in srenla saeculorum,

William Jack.

212. Editing of the work of Diard and Duvaucel.

213. *Rafflesia Arnoldi*, R. Br.

214. *Vitis angustifolia*, Wall. (*Cissus angustifolia*, Roxb.), according to Jack in the *Malayan Miscellanees*.

Bencoolen.

28th June, 1820.

My dear Wallich,

We are still without any arrivals from Bengal, and consequently not a line of advice from you. The time must be approaching for your trip up the country, and I am not even certain whether this will find you in Calcutta. The London, a large China ship, arrived here some time ago direct for England, and we have taken advantage of that opportunity to send home the greater part of the Zoological collections.²¹⁵ The second part of the description of them is finished and goes home now via Bengal. Sir S. is very desirous to get the drawings home at the same time, as it will give the people at home the means of examining and comparing the whole, and making any corrections in the paper that may be necessary before publication. As there is no likelihood of any direct opportunities from home, we have determined to send them via Bengal. They are put in charge of young O'Brien, one of the officers of Watson's corps, who is going up on duty, and his directions *are* to take them direct to you, if you are in Calcutta; and if you should have left it, to entrust them to Calder. They will be put up ready and fit for transmission to England, and it is therefore an object to avoid their being opened at the Custom House, or in any way overhauled until they arrive at their destination. We were thinking at first of addressing them to you, in case you might wish to look at them, but considering the chance of your being away, and moreover that they are not of main interest to you, and that your time is too fully occupied otherwise, we thought it best to save you all trouble but that of despatching them. This I am sure you will readily undertake to do, and get them off by the very first opportunity. It is of great consequence their arriving early, as if they are much delayed the paper will be out without the advantage of reference, the "*pieces justificatives*" as the French would say. They ought to go I think regularly manifested, and with a letter of advice to enable Sir Jos.²¹⁶ to get a Treasury order for their landing. There is lots of trouble for you, and I cannot think of giving you so much without taking example in some degree by the native custom, of not making solicitations empty handed. As they conclude their letters with, "I have nothing to offer my friend but—which I request him to accept," so I shall conclude the above request with specimens in spirits, of our gigantic flower.

Quale portentum neque militaris
India in latis alit esuletis
 Nec Jubaæ tellus generat leonum
 Arida nutrix.

215. Arrived safely.

216. Sir Joseph Banks.

I have dispatched a cask of them to England, and here are some for you. You cannot imagine what abundance we have procured of them, and I have thereby been enabled to ascertain every point respecting them. I think I gave you in my last the particulars, that it is parasitic on a species of *Cissus*, that it is dioecious, and that the seeds are minute and nidulant in the centre of the column of fructification.

Botany I am sorry to say, has been most grievously at a stand, but I hope soon to resume it and make up for leeway.

Among our other plans and schemes here, is an agricultural Society which we have established, and of which I am Secretary. Our objects are more practical than to make a figure on paper, and the people will feel the benefits of it most. If however I frame any report on the subject, which I have some idea of doing on the state of the country generally with reference to it, you shall see our incubations.

We have no intelligence from home on the points of immediate interest to ourselves, and there is so much else to occupy people at home, that I do not think anything will be speedily decided. Perhaps it is all the better, the longer they are about it, the better it probably will be done.

As the vessel will be soon off, and I have a good deal to do to get everything ready, I must make this a short letter. I hope to hear soon from you, and then you shall have more.

Remember me to Mrs. Wallich.

And believe me always, my dear Wallich,

Yours most sincerely,

William Jack.

P.S. The box of drawings will be addressed to Sir Joseph Banks and Mr. Marsden jointly. A letter containing a list of the contents will be written to them, and sent to Calder to forward. You can therefore communicate with him.

By the bye, a late letter from Sir Joseph to Sir Stamford acknowledges the receipt of seeds of my *Nepenthes* through you.

The specimens of the Titan, are large buds, the opened flowers are difficult to preserve, and buds exhibit everything essential. I advise you to prepare your largest microscope against the arrival of these diminutive fellows.

Bencoolen,

19th Aug., 1820

My dear Wallich,

It is not long since I received your letter No. 2, from Mr. Hail, but No. 1 has not yet made its appearance. I hope it will soon, for I am anxious to have replies from you on many points.

Your Straits Branch

I rejoice to hear that the Nepal expedition has been so happily brought about: both as regards yourself and as regards science it is most glorious. You will spend a year or more most delightfully in a Hyperborean climate, with no vile Calcutta cares and vexations to disturb you, restore your health "to its pristine dignity" (that phrase is a favorite of yours and mine) and descend again into the plains like a new fledged eagle from his mountain eyrie. But what is this to the harvest before you, to the glorious discoveries that await you, you are about to revel among the living sweets, whose dead anatomies have been exciting our admiration during past years.²¹⁷ Agreeably as I am situated here, I could wish to transport myself in a twinkling to your side in a ramble over some pine covered hill, or enormous snow crowned mountains. What exclamations, what triple marks of admiration!!! verily and truly, friend of mine, we lose a positive pleasure in surveying all our wonders with solitary eyes.

I wish in place of your present trip, we could have carried you with us to this island of wonders. But we cannot have everything we wish.

I enclose for your edification, two copies²¹⁸ of the firstfruits from our Sumatran Press, it is my part of the first volume of the Malayan Miscellanies, (so we have entitled our collections). The first volume is not particularly interesting, consisting chiefly of papers that Sir S. left to keep the press at work during our absence, and taken at random out of a mass of materials, without undergoing examination or revision. As however when we returned we found enough to make a small volume, forth they come, as they are, and to help it out I have given a few descriptions of minor interest. We have also put one or two of the Frenchmen's papers, which will show what they really are, and enable us if they attempt anything, to judge them out of their own mouths. Let me have the benefit of any remarks that suggest themselves to you upon the plants here mentioned.

Our second volume will be more interesting, it is proposed to contain the proceedings of the Agricultural Society,²¹⁹ the first Report of which I have just completed. It is in fact rather a statistical than Agricultural paper, and forms a kind of supplement to my former Report on the State of Society. I am now cogitating on my projected fascicle, and plan a considerable extension of the original idea. It strikes me, that such splendid plates as they are intended to be, ought to be accompanied with more than the few sheets of letter press that the mere scientific

217. E. Gardner, the Resident in Nepal has been sending down specimens dried.

218. Not one copy of part No. 1 and one of part No. 5 of volume I, but two copies of part No. 1; for part No. 5 was not printed at this date.

219. It did not. The *Proceedings* were printed under their own title, and made a volume of about 200 pages.

descriptions would occupy. I am therefore thinking of a general view of the Natural History of the Eastern Islands, to which the descriptions will be an appendix. It will take me some time to execute this up to the plan I have in view, but I think I shall be able to get sufficient materials, and it will be a pity not to make use of them. I am very glad you had an opportunity of mentioning the circumstances about the Frenchmen to Lord Hastings. I have heard very little about them lately; they will probably sink into merited insignificance and there let them rest.

I read your letter on the subject of timber plantations with much interest. I wish however, to have from you some of the collateral history of it, that is to say, of the circumstances which called for it etc.

The teak forests in Java were a very important object of attention, and I believe there were some able Reports made on them. I mean to see if I can rummage them out among Sir Stamford's papers, and if I find anything in them likely to be interesting to you, I will let you know.

I send this up by Capt. MacKenzie, a brother of Holt MacKenzie;²²⁰ he is appointed resident of Singapore, and goes up to Calcutta previous to taking charge. I imagine he has no chance of seeing you in Calcutta, but if it should so happen, I should wish you to see him, and he is equally desirous of paying you a visit.

This vessel goes round by the Straits of Sunda, and we expect another here soon on its way to Calcutta direct, so I shall write again and more at length by that occasion, and may perhaps in the interim receive some more of your letters.

Lady Hastings has requested me to send a *Hortus Siccus* for the Edinburgh Museum, which of course I must do, and I shall take care that at least the things be neatly put up and in good paper, which perhaps are points that are better understood than the value of the specimens. Were it not that it would be as well on Sir Stamford's account to keep her in good humour, I should hardly be induced to take even that trouble for any attention I have ever received, or good I am ever likely to get from her.

I shall conclude with best regards to Mrs. Wallich and yourself and am always,

My dear Wallich,

Yours very truly,

William Jack.

²²⁰ Buckley says (*Anecdotal History*, i. p. 64) that in September, 1820, there was sent to Calcutta "by the hand of Captain Holt M'Kenzie, the Secretary to Government at Bencoolou, then on his way to Bengal" a petition against the decided abandonment of Singapore. Jack's statement above is divergent in showing that it was the Captain MacKenzie—a brother of the Secretary to Government in Calcutta Mr. Holt MacKenzie—who proceeded to Bengal.

Bencoolen.

9th September, 1820.

My dear Wallich,

I have just received your letter of the 7th of June No. 3, but have no tidings of No. 1. I begin to fear it may be lost in some of the dreadful gales that occurred in March and April. As your two last letters have been brief, I conclude that it must have been long and full, so, it will be most melancholy to find that it has gone to the bottom where "All its hidden treasures" sleep known but to the genii of the deep who (d-n their eyes) will be none the wiser. Pray recapitulate the contents thereof, and mention whether it had any accompaniments. I am without information from you on a number of interesting points, such as the particulars of your arrangements for your trip, and during your absence, your notes and observations on the specimens *e multis* etceteris.—I see you have been able to make some use of them in the second vol. of Roxburgh. I will presently give you a few remarks on some of these and as you are going on so briskly, I must make haste to send you such further remarks, as may eventually be useful to you in this chapter.

I sent you a few printed descriptions by the "Frolic," which left this some time ago.

The concluding paragraph of your letter respecting George,²²¹ depend upon it shall be fully complied with. I am glad you have written yourself to my father, and be assured I shall follow it up.

I am sadly out of spirits with some late news from home, the most grievous however of which I, as yet, have only from the public papers, I mean, the death of my valued friend Sir Vicary Gibbs.²²² I have at this moment on my table a letter from Lady Gibbs which I must answer: hers is long antecedent to this event, and in what terms to reply I know not. It is terrible to think how my circle of friends has been narrowed in the short time that has elapsed since I left home, and the fatality has fallen more among those which my personal connection was the most intimate with, than among relations, whom from less personal intercourse, I cannot be warmly attached to.

²²¹. George Charles Wallich, born in 1816, Jack's "trumping young friend" of the letter printed on p. 167. He was now being sent to school. It is evident from a later letter that Wallich, through Jack, sought the advice of Jack's father, in regard to the boy's schooling. He was educated in Scotland, taking an M.D. in Edinburgh.

²²². Sir Vicary Gibbs, (1751-1820), who in a large measure obtained for Jack his appointment under the East India Company. Sir Vicary was a pidge of the most solid eminence, a native of Devon, and not attached to Jack by other ties than friendship. His life may be gathered from the Dictionary of National Biography vol. xxi.

It is not fair however to vent on you my lamentations, but I know not how it is when a subject is uppermost in my mind, it must come out before I can go on, and I mention it to account for a disjointed letter, as I foresee this will be.

In a late advertisement respecting the Edinburgh Journal, I think I saw an article announced under your name, "Progress of Botany in India" I think. Is it correct?

I am glad to find the Patons²² favorites of yours: they are very much so of mine. I received by young Hule the first volume of Roxburgh²⁴ and duly presented the copy to Sir Stamford. I returned to Dr. Carey the portion of a copy still remaining here, which had previously been received.²⁵

By the bye, I hope you do not mean to make my copy a gift, in place of being my subscription to the work. Between you and me such is by no means necessary. I wish further, that you would order on my account a copy to be sent to my father. I think he would like to see it and Calder will forward it.

Did I ever tell you of an idea that we started here some time ago regarding your discovery of the *Euphrasia cannabina*?²⁶ A gentleman whose name I forget, but who seems to be a scheming sort of character wrote to Sir S. making a variety of requests, such as, for the different kinds of grain, pulse etc. of this country, and among other things, whether there was any material for paper peculiar to the East, as an idea had been started, that if bank notes could be made on paper of some foreign and difficultly procurable material possessed of qualities different from the common Europe paper, that the difficulty of forging them would be materially increased. I suggested the Nepal paper as answering the required conditions, and further being capable of being monopolised and, Sir S. sent in consequence a copy of your account in the Asiatic Researches and the specimens of the paper which I gave him out of the same. The idea seems to me feasible enough, and who knows but your name may soon figure in the annals of the Bank of England, not in their books I fear, which would be much better, but as a contributor to their securities. If they adopt it, I think they should make you a present of the amount of their former losses by forgery, or at least make you their contractor for the supply of paper, which would perhaps be better. At all events the discovery may be the means of saving a considerable number of lives.

223. A Paton from 1814 to 1817 was district judge at Krishnagar, Bengal, one day's journey by water from Calcutta. But there is nothing in these letters by which these Patons can be identified.

224. Wallich and Carey's revision of Roxburgh's Flora Indica.

225. Apparently advanced proofs of volume i. of the Flora Indica.

226. The material from which paper is made in Nepal and South-western China.

In one of my late letters from Lindsay, he communicates a request from the Marchioness, that I would send her a *Hortus Siccus* for her Edinburgh Museum;²²⁷ I comply with it by this occasion, but mean to humbug her in the matter. My best specimens have all gone home, as you know, I have therefore put up a parcel of second rate ones, with plenty of good paper, which is of more consequence (Kaleidoscopically!) and sent her such a flaming list, as will make her think she has the most precious and learned collection ever sent from India. I trust to her indolence never to look into them; indeed if she did, I don't suppose she would know a Mangosteen from an apple, and then as for the *most learned* body to which they are to go, the name of the Marchioness will humbug them, and I daresay the sapient Professor of Botany will in reply, extol her Ladyship's skill and discernment in the selection, and sound the praises of that of which he knows nothing about.

Now for remarks on sheets A to H. *Fagraea fragrans*, I think Roxburgh is wrong in saying it was brought from China. I found it also in the same garden alluded to, where nobody knew where it had come from,²²⁸ but afterwards got abundance of it from the Kedah shore, where it is a timber tree and well known to the natives.

F. auriculata,²²⁹ I ought to have given you my mems on this. It is arborescent; I had also very fine fruits as large as an egg, of which the following is my note. Fructus baccatus ovoideus, glaber, parte styli persistente acuminatus, bilocularis, seminibus pumetosis, pulpa nidulantibus.

I have great doubts as to diversity of *F. racemosa*²³⁰ and *volubilis*. In the first place I question the latter being voluble; it is straggling and often with twisted branches, but I think I have seen it grow to a stout but small tree. I always considered them the same; however I will make a more vigorous examination and report to you accordingly.

227. Sir T. Carlaw Martin, Director of the Royal Scottish Museum, Edinburgh, has been so good as to turn up his records seeking information upon this *Hortus Siccus*; but he is unable to find any, and adds that no specimens are in the Museum.

228. The tembusu,—*Fagraea fragrans*, Roxb., is not common in Penang doubtless because suitable sandy land does not exist in quantity; and this is perhaps the reason why those in correspondence with Roxburgh who visited Penang had not told him that the tree is Malayan. It is to be noted that Jack records it also for Kedah. This mention of the Kedah shore is most important as it is the only indication that Jack landed on the mainland, and makes it possible that some of his "Penang" plants, thought to be extinct now, were not actually obtained by him in the island.

229. *Fagraea auriculata*, Jack, had been obtained from Singapore, and later at Tappanoully.

230. *Fagraea racemosa*, Jack, had been obtained in Sumatra and described in Wallich and Carey's revision of Roxburgh's *Flora*. As hinted here *F. volubilis*, which was described at the same time, does not differ.

Your name of *Neuroptelis*?²¹¹ I like much, and prefer it to the one I was thinking of *Neuropteris*, which is too like the fam. of *Insecta*. My account of the fruit is as follows:—*Capsula 2-valvis, monosperma, semen glaberrimum, albumine parce mucilaginoso cotyledonibus contortuplicatis, radicula "umbilico obversa" infera*.

I believe I mentioned to you having found what I took to be a new *Macrobolium*.²¹² I happened afterwards accidentally to refer to *Jonesia* and Rheede's *Asiologam*, when the similarity with my *Macrobolium* struck me, and on further comparison I was convinced of their identity in genus, not in species, mine being tetrandrous. On analysing however Roxburgh's description, which is ineffably bad, for who would call the bracts a diphyllous calyx, and give a leguminous plant a tubular monopetalous corolla, bearing not only the stamina but the pistillum, a thing *hactenus inauditum*, I have arrived at the conclusion that *Jonesia* is nothing else than *Macrobolium* disguised under a blundering description. The only single point of difference is that *Jonesia* wants the petal which *Macrobolium* has. They are both equally variable in the No. of stamina, and I think it questionable whether the want of petal is a difference of generic value. Both ought certainly to be placed in *Decandria* in place of their present absurd situations, and with as good right as *Bauhinia* and many other genera.

As I hence, so far, altered my plan of a fascicle, that it will be a work of some time to complete it, I begin to think of getting out all my plants of any consequence in other ways, which I may at any time resume again in the fascicle, with the addition of figures. You shall have whatever I can give in *Pentandrias* and the other classes as you go on, and in the mean time I think of giving some to the Luncheon or other Societies at home. Do the Asiatic deserve any *i.e.* will they bring them out in any decent time? I think for home, the best way will be to group them; for instance, I think of making one paper on the Leguminosae that I may have, in which the *Macrobolus* may come. I thought of another on the *Mangifera*, but my materials are not yet complete. I shall send you what I have as it comes into print; I have lately got two new ones besides my former *M. quadrifida*, and have information of several others. One of these I have described as *M. casia*?²¹³ (at least I think that shall be the name) which is a very remarkable species.

211. *Neuroptelis* is one of the *Convolvulaceae*, and it seems probable that Jack had found *N. racemosa* in Penang, whence Wallich also brought it a few years later. But it seems extinct on the island now.

212. *Sarcatea de bonta*, Mbu. (*Jonesia declinata*, Jack in Malay Musc., ii. (1829) No. 7, p. 74). Miquel gives no other locality for it than Beneoolen.

213. The description of *Mangifera casia* was sent to Wallich and inserted by him in his and Carey's revision of Roxburgh's *Flora Indica*, ii. p. 441.

I perceive you quote Roemer, *Systema Vegetabilium* vol. IV.²⁴ I hope you have taken measures to have a copy of that work for me. DeCandolle²⁵ is another desideratum. We are busy making a final clearing of all zoological subjects, when I think all arrears may be considered brought up, and we may make a fresh start. I have been long intending a trip into the interior, but the number of things that have occurred to keep me employed, has prevented it as yet, and the season is now so far advanced, that a very short one will be all that can be attempted. However, I am in no want of materials, so it does not signify. Let me know how your letters had best be addressed.

My best regards to Mrs. Wallich; Sir S. and Lady Raffles join in the same to you both.

Thine ever,

William Jack.

P.S. Lady Gibbs tells me that they have made a discovery in England that all tropical bulbs will thrive in the open air if sunk in a pond, near the surface in summer, and deeper in winter, so as to be out of the reach of the frost, and with greater luxuriance than in hot houses. She therefore begs me to send her bulbs and handy seeds; may I request you to remember her in this way at the dispatching season. The bulbs of course, dry in a box. I am glad we sent her some last year, they will be acceptable.

The stones you mention may remain with you.

There are some large Mangosteen plants going up to Lady Hastings, who I hope will send them to the garden, as I think they are large enough to thrive. I mean also to send to the garden, a few plants of our noble *Datura arborea*.²⁶

W. J.

No. 9 Bencoolen,

19th September, 1820.

My dear Wallich,

My last two letters went by the Venus; I now send the remainder of my Pentandrian descriptions. Since I wrote them I have somewhat altered my plan in regard to my descriptions, and have determined on forthwith printing here everything that I have worth it. That once done, it is secured and the number of copies being very small I can make use of any of them again when neces-

²⁴⁴ J. J. Roemer and J. A. Schultes, *Systema vegetabilium*, Stuttgart, 1817-1830, seven volumes.

²⁵⁵ A. P. De Candolle, *Regni vegetabilis systema naturale*, Paris, 1818-1821, two volumes.

²⁶⁶ *Datura arborea*, Linn., is a native of the Andes; but it has long been in cultivation in the East.

sary in any other work. They can also be circulated and I can better have the advantage of remarks upon them. In a country like this where new things, and new subjects are perpetually occurring, the old ones lose their interest unless taken at the moment, and what is once printed may be considered as finished and disposed of, whereas if you go on accumulating, the mass becomes too great and you are prevented by arrears from advancing. We are now at leisure to attend to these things with the means at hand; how can we promise that we shall have the same a year hence? On all these accounts I have determined to print. Some that I now send you will be contained in mine too, but that is of no consequence: if mine is first out, you can quote, and if not, your bringing it out is no prejudice to the other. The *Mangifera*, *Rauwolfia sumatrana*, *Euthemis*, *Styphelia*, *Celastrus bivalvis*, and *Morinda* will probably be in this number.²³⁷ Some I shall not for fear of cross purposes about names. *Patishia*²³⁸ not in case you should adopt *Wallichia* which I left at your option. I have not found another Pentandrous genus to which to give that worthy name. *Euthemis* unluckily has gone home and may come out under that appellation, and I cannot here adopt it to any plant of another class till I know whether you have approved the *Patishia* or not. I once thought *Rauwolfia* new, and had fixed on it, but it turned out otherwise. What savest thou to *Strophanthus plicata* from the plaited, not squamous *faux*?²³⁹ Mind, not your original proposal of my name, which I do not wish to see figure in that way at all at all.²⁴⁰ It is no object of my ambition, and the cacophony must not be suffered by such admirers of the classical graces of Euphony as you and I. To memory, put down that!! My *Dolynocarpi* and *Sonerila* are now in the press. Do you recollect a Singapore tetrandrus Rubiaceæ which we examined together

237. There is a postscript to this letter which is to be read in conjunction with the paragraph above. The postscript shows that before the letter left Jack's hands, the mission press had actually sent to him proof (some of it revised proof) towards the contemplated number. This proof Jack sent on to Wallich asking for criticism, and waited. In a later letter Jack says that he had had no letter from Wallich since a date previous to this; and so it is evident that the looked for criticism never came. Meanwhile the time for publication came, and Jack issued the number as No. 5 of volume I of the *Malayan Miscellanies* having withdrawn from it a part *e.g.* the *Mangifera*. It would be most interesting if the unpublished proof could be traced among the records of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Calcutta.

238. *Patishia* of Jack *med.* otherwise *Wallichia* of Jack in these letters and of Reinwardt in the Buitenzorg Gardens, published by Blume in his catalogue, is *Urophyllum* of Wallich, vide note No. 188 on p. 198.

239. It is evident that this is Wallich's *Strophanthus Jackmanni* published in the Catalogue, No. 1643, which is *Wrightia dubia* Spreng. Jack collected it in Penang where it grows.

240. What Jack collected and sent to Wallich, became No. 1643 in Wallich's Catalogue.

and determined to be a new genus. I have called it *Epithinia* (*i.e.* littorea from its habitat).²⁴¹ How often when making a name when you think you have hit on a highly classical one, which you flatter yourself is unoccupied, turn to Brown and lo! you are anticipated. For this I thought I had made a capital innovation of *Aegialites*, but on turning to the *Prodromus*²⁴² behold it gracing the shores of New Holland, instead of Singapore. So I must reduce to a vile *Epithinia*. Of the enclosed descriptions the *Euthemides*²⁴³ have gone home. The *Euchelia*²⁴⁴ and *Ardisia*²⁴⁵ are copies of our common *Mems.* *Styphelia*²⁴⁶ you will see I have completed, we were interrupted in the middle of it. I have ascertained in other specimens that the anthers do burst in the middle, so as to be only one celled as so admirably described by Brown; we did not find any anthers spontaneously burst, and therefore put a "*vix non ut in Brown Prod. H.*" which need not now be so ceremoniously stated.

For the three valved capsular plant which follows *Patisna*,²⁴⁷ I have not thought of a name yet. It comes near to *Vareca*, but is valved not baccate. You have had specimens of it. What may it be, or what shall it be called. On second thought it must belong to *Pittosporae*, Br., *vix opinor ejusdem generis*, the seeds having no pitch on them!

What do you make of my *Hypsogyne*²⁴⁸ sent in my last? I think it is new. It is a great bore the huge distance that separates us. One is so long of getting an answer to a question, and I have hundreds that I would ask if we were nearer. Recollect the list of queries and descriptions that I gave you in one of my early letters. The fair Monsoon is approaching for vessels to come here, so fail not to write fully, now that you have fewer vexations and interruptions. Let me know all your arrangements, how the editing of Roxburgh is to go on. How do you manage for books for reference? you cannot carry all with you.

241. Described in the *Malayan Miscellanies*, i. 1820, part 5, p. 12. Jack however was forestalled by Gaertner who had called it *Scyphyphora hydrophyllacea*. It is common round the coasts of Malaya.

242. Robert Brown's *Prodromus Florae Novae-Hollandiae*.

243. See notes No. 114 and 115.

244. *Euchelia* is not to be identified.

245. *Ardisia punctata*, Jack, possibly. No description of this appeared in the *Malayan Miscellanies* and it would appear as if it had been withdrawn along with those of the *Mangiferae* for publication by Carey and Wallich. *A. punctata*, Jack, is *A. diversans*, Roxb.

246. A reference to *Leucopogon malayanum*, Jack in *Malayan Miscellanies*, i. (1820) part 5, p. 20.

247. *Abodea* perhaps.

248. *Hypsogyne* is *Salacia*. See note No. 257 forward.

I find Roxburgh's *Murraya sumatrana* is nothing more than Loureiro's *Chalcas paniculata*, Rumphius's *Camunum*,²⁴⁹ unjustly degraded from the rank of a species and confounded with *Murraya exotica*: I mean to restore it as *M. paniculata*, a bad name by the bye, because *not* panicled. I think you would do well to alter Roxburgh's *Camunum*, which is improperly applied. The *Murraya* is the true *Camunum* (I find it is *Aglaia* of Loureiro, so pray adopt that name, which is good. I mean to do so in the present number of my descriptions).

What is Roxburgh's *Petaloma* in reality, it has nothing to do with *Petaloma*, and I suspect it of being congener of a coccineous *Combretaceæ* which I was thinking of calling *Pyrrhanthus*,²⁵⁰ An affinis *Lagunculariæ*, Gaertn.?

Pray is *Avicennia resinifera*, distinct from *A. tomentosa*.²⁵¹ The former is perhaps Rumph.'s *Mangium album* which I have here, and is a good figure. I do not precisely remember the *Avicennia* of the *Sunderlands*, but I think this is different. The fruit of mine is much smaller, being less than an inch long. The leaves are lanceolate, pointed, white but not tomentose below.

My very best regards to Mrs. Wallich, and believe me always

Thine Affectionately,

William Jack.

P.S. The press has been more active than I expected, and enables me to send you the 3 first sheets of my second paper, the last are uncorrected proofs. They include all *Pentandria* and I therefore withdraw²⁵² the MSS. of those that appear in it. Pray give me what remarks occur to you.

I think you have now all the *Pens*²⁵³ that I have made descriptions of. You have some which on that account I did not take up myself, such as *Posoqueria? anisophylla* &c.²⁵⁴

Thine in haste,

W. Jack.

249. See note No. 118 p. 189.

250. Yes; Jack is right.

251. Jack evidently asks if the *Avicennia resinifera* described by Forster, and the *Avicennia tomentosa*, ascribed by Robert Brown in his *Prodrromus Floræ Novæ Hollandiæ* to Jacquin, differ. Under *Pyrrhanthus* in the *Malayan Miscellaneæ*, ii (1822) No. 7, p. 57, he records the finding in Sumatra of what he took to be the first.

252. What Jack withdrew can only be ascertained from such proof as he sent to Wallich if still preserved in the Royal Botanic Gardens, Calcutta.

253. *Pentandria*. The *Pentandria* of the *Flora Indica* were under revision by Wallich at the time.

254. *Randia anisophylla*. See note No. 174, on p. 196.

On board the Natal Choonean off Padang,

11th October, 1820.

My dear Wallich,

When I last wrote you I little thought to be so soon on the move; but so it is. Sir S. and I had some conversation one morning at breakfast about Pulo Nias²⁵⁵ which ended in his proposing to me to go there on a special mission, and so in two days thereafter, I put myself on board a native vessel for Natal the point of appui for Nias, and am thus far on my way. Of the objects &c. of this trip I shall hereafter write more fully. I only sit down at present to be prepared for any chance opportunity that may occur to give you a few of my botanical discoveries that may be in time for Roxburgh's second vol. It is more than doubtful whether I shall be able to send this before my return to Bencoolen, so it would be idle to say much on other subjects. For the last few days I have been bothered with calms, but (to speak in that case like an Irishman) "its an ill wind that blows nobody good," so instead of fretting for a wind that would not come, I ordered out the boat, and proceeded to ransack the hundred beautiful little islands that stud this part of the Sumatran coast. Pulo Kumbang, Pulo Bintangor, Pulo Pegang, Pulo Shytan! &c. &c. have thus been explored, and their plants rescued from oblivion. You can hardly imagine anything more beautiful than these little islands, rising in little hills out of the blue waters, and covered either with forests, or planted with cocoanut trees. The access to them is not however always easy, their shores being generally guarded by coral reefs, on which the heavy surf is always beating,—a good roll in which is often the price of landing.

I am now up with you in *Didymocarpus*, having found my fifth in one of these excursions, a didynamous species, which I mean to call *D. elongata*, from having the lower lip of the corolla and its tube unusually elongated, also long scened spikes.²⁵⁶

I found also fresh specimens of what in my last despatches I called *Hypsagyne*, and on referring to Roxb. (which I had not with me when I first found it at Tappanooly) find that it is neither more nor less than his *Johnia*, but a new species,—*Sumatrana* (*sive* *velis*, *mibi*).²⁵⁷ With all due deference, I think it is a great pity Roxburgh discovered it first, for I like my own name best. I found at the same time a *Hippocratea*, which agrees with Roxb. *H. obtusifolia* in having 4-seeded capsules, but has serrated leaves, ergo I think new.²⁵⁸ Have you not often remarked what singular

255. A large island off the west coast of Sumatra.

256. *Didymocarpus elongata*, Jack in the Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, xiv (1825) p. 37. = *Didissandra elongata*, C. B. Clarke.

257. *Salacia* sp. Jack in the Malayan Miscellanies, ii. (1822) No. 7, p. 92, reduced *Johnia* to *Salacia*, and remarked that he had found two species in Sumatra, but he did not give them names.

258. This *Hippocratea* was not described.

want of precision is in all Roxb's. descriptions, and particularly in his specific characters? He does not seem to have understood the true intention of them, and generally is very much out in the selection of essentialities. Compare in this respect that wonderful man Brown, I must send you herewith a Pentandrian species of his, which perhaps you would not expect from hence, and which if in time, may enter into Roxburgh: it is *Sersalisia obovata*, Br. Prodr. N. H. p. 530²⁵⁹ and would be a *Sideroxylon* of Linnæan nomenclature.

I have one other very interesting pentandrian for you. *Hoya grandiflora*, Br.²⁶⁰ a most splendid personage: flowers 2 inches in diameter, red shading into white, corolla thick and polished like a Japan tea tray. The whole plant hirsute!! *Hoya viridiflora*²⁶¹ I have also found in considerable abundance.

I have also found a new *Begonia*. Do you remember a *Myrtoidea* from Acheen among the specimens we examined together, with 3-nerved leaves? I have again found it, and another nearly related species,²⁶² which I think I must make a genus of, as it has a 1-celled ovary, many ovula attached to parietal receptacles. Berry few seeded. Now if the general character of the *Myrtoideæ* are more dependent on their ovaries than fruit, this will not come under any of the present genera.

Pray what are the affinities of *Hippocratea* and *Johnea*? Their flowers are so exactly alike, that without the fruit they would pass for the same genus, and a 3-celled berry and a 3-capsuled fruit are not incompatible with a junction. I doubt however their affinity to *Aceres*. Their resemblance is strong to *Rhamneæ* in habit, but an exalbuminous fruit is against, an *Hippocratea* vere exalbuminosa? They seem to be somewhat intermediate betwixt *Terebinthaceæ* and *Rhamneæ*, at least as much as between *Aceres* and *Malpighiæ*. I confess I do not very well understand the distinction between a calycine nectarial disk and a hypogynous one.

Nattal, 15 Oct. 1820. I arrived here last night and find a boat going off for Padang, of which I avail myself, as it is the most likely way of this reaching you. I intended to have put up a

259. *Sersalisia obovata*, R. Br. is *Sideroxylon Brownii*, V. Muell. — a plant of Queensland. It is probable that Jack had not this very plant before him, but some ally.

260. This *Hoya grandiflora* cannot be *Talephora grandiflora* which is Brown's *H. grandiflora*, as Jack thought it.

261. *Hoya viridiflora*, R. Br. is *Dicranolobus*, Benth.

262. *Rhodanthe tenaxia*, Blume, would be the first the second *R. curtea*, Jack, but really is a variety of the first.

specimen of *Sersalisia*, but my traps have not come ashore, and the boat is going off, so I must content myself with the description.

My best regards to Mrs. Wallich.

And believe me always,

Yours very sincerely in haste,

William Jack.

On board the *Sophia*.

Jan. 2nd, 1821.

My dear Wallich,

I know not whether any of the letters I have fired off at you since leaving Bencoolen have reached their destination,²⁶³ but I will suppose so, and think you know that I have been on my perigrinations to Pulo Nias &c. I am now on my return and as there will probably be lots of business awaiting me at my head quarters, I shall take the opportunity of ship leisure to give you some account of my operations.—I learn from Sir S. that there is a huge despatch of yours waiting my return on which I long to feast, and after the long privation of all such food it will be doubly delightful. What would I not have given for you to have been with me on this trip, what exclamations, what treble marks of admiration, how many of those evanescent figaries and freaks of the imagination which constitute the very essence of the pleasure of such exploration, alas! all lost for want of a congenial spirit. Only imagine my situation, condemned to the solitary enjoyment of all these wonders in company with a freezing mass of ice,²⁶⁴ out of which all my fire failed to elicit one single spark, on whom all the wonders of nature were as much thrown to waste as the flies and insects were on Pharaoh and who could see more beauties in a well kept ledger and Day book, than in all that ever occupied the thoughts and heads of a Linnaeus or a Brown.

Verily there is a benumbing influence surrounding such inert masses of vitality, and it will require a little time of more genial intercourse and more enlivening atmosphere to restore to me the caloric I have wasted without effect.

I believe I told you that I was sent to form a settlement on Pulo Nias and for this purpose joined in a commission with Mr. Prince of Nattal. After several delays and difficulties I reached

263. As there is only one in the correspondence preserved, it appears as if some have been lost.

264. Mr. John Prince, a precise antonaton, who was of not a little service to the botanists of India at this time, see for instance p. 182. He furnished to Roxburgh information from Sumatra as well as living plants; and he furnished later plants from Sumatra and Singapore to Wallich. He is mentioned by Raffles as a witness to his assertions regarding the cannibalism of the Bataks (*Memoirs of the Life of Raffles*, 1st edition, p. 432, or 2nd Edition, ii. (1835) p. 90).

Nias on the 14th of Nov. and commenced the business. The object was to get the cession of the whole island to the Company in full sovereignty, and as it is held by a great number of independent chiefs, the necessary negotiations occupied a long time. We visited every port on the Eastern and Southern sides of the Island, and succeeded in effecting almost every point. Tello Dalam, a fine harbour to the Southward has been selected as our station, and the whole Island is a British possession. It is altogether one of the richest, finest countries I have ever seen, cultivated almost too highly for a botanist, and populous as many parts of India. It has long been a great mart of slaves, furnishing not less than 1500 a year. The abolition of this trade formed one of our great objects, and it too is in the best train possible. The people are pagans, and a very original race differing from all their neighbours, and display a mixture of barbarism and civilization that makes them very interesting. On seeing a parcel of half naked savages, armed with spears and wooden shields, their physiognomies rendered horrible by helmets and artificial beards of long black Ijan,²⁶⁵ striking up a war dance, with violent howling and gesticulations, you could fancy yourself transported to the Otaherti, or some such South sea Island, while on the other hand on seeing their villages, their houses, the style of comfort, and I might say elegance in which they live, one is tempted to give them a superiority over almost every other Eastern race. Their houses are so substantial and well constructed, that a European might live in them with comfort; their villages are built in most picturesque situations upon the pinnacles of the hills for defence, but the ascent is facilitated by noble flights of stone steps, and paved roads are sometimes carried on to the distance of some miles, shaded too on each side by rows of fruit trees. The surface of the country is very uneven, but this only makes it more beautiful to the eye, as the sides of the hills are cultivated up to the very summits and there is a sufficiency of wood to give a picturesque variety, without passing into the dull uniformity which unbroken and primeval forests always produce.

The principal export of the country is rice, an article of which there is a woeful deficiency in all our Sumatran territories, and which makes the possession of a granary like Pulo Nias an object of importance. Notwithstanding all these advantages and temptations to an intercourse with this island, I believe it is less known in all respects than Otaherti. Its Geography is almost a blank further than that an island called Pulo Nias exists in such a latitude, and the people have only been known by the great value set upon them as slaves, in which capacity they are highly esteemed throughout the Archipelago. But as to the population, the nature and resources of the island, nothing is known; Marsden devotes, I think, a page to it.—I have as you may suppose, besides the official

265. Ijan is Ipek = fibre of *Aranea saccharifera*.

business, been busy collecting all the information respecting it that was to be procured, and as we continued visiting the different parts of the island till the 31st Dec., a month and a half, it is pretty complete upon all points. It is not improbable that Sir Stamford may wish me to draw up some account of it for our *Miscellanies*, so I need not trouble you with much of its history now, as I may have that opportunity of sending you the whole in shape, if you feel any curiosity on the subject.

In the botanical department, although its over cultivation was greatly to be abused, it has been by no means unproductive. The first thing I met with was a new *Alpinia*²⁶⁶ of the division with radical inflorescence, but which threw up its spikes to the height of two feet lastens, I think, *mauditum*. I have roots of it which are thriving, and which shall go up to you by the first good opportunity. In what possible way can you make a specific name of *Nias*, *Niasana* or *Niasensis*, in no way can I arrive at euphony? I believe it cannot be admitted into the Botanical temple of fame. *Alpinia longiscapa* will perhaps answer.—I found also a very extraordinary *Zingiber* of which the fellow neglected to bring the roots. The spike was larger than a pineapple, and the edges of the bracts involute in such a manner as to give the whole the appearance of a carved capital of the Corinthian or some nondescript order. The *Callicarpa arborea* Roxb.²⁶⁷ is very abundant; you mention having it from Nepal: here we come again in contact. I sent you in one of my late letters the description of my *Hoya grandiflora*, I have now discovered what I take to be another species on Pulo Nias. It has in every respect the habit and character of *Hoya*, except that the column and nectaries are not so flat, but are more conical than in the other. The position of the masses is the same and the inner angle of the nectarial leaflets is acute and incumbent on the membrane of the anther. Can you understand this?—the other species are depressed in the centre, this rises. It is a delicate slender species and may be called *H. gracilis*,²⁶⁸ the leaves about the size and shape of this:—



Fig 2.

the margin thick and fleshy. I shall send you my description when I get to Bencoolen, if I think it is likely to be in time for Roxburgh's *Flora*.

²⁶⁶ *Alpinia clatior*, Jack in the *Malayan Miscellanies*, n. (1822) No. 7, p. 2.

BFG *Callicarpa arborea*, Roxb. is a widely distributed plant, not at all unlikely to be Sumatran.

²⁶⁸ *Hoya gracilis* was never described under this name.

Another curious gentleman that I found at Tello Dalam is a *Hypericum* with dark purple flowers triadelph. stamina, alternating with a very curious set of large yellow sacate nectaries.²⁶⁹ I have here and on other parts of the coast, found a great number of Orchideans, which I have described à la Brown, but they are such a plaguy race, that I have not even attempted their discovery, indeed I have not the requisite looks. However I shall perhaps come back upon them someday, and yet experience shows that that arrears are bad things, the day of bringing them up never arrives: it is so much pleasanter to go forward than go back. I have two species of *Rhopala*²⁷⁰ that I take to be new, both with large sessile leaves, the one entire, the other strongly serrated. Of the latter I have the ripe fruit. At Tappanooly I found *Fagraea auriculata* with flower not quite expanded, it must when open be a flos giganteus.²⁷¹ *Fagraea racemosa*²⁷² on P. Nias grows to a small tree with a straight trunk and round bushy head. *F. volubilis* is certainly only a twisted specimen of *F. racemosa*.

Nattal Jan. 5th.—I find here a vessel which after remaining sometime on this coast, goes up to Calcutta, and as other opportunities are uncertain, I shall close this and let it take its chance. I hope to start in a few days for Bencoolen and to have a good run. I shall be very glad to get back, and I find that Sir S. is impatient for my return, which he expected before this, and truly so did I, but there is no calculating on time where winds, waves, and Nias people are concerned.—I shall only at present add my best regards to Mrs. Wallich and yourself, and assure you that

I am always,

My dear Wallich,

Yours Affectionately William Jack.

Bencoolen, May 1st, 1821.

My dear Wallich,

Were I not an extreme philosopher I believe I should be for sending Bencoolen to the D—l. It is four months since we have had any arrival from Bengal, and I have no letter later than the 1st of July last from you. I fear there must have been some losses, which will be very provoking. The only letters I have from you since I left Bengal are No. 2 May 27th 1820,

No. 4 July 1st 1820, }
 No. 3 June 7th 1820, } - extra brief!

— 269. Obviously a *Cratogeomys*, and that described by Jack as *Elodea samatranica* in the Malay. Miscellanees, ii. (1822) No. 7, p. 22, = *Cratogeomys samatranum*, Blume.

270. *Rhopala* as Jack used it = *Heliconia*. Jack's *R. attenuata* and *R. moluccana* are species of *Heliconia* from Pinang. His *R. orata* is *Heliconia orata*, Benn. from Tappanooly. These two are additional and were never described in print.

271. *Fagraea auriculata* has flowers about six inches long.

272. *Fagraea racemosa*, Jack in Wallich's and Carey's revision of Roxburgh's *Flora Indica*, ii. (1824) p. 35, = *Fagraea volubilis*.

No. 1 must I fear have led the fishes. I know not whether my letters have been more fortunate: those from P. Nias &c. have probably made a very circuitous passage.

I now send you No. 2 and 3 of Malayan plants,²⁷ and I am

273. Just as part 2 of Jack's *Descriptions of Malayan Plants* was put into print and held up for revision on criticism from Wallich (vide note No. 237 on p. 218) so this above-named "No. 3" was prepared and held up. Under the date of May 1st, 1821 the part was sent to Wallich. But there is an earlier letter printed in the *Memoir of the Life of Sir Stamford Raffles*, at p. of the first edition, under which Raffles sent this "No. three" to Marsden with the following lines "I have now the pleasure to send you the third paper on our Malayan plants. These are only to be considered notices of the moment, where we have not the advantage of reference to late publications, or communications with scientific friends. The paper contains an account of the nepenthes, sago, camphor, several new mangifera, many hgua-vita, the melastomas, etc." The letter continues "You will recognise many of your old friends particularly the kayu gadis, or virgin tree. Under *Styphelia* you will find an interesting observation respecting Singapore."

The date at the head of this letter in Lady Raffles' Memoir of her husband is October 9th, 1820. Now on September 19th, 1820, Jack wrote to Wallich that he had decided to put everything into print for preservation and was making up a "number" containing *Styphelia*. Thus he actually did; and it is the second of his papers instead of the third. Moreover this second paper contains the description of the *kayu gadis*. So that we have in Raffles' letter to Marsden two plants mentioned as if described in the "third paper" which we know were described in the second. The date of the letter *cc.* October 9th, 1820, is certainly a reasonable one for the forwarding to Marsden of the second paper; and fortunately it is easy also to explain how Raffles could have had then the third paper also, whereas Jack only sent it to Wallich under date of May 1st, 1821, for we must recollect that immediately after September 19th, 1820, Raffles sent Jack with Princee to effect an agreement with the chiefs of Pulau Nias, and that it was January 1821 before he returned, whereafter, as he explains himself, four months passed without any communication with Bengal.

Jack would take the very first opportunity of sending these descriptions to Wallich which the scant shipping afforded. And he sent at the same time a clean copy of the second paper which was not out of the press at the time of his departure for Pulau Nias. Raffles' allusion of *Styphelia* and *Kayu Gadis* is to be explained by his sending also part 2 along with "No. 3."

The so-called "No. three" bore as a title *Appendix to the Malayan Miscellanies*. We find that it was printed in 1820, and we have the testimony of Raffles and Jack that there was no intention of publication at the actual time of printing. It is therefore correctly quoted as "ined." in our dictionaries of plant-names, but the date should be 1820 and not 1823. A copy fell into the hands of Sir William Hooker who printed from it in his Companion to the Botanical Magazine, vol. 1, in 1835. As Sir William was able to draw on private letters from Jack to his family, it appears probable that he got the copy from which he printed also from the family.

This *Appendix to the Malayan Miscellanies* is quite distinct from Jack's third series of descriptions of Malayan Plants, which appeared as part 7 of the second volume of the *Malayan Miscellanies*; but in Singapore there are not the books wherefrom to ascertain how much Jack may have taken out of the Appendix for this other paper. He sent the descriptions of the *Melastomas* from the appendix to Lambert in a paper which was published after his death in the Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, and in that same periodical by the help of Jack's friends another series of his descriptions appeared.

in hopes before this vessel sails of being able to send you a volume of Agricultural proceedings from the Sumatran press. I do not know that you will find much to interest you in it, but it will give you an idea of what we are about here, and will show you the flourishing condition of our spice cultivation, which we find to be now equal to the supply of Great Britain. There is a paper on it by Lumsdaine²⁷⁴ where you will find some curious remarks on the "rapturous impulses" of these hot blooded trees! Lumsdaine generally writes very much to the point, but is often very quaint in his expressions.—The first Report is perhaps the most readable part of the Vol. but you will perhaps wonder what the D—! it has to do with Agriculture. In fact our Agricultural Society allows itself great latitude, and it has need, for the agriculture (strictly speaking) of Bencoolen might be discussed in a few words.

Of the fascicle No. 2. I sent you the first three sheets before my departure for Nias; I now send the whole corrected and with additions from further observation. The part printed after my departure is full of errors.

Of *Didymocarpius* I have since discovered three additional species *D. racemosa*, *D. elongata*, and *D. barbata*.²⁷⁵ I thought I had other two, but on lately finding their fruit I find it *baccate*, they must therefore belong to *Cyrtandra*. In *D. barbata* I have fully ascertained the seeds to be pendulous.

I have also discovered here *Incarvillea parasitica* Roxb.,²⁷⁶ but without the fully ripe fruit. The seeds however do not seem to be winged and Roxb. does not say that they are. An ergo *Nicarvillea*? It differs too much in habit to be a true *Didymocarpius*; what then is it to be, an novum genus ob staminibus subsessata?

To *Ixora pendula*, I have now to add *Ixora neritifolia*, a very marked species.²⁷⁷

I have very lately found a new and very distinct *Tacca* with palmate leaves.²⁷⁸

I found *Acrotrema* which you may recollect pronouncing a *Saxifrago-leaster*,²⁷⁹ at Tappanooly with fruit further advanced

274. James Lumsdaine, See note No. 127 on p. 184.

275. All these were described by Jack in his paper published posthumously, in the *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London*. The first stands; the second is now transferred to the genus *Dubautia* as *D. elongata* (vide note No. 256 p. 224 above), and the third is transferred to the genus *Chorda* becoming *C. Hoispolderi*, R. Br.

276. *Aeschynanthus grandior*, Spreng. But Jack probably misidentified his plant.

277. *Ixora neritifolia* was described by Jack in the *Malayan Miscellany*, n. (1822) No. 7, p. 82. *I. pendula*, from Penang, had been described in vol. i. (1821), No. 5, p. 11.

278. This *Tacca* was never described.

279. *Portaster*—a poor sort of poet; *Saxifrago-leaster*—a poor *Saxifrage*-like thing. Jack evidently found it first in Penang.

but not ripe. The seeds are enveloped in an umbilical aril, and the capsules burst internally, but are not quite distinct. An affiner Rutaceis? I also found the stamina twenty in number.

Of *Ternstroemia* I have two more species.²⁸⁰ Roxburgh's *T. trilocularis* might be any or all of them and must I think be dropped. Query might not the trilocular *Ternstroemia* be separated from those with two cells and few seeds? They appear to me to differ very widely, see a figure of the fruit in Mirbel's *Eléments de Bot.*

In *Tetracera arborescens*,²⁸¹ I fell into a mistake; the only one I had then seen was an old sturdy individual that had choked its support, and was then standing alone as an independent tree, whereupon I called it "arborescens," but on seeing a greater number since, I find it to be a real climber, though a very strong one. Ought therefore the specific name "arborescens" to be retained, or should it be changed? Had I known its real character at first, I certainly would not have so called it. It comes near to *T. euryandra*; the corolla is really three-petalled and the calyx five-sepalled; for the calyx is persistent and has ciliate leaflets, which is not the case with the corolla.

No. 3, will I think please you, but you must observe that though called an appendix to the Malayan Miscellanies it has been kept back till we hear what is done at home about the great flower. If it is brought forward in England, then this is to be suppressed and not published; if not, then this may be used in the event of the French getting hold of it, as a proof of priority of publication. So you understand that it is at present "inedita,"²⁸² dost thou comprehend.

Rafflesia, *Dryobalanops*, *Sagus*, and *Nepenthes* are subjects of no small interest. Tell me what you think of *Stagmara*;²⁸³

280. These *Ternstroemias* would be *T. serrata* from Pulau Nias, and *T. arborescens* from Tappanooly.

281. *Tetracera arborescens*, Jack in Malayan Miscellanies, i. (1820) part 5, p. 244.

282. The appendix to the Malayan Miscellanies never became a publication.

283. Jack wrote a very full account of his *Stagmara verruciflua* and put it into print, for the third part of his Descriptions of Malayan Plants. Then apparently he withdrew it; for as he tells us after the description had been printed in 1821 and when he was sending to Wallich a copy in what we must recognise as proof, a suspicion crossed his mind that *Stagmara* instead of being new, was but *Gluta Benghas*; and it is quite evident that he had no intention of publishing unless he could make sure that *Stagmara* and *Gluta* are distinct. With one or more copies out in print the description was reprinted in Hooker's Companion to the Botanical Magazine, i. (1835) p. 267, and so stands in books as it would be edited by Jack. Wallich later misidentified *Melanorrhoea Wallichii*, which he had collected in Singapore, as the *Stagmara* of Jack. It is now accepted that *Stagmara verruciflua* is *Gluta Benghas*, the well-known Renghas tree of Malaya.

The date of this pamphlet of Jack's cited as Descriptions of Malayan Plants, iii, has not been known with certainty; and now it appears that we must consider the date of the publication of *Stagmara* not as 1823 but as 1835, and the place Hooker's Companion to the Botanical Magazine.

being a Pentandrium Trigynum vel Monogynum it will be of use to you in Roxburgh, and you can introduce it either from Mal. Misc. generally or as my communication direct to you. Since printing it an idea has come into my head whether this may not be Linnaeus's *Gluta Benghas*, erroneously for *Renghas*, which has been discovered by no one since Linnaeus, see Lin. Rees, Cycl. The point can only be ascertained by a comparison with the specimen in the Linnaean Herbarium, and I have a great mind to send a specimen to Sir J. E. Smith for the purpose.

From the character of our *Sago* which must be admitted to be a true one I am inclined to suspect that *S. Ruffia* is not a true *Sagus*,²⁸⁴ though its fruit is similarly imbricated. I observe in the catalogue that Roxb. has two species of *Sagus*, but I have not his description. Does he give a full account or had he ever their fructification?

I am at present at a country residence of Sir Stamford's in the midst of forests and jungles, from which I am daily receiving treasures. Materials are accumulating so fast upon me that I should like to clear off arrears by getting out descriptions. When a thing is printed, it is in a manner done with, and you go on unincumbered. I have prepared a Monograph on East Insular Melastomae containing 15 species, all new except two, one of which is Roxburgh's?—*M. decumbula*, which is as good as new. I am thinking of sending it home for the Linnaean or some such periodical publication,²⁸⁵ but I wish first to hear something from the folks in England, particularly Brown. Has the Asiatic Society adopted the plan of printing their papers as they come in; if they have, I would not care to give them one. Do they deserve it?

I am anxious to learn how Roxb. Vol. II comes on, that I may know what to send you for it.

I am making an abstract of Rumphius, for the purpose of inquiring for his plants by their native names, and in the course of it, have ascertained several of his hitherto unnamed species, such as his

Machilus medius, m. t. 11, = *Laurus incassata mihiz*;

Arbor spicularum, m. t. 106, quæ *Euphorbiaceæ*;²⁸⁷

Clypearia rubra, iii. t. 112;²⁸⁸

284. *Sagus Ruffia* is not a *Sagus*. See note No. 149 on p. 190.

285. This paper on Melastomaceæ appeared posthumously in the Transactions of the Linnaean Society, vol. xiv. (1823).

286. Jack published his *Laurus incassata* in the Malayan Miscellanies, ii. (1822) No. 7, p. 33. It is referred to *Dehaasia microcarpa*, Blume, with a query, on the authority of Wallich in his Catalogue under No. 2589.

287. Described by Jack as *Euchidum verticillatum* in the Malayan Miscellanies, ii. (1822) No. 7, p. 89, and now identified with *Triphonostemon indicus*, Muell. Arg.

288. Described by Jack in the Malayan Miscellanies, ii. (1822) No. 7, p. 78 as *Toda Clypearia*; and now called *Pithecolobium Clypearia*, Benth.

Nidus geminans formicarum rubr. vi. t. 55, f. 2, quæ Rubiaceæ tetrandra.²⁸⁹

I look anxiously for the first arrival from Bengal, that I may know what you have been able to do for me towards procuring my Librarial desiderata.²⁹⁰ particularly Roemer, Decandolle and the last of the Encyclopædia Smith: supp: I am not sure that I could not get some of these foreign works but by the way of Batavia, but I do not care to send the commission till I hear from you. I have advice of the dispatch from England of the later vols. of Rees Cycl, but they are not yet arrived. I see by some English advertisements that the work is brought to a close.

Have you heard yet of George's arrival in Copenhagen.²⁹¹ and received an answer from my father? I have not yet heard, none of my letters coming down so late. My best compliments to Mrs. Wallich and believe me always,

Yours sincerely,

William Jack.

Bencoolen, July 3rd, 1821.

My dear Wallich,

The Roberts and John Bull arrived here some time ago, but neither of them brought a line from you. Since that the *Repulse* has arrived direct from England and brought me a letter from Lambert in answer to mine forwarded by you. Strange that I should have later accounts by six months from home than from you in Bengal. He says, he looks for the specimens which you had promised to send, by which I infer that you had not been able to send them early. I fear that in leaving them for you to arrange and dispatch, I threw a greater labour on you than either of us reckoned on,²⁹² and I shall not be sorry to learn that they are still in your possession, without your having been able to command time to arrange them. I reckon that this letter is not unlikely to find you in Calcutta, and if my supposition in regard to the specimens is correct, I would, (when you have leisure, to look over them) wish to make an alteration in the original plan of dispatch, and put you in mind of a few former requests. I must in the first place tell you of some of my new plants and ideas. I believe you know that I had some idea of bringing out a fascicle of plants &c. at home with observations on Malayan Botany: in considering the subject, however I have greatly changed and enlarged my original plan until it has swelled to the design of a work for which I shall go on collecting materials in this country and not, publish

289. Described by Jack in the Transactions of the Linnean Society of London xiv. (1823) p. 123 as *Myrmecodia tuberosa*.

290. See notes No. 234 and 235 p. 217.

291. Wallich's son, who was being sent to school. Apparently he was sent first to see Wallich's family in Denmark.

292. See note 194 recording that plants from Jack were in Lambert's sale. As there stated these plants passed from Lambert's executors to the dealer Pamplin. Whither they went from Pamplin's shop is unknown; and it is quite impossible to tell if they were specimens sent direct by Jack or specimens left with Wallich for forwarding.

till I go home. Such is the present whim, whether ever to be executed is another question; but the result of the change of plan is, that I shall confine myself at present to detached papers as opportunities of printing them occur, and make my botanical collections and observations as extensive as I can, with the ultimate view of combining the whole into a *Catalogue Raisonné* of Malayan Flora secundum ordines naturales with stupendous elucidations and illustrations!! I have gone through all my collections here, and arranged them in the most beautiful order, and mean to go through the whole again genus by genus, putting together all I know and have upon each, by which means every future acquisition will at once find its proper place. Now I find that I carried up and left with you many specimens of which I have no duplicates, and that several genera are in consequence less complete than they might have been. What I would therefore propose, in the event of your still having my collection, would be, instead of sending the whole home, to make the first and most perfect set for me, with all your own annotations and remarks, and to send home only duplicates. Thus I shall be enabled to complete my arrangement of all I ever collected, have the advantage of your observations, and in the case of those of which I may have kept duplicates, they can form part of the first dispatch I send from hence, and there is every probability of some direct occasions. It will also enable me to name a great many that I have since described or ascertained, before sending them away.

I hope you have not forgotten a request I formerly made for the Menang Kabau specimens²⁹³ to be all returned; they were put up separately in a different kind of paper from the rest. I have held my tongue to Sir S. about their being left behind.

Let me also refer you to a list of desiderata given you in my letter of Feb. 1820, from on board ship.

There is another thing I must mention. I received the work of the writer²⁹⁴ to Gynandria, but you must know that he did the whole of Gynandria for me before I left Calcutta, therefore when you set him to work again he must not begin where he left off, but at Ficus (F. comosa is the last written), where his previous copy stops. I could wish however that he would copy first Brown's remarks in the appendix to Tuckey's Narrative, which I am anxious to have. You see there is no end of my requests, but I must let you breathe before I come with more.

By the Repulse I also received a very kind letter from Mr. Colebrooke in which he says he has proposed me a member of the Geological Society, and given them something about Malay geology

293. Raffles' own collecting. See note 125 on p. 185.

294. Writer = clerk

out of my letter. I do not recollect exactly what I wrote, but it must have been very short and slight. I wrote some time ago by a vessel that went home direct from Mr. Colebrooke and sent him a copy of the Agricultural Volume and of the two Botanical fascicles. In replying to his present letter I mean to make up a selection of Sumatran rocks, and shall give him some notes on Sumatran Geology, which if he likes he may give to the Society.

I see there is a paper of his in the Linnean Society, on what I think of demonstrating the Cyrtandraceæ. In my last I think I told of my suspicion of the affinity of Cyrtandra and Didymocarpus; since that I have made an expedition to the top of the Sugar loaf,²⁹⁵ a remarkable mountain in the interior of Bencoolen, in the course of which I found no less than 8 species of Cyrtandra in addition to those I had before, and two species of a new genus, of the same family which I call Loxomia. With these materials I have ventured to construct a new order²⁹⁶ (Cyrtandraceæ from the oldest genus) an account of which I shall send to Lambert and get him to submit to Brown before presenting it, to see if it will stand muster. The order stands thus, Cyrtandra 11 species, Didymocarpus, 1, and Loxomia 2, exclusive of your Didymi. I shall send you (if I can get it copied) my characters of the order and genera, on which let me have your opinion. Note, Forster's figure of the fruit of Cyrtandra is utterly wrong.

I have huge suspicions concerning Incarvillea, but I cannot find its carpology any where. I have not yet got the fruit of Roxb.'s Incarvillea parasitica,²⁹⁷ but as far as I can make out from the dried ovaries the septum appears to be complete and to separate at the sides from the valves, a character which would make it agree with Bignonieæ, but not with Didymocarpaceæ.

In the course of my excursion to Sugar loaf, I made several interesting discoveries. Two new species of Melastoma which I shall send home²⁹⁸ to be added to my former paper as *M. erimia*²⁹⁹

295. Jack's journey to the Sugar Leaf Mountain was described in the Malayan Miscellany, ii. (1822) No. 1, pp. 1-22 and was reprinted in the Society's Papers relating to Indo-China, series 2, vol. ii, pp. 57-69. Raffles in a letter to Matsden under date July 12th, 1821, says "Dr. Jack and a few friends have just ascended the Sugar-loaf and were the first Europeans who reached the summit."

296. The paper containing Jack's account of the Cyrtandraceæ is to be found in the Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, vol. xiv. (1825). The number of species there described is exactly as given here.

297. *Incarvillea parasitica*, Wall. is *Aeschynanthus grandiflora*, Spreng. But see note No. 276.

298. The Melastomaceæ were also published in the Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, xiv. (1825).

299. *Melastoma caesium*, Jack, is *Medinilla erimia*, Blume.

and *M. alpestris*,³⁰⁰ being from the very summit. I believe I told you of my having sent Brown a Monograph on *E. Insular Melastomae* with an attempt at a new subdivision founded on the similitude or dissimilitude of the alternate anthers It contains now 17 species all new except *M. malabathrica* and *M. decemfida* of Roxb., and *Osbeckia tetrandra* Roxb.,³⁰¹ which is my *Melastoma glauca* (certissime no *Osbeckia*). My other Alpine discoveries are a species of *Rhododendron*,³⁰² one of *Vaccinium*,³⁰³ lots of *Begoniae*,³⁰⁴ an *Impatiens*,³⁰⁵ a *Lobelia*,³⁰⁶ a new *Alpinia*,³⁰⁷ and a second species of a pentandrous genus I sent you with 3-valved, 1-celled capsules, related to the *Pittosporae*.³⁰⁸ I am anxious to know what progress you are making in Roxburgh's Flora: the second volume ought to be nearly complete. I hope the next arrival will bring me the remaining part of it, or a copy complete.

You will probably ere this have received an answer from my father to your letter. Some fatality seems to have lately attended my correspondence, for I have not a line from home by any of the late opportunities. I am utterly at a loss to account for having none by the way of Bengal, tho' I suspect it to be some mistake of Calder's as to the sailing of the vessel.

My best regards to Mrs. Wallich and believe me always,

My dear Wallich,

Yours very truly,

William Jack.

July 18—Since I began this letter distresses have accumulated upon us and thrown a gloom over everything. The first visitation was the death of Sir S.'s eldest boy, one of the finest and loveliest children I ever saw. Scarcely had Sir S. and Lady R. begun to recover some degree of composure after such an affliction, than Capt. Auber fell ill, and was carried off after a few days by an apoplectic stroke. This has been a severe blow, not merely from

³⁰⁰ *Melastoma alpestre*, Jack is *Medanilla alpestris*, Blume.

³⁰¹ *Osbeckia tetrandra*, Roxb. is no *Melastoma*; but in the subdivision of that genus it has become *Anplectium glaucum*, Treaut.

³⁰² *Rhododendron malayanum*, Jack in Malayan Miscellanies, ii. (1822) No. 7, p. 17.

³⁰³ *Vaccinium sumatranum*, Jack in Malayan Miscellanies, ii. (1822) No. 7, p. 18.

³⁰⁴ *Begoniae*. Eight species of *Begonia* are described together by Jack in the Malayan Miscellanies, ii. (1822); and one among them is said to come from the foot of Gunung Bengkoh, the Sagat Loof Mountain. Some others are said to have come from the interior of Bencoolen and were possibly got on this journey.

³⁰⁵ The *Impatiens* was not described by Jack.

³⁰⁶ The *Lobelia* was not described by Jack.

³⁰⁷ An *Alpinia capitellata*, was described by Jack in the Malayan Miscellanies, ii. (1822) No. 7, p. 4 from the interior of Bencoolen, which is probably this.

³⁰⁸ *Celastrus paniculatus*, Wall. For this plant see p. 246.

his relationship to Lady R., but from the great regard and esteem in which he was personally held. He was a man of most engaging manners and superior mind, and had embarked on an extensive speculation with every prospect of success, which is now destroyed by his premature death. He had been my companion on the trip to the Sugar loat, and bore the fatigues of it much better than I did. It was a singular circumstance that the natives strongly dissuaded us from attempting the ascent as they said it would provoke the anger of the Dewas whose sanctum is on the summit. We of course laughed at such a reason, but they tried everything at the difficult parts of the ascent to induce us to turn back by representing it was impossible to get further. Our party consisted of four, three of us persevered in reaching the summit and one gave up half way. On our return the people declared one of the three, Auber, Salmond³⁰⁹ and myself would be sure to die for having profaned the sacred spot; and now they are of course firmly persuaded of the special interposition of the offended spirit of the Mountain. The coincidence is certainly singular and the more so as Auber to all appearance was the least likely to have suffered of any of us. His death however does not appear to have had any connection with the trip or exposure in the course of it.

These unfortunate events have depressed all our spirits: Sir Stamford himself has not been well, and the fatigue and anxiety of looking after so many invalids has almost knocked me up. I wish all was quiet again that I might take my ease for a few days and get well by indulging the luxury of doing nothing. Sir S. as you may recollect in Calcutta, is a very bad patient, for there is no keeping up his spirits when he is ill.

I have employed some odd hours in overhauling my Hexandrous plants for you, and send you herewith for entry in Roxburgh, three species of *Tradescantia*,³¹⁰ three of *Cuculigo*, four of *Loranthus*,³¹¹ and a new genus, which pray tell me what you think of. If I find time before this vessel sails, I shall add some more, but I am much at a loss how far back or forward to go until I learn something of your progress in Roxburgh.

21st July.—Another arrival from Calcutta, and not a line from you, or from Calder to whom I look for my Europe dispatches. This is very inexplicable and very provoking: other letters that I care not for three straws, arrive with perfect regularity, while the

309. Captain Francis Salmond was harbour master of Bencoolen and afterwards in Singapore (vide this Journal No. 65, 1913 p. 43). On one occasion having been sent to Palembang by Raffles, the Dutch carried him a prisoner to Batavia (Memoir of Sir Stamford Raffles, p. 394).

310. Wallich apparently was unable to make use of Jack's descriptions of *Tradescantia* and *Cuculigo*.

311. *Loranthus culindicus*, *L. patulus*, and perhaps *L. ferrugineus*, all of which Wallich inserted into his and Carey's revision of Roxburgh's Flora, together with another which cannot be identified even approximately.

only ones that can be of real interest come *not*. There is still one chance, that Mackenzie may bring some, though they might as well have been put under a wild goose wing as given to him. I begin to abominate this place very grievously, however it is a nasty gloomy day, I am out of humour on many accounts, and there is no saying how I may alter my mind when the weather clears up and matters begin to go smoother. A man should never sit down to write a letter in the temperament I am now in, so I will have mercy on you, and spare you a jeremiad.

I add descriptions of three more *Arabis*¹² and my new genus of the same family.

W. Jack.

Bencoolen.

October 6th, 1821.

My dear Wallich,

I wrote you pretty fully in August by my cousin Andrew Henderson, but I cannot allow this opportunity which may be the last for some time to pass without sending you a few lines. I am still without any account from you, nor do I know whether this will find you in Calcutta, though I think it most probable it will. Mackenzie arrived here some time ago but brought no letters at all, so that I cannot help thinking there must be some strange mistake which prevents my hearing by the direct arrivals from Bengal. The monsoon is now about to change, and I hope abundance of communications this season will recompense the disappointments of the last. Mr. Palmer¹³ is here on his way up from Java, with which he seems to be highly delighted. We are going on in our usual quiet way: plants and stones, the order of the day. I have drawn up a short paper for Mr. Colebrooke on the Geology of Sumatra, giving him an outline of our present information on the subject. This may serve as an inaugural dissertation to the Society as they have dubbed me a Member. By the bye, will you

312 These cannot be identified.

313 Mr. John Palmer, a merchant of Calcutta, called "the prince of merchants" (vide MacDonald's "Narrative" p. 128) of the firm of Palmer and Co., active in many enterprises. Mr. Palmer's firm were agents to Sir Stamford Raffles, and to Said Husein, father of the pretender to the throne of Acheen, as well as to the Dutch and therefore came into opposition with Raffles. Mr. Palmer was influential enough to get for the Acheen pretender a pension after the trouble had been dispersed: he was also influential enough to get a merchant sent as the Company's agent to Sum, whereby the Company was put to great expense and their possible trade diverted to the agent. In partnership with Sir William Rumbold he was in those unscrupulous banking transactions in the Nizam's dominions which brought down the Court of Directors upon the government in India and drove Lord Hastings into retirement. In 1828 the firm unable to reap in the exorbitant interest that they had counted on, went bankrupt. (Vide Anderson's Acheen, London, 1840 p. 78 and Marshman's History of India London, 1871, i. p. 371).

undertake a trifling commission for me, which is, to find out the amount of subscription to the Geological Society, and get a remittance for the sum from Calder, which you can forward to Mr. Colebrooke on my account the first time you write him. I believe it is usual for Members of these societies abroad to pay at once a certain sum in lieu of all future payments, which is far the best mode for us in India, and saves all after trouble. So pray let the remittance be to that amount and effect. I would sooner have been proposed for the Linnean, as being more in my way, but that may come in good time. I told you of my having sent Lambert a paper on the Cyrtandraceæ, I have since found a new plant of that family which will form a new genus sub nomine, *Aeschynanthus*,²¹⁴ and to which I think *Incarvillea parasitica*, Roxb. will be properly referable. Mine has axillary crimson flowers, exsert stamina, four with the rudiment of a fifth. Capsule strictly pseudo 4 locular *more* Didymocarpi, but the seeds with an arista or long hair at each end, and having something like an apophysis above. I shall send the account of this additional gentleman to Lambert to complete his paper.²¹⁵ I am putting together some of the most interesting of my new genera, and I think I shall send them to Mr. Colebrooke through you, so that they may have the benefit of your corrections and remarks. They cannot be ready in time for this occasion, but I shall try and have them ready in case of another offering. Proposals are circulating here for a second volume of the Malayan Miscellanies to be published by the missionaries if they get a sufficiency of subscriptions; if they do, I shall give them some plants to help them out. When it will be finished is a matter of great doubt in Mr. Ward's²¹⁶ hands, for he is the laziest animal I ever met with, and one of the stupidest. If such are the people we are to meet in heaven, Lord help me out of it. Did you know our junior surgeon here Lancaster, who died lately; he was an odd and in some things not a very agreeable man, but is a great loss to the settlement. A good for nothing chap (a friend of Calder's by the bye) Mr. MacCalman has been put in temporarily but there is no wish to keep him here for good. If you know any person, a married man in particular, who would like a quiet settled situation of 650 rupees a month it might be worth applying for. I should wish him to be junior to me. MacCalman is a true highlander, with all the captious jealousy and tenaciousness of his countrymen, among whom such qualities are sometimes to be found, and has not contrived to make himself agreeable here. He brought a letter to me from Calder, in conse-

214. *Aeschynanthus* was described by Jack with two species—*A. radicans* and *A. volubilis*. It would be the second to which he refers here.

215. Lambert did as desired; after incorporating the new genus, he communicated Jack's paper on Cyrtandraceæ to the Linnean Society. Brown had that on Melastomaceæ; and Jack sent as he here proposes the third paper to Colebrooke.

216. See note No. 160, p. 192.

quence of which I shewed such attention as was in my power, but it does not appear to have come up to his expectations. I wonder whether Calder is particularly interested about him, or whether he is merely a Scotch consignment to the house. I mention this that you may not accidentally commit me with Calder, in case the subject happens to come between you.

I have not time for more so shall only add my best regards to Mrs. Wallich and ever my dear Wallich.

Yours very truly,

William Jack.

P.S. Don't forget the remittance to Mr. Colebrooke.

Bencoolen.

October 26th, 1821.

My dear Wallich,

I write a few lines by this opportunity, which is a very circuitous one, merely to say that there will be no occasion for your troubling yourself further about the request I made in my last as to the subscription for the Geological Society, to be remitted to Mr. Colebrooke. I have since received a letter from the secretary of the Society announcing my election and requiring the payment of ten guineas admission fee, and have in consequence written to my father to settle the account. A remittance from Bengal will therefore be unnecessary. So if you have spoken to Calder on the subject, countermand it. Two vessels have arrived from Bengal without bringing a line from you, but Hardwicke mentions that you are not expected down³¹⁷ till December.

He has been making some sad piece of humbug to the Asiatic Society³¹⁸ on presenting the proceedings of the Agricultural Society, which would have been better spared, tho' no doubt well intended. Writing and eloge are not his forte.

At present I am literally doing nothing, being neither very well³¹⁹ nor in very good spirits, so excuse a brief scrawl.

And believe me always,

My dear Wallich,

Yours very truly,

William Jack.

317. From Nepal. Wallich left the Nepal valley on November 7th, 1821, and reached Patna on the 22nd.

318. Asiatic Society in Calcutta, later Asiatic Society of Bengal.

319. The Proceedings of the Agricultural Society of Bencoolen, see note No. 219 p. 211.

Jack's letters to Wallich thus end eight months before his death with an admission that he was ill. He apparently had not complained before to Wallich, but in a letter home dated April 8th, 1821, he told his parents that he had recovered from another attack of lung trouble. His illnesses added to the sadness of that year when Raffles' three children died. Jack himself seems to have been ill from this date continuously, the lung trouble recurring; but according to Raffles acute Malaria carried him off which was contracted on a trip to Mocomoco. He took a voyage to Java in the hope that it might place him on the road to recovery; but it did not; and he returned to Bencoolen worse. As a last resort he was put on board another vessel for the Cape. From what Raffles wrote it appears that he was landed again dying, and was buried in the Settlement.

This is how Raffles wrote (i.) on September 4th, 1822, "My inestimable friend, Jack, still remains in a very dangerous state, and is obliged to embark in the *Layton* for the Cape. In him I lose my right hand," and again (ii.) September 14th. "I have very little hope for him: I shall feel his loss most severely, both as a private friend and as an able assistant," and yet again (iii.) September 15th. "We were to have embarked this morning for Singapore, but the wind has proved foul; and it was ordained that we should remain another day, to bury our dear and invaluable friend, William Jack. Poor fellow! a finer head or heart there never was; and whether as a bosom friend, or as a scientific assistant, he was to me invaluable; he had been long ill and returned from Java about a fortnight ago, after an unsuccessful visit for change of air: we embarked him yesterday in the *Layton* for the Cape; and he died this morning before the ship weighed her anchor."

In a letter to Wallich telling him of the loss Raffles says that he died at Government House: if so he was landed again to die. He was but twenty-seven.

He was unmarried; and Buckley's one-time speculation that Jack's was among the children taken home in 1824 by Sir Stamford, is without foundation (vide *Anecdotal History* i. p. 10).

Wallich received the news of his death at Singapore on October 10th, 1822, where he had arrived on a voyage for his health. His letter of condolence to the parents is reprinted in the companions to the *Botanical Magazine*. It appears that he had had no premonition of the approaching end: and that Jack's last letter to Wallich here printed was in reality the last written.

The following lines written by Raffles under the date of February 4th, 1824, give rather histrionically the fate of Jack's collections:—

"We (that is Sir Stamford's party) embarked on the 2nd instant in the *Fame*, and sailed at daylight for England with a fair wind, and every prospect of a quick and comfortable passage.

The ship was everything that we could wish; and having closed my charge here (Bencoolen) much to my satisfaction, it was one of the happiest days of my life. We were, perhaps, too happy; for in the evening came a sad reverse. Sophia (Lady Raffles) had just gone to bed and I had thrown off half my clothes, when a cry of fire! fire! roused us from our calm content, and in five minutes the whole ship was in flames. I ran to examine whence the flames principally issued, and found that the fire had its origin immediately under our cabin. Down with the boats. Where is Sophia? Here. A rope to the side. Lower Lady Raffles. Give her to me, says one. I'll take her, says the Captain. Throw the gunpowder overboard. It cannot be got at: it is in the magazine close to the fire. Stand clear of the powder. Skuttle the water casks. Water! water! Where's Sir Stamford? Come into the boat. Nilson! Nilson, come into the boat. Push off push off. Stand clear of the after part of the ship.

All this passed much quicker than I can write it: we pushed off, and as we did so the flames burst out of our cabin-window, and the whole of the after part of the ship was in flames; the masts and sails now taking fire, we moved to a distance sufficient to avoid the immediate explosion; but the flames were now coming out of the main hatchway; and seeing the rest of the crew, with the Captain, still on board we pulled back to her under the bows, so as to be more distant from the powder. As we approached we perceived that the people on board were getting into a boat on the opposite side. She pushed off: we hailed her: Have you all on board? Yes, all, save one. Who is he? Johnson sick in his cot. Can we save him?—No, impossible. The flames were issuing from the hatchway: at this moment the poor fellow, scorched, I imagine, by the flames, roared out most lustily, having run upon the deck. I will go for him, says the Captain he then pulled under the bowsprit of the ship and picked the poor fellow up. The Captain fortunately had a compass and to make the best of our misfortune we availed ourselves of the light from the ship to steer a tolerably good course towards the shore. She continued to burn till about midnight, when the saltpetre which she had on board (the powder had blown up towards nine o'clock) took fire, illuminating the horizon in every direction to the extent of not less than fifty miles. She burnt and continued to flame in this style for about an hour or two, when we lost sight of the object in a cloud of smoke. At daylight we recognised the coast and Rat Island. About eight or nine we saw a ship standing to us from the Roads: they had seen the flames on shore, and sent out vessels to our relief. They gave us a bucket of water, and we took the Captain on board as a pilot. The wind however, was adverse, and we could not reach the shore, and took to the ship where we got some refreshment and shelter from the sun. About two o'clock we landed safe and sound.

The loss, I have to regret, beyond all, is my papers and drawings,—all my notes and observations, with memoirs and collections, sufficient for a full and ample history, not only of Sumatra, but of Borneo and almost every other island of note in these seas:—my intended account of the establishment of Singapore, the history of my own administration; eastern grammars, dictionaries and vocabularies;—and last, not least, a grand map of Sumatra, on which I had been employed since my arrival here This however was not all: all my collections in natural history—all my splendid collection of drawings, upwards of two thousand in number, with all the valuable papers and notes of my friends, Arnold and Jack: and to conclude I will merely notice, that there was scarce an unknown animal, bird, beast, or fish, or an interesting plant, which we had not on board: a living tapir, a new species of tiger, splendid pheasants, etc., domesticated for the voyage: we were in short, in this respect, a perfect Noah's Ark. All, all has perished; but thank God, our lives have been spared.

The fire had its origin in the store room, and was occasioned by the shameful carelessness of the steward going with a naked light to draw off brandy from a cask which took fire.³

JACK'S HERBARIUM, as far as recorded in various places.

Sources of information:—

- i. the above letters to Wallich;
- ii. Descriptions of Malayan plants, in the *Malayan Miscellanies*, Vol. 1 (1820), number, 1, pp. 1-26,* reprinted in the *Companion to the Botanical Magazine*, 1 (1835),* and again with rearrangement by Griffith in the *Calcutta Journal of Natural History*, Vol. IV pp. 1-62, 159-231, 305-374, and without rearrangement in the *Miscellaneous Papers relating to Indo-China and the Indian Archipelago*, Second series Vol. 2 (1887) pp. 269-222. See letters dated 27th Feb., 1820 (p. 195) and 19th Aug., 1820 (p. 211).
- iii. Descriptions of Malayan Plants, in the *Malayan Miscellanies*, Vol. 1 (1820) No. 5 pp. 1-48: reprinted in the *Companion to the Botanical Magazine* and the *Calcutta Journal of Natural History*; and also without rearrangement in the *Miscellaneous Papers relating to Indo-China and the Indian Archipelago*, pp. 223-228. See letters dated 19th Sept. 1820 and 1st May, 1821 (pp. 220 and 227).

* Not available for consultation in Singapore.

- iv. Descriptions of Malayan Plants, in the Malayan Miscellanies, Vol. 2, (1822) number 7, pp. 1-96, with four supplementary pages affixed in front: reprinted along with the above two in the Companion to the Botanical Magazine and the Calcutta Journal of Natural History: and without rearrangement in the Miscellaneous Papers relating to Indo-China and the Indian Archipelago pp. 246-295. See letter dated 1st May, 1821 (p. 227).
- v. Descriptions of plants communicated to Wallich for his and Carey's Revision of Roxburgh's Flora Indica, published 1820-1824. Jack seems to have had proof sheets of part submitted or lent to him (letter dated 9th Sept. 1820). The descriptions were extracted by Griffith and printed in the Calcutta Journal of Natural History along with the above.
- vi. Suppressed or unpublished descriptions, recovered by Sir William Hooker from printed advanced sheets entitled like the three above, Descriptions of Malayan Plants, Appendix to the Malayan Miscellanies, and reprinted in the Companion to the Botanical Magazine, Vol. (1835).
- vii. Wallich's Catalogue of the Plants in the Honourable East India Company's Herbarium, lithographed from 1828 to 1832 and Sir Joseph Hooker's Flora of British India (1872-1897) containing the elaboration of these.
- viii.-x. Jack's three papers published by the Linnean Society of London in the fourteenth volume of their Transactions, (1823), viz.

On the Malayan Species of Melastoma, pp. 1-22.

On Cyrtandraceæ, a new Natural Order of Plants, pp. 23-45.

Account of Lansium and some other Genera of Malayan Plants, pp. 114-130.

DILLENIACEAE.

Acrotrema costatum, Jack. A common plant in the Waterfall Valley, Penang, where Jack found it. He described it in the Malay. Misc. i. No. 5, p. 36. Later it was found by him at Tapanuli, Sumatra (letters p. 228). *Acrotrema* was at the time a new genus,—a herb in an otherwise woody order; and Jack did not recognise its affinity. After consulting Wallich, he left it open.

Tetracera arborescens, Jack, was found near the shores of the Bay of Tapanuli, Sumatra, and described in Malay. Misc. i. No. 5, p. 145. It seems (letters p. 229) to have been obtained again, probably at Tapanuli.

Wormia pulchella, Jack, found at Natal, Sumatra, and described in Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 76.

Wormia excelsa, Jack, found at Bencoolen, Sumatra, and described in Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 69.

ANONACEAE.

Uvaria purpurea, Blume, was collected by Jack in Penang, whence he sent specimens to Wallich (Wall. Cat., No. 6485). It is a coast plant of Penang.

Uvaria hirsuta, Jack, was found in Penang, and described in Malay. Misc. i. No. 5, p. 46. We find (letters p. 197) an enquiry addressed to Wallich for the characters of *U. pilosa*, Roxb., which proves to be the same species.

NYMPHAEACEAE.

Nymphaea stellata, Willd., the common water-lily of Penang was obtained by Jack there in April or May, 1819, and its variety *cyanea* was recognised by him among a few (letters p. 175): and its variety *cyanea* was recognised by him among a few plants brought from Acheen by Raffles (letters p. 174).

Nelumbium speciosum, Willd., was found by Jack in Penang (letters p. 152).

VIOLACEAE.

Alsodeia sp. may perhaps be what Jack refers to in a letter of 19th Sept. 1820 (letters p. 219) as a Penang plant.

BIXACEAE.

Flacourtia inermis, Roxb., (*F. Rukam*, Zoll. & Moritzi), was described by Jack from Penang, where it is cultivated, and also from Sumatra in Malay. Misc. i. No. 1, p. 25.

HYPERICACEAE.

Cratoxylon formosum, Benth. and Hook. f., was described by Jack from Sumatra as *Elodea formosa* (Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 24).

Cratoxylon sumatranum, Blume, was described by Jack from Telok Dalam in Pulau Nias as *Elodea sumatrana* (Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 22). He mentions it in a letter to Wallich (letters p. 226).

GUTTIFERAE.

Garcinia Mangostana, Linn., is mentioned in Jack's letters as cultivated in Penang (letters p. 152) and was sent by him alive to Calcutta from Bencoolen (letters p. 217).

Calophyllum sp. from Acheen, brought thence by Raffles (letters p. 174).

TERNSTROEMIACEAE.

Adinandra dumosa, Jack, was described from Sumatra as "abundant in thickets" and in various parts of the Malay Islands (Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 50).

Adinandra sylvestris, Jack is named in the Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, affixed sheet iii) as having been obtained in Moco-moco, Sumatra.

Saurauja tristyla, DC., was described by Jack from Penang as *Ternstroemia pentapetala* (Malay. Misc. i. No. 5, p. 40).

Saurauja sp. was described from Salumah, Sumatra, as *Ternstroemia cuspidata* (Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 28).

Ternstroemia serrata, Jack, was obtained on Pulau Nias and described in Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 27. It would seem to be one of the *Ternstroemias* referred to in his letters (p. 229).

Ternstroemia acuminata, Jack, was described from Tapanuli in Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 26, and would seem to be referred to in his letters (p. 229).

Cleyera rubiginosa, was described by Jack from Sumatra as *Ternstroemia rubiginosa* (Malay. Misc. i. No. 5, p. 39).

Archytaea VahlII, Choisy, was collected by Jack at Rhio (letters p. 181); but Wallich distributed specimens as Jack's from Penang, possibly erroneously (Wall. Cat. No. 4866).

DIPTEROCARPACEAE.

Dryobalanops Camphora, Gaertn., grows freely near Tapanuli, Sumatra, and thence Mr. Prince, the Resident, had supplied information about it to Roxburgh, together with the foliage. Living plants and seeds from the same source were sent to Colebrooke, and served for a description with a plate published by the Asiatic Society in 1816 (*Asiatick Researches* xii., p. 538). In 1819 Mr. Prince got the flowers and sent them to Raffles, who put them in Jack's hands (letters p. 182). Jack there-upon drew up a description which went into print in the suppressed part of his *Descriptions* (see above, item No. vi, of the sources).

MALVACEAE.

Gossypium brasiliense, Macf., the Pernambuco cotton, is reported as cultivated experimentally in Penang in a letter (p. 169).

STERCULIACEAE.

Sterculia laevis, Wall., is recorded by Jack as having been found in Penang, but under the wrong name of *S. coccinea*, Roxb. (Malay. Misc. i. No. 1, p. 20).

Sterculia rubiginosa, Vent., is recorded by Jack as having been found in Penang, but under the wrong name of *S. angustifolia*, Roxb. (Malay. Misc. i. No. 1, p. 21). It is not a common tree in Penang; and Curtis' only locality is Penara Bukit.

Pterospermum Jackianum, Wall., is founded on specimens collected by Jack in Penang (Wall. Cat. No. 1164).

TILIACEAE.

Grewia paniculata, Roxb., was found by Jack in Penang, who adhering to Smith's name of *Microcos tomentosa* described it under this in Malay. Misc. i. No. 1, p. 13. He refers to the plant in his letters (p. 189).

Grewia Microcos, Linn., was obtained by Jack from Car Nicobar, and briefly diagnosed as a new species under the name of *Microcos glabra* in Malay. Misc. i. No. 1, p. 14.

Elaeocarpus nitidus, Jack, which occurs in the Waterfall valley, Penang, was found and described by Jack (Malay. Misc. i. No. 5, p. 41). Under one of his early letters he sent specimens of an *Elaeocarp* to Wallich (p. 165) but it is impossible to say which.

Elaeocarpus Jackianus, Wall., is a not-uncommon Singapore plant, of which Jack sent specimens to Wallich (Wall. Cat. No. 2679), and which Jack described as *Monocera ferruginea* (Malay. Misc. i. No. 5, p. 44).

Elaeocarpus petiolatus, Wall., is described by Jack from Penang as *Monocera petiolata* in the Malay. Misc. i. No. 5, p. 43.

LINACEAE.

Ixonanthes icosandra, Jack, was found in the interior of Sumatra behind Bencoolen, and described in the Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 53. Writing of it in 1872, Sir Joseph Hooker pointed out that there are differences between Jack's description and the tree as we know it in Malaya (Flora of British India i. p. 416). It is therefore desirable that someone should search in the region from which Jack got his plant for something which would explain the divergence.

Ixonanthes reticulata, Jack, was found at Tapanuh, Sumatra, and described in Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 51.

GERANIACEAE.

Impatiens sp. An *Impatiens* was found by Jack on his journey to Gunong Bengkok, behind Bencoolen, (letters p. 234).

RUTACEAE.

Glycosmis pentaphylla, Correa, var. ***macrophylla***, was found by Jack in Penang and described under the name of *Chionotria rigida* in the Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 54.

Micromelum hirsutum, Oliv., was sent to Wallich from Penang, and distributed by him without a name in Wall. Cat. No. 8516.

Murraya exotica, Linn., type, and the variety *paniculata* were both described by Jack, who held them specifically distinct: he wrote as if he had found the type himself, but not quite definitely about the variety, though familiar with its usefulness to the kris-maker (Malay. Misc. i. No. 5, p. 31). In his letters (p. 189) he refers to the species without adding to what he published later. At a later date (letters p. 220) he explains that *Murraya sumatrana*, Roxb., is the same as the variety *paniculata*.

Clausena excavata, Burm., appears to be the plant which Jack names in his letters (p. 162) as having been found in Penang. It is common near the coast there.

SIMARUBACEAE.

Brucea sumatrana, Roxb., is mentioned in Jack's letters as having been found at Bencoolen (p. 188).

Eurycoma longifolia, Jack, was found in Singapore and in Sumatra at Tapanuli and Bencoolen. It was described in the Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 45. Jack placed it in Connaraceae.

OCHNACEAE.

Gomphia sumatrana, Jack, was described from Sumatra no locality being named (Malay. Misc. i. No. 5, p. 29).

Euthemis leucocarpa, Jack, a shrub common on the sandy parts of the Singapore coast, was found by Jack and described in the Malay. Misc. i. No. 5, p. 16. In his letters to Wallich (pp. 179 and 204) he mentions it. And his recognition of it at once as belonging to a new genus shows his great perspicacity.

Euthemis minor, Jack, was found along with the last in Singapore, and described with it (Malay. Misc. i. No. 5, p. 18). Though common on Pulau Battam, south of Singapore, it has only once been found in recent years on Singapore island.

MELIACEAE.

Melia excelsa, Jack, was obtained in Penang (letters p. 165) and described in the Malay. Misc. i. No. 5, p. 12. Wallich received specimens which became No. 1253 in his Catalogue. No *Melia* answering the description has been found recently; and everything considered, it is impossible that Jack's plant belonged to the genus.

Sandoricum indicum, Cav., was got by Jack in Penang, and distributed by Wallich as No. 1249 of his Catalogue. It is the cultivated Sentol.

Aglaia odorata, Lour., is a common tree of cultivation in Malaya, as Jack records (Malay. Misc. i. No. 5, p. 32).

***Aglaia* sp.** is the *Lansium montanum* of Jack found in the forests near Bencoolen (Trans. Linn. Soc., xiv. p. 117). Rumpf had used the combination; and Jack believed that he had got Rumpf's plant. The name *Lansium montanum* is sometimes referred to Stendel.

Lansium domesticum, Jack, is the cultivated Langsat which Jack described in the Trans. Linn. Soc. xiv. p. 115. He defined a variety *aqueum* (*L. aqueum*), a superior race. In his letters (p. 158) he names it as the "Dookoo."

CELASTRACEAE.

Paracelastrus bivalvis, Miq. (*Microtropis bivalvis*, Wall.), was obtained by Jack in Penang and described as *Celastrus bivalvis* (Malay. Misc. i. No. 5, p. 19). He mentions it in his letters (pp. 165 and 218), first as related to *Celastrus* and then as *Celastrus bivalvis*.

Celastrus pauciflora, Wall., is the Pittosporae? serrulata of Jack from Penang which Griffith named *Pittosporum? serrulatum* in the Calcutta Journal of Natural History, iv., 1844, p. 195.

Celastrus lucida, Wall., is a plant, not a *Celastrus*, collected by Jack in Penang and distributed under this name by Wallich (Cat. No. 4318).

Hippocratea, sp. near *H. obtusifolia*, Roxb. is mentioned in Jack's letters (p. 221) as having been found in Pulau Nias.

***Salacia* sp.** Jack found on Pulau Nias a *Salacia* which in his letters is called *Johnia sumatrana*, and would be one of the two species referred to, without name, in the Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 92.

***Salacia* sp.** Jack had sent to Wallich a species of *Salacia* under the name of *Hypsogyne* (letters 219 and 221) which was obtained at Tapanuli earlier than the *Salacia* just named. It may have been the second *Salacia* mentioned in the Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 92. Of these two species the one, he wrote, agrees very well both with *S. chinensis* and with *Johnia salaoides* (which is *Salacia Roxburghii*, Wall.); and the other is nearly related to *Johnia coromandeliana*, Roxb. (which is *Salacia prinoides*, DC.)

AMPELIDACEAE.

Vitis racemifera, Jack, was described from Sumatra in the Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 94.

Vitis angustifolia, Wall. is recorded by Jack from Bencoolen (letters p. 208) under Roxburgh's name of *Cissus angustifolia*.

SAPINDACEAE.

Cardiospermum sp. is mentioned as occurring at Achén (letters p. 114).

Erioglossum edule, Blume, is the *Sapindus rubiginosus* of Roxburgh under which name Jack records its cultivation in Penang (Malay. Misc. i. No. 1, p. 11).

Lepidopetalum Jackianum, Radlk. (*Cupania Jackiana*, Hiern in Flora Brit. India. i. p. 678) is a Car Nicobar plant which Wallich distributed as *Connarus? Jackianus* (Wall. Cat., No. 8552).

Nephelium lappacem, Linn., the Rambutan, was described by Jack from Penang and elsewhere (Malay. Misc. i. No. 1, p. 16). He mentions it in his letters (p. 154).

ANACARDIACEAE.

Mangifera quadrifida, Jack, was found in Penang, and diagnosed in a letter to Wallich (p. 152). Afterwards it was described from Jack's MS. in Carey and Wallich's revision of Roxburgh's Flora Indica ii. p. 440.

Mangifera foetida, Lour., was found by Jack in Penang (letters p. 152) and described along with the last from Penang and Sumatra, etc. Specimens collected by Jack were distributed by Wallich (Cat. No. 8488).

Mangifera caesia, Jack, was found by Jack in Sumatra, perhaps at Bencoolen (letters p. 216), and described along with the above two (p. 441).

Gluta Benghas, Linn., was found by Jack at Natal and Moco-moco in Sumatra, etc. He described it in print as *Stagmaria verniciflua*, but withdrew the description from publication, for as pointed out in his letters (p. 229) he found out the identity. Sir William Hooker published Jack's name-Stagmaria—and the description in the Companion to the Botanical magazine, i. (1835) p. 267.

SABIACEAE.

Meliosma nitida, Blume, is the *Millingtonia sumatrana* described by Jack from Pulau Nias (Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 36).

CONNARACEAE.

Agelaea vestita, Hook. f. Wallich distributed this plant from Jack's collecting in Singapore as No. 8535; and on p. 197 of his letters he mentions having got three species of its order,—the Connaraceae,—calling them Connarus, in Singapore, the specimens of which were left with Wallich.

Rourea concolor, Blume, is thought to be the *Cnestis mimosoides* described by Jack from Tapanuli, Sumatra, (Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 44).

Connarus ferrugineus, Jack, was found in Penang. It was to it probably that Jack applied the name *Connarus paniculata*, Roxb., in his letters (p. 163). But after visiting Calcutta in 1826 he used the name *Connarus ferrugineus* (letters p. 197) and described it in the Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 37.

Connarus semidecandrus, Jack, occurs in Penang: but Jack did not detect it there. He described it from the west coast of Sumatra (Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 39). It would further seem to be one of the species obtained in Singapore, which are referred to in his letters (p. 197): for Wallich's Catalogue No. 8538 in part is it.

Connarus grandis, Jack, was described from Tapanuli, Sumatra, in the Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 40.

Connarus villosus, Jack, was described from Sumatra in the Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 38.

Connarus lucidus, Jack, was described from Sumatra in the Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 41.

Cnestis longifolia, is a name used by Jack in his letters (p. 197) for something that he got in Singapore and at Tapanuli.

Cnestis emarginata, Jack, is a plant described from Bencoolen in Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 43.

Cnestis florida, Jack, is a plant from Pulau Nias and Sumatra described in the Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 43.

LEGUMINOSAE.

Millettia atropurpurea, Benth. This common tree was collected by Jack in Penang, and Wallich distributed the specimens under the name of *Pongamia atropurpurea* (Wall. Cat. No. 5910).

Mezoneuron sumatranum, W. & A., was found by Jack at Bencoolen, and is referred to under Roxburgh's name of *Caesalpinia sumatrana*. From the way in which Jack puts a question mark after the word *Caesalpinia*, it seems that he suspected Roxburgh to have got the genus wrong (letter p. 188).

Cassia alata, Linn., is quite likely to have been the plant to which Jack refers in his first letter from Penang (p. 155).

Saraca declinata, Miq., was described as *Jonesia declinata* by Jack from Sumatra in the Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 74. A reference in his letters (p. 216) indicates Bencoolen as probably the locality where it was found.

Azelia retusa, Kurz, appears to be the Singapore plant referred to in Jack's letters (p. 180).

Bauhinia emarginata, Jack, is described in the Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 75 from Sumatra.

Bauhinia bidentata, Jack, is described in the Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 76 as from the forests of Malaya. In his letters (p. 165) he refers to it as occurring in Penang.

Pithecolobium lobatum, Benth., was described by Jack under the name of *Mimosa Jiringa* in the Malay. Misc. i. No. 1, p. 14. He collected it in Penang, and records Malacca as an additional locality, perhaps from Farquhar's collection of drawings. He discusses it in his letters to Wallich (pp. 159 and 165).

Pithecolobium Clypearia, Benth., was described by Jack in Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 78 as *Inga Clypearia*, from Bencoolen. It is mentioned in his letters as found also in Penang (p. 165) and recognised by him as one of Rumpf's plants (p. 230).

Pithecolobium bubalinum, Benth., is described by Jack in the Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 77, as *Inga bubalina*.

ROSACEAE.

Rubus alceaefolius, Poir., is mentioned in Jack's letters (p. 152) as a Penang plant.

Parinarium costatum, Blume, was described by Jack from Sumatra but without any locality in the Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 67, under the name of *Petrocarya sumatrana*.

Parinarium Jackianum, Benth., was described by Jack without locality in the Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 66, under the name of *Petrocarya excelsa*.

RHIZOPHORACEAE.

Rhizophora mucronata, Lamk., is mentioned in Jack's letters (p. 175) as a Penang plant.

Bruguiera gymnorhiza, Lamk., is mentioned in Jack's letters (p. 175) as a Penang plant.

Bruguiera caryophylloides, Blume, is described as *Rhizophora caryophylloides* in the Malay. Misc. 8. No. 5, p. 34, from Penang and Singapore. It is also mentioned in his letters (p. 151) as a Penang plant.

Anisophyllaea trapezoidalis, Baill., is described from Singapore, Sumatra and elsewhere under the name of *Halo-ragis disticha* in the Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 19.

COMBRETACEAE.

Lumnitzera coccinea, W. & A., is described by Jack in the Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 57 as *Pyrrhanthus littoreus*

occurring in the Malayan Peninsula and Sumatra. In his letters he writes of finding it in Perang (p. 165) and on the Silebar river, Sumatra (p. 205).

Calycopteris floribunda, Lamk., is mentioned as a Penang plant in his letters (p. 184).

Quisqualis densiflora, Wall., was described by Jack under the name of *Sphalanthus confertus* in the Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 55, no locality being given.

MYRTACEAE.

Leptospermum sp. is the identification given of Jack's *Glaphyria sericea* from Pulau Pinang on the west coast of Sumatra (not the British Penang). Jack described it in Trans. Linn. Soc., xiv. p. 129. By an oversight it was included in the Flora of British India.

Leptospermum sp. would be the identification of his *Glaphyria nitida* from Gumong Bengkok, described in the same place p. 128 and in the Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 6.

Melaleuca leucadendron, Linn., is named by Jack in his letters (p. 160) as obtained in Penang; he uses Roxburgh's name *M. Cajuputi*.

Rhodamia trinervia, Blume. It appears that Jack had obtained from Sumatra this plant and also its variety *spectabilis*. He refers to them in his letters (p. 222) and in the Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7 p. 48.

Eugenia Jambos, Linn., was collected by Jack in Penang; and Wallich distributed the specimens as No. 3615 of his Catalogue.

Eugenia caryophyllata, Thunbg., was mentioned by Jack as cultivated in Penang (letters p. 152).

Barringtonia speciosa, Forst., is mentioned in Jack's letters (p. 174) as a plant of Acheen.

Barringtonia racemosa, Roxb., is mentioned in Jack's letters p. 175) as a plant of Penang.

Barringtonia macrostachya, Kurz., was described by Jack (Malay. Misc. i. No. 1, p. 41) as *Careya macrostachya*, from Penang.

MELASTOMACEAE.

Melastoma malabathricum, Linn., attracted Jack's attention in Penang during his first days there (letters p. 152); and afterwards he paid great attention to the order to which it belongs. In describing it in the Trans. Linn. Soc. xiv. p. 4, he gives the localities as "Sumatra and the Malay islands." Under *M. malabathricum* he included the very closely allied *M. polyanthum*, and appears to have described the latter rather than *M. malabathricum* under the name of "malabathricum."

Melastoma polyanthum, Blume, appears to be the Sumatran part of Jack's *M. malabathricum*.

Melastoma obvolutum, Jack, described in Trans. Linn. Soc. xiv, p. 3, is sometimes referred to *M. malabathricum*; sometimes mentioned apart. Jack got it at Tapanuli, Sumatra.

Melastoma erectum, Jack, was described in the Trans. Linn. Soc. xiv, p. 5 from Tapanuli, Sumatra; but is doubtfully distinct from the above three.

Melastoma sanguineum, Sims, was described by Jack in the Trans. Linn. Soc. xiv, p. 6 from Penang, under Roxburgh's name of *M. decemfidum*.

Medinilla alpestris, Blume, was described by Jack from Gunong Bengkok, Sumatra, in the Trans. Linn. Soc. xiv, p. 28 under the name of *Melastoma alpestre*. In his letters (p. 234) he mentions it.

Medinilla rubicunda, Blume, was described by Jack from Singapore (Trans. Linn. Soc. xiv, p. 18) as *Melastoma rubicundum*.

Medinilla eximia, Blume, was described by Jack from Gunong Bengkok, Sumatra (Trans. Linn. Soc. xiv, p. 17) as *Melastoma erimium*. In his letters (p. 233) he mentions it.

Allomorphia exigua, Blume, was described in the Trans. Linn. Soc. xiv, p. 16 from Penang as *Melastoma exiguum*.

Sonerila erecta, Jack, was found in Penang (letters pp. 160, 162) and described in the Malay. Misc. i. No. 5, p. 7.

Sonerila paradoxa, Naud., was found by Jack in Penang (letters p. 162) and described in the Malay. Misc. i. No. 5, p. 9, as *Sonerila moluccana*, Roxb.

Sonerila heterophylla, Jack, was obtained at Tapanuli and at other places on the west coast of Sumatra; and it was described in the Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 16.

***Sonerila* spp.** Two species are named (letters p. 186) as having been obtained by Raffles on his Menangkabau trip; but for some reason Jack did not refer to them again in his later writings, probably because they were left with Wallich (vide p. 232).

Phyllagathis rotundifolia, Blume, was collected by Jack in the Musi country which is behind Bencoolen and was described by him under the name of *Melastoma rotundifolium* in Trans. Linn. Soc. xiv, p. 12.

Marumia stellulata, Blume, was described by Jack in the Trans. Linn. Soc. xiv, p. 6 from the west coast of Sumatra under the name of *Melastoma stellulatum*.

Marumia nemorosa, was collected by Jack in Sumatra and on Pulau Nias, and was described under the name of *Melastoma nemorosum* in Trans. Linn. Soc. xiv. p. 8.

Dissochaeta bracteata, Blume, was described by Jack from Penang in the Trans. Linn. Soc. xiv. p. 9 as *Melastoma bracteatum*.

Dissochaeta pallida, Blume, was obtained first in Penang (letter p. 163) but was described after he had got it elsewhere (Trans. Linn. Soc. xiv. p. 12), under the name of *Melastoma pallidum*. Wallich distributed specimens under No. 4049 collected by Jack in Penang.

Dissochaeta celebica, Blume, is very probably Jack's *Melastoma fallax* from Sumatra (Trans. Linn. Soc. xiv. p. 13).

Dissochaeta gracilis, Blume, is Jack's *Melastoma gracile* from Sumatra (Trans. Linn. Soc. xiv. p. 14).

Anplectrum divaricatum, Triana, is Jack's *Melastoma glauca* from Penang (Trans. Linn. Soc. xiv. p. 14). In his letters (p. 234) he writes of it.

Pogonanthera pulverulenta, Blume, is Jack's *Melastoma rubicundum* and *pulverulentum* from Singapore and Sumatra, as well as the islands off the west coast (Trans. Linn. Soc. xiv. p. 19).

Anplectrum viminale, Triana, is Jack's *Melastoma viminale* from Sumatra (Trans. Linn. Soc. xiv. p. 16).

Pternandra coerulescens, Jack, was found in Penang and described in the Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 61.

Pternandra capitellata, Jack, was named and very briefly diagnosed in the addenda prefixed to Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7 (p. iii). He had found it at Moco-moco, Sumatra. In the Flora of British India ii. p. 537 it is said to have been found by Jack in Penang; but the authority for this is unknown to me. However it is a common species of Penang, which Sir George King regarded as but a variety of the last.

Kibessa simplex, Korth., appeared as *Pternandra echinata* in Wallich's Catalogue No. 4078, and is named in the Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. iii, the locality being recorded as Kataun. Griffith on p. 310 of the Calcutta Journal of Natural History, iv. says Kataun in Malacca; but it is without doubt Pasar Katahun, a days journey northward up the coast from Bencoolou.

Memecylon caeruleum, Jack, was found in Penang (letters p. 184) and described in the Malay. Misc. i. No. 5, p. 26.

Memecylon paniculatum, Jack, was described from the island of Pulau Bintangor and the Sumatran coast at Tapanuli in the Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 62.

LYTHRACEAE.

Pemphis acidula, Forst. A sea-shore plant of the tropics of the Old World found by Jack in Singapore (letters p. 178).

Lagerstroemia floribunda, Jack, was described from Penang in the Malay. Misc. i. No. 5, p. 38.

BEGONIACEAE.

Begonia caespitosa, Jack, described from Bencoolen in the Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 8.

Begonia bracteata, Jack, described from the foot of Gunong Bengkok in the Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 13. In his letters (p. 234) he names Bengomas as found on this trip.

Begonia fasciculata, Jack, described from Tapanuli, Sumatra, in the Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 12.

Begonia isoptera, Dryand., was described by Jack from Sumatra under the name of *Begonia geniculata* (Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 15).

Begonia orbiculata, Jack, described from Bencoolen in the Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 9.

Begonia pilosa, Jack, was described from the country behind Bencoolen in the Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 13.

Begonia racemosa, Jack, was described from Bencoolen in the Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 14.

Begonia sublobata, Jack, was described from Pulau Penang, West Sumatra, in the Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 16.

UMBELLIFERAE.

Hydrocotyle asiatica, Linn., was sent by Jack to Wallich from Penang and appears under No. 566 on Wallich's Catalogue.

ARALIACEAE.

Jack in his letters (p. 236) mentions Araliaceae from Sumatra.

RUBIACEAE.

Uncaria Gambier, Roxb., is mentioned by Jack as freely cultivated in Singapore, but not seen in Penang (letters p. 178).

Uncaria lanosa, Wall., may well be the Penang plant mentioned in Jack's letters (p. 196).

Greenea Jackii W. & A., is the *Rondeletia corymbosa*, described by Jack in the Malay. Misc. i. No. 1, p. 4 from Penang.

Ophiorrhiza heterophylla, Jack, was described in the Malay Misc. ii (1822), No. 7, p. 85, from the neighbourhood of Bencoolen.

Argostemma humile, Benn., was obtained by Jack in Penang and sent to Wallich. Wallich described the plant in Bennett's *Plantae Javanicae Rariores* p. 94. and distributed Jack's specimens under his number 8391.

Mussaenda glabra, Vahl, is probably the Penang plant which Jack calls *M. frondosa* (letters p. 155).

Lucinaea Morinda, DC., is Jack's *Morinda polysperma* (Malay. Misc. i. No. 5, p. 14) from Singapore. He mentions it in his letters (p. 194).

Timonius Koenigii, Blume, is the *Helospora flavescent* of Jack described in the Trans. Linn. Soc. xiv, p. 127, from Sumatra.

Urophyllum glabrum, Wall., is a name which Wallich gave to a plant described in MS. by Jack for him. Jack had proposed to call it *Patisona glabra* or *Wallichia glabra* (letters pp. 196 and 218), and Wallich published the description in Carey's and his revision of Roxburgh's *Flora Indica*, ii, p. 186 altering the generic name. *Urophyllum glabrum* was obtained by Jack in Penang, and found again later at Tapanuli, Sumatra.

Urophyllum villosum, Wall., was found by Jack in Penang and described along with the last. It is mentioned incidentally in Jack's letters (p. 196).

Lecananthus erubescens, Jack, was described in the Malay. Misc. ii, No. 7, p. 83 from the country behind Bencoolen.

Randia anisophylla, Hook. f., was described by Jack in Carey and Wallich's revision of Roxburgh's *Flora Indica* ii, p. 461 from Penang as *Gardenia anisophylla*. In Wallich's Catalogue it appears as *Gardenia? anisophylla* No. 8399. It is a common tree in Penang. It is mentioned in his letters (p. 220).

Scyphyphora hydrophyllacea, Gaertn., was referred to in one of Jack's letters (p. 219) as found in Singapore; and in the Malay. Misc. i, No. 5, p. 12 he described it as *Epithinia malayana*.

Guettarda speciosa, Linn., is mentioned in Jack's letters (p. 175) as a Penang plant.

Ixora pendula, Jack, was described in the Malay. Misc. i, No. 5, p. 11 from Penang; and it is probably one of the species referred to in his letters (p. 171). See also p. 228.

Ixora neriifolia, Jack, was described in the Malay. Misc. ii, No. 7, p. 82 from the west coast of Sumatra. It is mentioned in his letters (p. 228).

Morinda umbellata, Linn., Jack found in Penang (p. 153), and not understanding the sexual differences in the flowers, he described the form with exerted anthers under the name of *M. tetrandra* in Malay. Misc. i. No. 5, p. 13. He refers to the plant again in his letters at pp. 163 and 193.

Psychotria malayana, Jack was described from Penang in the Malay. Misc. i. No. 1, p. 3. Jack's specimens were later distributed by Wallich as *P. aurantiaca*, Catalogue No. 8355.

Psychotria viridiflora, Reinw. (*Psychotria Jackii*, Hook. f., in the Flora of British India ii. p. 161), is Jack's plant from Penang distributed by Wallich under his Catalogue number 8343.

Psychotria stipulacea, Wall., in Carey's and Wallich's revision of Roxburgh's Flora Indica ii. p. 164, is founded on specimens obtained by Jack in Penang, which were distributed by Wallich under his Catalogue number 8329.

Lasianthus attenuatus, Jack, is a plant found in the country at the back of Bencoolen, and described in the Trans. Linn. Soc., xiv. p. 126.

Lasianthus cyanocarpus, Jack, is a plant found at Tapanuli, Sumatra, and described in the Trans. Linn. Soc., xiv. p. 125.

Psilobium nutans, Jack described in the Malay. Misc. ii. No. 1, p. 85, was found in the country behind Bencoolen.

Psilobium tomentosum, Jack, was diagnosed in the sheets affixed to the Malay. Misc. ii. No. 1, p. iii, and said to have come from Kataun, north of Bencoolen.

Hydnophytum formicarum, Jack, was found in Sumatra and described in the Trans. Linn. Soc. xiv. p. 124.

Myrmecodia tuberosa, Jack, was found on Pulau Nias and described in the Trans. Linn. Soc. xiv. p. 123. It is referred to in Jack's letters (p. 231).

COMPOSITAE.

Sphaeranthus africanus, Linn., was collected by Jack in Penang and found its way into Wallich's Catalogue as No. 3179.

GOODENOVIACEAE.

Scaevola Koenigii, Vahl is named as a Penang plant in Jack's letters (p. 175).

CAMPANULACEAE.

Lobelia sp. is mentioned in Jack's letters (p. 156), as having been found on Gumong Bangkok.

Pentaphragma begoniaefolium, Wall., was obtained by Jack in Penang, and described in the Malay. Misc. i. No. 1. p. 5 as *Phytanum begoniaefolium*. It is mentioned in his letters (p. 165).

VACCINIACEAE.

Vaccinium sumatranum, Jack, described in the Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 18 was obtained from the summit of Gunung Bengkok. It is mentioned in his letters (p. 234).

ERICACEAE.

Rhododendron malayanum, Jack was described in the Malay. Misc. n. No. 7, p. 17, from the summit of Gunung Bengkok and is mentioned in his letters (p. 234).

EPACRIDACEAE.

Leucopogon malayanus, Jack, was described in the Malay. Misc. i. No. 5, p. 26, from Singapore; and it is mentioned under the name of *Styphelia* in his letters (pp. 218 and 219).

MYRSINACEAE.

Embelia canescens, Jack, was described in Carey's and Wallich's revision of Roxburgh's Flora Indica ii. p. 292 from Penang and the specimens became No. 2311 of Wallich's Catalogue.

Ardisia divergens, Roxb., is mentioned as a Penang plant in Jack's letters (196) and is the *A. punctata* of Jack in Carey and Wallich's revision of Roxburgh's Flora Indica ii. p. 275.

Ardisia javanica, A.DC., (*A. humilis*, Vahl) is mentioned in Jack's letters as a Penang plant (p. 175) under the name of *Ardisia umbellata* of Roxb., and on p. 178 as a Singapore plant.

Aegiceras majus, Gaertn., is mentioned as a Penang plant in Jack's letters (p. 190).

SAPOTACEAE.

Sideroxylon sp. Jack informed Wallich (letters p. 222) that he had found the Australian *Sersalisia obovata* on the west coast of Sumatra; but this must have been a mistake, some Malayan *Sideroxylon* deceiving him.

Mimusops sp. Under the name of *M. Kanki*, Jack recorded the finding of a *Mimusops* in Penang (letters p. 153).

STYRACEAE.

Styrax Benzoin, Dryand., the source of Gum Benjamin, is mentioned in Jack's letters (p. 198) as a plant of the country behind Tapamuli, Sumatra.

Styrax serrulatum, Roxb., was collected in Penang by Jack whose specimens were distributed under No. 4401 of Wallich's Catalogue with the name *S. Porteriannum*.

OLEACEAE.

Schrebera swietenoides, Roxb., is mentioned as thought to be a plant of Mansilar, towards Tapanuli, Sumatra, in Jack's letters (p. 198).

Linoceira purpurea, Vahl., is the *L. odorata* which Jack described in the Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 96 from Natal and Pulau Mosella.

APOCYNACEAE.

Leuconotis anceps, Jack, was described in the Trans. Linn. Soc. xiv. p. 121 from Sumatra.

Rauwolfia sumatrana, Jack, was described in the Malay. Misc. i. No. 5, p. 22 from Bencoolen, and finds a passing mention in his letters (p. 218).

Tabernaemontana macrocarpa, Jack, was described in the Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 89, from the country behind Bencoolen.

Wrightia dubia, Spring., was found by Jack in Penang (letters 195) and apparently again at Bencoolen (letters p. 218). Wallich distributed Jack's specimens from Penang under the number 1643 of his Catalogue and with the name *Strophanthus Jackimus*.

Marsdenia volubilis, T. Cooke (*Dregea volubilis*, Benth.), is mentioned in Jack's letters (p. 222) as a Sumatran plant under the name of *Hoya viridiflora*, R. Br.

Hoya spp. Two Sumatran species of "*Hoya*" are mentioned in Jack's letters (pp. 222 and 225) as *Hoya grandiflora* and *Hoya gracilis*. It cannot be that the first named is *Tylophora grandiflora* R. Br., for Jack's description does not fit that Australian plant, although Jack seems to have thought that it did.

LOGANIACEAE.

Fagraea auriculata, Jack, considerably interested Jack on account of the great size of its flowers: he described it in Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 82, from Singapore and Tapanuli, Sumatra; and in his letters he mentioned it several times, firstly (p. 178) its discovery, then the despatch of notes on it to Wallich (p. 215) and lastly (p. 226) its occurrence at Tapanuli.

Fagraea carnosa, Jack, was described in the Malaya. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 81, from Bencoolen.

Fagraea fragrans, Roxb., was found in an old garden at Penang, and on the Kedah shore (letters pp. 178 and 215).

Fagraea obovata, Wall., was found at Singapore (letters p. 195).

Fagraea racemosa, Jack, must have been found on the Sumatran coast (letters p. 215) already when he got it on Pulau Nias (letters p. 226). It was described in Carey's and Wallich's revision of Roxburgh's *Flora Indica*, ii. p. 35. As Jack states in the *Malav. Misc.* ii. No. 7, that his total of species of *Fagraea* was five, the other references to the genus in his letters must refer to some of the above.

CONVOLVULACEAE.

Neuropeltis racemosa, Wall., is mentioned as a Penang plant in Jack's letters (pp. 166 and 216).

BORAGINACEAE.

Cordia subcordata, Lamk., is mentioned as a Singapore plant in Jack's letters (p. 179).

SOLANACEAE.

Datura arborea, Linn., a South American plant is mentioned in Jack's letters as at Bencoolen, where doubtless it was in cultivation (letters p. 217).

GESNERACEAE.

Aeschynanthus grandiflora, Spreng. Jack (letters p. 228) says that he obtained *Incarvillea parasitica*, Roxb. at Bencoolen: but in his published writings he does not refer to it; and consequently it may be assumed that he had realised some difference between his plant and Roxburgh's.

Aeschynanthus volubilis, Jack, was described as a plant of Bencoolen in the *Trans. Linn. Soc.* xiv. p. 42. Perhaps it is the plant mentioned in his letters (p. 237).

Aeschynanthus radicans, Jack, was described as a plant found in the interior of Sumatra, *Trans. Linn. Soc.* xiv. p. 43.

Didymocarpus reptans, Jack, was described from Penang in the *Malav. Misc.* i. No. 5, p. 3, and in *Trans. Linn. Soc.* xiv. p. 35. It may be the plant referred to in letters (p. 162). In the *Trans. Linn. Soc.* xiv. p. 35 the locality given, is "with the proceeding," which is *D. racemosa* from *Tapanuli*; but this *Tapanuli* plant is an intercalation, and the "proceeding" intended is *D. crinita*, which is a Penang plant.

Didymocarpus crinita, Jack, was described from Penang in Malay. Misc. i. No. 5, p. 4, and in Trans. Linn. Soc. xiv, p. 33.

Didymocarpus racemosa, Jack, was described from Tapanuli in the Trans. Linn. Soc. xiv, p. 34. It is mentioned in his letters (p. 228).

Didymocarpus corniculata, Jack, was described from Tapanuli, Sumatra, in the Malay. Misc. i. No. 5, p. 5 and the Trans. Linn. Soc. xiv, p. 36. It is mentioned in his letters (p. 199).

Chirita Horsfieldii, R. Br., was described by Jack from Sumatra in the Trans. Linn. Soc. xiv, p. 38 as *Didymocarpus barbata*. It is mentioned in his letters (p. 228) in such a way as to show that he got it about the time of his visit to Pulau Nias and probably he had found it at more than one of the Sumatran ports at which he touched on his journey thither.

Didissandra frutescens, C. B. Clarke, was described from Penang in the Malay. Misc. i. No. 5, p. 5 and the Trans. Linn. Soc. xiv, p. 39 as *Didymocarpus frutescens*. He mentions it in his letters (p. 199) but only in reference to a drawing which he wished to publish.

Didissandra elongata, C. B. Clarke, was described as *Didymocarpus elongata* in the Trans. Linn. Soc. xiv, p. 37 from Pulau Butangor off the west coast of Sumatra. He mentions it in his letters (pp. 221 and 228).

Loxonia acuminata, R. Br., is the *Loxonia hirsuta* of Jack described in the Trans. Linn. Soc. xiv, p. 41 as well as the *L. discolor* of the same publication p. 40, both from the interior of Bencoolen.

Cyrtandra aurea, Jack, was described from Gunong Bengkok in the Trans. Linn. Soc. xiv, p. 29.

Cyrtandra frutescens, Jack, was described from Malaya without nearer locality in the Trans. Linn. Soc. xiv, p. 31.

Cyrtandra rubiginosa, Jack, was described from Malaya without nearer locality in the Trans. Linn. Soc. xiv, p. 32.

Cyrtandra bicolor, Jack, was described from Sumatra in the Trans. Linn. Soc. xiv, p. 27.

Cyrtandra incompta, Jack, was described from Sumatra in the Trans. Linn. Soc. xiv, p. 29.

Cyrtandra maculata, Jack, was described from Sumatra in the Trans. Linn. Soc. xiv, p. 26.

Cyrtandra peltata, Jack, was described from Sumatra in Trans. Linn. Soc. xiv, p. 36.

Cyrtandra carnososa, Jack, was described in the Trans. Linn. Soc. xiv, p. 30, without indication of its locality.

Cyrtandra hirsuta, Jack, was described from Sumatra in Trans. Linn. Soc. xiv, p. 27.

Cyrtandra glabra, Jack, was described from Bencoolen in Trans. Linn. Soc. xiv, p. 28.

Cyrtandra macrophylla, Jack, was described from the interior of Sumatra in Trans. Linn. Soc. xiv, p. 25.

ACANTHACEAE.

Acanthus ilicifolius, Linn., is mentioned as a Penang plant in Jack's letters (p. 155).

Acanthus ebracteatus, Vahl, is mentioned along with the last as a Penang plant (letters p. 155).

VERBENACEAE.

Callicarpa longifolia, Lamk., was distributed by Wallich under No. 1835 of his Catalogue as from Jack collected in Acheen.

Callicarpa arborea, Roxb., is mentioned by Jack in his letters (p. 225) as a plant found on Pulau Nias.

Gmelina villosa, Roxb., was described by Jack as a Sumatran plant in Malay. Misc. i, No. 1, p. 18.

Gmelina sp. is mentioned in Jack's letters as a plant of Acheen (p. 174).

Vitex pubescens, Vahl (*V. arborea*, Roxb.), was described by Jack as a Sumatran plant in Malay. Misc. i, No. 1, p. 18.

Clerodendron penduliflorum, Wall., is the plant of Penang and Acheen which Jack in the Malay. Misc. i, No. 1, p. 17, called *C. nutans*. It is mentioned in his letters (pp. 163, 165, and 174).

Clerodendron villosum, Blume, was described by Jack from Penang and Sumatra as *C. molle*, in Malay. Misc. i, No. 1, p. 15.

Clerodendron neriifolium, Wall., is mentioned in Jack's letters (p. 190) as a plant of Penang.

Clerodendron serratum, Spreng., was described in the Malay. Misc. i, No. 5, p. 48, as *C. divaricatum*, a plant obtained at Lave and elsewhere in western Sumatra.

Clerodendron paniculatum, Linn., was described by Jack as *C. pyramidale*, a plant of Acheen and elsewhere in Sumatra. (Malay. Misc. i, No. 1, p. 16).

Peronema canescens, Jack, was described in Malay. Misc. ii, No. 7, p. 46 from Sumatra.

Sphenodesme pentandra, Jack was described from Penang in Malay. Misc. i, No. 1, p. 19; and it seems that this is the plant referred to in one of Jack's letters (p. 184). On

Jack's specimens Wallich founded *Congea Jackiana*, a name to be found in his Catalogue No. 1735.

***Avicennia* sp.** An *Avicennia* is mentioned under the name of *A. resinifera*, in Jack's letters (p. 220) as occurring at Bencoolen; and mentioned again under his description of *Pyrrhanthus*.

LABIATAE.

***Ocimum Basilicum*, Linn.,** was recorded as collected by Jack at Penang in Wallich's *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* ii. p. 13, and occurs in Wallich's Catalogue as No. 2713. Sir David Prain's remarks (Journ. Asiatic Soc. Bengal, lxxiv. p. 702) may be referred to as showing that Wallich's 2713, is something unusual.

NEPENTHACEAE.

***Nepenthes ampullaria*, Jack,** was brought to Jack from Singapore by Raffles (letters p. 163), and then was found by Jack himself in the same place (letters p. 178) and also at Rhio. Jack put a description into print but did not publish it: it would have formed part of his third paper in the *Malayan Miscellanies*, had he not withdrawn it. Sir William Hooker in 1835 reprinted and published this description in the *Companion to the Botanical Magazine*, i. p. 271.

***Nepenthes Rafflesiana*, Jack,** was likewise collected in Singapore first by Raffles (letters p. 163), and then again by Jack (letters p. 178). Jack's description was similarly put into print but withdrawn from his third paper in the *Malayan Miscellanies*; and similarly also published by Sir William Hooker in 1835 in the *Companion to the Botanical Magazine*, i. p. 270.

***Nepenthes phyllamphora*, Willd.,** was obtained by Jack, in Bencoolen, and other parts of western Sumatra: he mentions finding it at Bencoolen in his letters (p. 186). He described it in print for the third paper of his *Descriptions of Malayan Plants* and the reprinting and publishing were done in 1835 by Sir William Hooker in the *Companion to the Botanical Magazine* i. p. 271.

***Nepenthes gracilis*, Korth.** is assuredly the *N. distillatoria* of Jack, described very briefly along with the last from Singapore and Malacca. It is possible that Raffles first got it in Singapore (letters p. 163). Macfarlane, in *Das Pflanzenreich*, iv. No. 111, p. 59, quotes a specimen collected by Jack.

CYTINACEAE.

***Rafflesia Arnoldi*, R. Br.,** was found first by Raffles and Arnold, before Jack joined the service at Bencoolen. Jack, later found it to be by no means rare in the country behind

(letters pp. 203, 204, 208 and 209). He drew up a very careful description of it under the name of *Rafflesia Tilan*, and put it into print along with other material for the third of his Descriptions of Malayan Plants, but withdrew it as Robert Brown had prepared a description under the name of *Rafflesia Arnoldi*. Jack's description was published by Sir William Hooker in the companion to the Botanical Magazine in 1835, vol. i.

ARISTOLOCHIACEAE.

Aristolochia hastata, Jack, was described from Natal, Sumatra, in the Malay, Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 6.

MYRISTICACEAE.

Myristica fragrans, Houtt., the nutmeg, is mentioned in Jack's letters, both its cultivation in Penang (p. 152) and in Bencoolen (p. 183).

Knema glaucescens, Jack, was described in the Malay, Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 35.

LAURACEAE.

Dehaasia microcarpa, Blume, probably is the *Laurus incrassata* mentioned in Jack's letters (p. 230) and described in the Malay, Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 33, as from Natal, Sumatra. The reduction depends on Wallich's authority in his Catalogue under No. 2589.

Dehaasia sp.? Another "Laurus" is mentioned by Jack as a Bencoolen plant under his description of the last.

Cinnamomum Parthenoxylon, Meissn., was described by Jack under the name of *Laurus Parthenoxylon* in Malay, Misc. i. No. 5, p. 28, from Sumatra, and is mentioned in his letters (p. 203).

Tetracera arborescens, Jack, was described from Tapuanli, Sumatra, in the Malay, Misc. i. No. 5, p. 45.

Litsea cordata, Hook. f. was described by Jack from Sumatra under the name of *Tetranthera cordata* in the Malay, Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 34.

PROTEACEAE.

Helicia attenuata, Blume, was described as *Rhopala attenuata* in the Malay, Misc. i. No. 5, p. 10 from Penang and the specimens were distributed as No. 1040 of Wallich's Catalogue.

Helicia petiolaris, Benn., was described in the Malay, Misc. i. No. 5, p. 10 as *Rhopala moluccana*, and the specimens were distributed as No. 1041 of Wallich's Catalogue.

Helicia serrata, Blume, (*Rhopala serrata*, R. Br.) is thought to have been the plant collected by Raffles on his journey to Menangkabau, which is mentioned in Jack's letters (p. 185).

Helicia ovata, Benn., was described by Jack in the Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 95 as *Rhopala ovata* from Tapanuli, Sumatra.

Helicia spp. Jack in his letters (p. 226) mentions the finding of two species of *Rhopala* on Pulau Nias.

THYMELAEACEAE.

Phaleria capitata, Jack, was described in the Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 59 from Sumatra.

LORANTHACEAE.

Loranthus ferrugineus, Roxb., was found by Jack in Penang (letters p. 153), and again in Sumatra (letters p. 235). He described it in Malay. Misc. i. No. 1, p. 9 from Sumatra, and also for Wallich (vide Carey's and Wallich's revision of Roxburgh's Flora Indica, n. p. 267).

Loranthus retusus, Jack (*Elytranthe retusa*, G. Don.) was described in Carey's and Wallich's revision of Roxburgh's Flora Indica, ii. p. 212, from Singapore.

Loranthus coccineus, Jack, was found in Singapore, (letters p. 179) and described in the Malay. Misc. i. No. 1, p. 8.

Loranthus cylindricus, Jack, was described in Carey's and Wallich's revision of Roxburgh's Flora Indica n. p. 213, from Sumatra. It is mentioned in the letters (p. 235).

Loranthus patulus, Jack, was described along with the last (p. 214), and appears to be mentioned in his letters (p. 235).

Loranthus incarnatus, Jack, was described from Pulau Nias along with the last two (p. 213).

EUPHOBIACEAE.

Cyclostemon longifolius, Blume, is mentioned as a Penang plant in Jack's letters (p. 166).

Antidesma frutescens, Jack, was described from Bencoolen in the Malay. Misc. n. No. 7, p. 91.

Baccaurea bracteata, Muell.-Arg., is the *Picardia dulci*, described by Jack in the Trans. Linn. Soc. xiv. p. 120 from Sumatra.

Baccaurea Motleyana, Muell.-Arg., the Rambai, is mentioned in Jack's letters as a Penang plant (p. 158).

Baccaurea malayana, Hook. f., is the *Hedyocarpus malayanus* described by Jack in the Trans. Linn. Soc. xiv. p. 118 from Sumatra.

Galearia Jackiana, R. Br., was obtained by Jack in Penang, and distributed by Wallich as No. 8585 of his Catalogue, under the name of *Limonia leptostachya*, Jack.

Aleurites triloba, Forst., is mentioned in Jack's letters (p. 159) as a Penang plant.

Trigonostemon indicus, Muell.-Arg., was described by Jack under the name of *Enchidium verticillatum* in the Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 89 from Sumatra, and is mentioned at p. 230 of the letters.

Mallotus albus, Muell.-Arg. (*Rottlera alba*, Roxb.) was described as a plant of Penang and Singapore in Malay. Misc. i. No. 1, p. 26.

URTICACEAE.

Conocephalus suaveolens, Blume, appears to be a plant mentioned in Jack's letters (p. 196) without locality—the natural inference of the reference is that he had collected it.

Ficus diversifolia, Blume, was described by Jack in Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 71 as *F. ovoides* from Singapore and from Sumatra, and also as *F. deltoides* from Sumatra.

Ficus rigida, Jack, was described in the Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 72 from Sumatra.

MYRICACEAE.

Myrica aesculenta, Buch.-Ham., is mentioned in Jack's letters (p. 196). It is a very widely distributed plant and doubtless had been obtained in Malaya by him.

CUPULIFERAE.

Pasania spicata, Oerst. (*Quercus spicata*, Smith), was described by Jack in the Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 86, as *Q. racemosa*, from Sumatra; and it is mentioned in his letters (p. 188) in a way which shows that he had got it at Bencoolen.

Quercus urceolaris, Jack, was described in the Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 87, from Sumatra.

CONIFERAE.

Dacrydium elatum, Wall., was found by Jack in Penang. It is referred to in his letters, pp. 153, 174, 177, and 179. He sent it alive to Wallich.

Podocarpus neriifolia, D. Don, was found by Jack in Singapore and is referred to in his letters (pp. 193 and 196).

Podocarpus imbricatus, Blume, was found by Jack in Penang and is referred to in his letters (p. 177).

Agathis loranthifolia, Salisb. was found by Jack in Penang, and is mentioned in his letters (p. 177).

HYDROCHARIDACEAE.

Enhalus Koenigii, Rich., was found by Jack near Bencoolen and is mentioned in his letters (p. 193).

ORCHIDACEAE.

Aerides suayissima, Lindl., may have been the plant of Penang referred to in Jack's letters (p. 174).

Anoectochilus sp.? is mentioned as a Singapore plant in Jack's letters (p. 164).

SCITAMINEAE.

Globba ciliata, Jack, was described as common in Sumatra (Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 5).

Hedychium sumatranum, Jack, was described from Salumah, west Sumatra, in the Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 1.

Amomum biflorum, Jack, was described from Penang in Malay. Misc. i. No. 1, p. 2.

Hornstedtia megalocheilos, Ridl., is probably the Penang plant to which Jack refers in his letters (p. 160) as an *Amomum*.

Zingiber gracile, Jack, was described from Penang in the Malay. Misc. i. No. 1, p. 1.

Alpinia capitellata, Jack, was described in the Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 4, from the interior behind Bencoolen. His letters (p. 234) show that he got it on his journey to Gumong Bengkok.

Alpinia elatior, Jack, was described from Pulau Nias and Ayer Bangi on the west coast of Sumatra, in the Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 2. He mentions it in his letters (p. 225).

Alpinia assimilis, K. Schum., may perhaps be the plant of Penang called by Jack in his letters (p. 160) *A. nutica*.

Alpinia sp. Jack mentions a *Hellenia* as occurring at Bencoolen (letters p. 184).

BROMELIACEAE.

Ananas sativa, Schultes f., var. *variegata*, was found by Jack to exist in Penang (letters p. 152) and it is still freely cultivated there.

AMARYLLIDACEAE.

Curculigo latifolia, Bryand., was described by Jack from Penang and Sumatra under Roxburgh's name of *C. sumatrana*, in the Malay. Misc. i. No. 1, p. 7, and it is mentioned as a

Penang plant in his letters (p. 165) as well as being beyond doubt the species with hirsute leaves found in Singapore.

Curculigo sp. Three species are mentioned in Jack's letters (p. 235) as having been found by him, but he give no value.

Pancratium amboinense, Jack (letters p. 174) cannot be precisely identified.

TACCACEAE.

Tacca cristata, Jack, was found in Penang and is mentioned in his letters as *Tacca Rafflesia* (pp. 161, 165, and 174): and later it was got in Singapore (letters p. 178). He changed the name before publishing his description so that it appears in the Malay. Misc. i. No. 5, p. 3 as *Tacca cristata*.

Tacca sp. Jack mentions in his letters (p. 228) the obtaining of another species in Sumatra.

DIOSCOREACEAE.

Dioscorea pyrifolia, Kunth, was got by Jack in Singapore and distributed by Wallich as *D. glabra*, No. 5105 of his Catalogue.

LILIACEAE.

Dracaena Jackiana, Wall., was collected by Jack in Penang and distributed by Wallich as No. 5145 of his Catalogue.

Cordyline terminalis, Kunth, was collected by Jack in Penang, and was distributed by Wallich as No. 5140 of his Catalogue.

XYRIDACEAE.

Xyris indica, Linn., is mentioned as a Singapore plant by Jack (letters p. 178): but as *X. indica* is not known to occur in Singapore whereas the very similar *X. anceps*, Lamk., does, it seems probably that Jack had the latter.

FLAGELLARIACEAE.

Susum anthelminticum, Blume, was described by Jack under the name of *Veratrum? malayanum* in Malay. Misc. i. No. 5, p. 25. He had got in Penang.

COMMELYNACEAE.

Tradescantia spp. Jack in his letters (p. 235) says that he had obtained three species.

Floscopa scandens, Lour., was collected by Jack in Penang and distributed by Wallich under his Catalogue number 5204.

PALMAE.

Corypha sp.? may perhaps be the Penang palm mentioned in his letters (p. 163).

Oncosperma filamentosum, Blume, was described by Jack under the name of *Areca ticillaria* from Sumatra and the Malay islands in Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 88.

Metroxylon Sagu, Rottb., the sago palm, interested Jack, and the description which he gave had furnished the basis for most of those of subsequent authors. Jack first found the sago palm in Penang (letters p. 166) and subsequently examined it in detail at Bencoolen (letters pp. 190 and 193). He records as localities for the tree "Stak and the Fagi Islands." His description was prepared for the Malayan Miscellanies, put into proof, but only published by Sir William Hooker in his Companion to the Botanical Magazine vol. 7. (1825) p. 256.

ARACEAE.

Aglaonema marantifolium, Blume, was described in the Malay. Misc. i. No. 1, p. 24, from Penang under the name of *Calla nitida*. It is mentioned in Jack's letters (p. 174).

Homalomena angustifolium, Hook. f., was described by Jack from Penang in the Malay. Misc. i. No. 1, p. 24 under the name of *Calla angustifolia*. It was mentioned in his letters (p. 174).

Homalomena humile, Hook. f., was described from Penang in the Malay. Misc. i. No. 1, p. 22 under the name of *Calla humilis*. Jack in his letters (p. 174) perhaps refers to it.

Arum sp. Jack obtained in Penang an Aroid (letters p. 174) which he refers to the genus *Arum*, not then split up as now.

Lasia aculeata, Lour., is almost certainly the plant of Penang which Jack calls in his letters (p. 154) *Polkos pinnatifida*.

VERY IMPERFECTLY KNOWN.

Celtispyrum ceylanicum, Jack in Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, p. 65, from Bencoolen.

Ocotea spicata, Jack, in Malay. Misc. ii. No. 7, from Tapauuli, Sumatra.

**Preliminary Diagnoses of some New Species and
Subspecies of Mammals and Birds
Obtained in Korinchi, West Sumatra, Feb.—June 1914**

BY HERBERT C. ROBINSON, C.M.Z.S., M.B.O.U.
and
C. BODEN KLOSS, F.Z.S., M.B.O.U.

The following brief diagnoses, which are merely sufficient to establish the species and subspecies, are published in advance of the detailed report on our expedition to Korinchi Peak to be issued by this society, which may possibly be somewhat delayed. In it will be found the narrative of the expedition, detailed descriptions of all new forms and a complete account of the zoological and botanical results.

MAMMALS.

ERINACEIDAE.

Hylomys parvus, sp. nov. *Type*:—Adult female (skin and skull), Federated Malay States Museums No. 576, 14, collected on Korinchi Peak, 10,000', West Sumatra, on 9th May 1914, by H. C. Robinson and C. Boden Kloss.

Characters:—Like *H. suillus*¹ but smaller, though with tail actually longer and bicolored; fur longer and less harsh and the grey of the underparts rather more pronounced. Skull more lightly built, teeth strikingly smaller.

Measurements:—Head and body, [105 av.]; tail, 25; hindfoot, 23.5 mm. Skull: greatest length, 31.2; basal length, 27.8; palatal length, 15.0; upper tooth row, 15.8; pm^1-m^1 , 6.9; breadth of palate behind canine, 1.1; zygomatic breadth, 15.6; length of mandible, 22.4 mm.

Specimens examined:—Twenty.

SCIURIDAE.

Sciurus tenuis altitudinis, subsp. nov. *Type*:—Adult male (skin and skull), Federated Malay States Museums No. 471, 14, collected at Sungei Kring, Korinchi Peak, 7,300'.

1. *Mueller and Schlegel, Verhandlungen. Naturf. Gesch. Ind. Zool.* p. 153; pl. 25, figs. 4-7; pl. 26, fig. 1 (1839-44).

West Sumatra, on 28th April 1914, by H. C. Robinson and C. Boden Kloss.

Characters:—A form of *Sc. tenuis* about the size of *Sc. t. gunong*² from the mountains of the Siamese Malay States but with much longer fur and longer and narrower nasals.

Measurements:—Head and body, 150; tail, 115; hindfoot, 36 mm. (taken in the flesh). Skull: greatest length, 40.8; condylo-basilar length, 33.2; palatilar length, 15.3; diastema, 9.1; upper molar row inclusive of *pm*¹, 7.4; median nasal length, 12.3; interorbital breadth, 12.9; zygomatic breadth, 23.5 mm.

Specimens examined:—Thirteen.

Sciurus vanakeni, sp. nov. *Type*:—Adult male (skin and skull). Federated Malay States Museums No. 650.14, collected at Barong Bharu, West side Barisan Range, Korinchu, 4,000'. West Sumatra, on 4th June 1914, by H. C. Robinson and C. Boden Kloss.

Characters:—A small dark-backed member of the *Sc. lami*³ group, with the pale colour of the under-surface reduced in extent and indistinctly margined. Skull and teeth smaller than the Bornean and allied Malay Peninsula forms.

Measurements:—Head and body, 122; tail, 57 (imperfect) normally 80-90; hind foot, 30 mm. (measured in flesh). Skull: greatest length, 34.9; condylo-basilar length, 28.1; palatilar length, 14.9; diastema, 7.8; upper molar row including *pm*¹, 5.7; median length nasals, 9.7; interorbital breadth, 10.5; zygomatic breadth, 19.2 mm.

Specimens examined:—Thirteen.

MURIDAE.

Oromys, gen. nov.

External form as in *Epinomys*, tail not shorter than head and body. Fur dense and long, interspersed with longer very slender spines. Hindfoot with fifth toe reaching beyond the middle of the basal phalanx of the fourth; six distinct elevated plantar pads. Seven palatal ridges, the last four divided mesially.

Skull slender, narrow and tapering; zygomata much compressed anteriorly; no masseteric knob present at the base as in *Mus*; lateral profile of rostrum straight; posterior terminations of premaxillae very oblique; interorbital breadth great; no supraorbital or parietal ridges; interparietal transversely long and narrow, front and back edges almost parallel.

2. Robinson and Kloss, *Journ. Fed. Malay States Mus.* v, p. 119 (1914).

3. Thomas, *Ann. and Mag. Nat. Hist.* (6) ix, p. 253 (1892).

Palatal foramina long and narrow: interpterygoid space narrow, with almost parallel sides, not wider anteriorly. Bullae moderately dilated (as in the *Epimys whiteheadi* group). Ascending ramus of mandible very low, coronal process much reduced.

Bevelled edge of incisors notched and proportions of molars as in *Mus*, but the structure more nearly as in *Epimys*, though the transverse laminae are slightly more curved and the anterior cusp of the first lower molar situated more on the inner side of the tooth. Combined length of the second and third upper molars about three-fourths that of the first. Upper incisors scarcely curved, lower very long and slender.

Type:—*Oromys crociduroides*, sp. nov.

Oromys crociduroides, sp. nov. *Type*:—Adult female (skin and skull), Federated Malay States Museums, No. 571/14, collected on Korinchi Peak, 10,000', West Sumatra, on the 8th April 1914, by H. C. Robinson and C. Boden Kloss.

Characters:—A small, thickly-furred, dark-coloured rat, belly slightly paler than, and not sharply differentiated from, the sides. Tail longer than head and body.

Measurements:—Head and body, 103; tail, 133; hindfoot, 22 mm. (measured in flesh). Skull: greatest length, 27.7; condylo-basilar length, 25.7; diastema, 9.8; upper molar row, 4.1; length of palatal foramina, 5.0; median nasal length 11.7; breadth of nasals, 2.7; zygomatic breadth, 12.9 mm.

Specimens examined:—Thirty-five.

Epimys setiger, sp. nov. *Type*:—Adult female (skin and skull) Federated Malay States Museums, No. 626/14, collected at Barong Bharu, West side Barisan Range, Korinchi, 4,000', West Sumatra, on 11th June 1914, by H. C. Robinson and C. Boden Kloss.

Characters:—Like *E. ciliata* (Bonhote)⁴ but with underparts chalk-white instead of ivory-white; tail and feet longer. Skull with shorter nasals, larger teeth and longer palatal foramina.

Measurements:—Head and body, 290; tail, 352; hindfoot, 56 mm. (measured in flesh). Skull: greatest length, 60.6; condylo-basilar length, 52.0; diastema, 15.9; upper molar row, 11.3; length of palatal foramina, 9.7; median length of nasals, 22.0; breadth of nasals, 7.0; zygomatic breadth, 26.8 mm.

Specimens examined:—Two.

4. *Mus ciliata*, Bonhote, P. Z. S. 1900, p. 879, pl. LVI.

Epimys ululans, sp. nov. *Type*:—Adult male (skin and skull), Federated Malay States Museums, No. 233 14, collected at Siolak Dras, Korinchi Valley, 3,100', West Sumatra, on 17th March 1914, by H. C. Robinson and C. Boden Kloss.

Characters:—Externally closely resembling *Epimys vociferans* (Miller)⁵ with bicolor tail; but skull with interpterygoid space narrower and parallel-sided, the pterygoids less prominent and projecting and the palatal foramina narrower, the upper tooth row shorter and not diverging posteriorly to the same extent.

Measurements:—Head and body, 237; tail, 253; hindfoot, 45 mm. (measured in flesh). Skull: greatest length, 53.5; condylo-basilar length, 46.1; diastema, 14.1; upper molar row, 9.8; length of palatal foramina, 7.7; median nasal length, 20.5; breadth of nasals, 6.1; zygomatic breadth, 24.7 mm.

Specimens examined:—The type.

Epimys similis, sp. nov. *Type*:—Adult female with worn teeth (skin and skull), Federated Malay States Museums, No. 285 14, collected at Siolak Dras, Korinchi Valley, 3,100', West Sumatra, on 21st March 1914, by H. C. Robinson and C. Boden Kloss.

Characters:—Resembles *E. pellax* (Miller)⁶ of the Malay Peninsula but has the colour of the upper parts extending over the inner side of the fore-limbs and thighs, cutting off the white of the abdomen from the extremities. Skull narrower and less robust.

Measurements:—Head and body, 186; tail, 183; hindfoot, 37.5 mm. (measured in flesh). Skull: greatest length, 43.3; condylo-basilar length, 36.5; diastema, 12.3; upper molar row, 6.9; length of palatal foramina, 6.0; median nasal length, 17.2; breadth of nasals, 4.0; zygomatic breadth, 18.0 mm.

Specimens examined:—Five.

Epimys ravus, sp. nov. *Type*:—Adult (aged) male (skin and skull) Federated Malay States Museums, No. 422 15, collected at Sungei Kumbang, Korinchi, 4,700', West Sumatra, on 20th April 1914, by H. C. Robinson and C. Boden Kloss.

Characters:—Like *E. catellifer* (Miller)⁷ with comparatively slender dorsal spines but tail more markedly bicolor; tail and feet longer; no buffy abdominal markings.

5. *Mus vociferans*, Miller, *Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington*, xiii, p. 138, pls. 3, 4, fig. 3 (1900).

6. *Mus pellax*, Miller, *Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington*, xiii, p. 147 (1900).

7. *Mus catellifer*, Miller, *Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus.*, xxvi, p. 464 (1903).

Measurements:—Head and body, 192; tail, 202; hindfoot, 43 mm. (measured in flesh). Skull: greatest length, 48.0; condylo-basilar length, 39.5; diastema, 13.0; upper molar row, 6.8; length of palatal foramina, 6.5; median length of nasals, 18.6; breadth of nasals, 4.9; zygomatic breadth, 21.0 mm.

Specimens examined:—Twenty-four.

Epimys inñatus, sp. nov. *Type*:—Adult female (skin and skull). Federated Malay States Museums, No. 323 14, collected at Sungai Kumbang, Korinchi, 4,500', West Sumatra, on 2nd April 1914, by H. C. Robinson and C. Boden Kloss.

Characters:—A tawny spinous-backed rat with a bicolored tail and sullied under-surface, having a superficial resemblance to the rats of the *rajah-surifer* group; skull closely resembling these but with a pronounced swelling on the sides of the rostrum immediately in front of the infraorbital plate.

Measurements:—Head and body, 200; tail, 155; hindfoot, 40 mm. (measured in flesh). Skull: greatest length, 46.6; condylo-basilar length, 39.3; diastema, 13.4; upper molar row, 6.5; length of palatal foramina, 8.2; median nasal length, 10.1; breadth of nasals, 5.3; zygomatic breadth, 20.3; breadth of rostrum across swellings, 11.0 (in a specimen of *E. surifer* of equal size, 8.0 mm.).

Specimens examined:—Twenty.

Epimys fraternus, sp. nov. *Type*:—Adult male (skin and skull). Federated Malay States Museums, No. 387 14, collected at Sungai Kumbang, Korinchi, 4,500', West Sumatra on 13th April 1914, by H. C. Robinson and C. Boden Kloss.

Characters:—Rather darker above than *E. orbus*, Robinson and Kloss,⁸ of the Siamese Malay States with the dark tips of the spines more exposed and having below an ochraceous-tawny patch on the chest, which is always lacking in Malayan animals.

Measurements:—Head and body, 162; tail, 231; hindfoot, 32.5 mm. Skull: greatest length, 40.6; condylo-basilar length, 33.5; diastema, 10.2; upper molar series, 6.9; length of palatal foramina, 6.4; median nasal length, 16.4; breadth of nasals, 4.6; zygomatic breadth, 14.2 mm.

Specimens examined:—Thirty-four.

Epimys hylomyoides, sp. nov. *Type*:—Aged male (skin and skull). Federated Malay States Museums, No. 440 14, collected at Sungai Kring, Korinchi Peak, 7,300', West Sumatra, on 26th April 1914, by H. C. Robinson and C. Boden Kloss.

8. *Ann. and Mag. Nat. Hist.* (8) xiii, p. 228 (1914).

Characters:—A small concolorous rat with a bicolored tail: base of pelage throughout dark neutral grey, the fur long and soft, thickly beset on the back with long, slender, pliable spines. Tail almost the same length as the head and body.

Measurements:—Head and body, 126; tail, 126; hind-foot, 27 mm. (measured in the flesh). Skull: greatest length, 34.4; condylo-basilar length, 28.8; diastema, 8.3; upper molar row, 6.0; length of palatal foramina, 4.5; median nasal length, 12.9; breadth of nasals, 3.2; zygomatic breadth, 14.9 mm.

Specimens examined:—Fifteen.

Epimys stragulum, sp. nov. *Type*:—Adult male (skin and skull), Federated Malay States Museums, No. 482 14, collected at Sungai Kring, Kornehi Peak, 1,300', West Sumatra, on 30th April 1914, by H. C. Robinson and C. Boden Kloss.

Characters:—A species of the *concolor-ephippium* group but with the pelage long and soft, beset with a number of slender, long, hardly distinguishable spines, with dark tips and whitish centres. Skull and teeth like those of *E. ephippium* but with the bullae smaller and the posterior termination of the nasals a little narrower.

Measurements:—Head and body, 109; tail, 136; hind-foot, 23 (measured in flesh). Skull: greatest length, 30.0; condylo-basilar length, 25.0; diastema, 7.1; upper molar row, 5.0; length of palatal foramina, 5.2; median nasal length, 10.7; breadth of nasals, 3.0; zygomatic breadth, 14.3 mm.

Specimens examined:—Ten.

Epimys rattus argentiventer subsp. nov. *Type*:—Adult male with worn teeth (skin and skull), Federated Malay States Museums, No. 602 11, collected at Pasir Ganting, coast of West Sumatra, Lat. 2° 1' S., on 20th June 1914, by H. C. Robinson and C. Boden Kloss.

Characters:—Like *E. r. neglectus* (Jent.)¹⁰ but with the annulations of the fur of the upper parts coarser and less ochraceous and with the underparts silver-grey throughout. Tail shorter than head and body. Skull with larger bullae, palatal foramina and teeth.

Measurements:—Head and body, 184; tail, 113; hind-foot, 32 mm. Skull: greatest length, 41.0; condylo-basilar length, 36.2; diastema, 11.0; upper molar row, 7.9; length of palatal foramina, 8.5; median nasal length, 14.7; breadth of nasals, 4.2; zygomatic breadth, 19.8 mm.

Specimens examined:—One, the type.

9. *Mus ephippium*, *Jentink, Notes Leyden Museum*, ii, p. 15 (1880).

10. *Mus neglectus*, *Jentink, Notes Leyden Museum*, ii, p. 14 (1880).

Epimys korinchi, sp. nov. *Type*:—Adult female (skin and skull), Federated Malay States Museums, No. 442 14, collected at Sungei Krug, Korinchi Peak, 7,300', West Sumatra, on 26th April 1914, by H. C. Robinson and C. Boden Kloss.

Characters:—Like *E. baluensis* (Thomas)¹¹ with long, soft and spineless fur, beset on the upper surface with numerous longer piles: but with longer tail and paler underparts; nasals broader, but bullae much smaller: teeth considerably larger.

Measurements:—Head and body, 166; tail, 224; hindfoot, 34; ear, 23 mm. (measured in flesh). Skull: greatest length, 41.9; conylo-basilar length, 35.5; diastema, 10.9; upper molar series, 7.9; length of palatal foramina, 8.2; median nasal length, 15.3; breadth of nasals, 4.9; zygomatic breadth, 19.0 mm.

Specimens examined:—The type and an immature female.

Epimys muelleri campus, subsp. nov. *Type*:—Adult female (skin and skull) Federated Malay States Museums No. 586 14, collected at Pasir Ganting, coast of West Sumatra, Lat. 2° 1' S., on 18th June 1914, by H. C. Robinson and C. Boden Kloss.

Characters:—Like the typical *E. muelleri*,¹² but with the buff element in the upper pelage a little richer in tone: rostrum decidedly broader, zygomatic width greater and the bullae a little larger.

Measurements:—Head and body, 214; tail, 256; hindfoot, 44 mm. (measured in flesh). Skull: greatest length, 53.1; conylo-basilar length, 46.0; diastema, 14.2; upper molar row, 9.2; length of palatal foramina, 8.6; median nasal length, 22.0; breadth of nasals, 6.0; zygomatic breadth, 26.6 mm.

Specimens examined:—Three.

BIRDS.

STRIGIDAE.

Pisorhina vandewateri, sp. nov. A small species of owl, with the bill clear yellow, tarsi partially bare for one third their length in front, post-cervical collar strongly marked. A member of the group in which is included *Heteroscops luciae*¹³ of Borneo, *Heteroscops vulpes*¹⁴ of the Malay Peninsula and

11. *Mus baluensis*, Thomas, *Ann. and Mag. Nat. Hist.* (6) xiv, p. 458 (1894).

12. *Mus muelleri*, Jentink, *Notes Leyden Museum*, ii, p. 16 (1880).

13. *Scops luciae*, Sharpe, *Ibis*, 1888, p. 478; *id. op. cit.* 1889, p. 77, Pl. III.

14. *Heteroscops vulpes*, Ogilby Grant, *Bull. Brit. Orn. Club*, xix, p. 11 (1906).

*Scops rufescens*¹⁵ from the same general region. From the latter it can be separated by its strongly mottled undersurface and from the two former by its strongly marked collar and much darker general tone. The characters of the facial plumes are similar to those of *H. luciae*.

Type:—Adult female, No. 1691, collected on Korinchi Peak, at 7,300 feet, West Sumatra, on April 23rd 1914, by H. C. Robinson and C. Boden Kloss.

Specimens examined:—One, the type.

EURYLAEIMIDAE.

Serilophus lunatus intensus, subsp. nov. Differs from the Malay Peninsula form *Serilophus lunatus rothschildi*, in the same way as that does from the typical race from Tenasserim. General colour of the mantle and the chestnut of the inner secondaries and rump very much richer in tone, and under surface a darker grey. Greyish white of the crown, stopping somewhat abruptly at the level of the eyes and the ear-coverts washed with clay brown as in the typical race and not so grey as in *S. l. rothschildi*.¹⁶

Dimensions:—6 ♂. Total length, 167-177; wing, 80-86; tail, 66-70; tarsus, 17.5-19; bill from gape, 20.5-22.5 mm. (measured in the flesh). 4 ♀. Total length, 165-178; wing, 78-87; tail, 67-69; tarsus, 18.5-20.5; bill from gape, 20.5-22.5 mm. (measured in flesh).

Types:—Male No. 256; female No. 36; collected at Siolak Bras, Korinchi Valley, 3,100 feet, West Sumatra, on 19th and 24th March 1914, by H. C. Robinson and C. Boden Kloss.

Specimens examined:—Ten.

TIMELIIDAE.

Turdinulus epilepidotus dilutus, subsp. nov. Differs from *T. epilepidotus*¹⁷ from Java in being considerably lighter (less blackish) above and in having the feathers of the throat more decidedly tipped with black, those of the Javan form being almost immaculate in the centre of the throat. Dimensions slightly different from those of the Javan bird, the tail and tarsus being slightly longer and the bill decidedly shorter.

Dimensions:—Of type: Total length, 110; wing, 57; tail, 36; tarsus, 23; bill from gape, 19 mm. Range of eight adult males. Total length, 108-120; wing, 55-58; tail 36-40; bill from gape, 17-19; tarsus 22.5-27 mm. Range of six Javan specimens. Total length, 116-125; wing, 52-59; tail, 31-35;

15. *Strix rufescens*, Horsfield, *Trans. Linn. Soc.*, xiii, p. 140 (1820).

16. *Serilophus rothschildi*, Hartest, *Bull. Brit. Orn. Club*, vii, p. 50 (1908).

17. *Myiothera epilepidota*, Temmink, *Pl. Col.* ii, pl. 448, fig. 2 (1827).

bill from gape, 19.5-21; tarsus, 21-24 mm. All measurements taken in the flesh.

Type:—Adult male, collected at Sangei Kumbang, Korinchi, 4,500', West Sumatra, on 13th April 1914, by H. C. Robinson and C. Boden Kloss.

Specimens examined:—Twenty-one.

TURDIDAE.

Turdus indrapuræ, sp. nov. Very closely allied to *Turdus fumidus*¹⁸ from the Gedeh Volcano, West Java, but distinguished by having the general colour of the upper parts and of the throat and upper breast dark earthy brown, distinctly paler on the cap: whereas in *T. fumidus*, the mantle is dark bronzy grey, tinged with olivaceous, with the cap blackish, distinctly darker than the rest of the upper parts. Belly and flanks earthy chestnut richer in tint than the corresponding parts of *T. fumidus*, centre of belly and anal patch whitish, under tail coverts blackish brown with narrow shaft stripes, white, tinged with buff, these shaft stripes being narrower than in *T. fumidus* but broadening to the tip.

Dimensions—Male: Total length, 242; wing, 122; tail, 110; tarsus, 32; bill from gape 25 mm. (measured in flesh). Female: Total length, 242; wing, 122; tail, 103; tarsus, 30; bill from gape, 27 mm. (measured in flesh).

Types:—Male, No. 1196; female, No. 1274; collected on Korinchi Peak, at 10,000 feet, West Sumatra, on April 27th and April 29th 1914, by H. C. Robinson and C. Boden Kloss.

Specimens examined:—Twenty seven.

MUSCICAPIDAE.

Cryptolopha sumatrensis, sp. nov. Closely allied to *Cryptolopha grammiceps* (Strickl.)¹⁹ of Java, from which it differs in having the mantle and back clear grey, not light ashv brown and in the absence of the white on rump, which is uniform with the lower back.

Dimensions:—Male: Total length, 107; wing, 54; tail, 48; tarsus, 17.5; bill from gape, 12.5 mm. Female: Total length, 107; wing, 52; tail, 43; tarsus, 18; bill from gape, 12.5 mm. (taken in the flesh).

Types:—Male, No. 538; Female, No. 529; collected at Sangei Kumbang, Korinchi, at 4,500 feet, on 31st March and 1st April 1914, by H. C. Robinson and C. Boden Kloss.

Specimens examined:—Seventeen.

18. S. Müller, *Verh. Nat. Gesch. Ned. Ind.* p. 201 (1839).

19. *Pycnophys grammiceps*, *Verreaux, Mss*; *Strickl. Contrib. Orn.* 1849 p.—, *Jardine, Memoir of Hugh Strickland*, p. 323 (1858).

Cryptolopha muelleri, sp. nov. In general appearance resembling the preceding species but differing in having the rump, sides of the body and under tail coverts bright sulphur yellow, the scapulars and lower back olive green and the outer tail feathers edged and tipped with white. In these particulars it resembles *C. castaneiceps* (Hodgs.)²⁰ of the Himalayas, from which it is separated by the cinnamon chestnut of the lores, sides of the head and ear coverts, which are white or grey in that species.

Dimensions:—Total length, 98; wing, 53; tail, 41; tarsus, 18; bill from gape, 13 mm. (in dried skin).

Type:—Adult male, No. 2088, collected at Barong Bharu, Barisan Range, 4,000 feet, West Sumatra, on June 8th 1914, by H. C. Robinson and C. Boden Kloss.

Specimens examined:—One, the type.

DICAEIDAE.

Dicaeum beccarii, sp. nov. Allied to *D. ignipectus*²¹ from the Himalayas and the Malay Peninsula, but differing in the entire absence of red in the plumage and in the reduction of the black abdominal patch, which is without gloss.

Dimensions:—Male, total length, 92; wing, 50; tail, 34; tarsus, 14; bill from gape, 10 mm. (measured in flesh).

Type:—Adult male, No. 1171, collected on Korinchi Peak, at 1,300 feet, West Sumatra, on 26th April 1914, by H. C. Robinson and C. Boden Kloss.

Specimens examined:—Three.

20. *Abrornis castaneiceps*, Hodgs, in *Gray's Zool. Misc.* p. 82 (1844).

21. *Myzanthus ignipectus*, Hodgson, *Journ. Asiatic Soc. Bengal*, xx, p. 983 (1843).

[No. 74]

JOURNAL
of the
Straits Branch
of the
Royal Asiatic Society

December, 1916.

SINGAPORE ·
PRINTED AT THE METHODIST PUBLISHING HOUSE
1916

Barnacles from deep-sea Telegraph Cables in the Malay Archipelago.

BY N. ANNANDALE, D. Sc., F. A. S. B.
(Zoological Survey of India).

Many years ago Capt. F. Worsley of the S. S. 'Sherard Osburne' obtained a number of deep-sea barnacles from cables that his ship was engaged in repairing. Some of these he presented to the Indian Museum in Calcutta, the others (the major part) to the Raffles Museum in Singapore. Those in the Indian Museum were described by me in 1905 in the *Memoirs of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*; I have now to thank Dr. Hanitsch for the opportunity of examining those in Singapore and of comparing selected specimens with the collection in Calcutta.

There is one slight uncertainty as to the *provenance* of the Singapore specimens. A large portion of them are stated to have been found in lat. $10^{\circ} 22' 30''$, but it is not stated whether North or South. There can, however, be little real doubt that South is meant, for the corresponding specimens in Calcutta are labelled "Bali Straits."

The majority of the specimens are from Bali and Gasper Straits and the Java Sea. There is also one species from off Timor. Probably all were brought up from depths of between 60 and 200 fathoms, except *Heteralepas malaysiana*, the type-specimen of which came from 30 fathoms.

A remarkable feature of the collection is the very large proportion of otherwise unknown forms represented in it. In the following list those species that are recorded also from other sources are distinguished by a star at the end of their names.

List of the Pedunculate Barnacles from Telegraph Cables in the Malay Archipelago.

Scalpellum (Smillium) nudipes, *Scalpellum stearnsi*.* Pilsbry.
sp. nov. *Scalpellum persona*, sp. nov.
Scalpellum sociabile.* Annandale. *Heteralepas gigas* (Annandale).
Scalpellum hamulus.* Hoek. *Heteralepas (Paralepas) malay-*
Scalpellum sociabile var. *parri-* *siana* (Annandale).
ceps, var. nov.

Pocillasma (Glyptelasma) gigas, sp. nov.

Thus, of nine forms, six, or two-thirds, are only known from a small series of less than a hundred specimens. This is the more remarkable from the fact that some eighty species of bottom-haunting Cirripedia Pedunculata were represented in the collection made by the Dutch 'Siboga' Expedition in the seas of the Malay Archipelago.

Now the greater part of the sea-bottom is soft, buried in deep ooze; and fixed sessile organisms must often have great difficulty in finding solid objects to which to attach themselves on settling down in life. To such organisms a telegraph cable is a godsend. A scientific expedition, no matter how well equipped, may dredge over the sea-bottom for thousands of miles and discover no nidus so favourable. Deep-sea Cirripedes are usually fixed to the more solid parts of other organisms such as the anchor-fibres of Hexactinellid sponges like *Hyalonema* or the stems of colonial Coelenterates. These organisms grow anchored in the ooze. The surface of attachment is, however, small. Other favourite bases for deep-sea barnacles are the manganese nodules that form themselves round bodies such as the teeth of dead sharks, the solid ear-bones of whales, and cinders dropped from passing ships. But even these, if the vast area of the sea-bottom be considered, must be scanty upon it. When the larvae of a barnacle, produced as they are in hundreds if not thousands simultaneously, chance on a cable at the moment of fixation, it is evident that a much larger proportion of them will survive than would otherwise be the case. A large number of the species of the group known from depths greater than 100 fathoms are only known at most from a few isolated specimens. One species (*Scalpellum albatrossianum*, Pilsbry) only exists so far as museums are concerned in two individuals, one of which was dredged by the 'Albatross' in the north Atlantic from 2045 fathoms, the other by the 'Investigator' in the Bay of Bengal from 1997 fathoms. Two-thirds of the species in Capt. Worsley's collection are, however, represented by series of ten or more specimens each.

The barnacles are not only remarkable for their abundance but also for their large size. Only one of the species (*Heteralepas malaysiana*) can be called a small one, while no less than three of the nine species are, each in its own genus, the largest known, namely *Scalpellum stearnsi*, *Pocillosma gigas*¹ and *Heteralepas gigas*. *S. persona* is also among the most bulky of the Pedunculata. Moreover, the type-specimen of *S. inerme* (= *S. stearnsi*), found by Capt. Worsley on a cable in Bali Straits, is the largest individual of its species as yet recorded, while the examples of *S. hamulus* from cables are twice the size of those found attached to small objects by the 'Siboga' at about the same depth.

1. In *P. subcarinatum* (Pilsbry) from the Atlantic the capitulum is at least as big but the peduncle is shorter.

It is strange to find a barnacle such as *Heteralepas gigas* on the sea-bottom in comparatively deep water, for it has all the appearance of a pelagic form. The specimens in the Raffles Museum, however, were undoubtedly attached to a telegraph cable, as is proved by an examination of the material adhering to their bases. They have been preserved in alcohol for many years and are now dull and formless objects, shrivelled out of all resemblance to their natural form, but much less uniformly contracted than the type-specimen. In life they were in all probability even larger than they are now and their integument must have been smooth, transparent and swollen; they must have borne a close external resemblance to the true *Alepis*, which is found on the surface, as a rule depending from the bells of medusae (see *Rec. Ind. Mus.*, X, p. 276, pl. xxxiii, fig. 2).

Both *Scalpellum stearnsi* and *S. persona*, which are not closely allied species, display a tendency to get rid of the calcareous valves or plates on the capitulum and to substitute for them a homogeneous cartilaginous or thick membraneous investment. In all families of the true Cirripedia Pedunculata a similar tendency occurs and re-occurs in certain genera and species. It may be correlated either with a deep-sea or a pelagic existence or with semi-parasitic habits and therefore affords a rare instance of parallel evolution in which convergence is connected not with similar but with diverse modes of life. In the genus *Scalpellum* itself we find two if not three different manifestations of this curious tendency, which may perhaps be regarded as an ultimate reversion to a primitive condition. In the first place we may note a number of species of comparatively small size (e.g. *S. laccadivicum*, Annandale = *S. polymorphum*, Hoek. and *S. larralde*, Pilsbry) with compressed capitula and very delicate valves in which there is great variation in the development of these plates. Even when they are most degenerate the membrane that covers them is not thick. In some cases individuals are known in which the greater part or the whole of the capitular surface is covered by the valves, while others occur in which the valves are reduced by an excavation of their lower margins until (as in *S. lambda*, Annandale) they may all have a form approaching to that of the Greek letter *l*. In such forms the valves of the young are, at any rate in some species, more complete than those of the adults. At the other extreme we find a little group of very large species such as *S. giganteum*, *S. persona* and *S. alcockianum*, with stout, more or less inflated capitula and with relatively thick valves almost completely concealed beneath a thick cartilaginous investment. In such species the condition of the valves seems to be much more stable than in the other group; in *S. giganteum* they are relatively large, in the two Oriental species very small. But in these latter their area though small is not, except in the terga and to a less extent in the carinal latera, reduced by excavation of the margins of the plates, but by a general reduction in size. Such forms as *S. stearnsi* and *S. gruevii* are to some extent

intermediate between these two extremes, being very variable in the extent of the valves, having great or moderately great bulk, a moderately thick capitulum and a moderately thick investment. The reduction of their valves, however, is brought about mainly not by excavation of the margins, and it is possible that they may represent an offshoot from the same stock that has produced *A. giganteum* and *S. persona* successively in the direct line, having valves capable of reduction as in the latter, but lacking the very thick investment and other extreme characters of both species.

In spite of its biological and taxonomic interest the collection does not cast much light on the distribution of the deep-sea fauna of Malaysia. One species (*Scalpellum stearnsi*) appears to be a true eastern form, common in Japanese seas in shallow water and at moderate depths near shore and found by the 'Siboga' at several places in the Malay Archipelago in from 112 to 221 fathoms. It has not been taken anywhere west of the Malay Peninsula. The other seven species have been found only in the Malay Archipelago, but one of them (*Scalpellum persona*) from the Java Sea is closely related to a form (*S. alcockianum*) described from greater depths (859-80 fathoms) off Ceylon. *S. sociabile* is probably confined to the western and central parts of the Archipelago, while *S. nudipes*, *S. sociabile* var. *parviceps*, *Heteralepas gigas*, *H. malaysiana* and *Pocillosma gigas* are only known from the seas round Java and Borneo. None of these species are related to others very closely.

I know of no other collection of barnacles from deep-sea cables in the Malay Archipelago. There is a small one in the British Museum from a cable in the western part of the Indian Ocean, including specimens of three species only, all of which are different from the Malayan ones. It is, however, from a considerably greater depth (1200 fathoms) than the collection considered here. Two of the species (*Scalpellum velutinum*, Hoek and *S. grurelii*, Annandale) are fairly large forms, but the third, *S. (Smillium) acutum*, Hoek, is decidedly small. *S. acutum* and *S. velutinum* are both species with a very extensive range in the deep sea, while *S. grurelii* is known otherwise with certainty only from off Ceylon and from the Laccadive Sea, but is so closely related to American forms from both the Atlantic and the Pacific that their specific identity has been suggested.

Family SCALPELLIDAE.

Genus *Scalpellum*, Leach.

- 1851. *Scalpellum*, Darwin, *Mon. Carr.*, *Lepadidae* (Ray Soc.), p. 215.
- 1883. *Scalpellum*, Hoek, *Zool. Rep. 'Challenger'*, VIII, *Cirripedia*, p. 59.
- 1905. *Scalpellum*, Gravel, *Mon. Carr.*, p. 23.
- 1907. *Scalpellum*, Hoek, *Siboga-Exp.*, mon. XXXI a (Carr. Ped.), p. 58.
- 1907. *Scalpellum*, Pilsbry *Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus.*, No. 60, p. 6.
- 1908. *Scalpellum*, *Smillium* *Enscalpellum*, *id.*, *Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia*, pp. 107, 108.
- 1910. *Scalpellum*, Annandale, *Rec. Ind. Mus.*, V, p. 145.
- 1916. *Scalpellum*, Joleaud, *Ann. Mus. d'Hist. Nat. Marseille*, XV, p. 37.

Of the recent species ascribed to this genus by modern authors, now numbering well over a hundred, only six were known to Darwin in 1851 and of these, four had already received separate generic names. The type-species of *Scalpellum* was *S. vulgare*, Leach: 1824 (= *Lepas scalpellum*, Linné: 1767 and Poli: 1795); Gray in 1848 had described a second species under the name *Thalictella ornata*; the same author in 1825 had named a third species *Smilium Peronii*, and a fourth in the same year *Calantica Homii* (= *Pollicipes villosus*, Leach: 1824). All these Darwin included in *Scalpellum*, together with two new species, *S. rutilum* and *S. rostratum*. He was not, however, by any means dogmatic in so doing, for he wrote, "I have felt much doubt in limiting this genus: the six recent species which it contains, differ more from each other than do the species in the previous genera."

Hoek in his report on the 'Challenger' collection (1883) followed Darwin in recognizing only one genus, in which he set up two primary divisions, to include (A) those with imperfectly and (B) those with perfectly calcified valves.

Gravel, in his *Monographie des Cirrhipèdes* (1905), accepted Hoek's classification.

In his account of the Cirrhipedia in the collection of the United States National Museum (1907) Pilsbry considerably elaborated this system, accepting three subgenera (*Calantica*, *Smilium* and *Scalpellum*) and further subdividing the subgenus *Scalpellum* into three sections, which he called *Scalpellum*, *s. str.*, *Holoscalpellum* and *Neoscalpellum*. He based these subgenera and sections mainly on the number, form and position of the capitular valves of the hermaphrodite or female but also considered the characters of the dwarfed males when these were known.

In the following year, in a paper "On the Classification of the Scalpelliform Barnacles," he carried the process further, laying greater stress on the males, and recognized four genera, *Calantica*, *Smilium*, *Euscalpellum* and *Scalpellum*. *Scalpellum* he subdivided into two subgenera, *Arcoscalpellum* and *Scalpellum*, *s. str.* He also recognized other minor groups.

In the meanwhile (1907) Hoek had published his report on the Cirrhipedia Pedunculata of the 'Siboga' and had introduced into literature the names *Euscalpellum* and *Arcoscalpellum*, which Hoek adopted from him. These names, however, Hoek used only as those of "Sectiones," together with two others of similar application—*Proto-Scalpellum* and *Meso-Scalpellum*. In all cases he inserted a hyphen and spelt the ' *Scalpellum* ' part of the compound with a capital S. In distinguishing the four sections he gave great importance to the form of the carina, but also considered other valves in the hermaphrodite and female and did not ignore the males.

In 1910 I gave reasons for recognizing only the genus *Scalpellum* with two subgenera, *Smilium* and *Scalpellum*, *s. str.*

Quite recently (1916) Joleaud, writing largely from a palaeontological point of view and ignoring everything but the capitular valves of the hermaphrodites or females, has proposed an entirely new classification. He separates off the apparently more primitive forms assigned to *Scalpellum* by Hoek and places them in the genera *Pollicipes*, which he distinguishes from *Mitella*, and *Scillaelepas*. The remaining species he retains in *Scalpellum*, which he divides into two subgenera. To these he assigns the names *Protoscalpellum* and *Scalpellum*. In *Protoscalpellum* he recognizes three sections, *Euprotoscalpellum*, *Subpseudoscalpellum* and *Pseudoscalpellum*. To *Scalpellum* (*s. str.*) he also assigns three sections, which he calls *Adeuscalpellum*, *Subeuscalpellum* and *Euscalpellum*. To say the least of it, these sectional names are ponderous. Their invention, considering the terminology already available, seems to have laid an unnecessary burden on the ingenuity of the author.

In all of this I see no reason to recede from the position I took up in 1910, at any rate so far as the Indo-Malayan species are concerned. The forms assigned by Joleaud to *Pollicipes* and *Scillaelepas* are certainly very remarkable and may be worthy of subgeneric or even generic rank, but none of them occur in the Indian Ocean and I have little personal experience of any. Of course I do not deny that among the numerous species I retain in *Scalpellum* (*s. str.*) several more or less distinct groups occur, but these groups are not strictly separated one from another and I think it better, when it is necessary to refer to them separately, merely to call them after the most characteristic species known (as "the group of *S. alcockianum*" or "the group of *S. stratum*").

Throughout the Pedunculata valves are liable to degenerate and disappear and I doubt whether the absence of any one valve has much significance. The presence, on the other hand, of more than a definite number is in most genera a fact of importance. In *Scalpellum* (*s. l.*) there may be as many as 15 valves on the capitulum of the hermaphrodite, or as few as 13; but it is significant that in all known males of the genus in which the calcareous armature is not degenerate there are six valves. Moreover, in many if not in all species a stage in the post-larval development of the female or hermaphrodite can be found in which there are six main calcified areas.¹ The six valves that appear on these grounds to be primitive are the carina and rostrum, a pair of terga and a pair of scuta. The primitive armature thus differs from that typical of the Lepadidae mainly in the presence of a rostrum. In *Mitella*, on the other hand, there seems to be no evidence for the existence at any stage in the evolution of the genus of so small a number of valves. As I have pointed out elsewhere,² the lines of evolution in the Cirripedia are so complicated and uncertain that any statement

1. How readily extra valves of no particular significance can be produced in *Scalpellum* is shown by *S. valvulifer*, Annandale, *Ind. Meddel. naturh. Foren. Kbhavn.*, 1910, p. 214, pl. iii, figs. 1, 2.

2. *Mem. Ind. Mus.*, 11, p. 64 (1909).

as to the descent of any genus or group of species must be regarded as little more than an expression of individual opinion. I do not deny that a morphological classification would be the ideal one, but when so many doubts exist as to the significance of different structures and organs, convenience is the safest course to follow. It is not convenient to refer to a species as belonging to the genus *Scalpellum*, the subgenus *Proto-scalpellum* and the section *Sub-pseudoscalpellum*, and though this terminology may convey a definite morphological meaning to its author and his followers, it is merely confusing to the average carcinologist, as well as being technically incorrect.

Subgenus *Smilium*, Grav.

1910. *Smilium*, Annandale, *Rec. Ind. Mus.*, V, p. 150.

Scalpellum nudipes, sp. nov.

(Pl. IV, fig. 1; pl. V, figs. 1-6; pl. VI, figs. 1, 2).

The species is a somewhat isolated one readily distinguished by the vestigial nature and microscopic size of the calcareous valves of its stalk. This character is combined with a fully calcified capitular armature, great bulk and leaf-like anal appendages.

CAPITULUM.

The capitulum is large, ovoid and compressed. There are thirteen large, fully calcified capitular valves in all of which the umbo is apical. They are of a dead white colour and are covered by a thin, smooth, transparent membrane and embedded in a brown cartilaginous investment that separates them slightly. Together they practically cover the surface of the capitulum; none of their apices project strongly. Their surface is smooth, with widely separated obsolescent angulate ridges and furrows. They are all stout and brittle. There are no upper latera.

Terga. The tergum is relatively large, triangular in outline and with all its angles acute. The three angles are situated, one (the umbo) at the apex of the capitulum, one underneath the apex of the scutum on the orificial margin, and one close to the carina and to the posterior angle of the upper latus. The posterior margin of the valve slopes backwards and downwards and is somewhat sinuous but convex outwards as a whole; the anterior margin is straight and relatively short; it is directed downwards and only a very little outwards; the lower margin resembles the upper but with its convexity reversed. The apex is very slightly retroverted.

Scula. The outline of the scutum somewhat resembles that of the tergum but is relatively shorter and more irregular; the valve is also somewhat smaller. The upper posterior angle is situated immediately above the apex of the upper latus. The apex of the scutum is distinctly retroverted and overlaps the tergum.

Inframedian. The inframedian latus is comparatively large and of broadly triangular form. Its base forms an acute angle anteriorly with that of the carinal latus. The posterior angle dives beneath the carina and is truncate; the anterior angle is somewhat produced below the base of the scutum.

Carinal latera. The carinal latus is also triangular, but more symmetrical, more produced at the anterior and posterior angles and with its base parallel to that of the capitulum and its apex pointing directly upwards between the upper latus and the carina. The base of the valve is buried in the cartilaginous investment but the apex projects outwards almost to the surface.

Rostral latera. The rostral latus resembles the carinal latus in shape and orientation but is even more transverse and is considerably produced backwards, extending for some distance below the base of the latter valve.

Carina. The carina is of moderate size. It extends upwards very little beyond the apex of the scutum and falls far short of that of the tergum. Viewed from the side it is narrow and tapers gradually to the apex; its upper half has a distinct but by no means strong curvature and the apex projects very little behind the posterior margin of the tergum. The base is convex downwards. The dorsum is obscurely carinate and slopes outwards on either side. The base is subangulate and the apex sharply pointed.

Subcarina. The subcarina, which projects almost directly backwards but extends very little behind the carina, is broadly triangular and of comparatively large size. Its apex lies below the middle of the base of the carina and between the posterior angles of the carinal latera.

Rostrum. This valve resembles the subcarina closely but is a little larger and has its apex retroverted below the base of the capitular orifice. It projects hardly at all.

PEDUNCLE.

The peduncle is stout, somewhat compressed and distinctly constricted in the middle. It is of a pale brown colour and a cartilaginous consistency. The surface is wrinkled transversely and divided into small areas, which on the lower part are transverse and rhomboidal, by a network of minute grooves. To the naked eye the capitulum appears to be quite unarmed, but a lens reveals numerous microscopic calcareous particles embedded in the membrane. They have a spindle-shaped or oval outline, are flattened and for the most part directed outwards but do not penetrate the surface. Their position is not correlated with that of the areas on the surface, which are perhaps of artificial origin.

CIRRUS, ETC.

1st Cirrus. Both rami are slender and tapering, without dilated segments, the anterior ramus is considerably the shorter of

the two and has about 22 segments. The first cirrus is widely separated from the second.

Cirri 2-6. The remaining cirri are moderately stout and long. Their anterior fringe is well developed though consisting of rather short chaetae; the posterior armature consists of bunches of fine hairs, of which the longest is about equal in length to the segment, attached to the upper extremity of each segment. Except at the extremities of the rami, each segment is ornamented on its anterior half by several sloping, sinuous lines constituted by an internal thickening of the cuticle.

Anal appendages. These are flattened from before backwards and expanded. They consist of a single leaf-like segment devoid of all armature except a very minute and scanty pilosity. The outer margins are strongly concave, the inner a little sinuous. The tips of the appendages do not reach as far as the upper end of the basal segment of the peduncle of the sixth cirri.

Penis. The penis is long, rather broad but compressed laterally, strongly and closely annulate, pointed, armed only with soft fine hairs.

MOUTH-PARTS.

Labrum. The labrum is by no means large and not at all bullate. It has a sharp chitinous edge posteriorly but no teeth. The palps are rather short and stout.

Mandible. The mandible is broad and has a large number of teeth, but, as is usual when it takes this form, is probably variable. In the specimen examined the biting margin is almost straight and bears five main teeth, of which the outermost, the 4th and 5th are subequal and larger than the 2nd and 3rd. Between the 1st and 2nd, 2nd and 3rd and 3rd and 4th there are smaller subsidiary teeth. Of these the first is the largest and the third much the smallest. The inner angle, which projects very little beyond the base of the 5th tooth, is asymmetrical. None of the teeth are pectinate and the whole appendage is practically naked.

Maxilla. This appendage is rather broad. The outer chaeta is very stout and is followed by a rather deep but short quadrate excavation. There is also a small notch on the margin about half way between the excavation and the inner angle. The marginal bristles are numerous and long but delicate. There is a fringe of fine hairs running almost parallel to and at some distance from the margin on the posterior surface of the appendage.

Outer maxillae. The form of these appendages is normal. The sensory organ connected therewith is situated on a rounded papilla.

ACCESSORY MALE.

There are four accessory males attached to the capitulum of the hermaphrodite just below the orifice, but only one of them appears to be mature. It possesses a well differentiated capitulum

armed with 8 valves. The number of valves is, however, probably abnormal as it is brought about by the separation, quite asymmetrically, of two small plates, one on either side of the carina a little above its base. The normal number is, as in allied forms, probably 6. The capitulum is about as broad above as it is high, it is much broader than the peduncle and moderately compressed from side to side. The orifice opens upwards and outwards.

The six valves are stout and of comparatively large size. The terga are much smaller than the others and have an almond-shaped outline. Their main axis is vertical. The scuta are broadly triangular and much wider than the other valves; their apices are pointed and turned backwards slightly. The rostrum is large, relatively narrow, very prominent but somewhat retroverted at the apex. The carina is narrow, curved, pointed above and subtruncate at the base. The apices of this valve, of the terga and of the scuta are almost on a level. The appendages are relatively shorter than in the hermaphrodite but otherwise similar. They lack the peculiar ornamentation characteristic of the larger sex but are armed similarly. The mouth-parts are well developed and also resemble those of the hermaphrodite, except that the labrum is relatively smaller and the mandibles have fewer teeth. The anal appendages are leaf-like and consist of a single segment; there is a small bunch of long hairs at their free extremity. The penis is not annulated.

The younger males have a much narrower capitulum of oval outline. The rostrum and carina are considerably smaller and not at all prominent, while the other valves are less regular in shape. The vesicula seminalis, a conspicuous feature of the large male, is barely visible in the smaller individuals.

MEASUREMENTS.

| | Hermaphrodite (<i>type</i>) | Adult Male | Young Male |
|------------------------|-------------------------------|------------|------------|
| Height of capitulum | 55 mm. | 4.5 mm. | 2.5 mm. |
| Width of capitulum | 40 .. | 4.5 .. | 2.0 .. |
| Thickness of capitulum | 20 .. | — | — |
| Length of peduncle | 56 .. | 2.8 .. | 1.5 .. |
| Diameters of peduncle | 25 x 18 .. | — | — |

Type-specimen. Crustacea, 9319 10, Z. S. I. (Ind. Mus.).

Locality. Lat. $10^{\circ} 22' 30''$ (2S), long. $120^{\circ} 7' 30''$ E. (130-500 fathom), Java Sea.

This species, taking both the hermaphrodite and the male into consideration, would find a place in the genus *Calantica* as re-defined by Pilsbry in 1908, but is not at all allied to *S. villosum* (Leach), the type of that genus. Nor is it related to the North Atlantic forms assigned by Pilsbry to the group *Scillaelepas*. In spite of the absence of an upper latus in the hermaphrodite it seems to me to be probably related to such forms as *Scalpellum stratum*,

Aurivillius, from the West Indies and *S. sinense*, Annandale, from the seas of Burma and China. It is, in any case, an extremely distinct species, remarkable for its large size, almost naked peduncle and curious anal appendages. The regularity of the valves of the hermaphrodite is a noteworthy feature and the comparatively large size and high development of the male another.

I have examined only the type-specimen, but there is, I think, another from the same locality in the Raffles Museum.

Subgenus ***Scalpellum***, Leach.

1910. *Scalpellum* (s. s.), Annandale, *Rec. Ind. Mus.*, V, p. 150.
1913. *Scalpellum* (s. s.), *id.*, *ibid.*, IX, p. 227.

Scalpellum hamulus, Hoek.

1907. *Scalpellum hamulus*, Hoek, *Siboga-Exp.*, mon. XXXI a (Cirr. Ped.), p. 86, pl. vii, figs. 14, 14a.

I assign to this species two comparatively large specimens from Johul Bank 90 miles south of Timor (70 fathoms). They were attached to the cable in the midst of a massive Aleyonarian of the genus *Dendronephthya*. The capitulum in one specimen is 36 mm. long by 22 mm. broad, the peduncle 37 mm. by 11 mm. The valves are tinged with pink, especially at the apices. The only difference from Hoek's figure that I can detect is that all the lower latera are relatively a little larger, the carina distinctly longer and the upper margin of the tergum less sinuate above. The two last characters are probably correlated.

The cirri of this species are extremely slender and the hairs on their anterior margin very delicate. The basal segment of the anal appendages is expanded and flattened, but much less so than in *S. sociabile*; it bears a long flagellum-like process with about sixteen segments, the exact number, as in *S. sociabile*, being probably variable.

Scalpellum sociabile, Annandale.

1905. *Scalpellum sociabile*, Annandale, *Mem. As. Soc. Bengal*, I, p. 77, pl. viii, fig. 1.
1908. *Scalpellum sociabile*, *id.* III, *Zool. 'Investigator'*, *Entomostraca*, pl. iii, fig. 9.

The typical form, which is well represented in Capt. Worsley's collection, is more variable (in particular as to the mouth-parts and the number of segments in the anal appendages) than I realized when drawing up the original description. Indeed, the mandibles of the specimen then dissected seem to have been altogether abnormal (*op. cit.*, 1905, p. 78, fig. 2). A characteristic feature of the appendage is, however, shown even in the abnormal specimen, namely the great distance between the first and second tooth and the strong sinuosity or irregular outline of the margin between these two teeth (*cf.* pl. vi, fig. 6). The form of the anal appendages,

with their large and greatly expanded basal segment and short cylindrical flagellum, is also most characteristic, though the number of segments in the flagellum is variable.

The characteristic features of the typical form are, as distinguishing it from both the two varieties discussed below, its comparatively narrow and compressed capitulum, the large size of the calcareous plates on the upper part of the peduncle and the relatively considerable, though not excessive size of the peduncle.

The type-specimens in the Indian Museum are from Bali Straits (160 fathoms), while the examples in the Raffles Museum are labelled, lat. $10^{\circ} 22' 30''$ (S.?), long. $120^{\circ} 1' 30''$ E., 130-500 fathoms. The latter do not exhibit the extreme gregariousness of those figured in 1905.

var. *pellicatum*, Hoek.

1907. *Scalpellum pellicatum*, Hoek. *Siboga-Exp.*, mon. XXXI a (*Corr. Ped.*), p. 91, pl. vii, figs. 18, 19.

1909. *Scalpellum sociabile* var. *pellicatum*, Annandale, *Rec. Ind. Mus.*, III p. 270.

Hoek recognized the close relationship of this form to my species, which was described while his 'Siboga' report was in the press, but left it to future investigators to ascertain the precise connection. In view of the variations seen in the large series of *S. sociabile* I have now examined, I am convinced that *S. pellicatum* is no more than a variety of that species. The curious hook on the upper margin of the capitulum, due to the fact that the apex of the carina is entirely free from the capitular membrane, is perhaps abnormal, but the form differs otherwise from the *forma typica* in its relatively broad capitulum and short peduncle armed with close-set plates.

The specimens dredged by the 'Siboga' (the only examples known) were taken in the Celebes Sea and east of Halmahera in depths of 450 and 397 metres. They were probably all attached to sea-urchins. I have not examined specimens.

var. *parviceps*, nov.

(Pl. IV, fig. 2; pl. V, fig. 9; pl. VI, fig. 6).

This variety differs from the typical form mainly in its very large peduncle, which is armed with relatively small, widely-separated plates, in the strong development of the hairy capitular epidermis and of the membrane in which the valves are buried. The capitulum is also stouter and more quadrate and the valves are relatively a little smaller. I figure the type specimen and also its mandible and anal appendage.

The measurements of the type-specimen are as follows. It is

Jour. Straits Branch

numbered 9318 10, Crustacea in the books of the Zoological Survey of India. There is a cotype in the Raffles Museum.

| | |
|------------------------------|--------|
| Height of capitulum | 35 mm. |
| Breadth of capitulum | 25 .. |
| Length of peduncle | 53 .. |
| Diameter of peduncle | 17 .. |

The two specimens were taken in lat. $10^{\circ} 22' 30''$ (S), long. $120^{\circ} 7' 30''$ E. (130-500 fathoms) in the Java Sea. They were attached side by side to the cable.

The differences in the three varieties of this species may perhaps be correlated with differences in environment. The specimens of the typical form were found attached to a telegraph cable or to one another and those of var. *pellicatum* probably to the spines of sea-urchins. In the first instance there was obvious opportunity for free growth and rapid reproduction, in the second the short peduncle may have been of advantage in permitting the guests to lie closer to their host and so to receive full protection from its spines: but I am unable to suggest an explanation of the long peduncle and thick investment of the var. *parviceps*.

Scalpellum stearnsi, Pilsbry.

- ? 1851. *Scalpellum magnum*, Darwin, *Mon. Fossil Lepidular*, p. 18, pl. i, fig. 1.
 1890. *Scalpellum Stearnsi*, Pilsbry, *Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia*, p. 441, fig.
 1891. *Scalpellum calcariferum*, Fischer, *Bull. Soc. Zool. France*, XVI, p. 116, fig.
 1905. *Scalpellum inerme*, Annandale, *Mém. As. Soc. Bengal*, I, p. 75, pl. viii, figs. 1, 2.
 1907. *Scalpellum stearnsi* varr. *robusta* and *gemina*, Hoek, *Siboga-Exp. mon.* XXXI a (*Cirripedia Pedunculata*), p. 69, pl. vi, figs. 1-12.
 1907. *Scalpellum stearnsi* and *S. inerme*, Pilsbry, *Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus.*, No. 60, p. 14.
 1909. *Scalpellum stearnsi*, Annandale, *Rec. Ind. Mus.*, III, p. 279.
 1907. *Scalpellum stearnsi*, Krüger, *Abh. K. Bayer. Ak. Wiss.*, Suppl.-Bd. II, p. 18, pl. ii, figs. 18, 19.

I have already pointed out (*op. cit.*, 1909) the close resemblance between recent examples of this species and Darwin's figure of the fossil *S. magnum*¹ of the Coralline Crag of Sudbourne. Apart from possible anatomical differences, which of course cannot be discussed, I would have no hesitation in regarding the fossil and the recent form as specifically identical.

Scalpellum stearnsi was described under that name by Pilsbry in 1890 and redescribed as *S. calcariferum* by Fischer in the following year. In 1905 I described *S. inerme*, which I now believe to be merely an extreme form of the species, without recognizing its true

1. This resemblance was first noticed by Fischer in 1891, *op. cit.*, p. 118.

relationship. My attention was first drawn to the close affinities of the two forms by the Rev. T. R. R. Stebbing, F. R. S. Two years later Hoek referred specimens from the Malay Archipelago to two new varieties, which he called *robusta* and *gemina*. The type of *S. inermis* differs from one of his specimens of the variety *gemina* hardly more than these specimens vary among themselves. Hoek's Malayan examples differ considerably from those hitherto described from Japan, in particular in the great development of the peduncle and the capitular investment. I have, however, been able to examine a good series both from Japan and from the Malay Archipelago and cannot find any distinct break either between specimens from different localities or between those of the supposed varieties.

There are in the Indian Museum four specimens from Japan. Two of these, which were received in exchange from the British Museum, are comparatively small, the capitulum of the larger example being only about 25 mm. in length. They agree sufficiently well with Pilsbry's and Fischer's figures and differ little, apart from size, from the young specimen of the variety *robusta* figured by Hoek, except that all the prominent valves are a little more pointed. I recently obtained in Japan two very large specimens which have the following measurements:—

| | | A | B |
|------------------------|-------|--------|--------|
| Height of capitulum | | 63 mm. | 55 mm. |
| Breadth of capitulum | | 43 .. | 35 .. |
| Thickness of capitulum | | 26 .. | 22 .. |
| Length of peduncle | | 62 .. | 49 .. |
| Diameter of peduncle | | 25 .. | 22 .. |

In measuring the breadth of the capitulum I have not included the prominent part of the carinal latera; I have measured the thickness of the capitulum at the base.

These two specimens, which were taken side by side, agree much more closely with the description and figures of the variety *robusta* than they do with those of the typical form. The investment of their capitulum is thick and semi-opaque and their peduncles, though less swollen than those of the type of *robusta*, are very nearly as long. I do not think, therefore, that the Japanese form can be regarded as a local race of the Malayan one and I see no reason for giving the latter a distinct name, so far as well calcified examples are concerned.

My supposed species *inermis* differs from the typical form and from *robusta* merely in the rather shorter peduncle and in the extreme degeneration of the capitular valves, for the anatomical differences noted by Pilsbry are certainly not beyond the limits of variation. In respect to the degeneration of the valves it is merely an extreme form of Hoek's form *gemina*, one of the co-types of which is now in the Indian Museum. There is in the Raffles

Museum a fairly large series from the Malay Archipelago, and the series includes a number of individuals intermediate between the forms *robusta* and *gemina*. I am doubtful, therefore, whether distinct varieties based on the development of the valves should be recognized in the species, but if it is considered desirable to refer to the form with degenerate valves by a distinct name, they should clearly be called var. *inermis*. Some justification may be found for this course in the apparent absence from Japanese seas of individuals with degenerate valves.

S. stearnsi was originally described from shallow water (6-10 fathoms), on the east coast of Japan. The type was attached to a *Vermetus* shell. The type of *S. calcariferum* was from Enoshima in Sagami Bay. My own Japanese specimens are also from Sagami Bay, but probably came from rather deeper water, as Pilsbry's (*op. cit.*, 1907) from off Hondo certainly did. The latter were taken in 94 fathoms. Mine were attached to a dead shell of *Xenophora*, which was mined by the sponge¹ *Cliona vastifica* v. *conchurum*, Thiele. Hook's specimens were from the Sulu Archipelago and the Sulu Sea; they came from depths of from 204 to 405 metres. The types of *gemina* were taken at the latter depth, but no examples of the var. *robusta* were found in depths greater than 330 metres. The specimens in the Raffles Museum are from the Java Sea, from depths of between 130 and 500 fathoms, while the type of *S. inermis* was from Bali Straits (160 fms.). Hook's specimens were attached to shells or (the types of *gemina*) to the anchor-filaments of a Hexactinellid sponge; all of those from Malaysia in the Raffles and the Indian Museum were fixed to telegraph cables.

It is possible that large size and a strong development of the capitular investment are correlated in this species with life in comparatively deep water, but I have not found this to be the case in the European *S. vulgare*, in which somewhat similar, but not so extreme, variation occurs so far as the calcification of the capitulum is concerned.

***Scalpellum persona*, sp. nov.**

(Pl. IV, fig. 3; pl. V, figs. 7, 8; pl. VI, figs. 3-5).

This species belongs to a little group of large *Scalpella* of doubtful affinities and remarkable for the great development of the capitular investment, in which the valves are buried and almost completely hidden. The valves themselves are more or less reduced

1. Pearl-oyster shells from shallow water in Sagami Bay are attacked by a form of the same sponge much more closely resembling the *forma typica*. The upper surface of the *Xenophora* shell, round the base of the barnacles, was almost completely covered by a thick crust of another sponge, *Gelbus glutinis* v. *arcus*, Ridley and Dendy, which I do not think has hitherto been recorded from Japan. The apertures of the mining species were mostly on the lower surface of the shell, which was rather deeply concave owing to breakage. It would seem to have been lying free on the bottom.

in size but their margins, except in the terga and to some extent the carinal latera, are not excavated.

CAPITULUM.

The capitulum is ovoid, of large size and considerably inflated. The valves are completely concealed (except, in some cases, for the apices of the terga, carina and latera) in a thick, opaque, brownish, cartilaginous investment, the surface of which is glabrous and almost smooth. There are eleven relatively well developed valves in addition to a vestigial rostrum. Even those that are relatively well developed are actually of small size and they occupy together only a small proportion of the capitular area. They have, however, an opaque white colour and are fairly thick. Their umbones are apical. There is no subcarina.

Terga. The tergum is much reduced and has the form of a four-pointed star with two of its rays greatly and two slightly produced. The two long rays extend downwards, one reaching the tip of the scutum, the other a point about midway between the upper latus and the carina; one of the short rays is directed upwards and forms the tip of the capitulum, while the other points backwards and downwards. Both the long rays are strongly ridged.

Scuta. The scutum, though of small size and widely separated from all other valves but the tergum, is of normal form and has none of its margins excavated or deeply concave. It constitutes a triangle with a broad base and acutely pointed apex. The base lies parallel to that of the capitulum. The anterior margin of the valve is convex forwards, the posterior margin slightly concave and the basal margin nearly straight. The apex slightly overlaps the lower margin of the tergum.

Upper latera. The upper latus is small, triangular, non-emarginate. It is widely separated from all the other valves. Its larger axis occupies a line running from the apex of the scutum to the upper angle of the carinal latus. The antero-superior part of the valve is carinate.

Inframedian latera. These valves are almost vestigial, consisting of minute triangular plates deeply embedded in the investment. They are situated immediately below the upper latera and nearer the rostral latera than any other valve.

Rostral latera. The rostral latus is transverse, elongate and band-shaped. The two valves meet below the orifice. Their inner angles are immediately below those of the scuta.

Carinal latera. The carinal latera project strongly behind the capitulum some distance below the base of the carina. Their bases, however, lie deeply buried. Their apices are very slightly turned upwards.

Rostrum. The rostrum is vestigial and concealed behind the rostral latera.

Carina. The carina is reduced in size. Above it extends nearly to the apex of the capitulum, but below falls far short of the base. Its apex approaches that of the terga; otherwise it is widely separated from the other valves. In lateral view it is almost linear, strongly curved in its upper third and with itsumbo strictly terminal. The dorsum, which is deeply buried, is narrow and feebly convex; the base is subangulate.

PEDUNCLE.

The peduncle is cylindrical and of about the same length as the capitulum. It is armed with distinct circles of large, projecting alternate plates more or less completely covered by a cartilaginous investment. They are much compressed from above downwards and their exposed margin is angulate or sub-angulate.

CIRRI, ETC.

1st Cirrus short and rather stout, the two rami subequal, the central segments of the anterior ramus expanded and produced backwards, the inner surface of both densely covered with hairs.

Cirri 2-6 not far removed from 1st cirrus, slender, armed anteriorly with two rows of long stiff but slender chaetae and posteriorly with terminal bunches of slender hairs, the largest of which are a little longer than the segment to which they are attached. Each bunch proceeds for a short distance down the back of the segment; those of the 6th cirri are feebly developed.

Anal appendages long, slender and tapering, consisting of a large number of segments, but much shorter than in *S. alcockianum*. The basal joint much the longest and somewhat expanded and flattened from before backwards.

Penis. Rather short, smooth, slender and pointed.

MOUTH PARTS.

Labrum. Small, not at all bullate; labial palp slender, pointed.

Mandible. Rather small, variable in dentition, but with three main teeth in addition to the inner angle, which is variously divided and broad as a whole; the outer tooth remote from and larger than the 2nd and 3rd, which are equal and situated rather close together.

Maxillae. Relatively large, with a broad shallow excavation on its upper margin occupying more than half the margin, the remainder of which is obliquely subtruncate. The two outer spines very stout but not lengthy.

Outer maxilla remarkable for the great development of the olfactory organ, which takes the form of a blunt conical process about half as long as the appendage is broad.

FAMILY LEPADIDAE.

1909. Lepadidae, Annandale, *Mcm. Ind. Mus.*, 11. p. 64.

R. A. Soc., No. 74. 1916.

Subfamily **LEPADINAE**.

1909. Lepadinae, *id.*, *ibid.*, p. 71.

Genus ***Heteralepas***, Pilsbry.

1907. *Heteralepas*, Pilsbry, *Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus.*, No. 60, p. 100.

1909. *Heteralepas*, Annandale, *Mem. Ind. Mus.*, II, p. 83.

Subgenus ***Heteralepas***, Pilsbry.***Heteralepas gigas*** (Annandale).

1905. *Alapas gigas*, Annandale, *Mem. As. Soc. Bengal*, I, p. 80, pl. viii, fig. 3.

The type-specimen was taken by Capt. Worsley in Bali Straits on a cable at a depth of 160 fathoms. There are numerous specimens from the Java Sea (lat. $10^{\circ} 22' 30''$ (S.), long. $120^{\circ} 7' 30''$ E.; 130-500 fathoms) in the Raffles Museum. The latter are considerably more swollen and distorted than the former and show that the animal must have had a gelatinous appearance in life much like that of the *Alapas* found attached to medusae on the surface. The hairs I described on the external surface of the type do not belong to the animal but are the remains of a Hydroid attached to it. I reproduce a photograph of a specimen from the Java Sea.

The type-specimens of *Pocilasma* (*Glyptelasma*) *gigas* were found attached to the peduncle of examples of this species.

Subgenus ***Paralepas***, Pilsbry.

1907. *Paralepas*, Pilsbry, *op. cit.*, p. 100.

Heteralepas malaysiana (Annandale).

1905. *Alapas malaysiana*, Annandale, *Mem. As. Soc. Bengal*, I, p. 81, pl. viii, fig. 4.

1909. *Heteralepas malayana* (*lapsu*), Annandale, *Mem. Ind. Mus.*, II, p. 130.

Subfamily **POECILASMATINAE**.Genus ***Pocilasma***, Darwin.

1851. *Pocilasma*, Darwin, *Mon. Ciri. Lepadidae*, p. 99.

1907. *Pocilasma* and *Glyptelasma*, Pilsbry, *Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus.*, No. 60, pp. 82, 87.

1907. *Megalasma* (in part), *id.*, *Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia*, p. 415.

1909. *Pocilasma*, Annandale, *Mem. Ind. Mus.*, II, p. 90.

Subgenus ***Glyptelasma***, Pilsbry.

This subgenus only differs from that which contains the typical forms of *Pocilasma* in the peculiar structure of the base of the carina. Pilsbry regards it as intermediate between *Pocilasma* and *Megalasma* and as probably ancestral to the latter, under which he places it. The species now to be described, however, though it evidently comes into the subgenus is in most respects a true *Poe-*

cilasma and I think that Pilsbry's *Glyptelasma* has on the whole greater affinity with Darwin's genus than with Hoek's *Megalasma*, in which the umbo of the scuta has undergone a peculiar rotation.

***Poecilasma gigas*, sp. nov.**

(Pl. IV, fig. 4; pl. V, figs. 10-14, pl. VI, figs. 7, 8).

This is one of the largest species as yet known either in *Poecilasma* or in *Megalasma*. It has also a longer peduncle than is usual in either *Megalasma* or *Glyptelasma*, both of which usually differ in their very short peduncle from the more *Lepas*-like *Poecilasma* (*s. str.*). The form of the base of the carina is characteristic of the species.

CAPITULUM.

The capitulum is large, rather narrow, strongly compressed in the tergal and carinal regions and only moderately inflated in the scutal. In form it is nearly rectangular, but rendered asymmetrical by the strong backward slope of the upper margin. The valves are nearly smooth, white and opaque; they are separated by lines of membrane and covered with a rather thick brownish cuticle, which is usually torn.

Terga. The terga are broad but have comparatively little vertical depth. They are rendered quadrangular by the fact that the posterior angle is distinctly truncated by the apex of the carina. The backward slope of the valve is well marked, its margins are all straight and its apex though not retroverted forms a very acute angle. The occludent margin almost forms an angle with that of the scutum, being directed backwards as well as upwards. There is a well-developed triannular tooth at the outer end of the lower margin on the inner surface of the left valve, but none on the right valve.

Scuta. The scuta are large, quadrangular in outline, moderately inflated in their basal parts, and symmetrical externally. The carinal margin is arched, the others almost straight. The occludent margin is, however, a little rounded below and the basal margin, which is the shortest of the four, slightly concave. The umbo is slightly introverted. The occludent margin is much the longest. There is a well-marked groove running along the basal margin above the edge. The right valve bears a blunt tooth on the inner surface at the basal occludent angle. This tooth fits into the concave surface of a short process in the corresponding position on the other valve.

Carina. The carina is of normal length. Seen from the side it is strongly arched and narrow, especially above, but bears at the base two short transverse processes with blunted extremities that impinge on the inner ends of the basal grooves on the scuta. Seen from behind the valve is quite flat in its upper half but strongly carinate towards the base, at which the carina terminates in a sharp,

slightly introverted point; the apex is subangulate and a little expanded. The transverse basal processes are strongly carinate, their carinae meeting that of the dorsum at a right angle but not extending so far outwards towards the surface of the capitulum. The inner surface of the carina is flat above; below it is deeply but narrowly grooved. The basal floor is slightly concave inwards and terminates at either side in a blunt tubercle.

PEDUNCLE.

The peduncle is slender and cylindrical, sometimes nearly as long as the carina. In the specimens examined it is much wrinkled, but this condition is probably artificial. It is quite naked.

CIRRI, ETC.

1st Cirrus short, slender, with the basal segments of both rami very long; the anterior ramus a little longer than the posterior; both rami somewhat bluntly pointed.

2nd-6th Cirri slender, rather short, with the anterior bristles numerous and well-developed, long and rather stout, the posterior hairs forming short transverse bands across the posterior surface of the tips of the segments; some of these hairs on some segments longer than the segment, but the majority distinctly shorter.

Anal appendages short, conical, having on the upper part of the opposed surfaces a small, ovoid, flattened squamose area; a scanty vertical row of bristles borne on the upper part of this area and extending over the tip of the appendage; the bristles of variable length but the apical one much the longest.

Penis long, slender, smooth; the tip rather blunt, bearing a dense bunch of soft hairs.

MOUTH-PARTS.

Labrum short, triangular, armed at its base with a semicircular row of minute conical teeth; the teeth in the middle part of the row much smaller than those in the outer parts. Labral palps short and rather stout.

Mandibles evidently very variable, with a considerable number of teeth, narrow and long.

Maxillae broad; the only chaetae of large size at the outer angle; a well-marked excavation occupying nearly one-half of the margin, the inner lobe of which is broadly rounded; a few short bristles present at the base of the excavation; no stout chaetae on the lower part of the margin.

Outer maxilla of normal type.

MEASUREMENT OF TYPE.

| | | | |
|------------------------|----|----|---------|
| Height of capitulum | .. | .. | 24 mm. |
| Breadth of capitulum | .. | .. | 13 " |
| Thickness of capitulum | .. | .. | 6.5 " |
| Length of peduncle | .. | .. | 12 " |
| Diameters of peduncle | .. | .. | 6 x 4 " |

Type-specimen. Crustacea, 9322 19, Zoological Survey of India (Ind. Mus.)

Locality. $10^{\circ} 22' 30''$ (?S.), long. $120^{\circ} 7' 30''$ E. (130-500 fathoms).

The species is an isolated one, intermediate between the genus *Megalasma*, Hoek, which it resembles in the structure of its carina, and *Pocilasma*, Darwin, with which it agrees in other points. On the whole it seems to be most nearly related to *P. kaempferi*, Darwin, a Japanese species with local races in many seas. It is easily distinguished, however, from all of these by its large size and by the form of its carina.

The type-specimens were attached to the peduncle of *Heteralepas gigas*: a considerable number of specimens were found thus associated with a group of that species from a telegraph cable. Other, smaller examples were fixed to the capitulum of the type of *Scalpellum nudipes* from the same locality.

Description of Plate IV.

- Fig. 1.—Type-specimen of *Scalpellum (Smilium) nudipes*, sp. nov., with young specimens of *Pocilasma (Glyptelasma) gigas* attached to its scuta.
 Fig. 2.—Type-specimen of *Scalpellum sociabile* var. *parviceps*, var. nov.
 Fig. 3.—Type-specimen of *Scalpellum persona*, sp. nov.
 Fig. 4.—Type-specimen of *Pocilasma (Glyptelasma) gigas*, sp. nov.
 Fig. 5.—Specimen of *Heteralepas gigas* (Ammandale) from the Java Sea.
 All the figures are of the natural size.

Description of Plate V.

Scalpellum nudipes, sp. nov.

- Fig. 1.—Part of 4th cirrus (greatly enlarged).
 Fig. 2.—Body from behind, showing anal appendages and base of 6th cirrus (x 4).
 Fig. 3.—First cirrus (x 2).
 Fig. 4.—Mouth-parts in lateral view (x 4).
 Fig. 5.—Immature male (x 8).
 Fig. 6.—Capitulum of adult male (x 8).

Scalpellum persona, sp. nov.

Fig. 7.—Outline of capitulum and capitular valves (reduced).

Fig. 8.—Dorsal view of anal appendage (x 10).

Scalpellum sociabile var. *parviceps*, var. nov.

Fig. 9.—Right anal appendage as seen from behind (x 15).

Poecilasma gigas, sp. nov.

Fig. 10.—Lateral teeth and right lateral palp as seen from in front (x 15).

Fig. 11.—Part of fifth cirrus (greatly enlarged).

Fig. 12.—Oblique internal view of anal appendage (x 15).

Fig. 13.—Base of carina and right scutum in lateral view (x 3).

Fig. 14.—Internal view of base of carina (x 8).

Description of Plate VI.*Scalpellum nudipes*, sp. nov.

Fig. 1.—Mandible (x 10·66).

Fig. 2.—Maxilla (x 10·66).

Scalpellum persona, sp. nov.

Figs. 3, 3a.—Mandibles of type (x 12).

Fig. 4.—Maxilla (x 12).

Fig. 5.—Outer maxilla (x 20).

Scalpellum sociabile var. *parviceps*, var. nov.

Fig. 6.—Mandible of type (x 6·66).

Poecilasma gigas, sp. nov.

Figs. 7, 7a.—Mandibles of type (x 20).

Fig. 8.—Maxilla (x 20).

A Kelantan Glossary.

BY W. E. PEPPS.

F. M. S. Civil Service.

Introduction.

The omissions and shortcomings of this glossary will be obvious to the many Europeans who have some knowledge of Kelantan Malay. The only excuse for its publication is that I know of no other published collection of Kelantan phrases and idioms except Mr. A. J. Sturrock's article "Some Notes on the Kelantan Dialect," published in the *Journal of the R. A. S. (Straits Branch)* in December 1912, to which I am much indebted in the compilation of the following pages.

It has been my object to include (1) words and expressions peculiar to Kelantan, most of which have a Siamese origin, (2) words used in Kelantan in a different sense to that in which they are usually found in the F. M. S. and (3) words which, though common in literature, are rarely heard colloquially in the F. M. S., though daily used in ordinary speech by Kelantan Malays.

Most of the words included I have noted when first heard in the mouth of some Kelantan Malay; but some too have been in the first instance supplied me by various Malay clerks, whose assistance I gratefully acknowledge.

I am also indebted to Mr. R. O. Winstedt, to whom I showed this collection, for criticism and advice.

In such a compilation as this, spelling presents an unusual difficulty; since most of the words being essentially colloquial and rarely if ever written, there is no standard. I have in the majority of cases followed phonetic spelling.

W. E. PEPPS.

Pasir Puteh, Kelantan, 20th Sept., 1916.

Pronunciation.

Malay as talked in Kelantan is in many ways different from the language spoken in the Western States; and the European who comes here from the other side hears a jargon, the worst feature of which (from his point of view) is not the intersprinkling of Siamese or local terms, which he may soon pick up for practical purposes, but the clippings and contortions of words he used to know but in their new form fails to recognise. Nor is the difficulty confined to Europeans; Malays from Perak or Selangor find it almost as hard at first to understand or make themselves understood.

The following are a few of the more obvious differences in Kelantan pronunciation as compared to that of the Western States.

- (1) Final - *a* - *ah* - *ak* - *ar* become - *aw*.

Every where there is a tendency among Malays to pronounce *apa* or *manut*, when spoken by themselves, as if they were *apoh* or *manutah*; in Kelantan this is intensified, and the sound is definitely *apaw*, *manaw*, *kibaw*, etc.

So too one hears *timaw* for *timah*, *kakaw* for *kakak* and (though less pronouncedly) *bēsaw* for *bēsar*.

- (2) Final -*am*, -*amq*, -*an* become - *ain*.

Words like *pēlang*, *tuat*, are pronounced so as to rhyme exactly with the French termination—*ain* in “*demain*” or “*ban*”; e.g. “*Awanq datang samolaw*, *Tuan*,” has a nasal ring very different to the effect of the same sentence pronounced on the other side.

But most monosyllables, e.g. *lain*, *kain* and *matin* are exceptions to this rule, and are pronounced as elsewhere. *Chum* however becomes “*chain*.”

- (3) Final - *ai* become - *ā*.

e.g. *pakai* is pronounced *pakā*, *tupei* is pronounced *tupā*.

- (4) Medial - *m* or *n* before another consonant is omitted.

Thus *Kēlantān* becomes *Kēlātāin*, and *tumpat tuot*: in the case of the latter word, the final -*t* is practically inaudible, and thus the pronunciation of *tumpat* is indistinguishable from that of *tupei* noted above.

- (5) Final - *s* inaudible in many words.

e.g. *lēpa* for *lēpas*, *sa-bala* for *sa-balas* (resembling) *sa-bēla* for *sa-bēlas* (eleven). But the -*s* here taken away is re-instated sometimes where it has no business to be, e.g. *duas* for *dua*, *Dollas* for *Dollah*, *pulas* for *puloh*, and *bharas* for *bharu*.

- (6) Medial - *ng* before *k* is often omitted.

Thus *longkah* (which takes the place of the more common *lekang* in the F. M. S.) becomes *lokah* and *changkil choki*.

Phrases for Divisions of Time.

Of the phrases given in Maxwell's Grammar, a few only are heard in Kelantan in common use, viz.

Jindera budak, about 9 p.m.

Tuli tenggala muda, about 9 a.m.

Tuli tenggala tua, about 11 a.m.

Lepas sembayang jumaat is more commonly heard than the technical phrase “*lepas budak salah*.”

The ordinary Kelantan Raiat more often employs, in place of these picturesque phrases, the name of the Mohammedan periods of prayer, somewhat loosely, to denote stages of the day, viz.

Dlohor: any time from 12 noon to 2 p.m., and *Kiput Dlohor* 2 p.m. to 3 p.m. [So too *pernama Dlohor*, the middle of the period, for 1 p.m. and even for 1 a.m.].

Asar: Any time from 3.30 p.m. to about 6 p.m.

Maghrib and *Isha* for after dark.

Subuh, daybreak, does not trouble him much: [*bčlum chčrah* or *bčlum ayan terkulor* is the phrase he employs for that period].

But the only way by which he can denote at all accurately at what o'clock a given event took place, and the method he feels most at home in using, is by pointing and indicating "matahari bagitu," taking himself as noon, behind his back as A.M. and in front of him as P.M.

Numbers.

"*Lėkor*" a score is in common use to describe numbers in the twenties. One never hears *dua puluh tujuh* naturally from a Kelantan Malay but *tujuh lėkor*.

Again the use of *tengah* is commoner than on the other side: *Tengah amput puluh*, not *tiga puluh lima*.

Sa', abbreviated from *satu* is common: *tiga puluh sa', korang sa' amput puluh*.

In expressing sums which fall short of a round sum by 50 cts. use is made of *sa'mas*, e.g. *korang sa'mas \$50*, = \$49.50 cts.

Personal Pronouns.

The most remarkable use is that of *kita* for "you." This is rather a polite use, or rather *kamu* is ruder. *Kita* (pron. *kitaw*) is the usual word.

It is also often used for "I."

Děma is often heard for "they." It is really a corruption of *dia samua*, but illogically enough it is sometimes used for *dia*, "he," singular, and even for "you."

ACHAP KALI.

Often.

AMBO.

Pronounced 'mbu. Elephant language: said by the driver to make a kneeling elephant get up.

ANCHAK.

Drying fish screens.

ANDOR.

The cry of ploughman to his lembu to urge it to go to the left, pronounced *No No*: to the right is *cha chi chi*.

| | |
|--------------|--|
| ANGIN BESAR. | The great wind which swept Kelantan from shore to ulu about 30 years ago, tearing up houses and trees, lifting boats out of rivers and depositing them on dry land. This dates everything to the older generation in Kelantan, just as the "entry of the <i>orang putih</i> " does in the F. M. S. |
| ANJING. | <i>Menganjing</i> , to pull one's leg, try to be funny. |
| APAR-APAR. | Jelly fish. |
| ARA. | <i>Tiada ara</i> = <i>tiada daya upaya</i> , "Impossible." |
| AREK-AREK. | cp. <i>Tidor ayam</i> : to doze, but with one's ears open for any unusual sound; not fast asleep. |
| AWAK. | <i>Awak-awak përahu</i> : the crew of a boat, <i>anak përahu</i> . |
| AYAR. | Of children and animals, something like <i>Nakal</i> : "up to tricks," "restless," "a handful." |
| BABOK. | Stupid. |
| BADA. | <i>Bada-bada</i> is a phrase expressing inevitability, <i>nolens volens</i> . |
| BADIK. | A small dagger = the Plig. <i>tumbok lada</i> |
| BAGIH. | A form of <i>pëfëri</i> without music; the <i>bagih</i> is the medium who shakes his head until he gets into a trance, and then replies to the questions of the <i>Minda</i> (<i>Bomo</i>). |
| BALAH. | Quarrel, ill feeling, grudge. <i>Kita ber-balah sa-umur</i> , "we have an old feud." |
| BALAR-LAH. | = <i>Tidapa, birr-lah</i> . |
| BALAS. | With prefix <i>sa-</i> : <i>sa-balas</i> (q.v.) <i>dëngan</i> = resembling. An odd sounding phrase is sometimes heard: it sounds like <i>Balah itu kenek</i> : this is really <i>sa-balas dëngan itu-kah ini</i> ?, a question, and resolves it self into the more simple <i>Bagitu-kah?</i> |
| BALEK. | <i>Balek sama 30</i> = more than 30. |
| BALOH. | = <i>Jelapang</i> , padi granary. |
| BANGAT. | To hasten, hurry. |
| BARAT. | Indicates Southern Siam, as <i>Timor</i> indicates Singapore, Johore and F. M. S. (vide <i>Menimor</i>). |
| BAROHL. | A wet rice field (pron. <i>Barus</i>) = <i>Sawah</i> . |

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| BEKA. | <i>Bēr-bēka</i> flirting, carrying on an intrigue. |
| BEKAL. | Common colloquially for food, provisions. |
| BEKAS. | <i>Bēkas Toh K'reng</i> , the ex-Penghulu. |
| BELIMBING KRIS. | The Kelantan name for the fruit called <i>bēlimbing manis</i> in Pahang, because it is used for cleaning the blade of a <i>kris</i> . |
| BENAR. | <i>Orang kēbhēnaran</i> = <i>orang bunian</i> , the good fairies in the jungle. <i>Orang kēbhēneran</i> is also a common euphemism for Government servants, especially Police: cp. <i>orang tengah</i> . |
| BENGKENG. | pron: <i>bēkung</i> ; fierce, irascible, of men as well as animals. |
| BERBEWATI. | To give a wake (<i>kēnduri</i>) for the dead. |
| BERIHUMA. | Rice planted on a cleared patch of jungle, distinct from <i>lugalan</i> (q.v.), although the method of planting on each is the same. |
| BERI | <i>Pēmubrian hidup</i> = <i>bēbah</i> , a gift inter vivos. |
| BERLAGA. | Not confined to the fighting of large animals. In fact <i>bērlaga ayam</i> is more commonly heard than <i>menyabang</i> . <i>Bērlaga angin</i> , to get on well with a person. <i>Tiada bērlaga angin</i> , "I can't stand him." |
| BICHARA. | <i>Bichara mal</i> , a civil case. <i>Bichara jēniah</i> , a criminal case. <i>Kērat bichara</i> , to give judgment. |
| BOJING. | Hair brushed with a parting: = <i>suak</i> , <i>ber-kērol</i> (Johore). |
| BONG. | A cock-pit. |
| BUAH. | <i>Dua buah rumah</i> does not necessarily mean two separate houses (which would be indicated by the use of <i>saka</i>) but two divisions or rooms of what we should call the same house, separated by an uncovered passage (<i>jēmuran</i>). |
| BUAS. | Besides its ordinary meaning 'fierce,' 'wild' of animals, <i>buas</i> is used of a naughty mischievous child. Applied to grown up persons it means immoral. |
| BUJANG. | The usual word for widow: <i>janda</i> is rarely used. |

| | |
|-------------------|---|
| BULEH KELIK. | "To get back" a thing that was lost: <i>buleh</i> here has its full possessive sense = posse rei. |
| BUROK. | An odd use " <i>Tob Kureng Burok</i> ," the ex-Penghulu, cp. <i>bēkas</i> . |
| BUTIR. | A small lump on the surface of a <i>lumbu</i> 's skin which the owner will quote as his distinguishing mark, cp. <i>pusaran</i> . <i>Butir</i> is also the numeral coefficient used with <i>pusaran</i> and <i>padang</i> (padi field) besides its normal use with fruit, jewels, seeds, etc. |
| CHA CHI CHI. | The cry of a ploughman ordering his <i>lumbu</i> to go to the right. |
| CHAK. | = <i>changkul</i> : <i>chak bētul</i> = a 'hoe.' |
| CHAK DOH. | Dirty cooking: <i>masakunya chakdoh sangat</i> . |
| CHANCHANG. | Standing upright. |
| CHATOK, MENYATOK. | To sit or squat (<i>duduk bersila</i>). |
| CHEBIK. | To carry in the fingers, with arm at full length hanging down. |
| CHEDERA. | Maimed (= <i>kudong</i>). <i>Mata chēdēra</i> , squinting, cp. <i>pērit</i> . |
| CHEDONGAN. | <i>Timah chēdongan</i> = sawah, bendang, a rice swamp to which the rice seed is transplanted from a nursery. Vide <i>tugalan</i> and <i>bērhamu</i> . |
| CHE WEH. | <i>Che Che Weh</i> a euphemism for tiger in jungle. |
| CHELIKA. | = <i>chēdek</i> , cunning, but always in bad sense. |
| CHEMOH. | = <i>jēmu</i> . Sated, "fed up." |
| CHENDANA. | A <i>sireh</i> set. |
| CHERAM. | <i>Korang chērah</i> = <i>korang pōreksa</i> , but more polite: "I am afraid I don't know." "It is not clear." |
| CHOKTH. | To carry on a stick over the shoulder. |
| CHUT. | "To let go," when one has one end of a rope, or to "let out" the string of a kite. |
| DAMAH. | To lose money in speculation. |
| DAPAT. | Common for to recover from illness with or without the addition of <i>sihat</i> . <i>Dapat sadikit</i> "A bit better." |
| DEKA. | With one arm deformed i.e. bent. |

| | |
|--------------|---|
| DEMA. | "They" a corruption of <i>dia sēma</i> but sometimes used illogically for <i>dia</i> singular and sometimes for "you." |
| DENING. | <i>Sa-dēning</i> = "a pair," used only of yoked oxen. |
| DEPA. | The <i>dēpa</i> in use in Kelantan is the Siamese, 6'6 feet. |
| DERAK. | "To find out" = <i>pareksa, siasat</i> . |
| DERAR. | <i>Bērdērar</i> = <i>bērgilir</i> , taking turn and turn about. |
| DONG. | <i>Hērtā dong</i> = property which one possessed prior to marriage, as opposed to property acquired during marriage, (sa-charian). |
| EMGING. | Very, excessively. <i>Emging dia kēna hukum</i> , "he got a heavy sentence." |
| ENDOR. | Cradle. |
| GAGOK. | = <i>gagap</i> , to stammer. |
| GAK. | An affix = <i>juga</i> (vide <i>sial</i>). |
| GAYONG. | <i>Bērgayong</i> = the dance known as <i>bērsilat</i> , (which term is rarely heard). |
| GEGER-GEGER. | = <i>Bi-ing</i> , to make a row (colloquial). |
| GELAR. | Breadth of horns. <i>Tandok sama gēlar</i> = horns the same breadth all the way. |
| GEMOLAH. | = <i>Si mati</i> , "the deceased." |
| GERAI. | = <i>Pangkeng</i> . Not confined to the marriage couch, but = sleeping bench, generally. It is also used of Market Stalls. |
| GERUN. | (1) Faintness at the sight of blood; (2) dizziness at high altitudes, and the feeling one must fall. Cp. <i>gayat</i> , and (Phg.) <i>sērun</i> . |
| GETEK. | "Also." |
| GOK. | (hard g) = Gaol. <i>Gok ayam</i> = <i>Rēhan</i> . |
| GONDEK. | <i>Tandok gondok</i> = drooping horns (= <i>tandok badut</i>). |
| GONG. | Stupid. |
| GU. | <i>Sa-gu</i> "a pair" (of rings) besides a "yoke" of oxen. <i>Gu lak ini</i> = <i>sa-rupa dēngan ini</i> , "another exactly the same." |
| GUAMAN. | A court case. <i>Anak guaman</i> = parties to a case. <i>Bērguam</i> , to go to law. |
| GUDANG. | Usual for a shop. <i>Kēdai</i> is a market stall. |
| GUNDOL. | A tally. |

- GURI. If a shopkeeper tells you to *bèrguri*, it means that for your first purchase of all you must pay cash but for anything else you will be allowed credit.
- HABOK. *Tiada sa-ketch habok* (or *habu*), an emphatic negative, "There is none at all;" "It is all gone." *Sa-ketch* is only found in this phrase. *Ta'pakai sa-kuli habok*, "I never use it at all."
- HAK. (Arab. = "property"), the common possessive pronoun in Kelantan. *Hak kita* = mine (*sahaya punyut*). Not used as an adjective: one cannot say *Rumah hak kita* for "my house," but *Rumah itu hak kita* for "That is my house" is correct. Sometimes *Hak ini*, i.e. "this" simply; or *hak tua*, "the old one."
- HALA. Direction: *Hala ka darat*, *Hala ka sana*, in that direction.
- HERAU. *Ta'herau* = *ta pèduli*, "don't care."
- HUNGGAL. (pron: *honggah*), to hasten, run quickly.
- HUSANG. *Beras husang*, rice over from last year.
- HUTANG. In Kelantan is used as a delicate way of referring to a loan. Few Malays will openly say "I want to *pinjam* \$5 from you;" but most will suggest that they shall *hutang* you as much as they think you are good for.
- IBU. *Sa ibu, dua ibu*, etc.; "once," "twice," etc. of blows, stabs, snake bites and insect stings.
- IGAT. = *langkap*, to catch or arrest.
- IKAT TANGAN. A method of making one's guests pay—and overpay—for their dinner or entertainment by sending round the hat.
- JAM. A round in cock lighting, marked by the fall of a small cup with a hole in the bottom, which is placed in a bowl of water: when it is full it sinks, and the round is over.
- JANGAK. Used of men and women = "smart," "got up to kill," e.g. *pakai jangak*. So "mahu jangak ka-mana?" "Where are you off to, dressed in all your best?"
- JERAT. = Black.

| | |
|----------|---|
| JEMOK. | <i>Běrjēmok</i> = <i>muafakat</i> , to consult. |
| JEMURAN. | The uncovered passage connecting two divisions of a Malay house (2 <i>bua</i> <i>rumah</i>). |
| JENAIAH. | <i>Bichara jēnaih</i> = "a criminal case." |
| JENALIT. | = <i>biasa</i> , familiar with, well acquainted with. |
| JENTING. | With one leg shorter than the other. |
| JERAGAN. | (a corruption of <i>juru agong</i>), the usual word for Captain of a boat (<i>nakhoda</i>). |
| JERIT. | The usual word for "to call out" (<i>tēriak</i>) is <i>mēnērīt</i> . It generally implies alarm or excitement but not necessarily great fear. |
| JUJOK. | <i>Běrjujok</i> . In single file. |
| JUJU. | Said by driver to make an elephant pick up something and give it to him. |
| JURU. | Much used in Kelantan to express an agent: e.g. <i>juru pēmikat</i> , <i>juru silam</i> , <i>juru tukang</i> and <i>jeragan</i> noted above. It is often used where in the F. M. S. the prefix <i>pēr-</i> would suffice: thus of a <i>lambu</i> , "Mat was pulling it. Ali driving it from behind. <i>Mat juru hēret</i> , <i>Ali juru hambut</i> . JURU KAKAK, a distinctive use of <i>juru</i> for an extra domestic servant or assistant at an entertainment. |
| JURUS. | Clever, smart. So negatively <i>ta'bērapa jurus</i> , "Not quite all there." |
| KADAH. | <i>Bērkdah</i> = different: <i>bērbēza</i> (which is rarely used). |
| KAKAK. | The usual word for <i>abang</i> , elder brother. To specify the female, <i>Kak nik</i> or <i>Kak wan</i> is used. (2) <i>Kakak bulan yang habis</i> , = the month before last. |
| KASA. | A brass "cakestand" or plate for eatables on a pedestal. |
| KECHEK. | Very common for "to chat." It often implies an intrigue. <i>Dia kēchek bētina hamba sa-umur</i> , "he is always trying to flirt with my wife." |
| KECHOK. | = <i>Kekok</i> , awkward, clumsy. |
| KEDAI. | A market stall. <i>Gudang</i> is "shop." |
| KEKAH. | To bite, of dogs or humans in a fight. |
| KELEH. | Usual word for "to see." |

| | |
|-------------|--|
| KELEPEK. | With sticking out ears. |
| KELIK. | To return. <i>Buleh kēlik</i> = to get back (something that was lost). |
| KELINTASAN. | <i>Kēna kēlintasan</i> = <i>tērēna</i> , is to be struck by an evil spirit of any kind, <i>e.g.</i> resident in a well or ditch which one passes. |
| Kelok. | To call out (= <i>teriak</i>). <i>Sa-jauh mana rumah kita dēngar rumah dia? Kēlok dēngar.</i> "How far is your house from his? Within earshot." |
| KEMESEK. | Easily done, not difficult. |
| KENALING. | Trembling from fear. = <i>mēnggēlitar</i> . |
| KENDERI. | 3 cents (not a coin): <i>Sa-kendēri dua</i> , a paraphrase for "cheap." |
| KEPALA. | <i>Sa-kēpala</i> , a team or troop: less common than <i>sa-puak</i> . |
| KEPING. | <i>Satu kēping</i> = a 'pitis' (q.v.). |
| KERAJA. | = <i>chukai</i> , duty, tax. |
| KERAT. | <i>Bichara</i> , to give judgment: <i>kēratu</i> a judgment. |
| KEREK. | (= <i>Rapat</i>) too close together, <i>e.g.</i> of trees too closely planted. |
| KERJA. | (Besides "work") the usual name for any kind of entertainment (<i>kēnduri</i>)—"tuān <i>kērya</i> , the giver of the entertainment. |
| KERTO. | The wooden clapper or bell around the neck of buffaloes, cattle or sheep (= <i>kēron-chong</i>). |
| KĒSOK. | = <i>Kēsak</i> (F. M. S.) to move up, make room. |
| KETAM. | <i>Mengētam padi</i> , the usual word for harvest (= Phg. <i>menuai</i>). |
| KETERAI. | An acid fruit, something between a <i>jambu</i> and a <i>belimbing</i> . |
| KETING. | = Knee of a <i>tēmbu</i> or <i>kērbau</i> (not Tendo Achullis). (2) <i>Mēngēling</i> = to claim. |
| KIJABAR. | ' <i>Ta'khabar</i> ' unconscious: more common than "ta' sadar." |
| KIRA. | A very common Kelantan word: it is used of the preliminaries before money changes hands in any kind of transaction. <i>E.g.</i> " <i>kira bēras</i> " = to see about buying rice. (2) <i>Masak kira</i> , to interfere, to be a busy body. |

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| KIRIM. | To entrust money or anything else to another's keeping (= <i>pêrchayakan</i>). |
| KITA. | The usual word for "you." |
| KOHOR. | <i>Kohor dahulu</i> = <i>sabar dahulu</i> , wait a little: <i>kohor kohor</i> = <i>pêrlahan-pêrlahan</i> , "slowly." Sometimes also <i>chakup kohor-kohor</i> , to speak softly. |
| KOLEK. | Not a little canoe like the Tioman <i>kolek</i> , but a big fishing boat costing about \$200 like the Palang <i>Jalak</i> . |
| KUDI. | A unit of timber measure = 20 <i>kêping</i> . |
| KUET. | Said by driver to make an elephant clear branches etc. out of his way. |
| KUKAR. | <i>Kukar kukar</i> (onomat.) for the restless moving of oxen in the stable. |
| KUPANG. | 12½ cents, not 10 (not a coin). |
| KUPI. | A small tin box. |
| KUPIN. | = <i>Sengau</i> , talking through the nose. |
| KUTIR. | To pinch, or nip with fingers. |
| KWENG. | Siamese. The territorial division in Kelantan which corresponds to a Mukim in the F. M. S. <i>Toh Kweng</i> corresponds to the <i>Penghulu</i> , a word used in Kelantan exclusively for the petition writer or "lawyer burok." <i>Mukim</i> is a "Surau" or Mosque division. |
| LALOT. | Naturally, probably: <i>labot-nya jika hujan bagini bah-lah sungai</i> —"If it goes on raining like this, the river will surely flood." cp. <i>lazim</i> : "judging from experience I should say." |
| LAH, OR LAIKAN. | (<i>sahaja</i>) to let alone, not to interfere; <i>orang Europa bîrpêrang orang Mûrikan dia lakukan sahaja</i> . |
| LAH LOH. | Come on, hurry up. |
| LAHUF. | Of horns of cattle, sloping outwards slightly at the tips. |
| LANAS. | = <i>Nanas</i> , Pineapple. |
| LATLAU. | Irregularly " <i>Dia datang lallau</i> :" "sometimes he comes, sometimes he does not." |
| PELAWAK. | To lie—more common than <i>Bobong</i> . |
| LAYANG. | <i>Layang ranoah</i> = the caves. |
| BERLELEK. | (= <i>lêrlondek</i>) of a sarong carelessly tied around the breast. |

| | |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| LELEK. | (1) The same "alike;" it can be used alone or following <i>sa-rupa</i> . " <i>Moqa ini leklek d'engan itu</i> ," "This article is exactly the same as that." (2) "Verily, in truth" <i>lek lek dia nukul Arang, tetapi ta' m'engaku</i> , he truly did hit A, but won't admit it." |
| LEMPAR. | To cast or throw. Cp. <i>p'ekong</i> . |
| LE-IT. | = <i>Lumat</i> , "fine," of flour. |
| LEREH. | <i>Orang l'reh</i> , a rolling stone, one who does not stick long at one job. |
| LIAR. | = <i>Ch'erdik</i> (common). |
| LICHIN LEYEH OR LICHIN DALIK } | All spent, all finished (of money). |
| LJKONG. | To surround. |
| LOH LAH. | Ignorant, stupid, often followed by <i>bodok</i> —Generally in a limited sense of stupid = hasty, of a man who goes and does a thing straight off without taking sufficient thought. |
| LOH-LOH. | Immediately, at once. |
| LOH INT. | (Pronounced <i>lañni</i>) now = <i>sakarang</i> . |
| LORAT. | (? From <i>g'lorat</i> , = <i>g'loru</i>) = <i>bangat</i> "to hurry." |
| LOH LEH. | To dawdle. |
| MAK. | <i>Ber Mak-anak</i> = <i>b'ermadu</i> , the relationship of 2 wives to the same husband. |
| MAK CIUK. | Aunt. |
| MAK-NGAH. | = Late, unpunctual. |
| MAL. | <i>B'eri mal</i> = to suckle, <i>menyusukan</i> . |
| MAL. | <i>Bichara mal</i> = A civil case. |
| MAS. | <i>Sa-mas</i> = 50 cents. |
| MASOK KIRA. | <i>Dia s'alalu masok kira</i> = he is a busy body, meddler. (Cp. Pahang <i>Ganggu</i> , <i>s'le-weng</i>). |
| MENDA. | <i>B'eli menda</i> = to get a thing cheap. |
| MENGETING. | To claim = <i>untutul</i> . |
| MENIMOR. | "To adopt Eastern habits," said of a person just returned from a more civilised country e.g. Johore, Singapore, or even from the F. M. S. (though not east of Kelantan) and adopting un-Kelantan talk and habits which include the saving of <i>punya</i> every other word. |

| | |
|----------------|---|
| MENUNGGAH. | Of thing sold one for one <i>pitis</i> (a coin $\frac{1}{2}$ cents [like "one a penny"] a <i>pitis</i> being the chief unit of currency in the Market. <i>Jual mēnunggah</i> = 'a <i>pitis</i> each.' |
| MENYATOK. | To "Squat," <i>hēsila</i> . |
| MENYIRAU. | (Onomat.) "lowing" of oxen. |
| MESIAH. | <i>Buah mesia</i> = <i>manggis</i> the mangosteen. |
| MINDO. | The <i>Bomo</i> in a 'Bagih' q.v. |
| MOGA. | A "thing"—vague, non-specific—"Moga ini" 'this article' "this what's-its-name." |
| MOLEK. | Pretty, excellent = the Pahang <i>Elok</i> . |
| MOREH. | The Kelantan variation of <i>Marah</i> . |
| MUDA. | <i>Anak muda</i> , "virgin:" more common than <i>anak darah</i> . |
| MULIH. | A small mark like the <i>Pusaran</i> q.v. |
| NANGGA. | Ploughshare. |
| NEBING. | (Siamese) the <i>Kētua</i> of a <i>Kampung</i> . These are the administrative officers under the <i>Toh Kweng</i> (Penghulu). |
| NYA. | Attached after personal pronouns without any special meaning, e.g. <i>Hamba-nya</i> "I" and <i>itu-nya</i> . <i>Ini-lah Sayid-nya</i> , "This is Savid." |
| OK. | Bearable, of sickness or a wound. |
| OLENG. | "Rolling" of a boat, from <i>bergoleng</i> . |
| PADANG. | A padi field, or stretch of padi fields. |
| PAKAU. | A small hillock = (Pk.) <i>changkat</i> . |
| PALU. | Land given to bride in part or wholly instead of the usual cash " <i>bēlanja kah-win</i> ." |
| PANGAN. | <i>Orang Pangan</i> = Sakai. |
| PANGGONG AYER. | A dam on a watercourse. |
| PATAH TABUAN. | A description of dark red colour, but lighter than <i>Nibong</i> . Black with some dark red. |
| PATUT. | Used differently to its common use, as "probable." <i>Patut Mat churi lēmbu itu</i> "I suspect Mat stole that cow." |
| PA'UBL. | A silly ass. " <i>Jangan buat pa' ubi dēngan hamba</i> ," don't play the fool with me. |
| PAUH. | <i>Buah Manggah</i> , Manggo. |

- PATAH TABUAN. A description of dark red colour, but lighter than "*Nihong*." Black with some dark red.
- PEKONG. To throw = *baling*.
- PELEKA. = *herau* (q.v.) to take notice of, pay attention to.
- PELIMA GELANGGONG. On the day that a *bĕrsilat* pupil "passes" and emerges from his novitiate he is said to be the "*pĕlima gĕlanggong*," and gives a feed and presents (a *Songkok*, etc.) to his *guru*. He is now eligible to be a teacher himself.
- PENAKA. *P. dĕngan* "like," identical with.
- PENGAS. Lascivious, fast, of a young girl.
- PENGHULU. A native pleader or petition writer, generally used disparagingly as *lawyer burok*. (The F. M. S. *Pĕnghulu* corresponds to the *Toh Kweŋ*).
- PENJURU. A land measure, 400 square *depa*. $2\frac{1}{2}$ *penjuru* = 1 acre.
- PERAH PERAH. Onomatopoeic sound for rain. "Drip drip."
- PERAT PERAT. Onomatopoeic sound for foot steps "Pit pat."
- PERAK. The most common word for money generally; when speaking of coins it means dollar pieces exclusively.
- PERHISAB. (From Arabic *Hisab* which ordinarily means "to calculate") used in Kelantan for "to search," e.g. of a Policeman searching a house on a search warrant, pron. *Pĕsa*.
- PERIT PERIT. *Mala*: Squinting or twitching eyes; cp. *chĕ-dĕra*.
- PERLAHAN. *Chakap perlahan perlahan* to speak softly (not "slowly").
- PERNAMA. *Pĕrnama bulan* the full moon: the kampong man's ability to date an event is generally confined to saying whether it occurred *bĕlum pĕrnama* or *lĕpas pĕrnama*—before or after the middle of the month. *Pĕrnama dlohor*: about 1 p.m., i.e. the middle of the period.

| | |
|-------------|---|
| PETERI. | <i>Bermain pētēri</i> , any kind of incantation or magic seance, but usually in a sick house. The <i>pētēri</i> is the medium who becoming possessed drives out the evil spirit from the sick person. Unlike the <i>bērbagih</i> (q.v.) it is a musical ceremony. |
| PERWAI-WAI. | A notice: <i>pērmarakan</i> , to give notice. |
| PLTOLOH. | A pimp. |
| PITIS. | A round tin coin with a hole in the centre 5 go to a cent. |
| POHO'. | Soft, properly cooked of meat. |
| PO' NGOH. | Irritable. |
| PONGOK. | <i>Sombong</i> . |
| PONGUT. | Ant heap = <i>busut</i> , which is rarely used. |
| PUAK. | <i>Sa-puak</i> , a troop, band: cp. <i>kēpala</i> . |
| PUENG. | <i>Bērpung</i> , to struggle with someone detain- ing you and try to get away. |
| PUNAH. | Adjective, 'wicked.' |
| PUNJOR. | \$20 <i>punjor</i> , = \$20 odd. |
| PUSARAN. | The natural centre of a crest of hair on cattle, corresponding to the crown of a head of hair. A Malay owner will care- fully count these and, if his bullock be lost, can enumerate how many <i>pusaran</i> it had and where. |
| PUTING. | A numeral coefficient with teeth. |
| RAJIN. | <i>Ta' rajin</i> = never, <i>ta' pernah</i> . |
| RASA. | <i>Bērasa</i> = <i>uzur</i> , indisposed. |
| RATING. | <i>Bērating</i> <i>bērsabit</i> , connected with. |
| REK NGAM. | <i>Padi rek ngam</i> is rice planted in a swamp (<i>baroh</i> , q.v.) but reaped before the Mon- soon, when the padi <i>chēdongan</i> (q.v.) has only a short time been moved from the nursery. |
| REMBAS. | To hurl to the ground: <i>bērembas</i> , to strug- gle. |
| RIANG. | Elephant language: said by the driver to make the elephant avoid a tree. |
| RIYAL. | The common word for the Straits dollar (ringgit). |
| RIOK. | 'Lame,' not the result of a fracture. |
| RODONG. | Companion. <i>Bēradong denggan</i> , in com- pany with. |

| | |
|------------------|--|
| ROK. | <i>Hutan rok</i> = <i>bēlnkar</i> . |
| ROMPONG. | Lacking a nose. |
| ROYANG. | (Pron: <i>Royain</i>) the waving Kulit. |
| ROYAT. | The Arabic for narrative (= <i>riwayat</i>): this is the common Kelantan word for "to tell," and may be used equally well for <i>kata</i> , <i>bilang</i> , <i>chēritakan</i> and <i>khabarkan</i> (pronounced <i>roya</i>). |
| SA- | This prefix is often put before an adjective or adverb of time or place, followed by <i>mana</i> in a question. Thus <i>sa-jauh mana</i> , <i>sa-bēsar mana</i> , how far?, how big? <i>Sa-lama mana dēngan loh ini?</i> How long ago? |
| SA-BALAS. | <i>Sa-balas dēngan</i> = resembling, like (pron. <i>sābālā</i>). |
| SA-ĪK. | (Pron: dissyllabic) "Warm" of body, damp with slight perspiration. |
| SAIN. | "Intimate with," "friendly with;" = <i>kawan</i> . Not only "travelling together," <i>Hamba bērsain dēngan dia sa-umur</i> , I am an old friend of his. |
| SAKAR. | Persian, for sugar, is common, not <i>gula</i> . |
| SAKENDRI DUA. | A paraphrase for "cheap," a <i>kēndri</i> being 3 cents (not a coin). |
| SALALU. | The universal word for continuity of action = forthwith, straightway. <i>Langsong</i> is rare. |
| SA-MARAP. | The distance from the elbow to the knuckles of the clenched fist; <i>i.e.</i> less than a hasta by the length of the fingers. |
| SA-MENTARA. | Usual word for boundary (<i>sēmpadan</i>). |
| SAMPENG. | (pron: <i>sāpeng</i>): <i>rumah sāpeng</i> a brothel. |
| SA-PENANAK NASI. | A paraphrase for $\frac{1}{4}$ hour: as long as it takes to cook a plate of rice. |
| SA-TANGAN. | = <i>Tengkolok</i> , a head kerchief. |
| SA-UMUR. | The usual phrase for "a long time," but not necessarily "all my life," "a life-time." Also "often," "always;" <i>Dia mari sa-umur</i> , "he often comes," <i>Dia makan chandu sa-umur</i> , "he is always smoking chandu." |
| SELIBAH. | <i>Bērsēlibah</i> , confused, not clear. |
| SEMPING. | Lacking an ear. |

| | |
|---------------|---|
| SENARAI. | A list. |
| SENDONG. | To 'tie up securely' a boat or buffalo. |
| SENGELING. | = <i>dengan sêngaja</i> , "on purpose." |
| SENG. | = <i>lagi</i> . <i>Hitam seng</i> , 'blacker.' |
| SER. | Only found in negative. <i>Ta ser</i> = <i>ta mahu</i> . Cp. Phg. <i>Ta'amboh</i> . [pron: <i>Tă sây</i>]. There is an expression pronounced <i>say ay</i> , an abbreviation of <i>Ta' ser ayer</i> = "water funk" of children, but extended so as to include dislike of mud and even of medicine. [The same word as <i>Sir</i> , lust]. |
| SERAMPANG. | A fork. |
| SEREK. | If one happens to pass a lot of things in a heap and picks one up and takes it away, one is said to <i>sêrek sadikil</i> . |
| SEROH SERAIL. | (onomatopoeic) Scratching on floor, etc. |
| SERUNAI. | The <i>batang sêrunai</i> is that part of a <i>sarong kris</i> which is just below the cross piece (<i>sampirau</i>) and just above the join with the <i>batang</i> proper. |
| SIAT GAK. | = <i>Jangan-lah</i> . |
| SILAM. | <i>Hukum menyilam</i> , the ordeal by diving. |
| SODOK UDANG. | Of horns, = sticking straight out. Elsewhere cp. <i>Sinar matahari</i> . |
| SUAR. | Before a bull fight, the animals which are to fight are taken in couples to look at one another across a hurdle, and it is then decided whether in size and demeanour they are properly matched. This mutual inspection is called <i>Bêrsuar</i> . |
| SUKU. | Separate, distinct. <i>Rumah suku</i> , a separate house. <i>Dudok suku</i> , I live elsewhere. |
| SUSUT. | The general word for "to hide," apparently an extension of its literary and western meaning "To place under." |
| TAKUT. | Often used like "I fear," "I am afraid" colloquially in English when fear is not really meant, e.g. <i>Takut dia tiada</i> , "I am afraid he may be away." Really = 'perhaps.' <i>Rumah siapa ini? takut hak Che Mat</i> , "Whose house is this? may be Che Mat's." |

| | |
|----------------|--|
| TALI TANGAN. | More common than <i>qēlang</i> for 'bracelets.' |
| TANDEH. | <i>Sengap landeh</i> or <i>chuchi landeh</i> = <i>sudah habis</i> , all finished. |
| TANYIH. | To urge on a cock to fight. |
| TAR. | <i>Roma buah tar muda</i> , a description of colour of animals, light red yellow (? from lontar). |
| TEBENG. | To try vainly, persist in a useless effort. "Jaugan-lah <i>tēbeng</i> ," "its no good." |
| TEH. | As an affix is a superlative: <i>mahal teh</i> , "very dear," often sarcastically " <i>molek teh</i> ," "what a beauty." |
| TEJUH. | Prominent teeth. |
| TENGAIL. | <i>Orang tēngah</i> = Government servants, especially Police. |
| TEPONG. | Usual where in F. M. S. they would say <i>kuch</i> . |
| TERUNAI. | <i>Anak tērunai</i> bridegroom. |
| TETIROK. | Snipe. <i>Berkek</i> is rarely used. |
| THABIT, SABIT. | (Arab.) Connected. <i>Ini tidak bersabit dengan hamba</i> , "This has nothing to do with me." Also <i>Hamba bersabit dengan dia</i> , "He is a connection (relative) of mine." |
| TIBANG. | To hit with a stick. |
| TOHOK. | To throw away as useless (<i>buang</i>). |
| TOKOK. | <i>Berlakok</i> , to wrestle. |
| TOPLNG. | <i>Tiang topeng</i> , the foremast. |
| TUBA TIKUS. | Arsenic. |
| TUGALAN. | <i>Padi tugalan</i> , distinct from <i>berhuma</i> because the latter always means that jungle has been cleared, whereas <i>padi tugalan</i> is on a flat rice field, from a distance exactly like <i>chédongan</i> or <i>baroh</i> (q.v.) but it is higher ground, and the rice is planted direct therein (and not transplanted from a nursery), with the <i>tugal</i> as in <i>berhuma</i> . |
| TUKIR. | A cylindrical vessel: pond: <i>Tōkēh</i> . |
| UCHAH ACHEH. | = <i>Goyang-goyang</i> , of reeling gait. |
| UTUN. | Appeal. |
| WAU. | A kite. |
| WANGAN. | A 'lot' of land, = <i>sa-kēping</i> . |

WEH.

An interjectory affix of alarm. *Bangat weh* Quick! *Pēnchuri weh*. Thieves!

Notes on the *Hukum Menyilam* and the *Hukum Ber-chelor*.

The following is a literal translation of an account of the Test by Immersion and the Test by Scalding given by a Kelantan Malay.

"About twenty years ago, before there were white men in Kelantan, cases of libel, jealousy, disputed lands, quarrelling, etc., were tried by the old Malay Judges appointed by the reigning Sultan.

"Sometimes it was hard for the judge to arrive at a decision, as both the plaintiff and the defendant were willing to swear in the mosque with the Koran on their heads. The judge then came out of the balai followed by the Court Officials, the parties to the case, and a crowd of spectators. Proceeding to the river bank, the judge ordered the Court Officials to catch hold of two male passers by, who were not in any way connected with the matter. The Judge allotted one as champion to the plaintiff and the other to the defendant, and ordered them both to dive under water 5 or 6 feet deep, holding fast to the posts which had been fixed in the river bed. The party, whose champion rose to the surface first lost the case.

"Another time two wrong doers were arrested for theft by the Budak Raja," who did the work of Policemen now-a-days. These two men accused each other of the crime, and both were willing to swear or do whatever the judge ordered. The judge called the Imam, who wrote something on a piece of metal, which was placed in a big pan full of coconut oil. The oil was then heated until it boiled, and the two men were then ordered, in front of the guards and the assembled people, to plunge their hands in and take out the piece of metal.

"It is wonderful to relate that by some magic in the metal the one who succeeded in seizing and drawing it out escaped scalding, and he was declared innocent. But the other, who was adjudged to be the culprit, had to suffer the consequence of plunging his hand in the boiling oil.

"This method of deciding a case, called "Berchelor" was often employed."

INDEX.

A

Abortion by Derris, 129
Acanthus ebraacteatus, 155, 261
 " *ilicifolius*, 155, 261
Acheen throne, 150, 155, 172, 175
Aerotrema, 228
 " *costatum*, 242
Aelinandra dumosa, 244
 " *syvestris*, 244
Aegiceria majus, 190, 257
Aendes suavisima, 174, 266
Aeschynanthus grandiflora,
 228, 233, 259
 " *radicans*, 237, 259
 " *volubilis*, 237, 259
Afzela retusa, 186, 249
Agathis loranthifolia, 184, 265
Agelaea vestita, 197, 248
Aglaia odorata, 189, 220, 247
 " *sp.*, 247
Aglaionema oblongifolium, 174
 " *marantifolium*, 268
 Agricultural Society of Bencoolen, 211
Alepis gigas, 298
 " *malaysiana*, 290
Aleurites triloba, 159, 265
Allomorphia exigua, 252
Alpinia assimilis, 160, 266
 " *capitellata*, 234, 266
 " *elatio*, 225, 266
 " *mutica*, 160, 162
 " *pumila*, 160, 162
 " *sp.*, 266
Alsodeia, 219, 243
Altingia excelsa, 183
Amomum biflorum, 266
Ananas sativa, 266
Anisophyllaea trapezoidalis, 250
Amandale, N., On *Barnacles*, 281
Anoetochilus sp., 266
Anplectrum divaricatum, 253
 " *glaucom*, 234
 " *viminale*, 253
Antidesma frutescens, 264
Araliaceae, 254
Archytaea vahlii, 181, 244
Ardisia divergens, 196, 219, 257
 " *humilis*, 175, 178
 " *javanica*, 257
 " *punctata*, 219
Arenga saccharifera, 244
Argostemma humile, 255
Aristolochia hastata, 263
Articis Binturong, 200

Arum, 174, 268
 Asiatic Society of Bengal, 186
 Anber, Captain, 234
Avicennia resinifera, 220
 " *sp.*, 262

B

Baccaurea bracteata, 264
 " *malayana*, 265
 " *motleyana*, 158, 264
 Bali Straits, *Barnacles* from, 281
 Bannerman, Colonel J. A., 156, 192
Barnacles, 281
Barringtonia macrostachya, 251
 " *racemosa*, 175, 251
 " *speciosa*, 174, 251
 Bataks, cannibalism of, 199
Bauhinia bidentata, 165, 250
 " *emarginata*, 250
Begonia, 222, 234
 " *bracteata*, 254
 " *caespitosa*, 254
 " *fasciculata*, 254
 " *isoptera*, 254
 " *orbiculata*, 254
 " *pilosa*, 254
 " *racemosa*, 254
 " *sublobata*, 254
 Bintooron, 200
 Blagden, C. O., on Malay History, 127
 Brown, Robert, 168
Brucea sumatrana, 188, 246
Bruguiera carvophylloides, 154, 256
 " *cylindrica*, 154
 " *gymnorhiza*, 175, 250
Buettneria brevipes, described, 144
 " *uncinata*, 145
Bufo melanostictus, effect of Derris
 on, 131
 Burkill, I. H., Jack's letters edited,
 147

C

Calantica homii, 225
 Calder, James, 161
Callicarpa arborea, 225, 261
 " *longifolia*, 261
Calophyllum sp., 243
Calycopterus floribunda, 184, 251
 Campbell, J. A., On Tuba poison, 120
Cardiospermum sp., 248
Cassia alata, 155, 249
Celastrus incida, 247
 " *pauciflorus*, 234, 247

Celtis attenuata, 196
Chirita Horsfieldii, 228, 260
 Cholera in Penang, 191
Cinnamomum Parthenoxylon, 203, 263
Cirripedes, 282
Clausena excavata, 162, 246
Clerodendron inerme, 190
 " *neriifolium*, 190, 261
 " *paniculatum*, 261
 " *penduliflorum*,
 163, 165, 267
 " *serratum*, 261
 " *villosum*, 261
Cleyera rubiginosa, 244
Clona vastifica, 295
 Clove, 152
Cnestis emarginata, 249
 " *florida*, 249
 " *longifolia*, 197, 249
Coelopyrum coriaceum, 265
 Colebrooke, H. T., 168
Connarus ferrugineus, 163, 197, 249
 " *grandis*, 249
 " *lucidus*, 249
Connarus semidecandrus, 197, 249
 " *villosus*, 249
Conocephalus suaveolens, 196, 265
 Coombs, Captain J. M., 173, 192
Cordia campanulata, 179
 " *subcordata*, 179, 259
Cordyline terminalis, 267
Corypha sp., 268
 Cotton, Pernambuco, 169
Cratoxylon formosum, 243
 " *sumatranum*, 243, 226
Cryptolophia muelleri, described, 278
 " *sumatrensis*, described, 277
Cureuligo, 235
 " *latifolia*, 165, 266
 " spp., 267
Cyclostemon longifolius, 166, 264
Cyrtandra aurea, 260
 " *bicolor*, 260
 " *carnosa*, 260
 " *frutescens*, 260
 " *glabra*, 261
 " *hirsuta*, 261
 " *incompta*, 260
 " *macrophylla*, 261
 " *maculata*, 260
 " *peltata*, 260
 " *rubiginosa*, 260

D

Dacrydium elatum, 153, 174, 177, 179,
 265
Daphne cannabina, 214
Datura arborea, 217, 259
Delmasia microcarpa, 230, 263
 " sp., 263
Dendrocalamus hirtellus, described, 146

Derris elliptica, poison of, 129
Diard, 145, 187, 201, 204, 205, 208
Dicaeum beccarii, described, 278
Didissandra elongata, 221, 228, 260
 " *frutescens*, 260
Didymocarpus corniculata, 198, 260
 " *erinita*, 162, 260
 " *elongata*, 221
 " *frutescens*, 162
 " *racemosa*, 228, 260
 " *reptans*, 162, 258
Diodia sarmentosa, described, 145
Dioscorea pyrifolia, 267
Dissochaeta bracteata, 253
 " *celebica*, 253
 " *pallida*, 163, 253
 Dookoo, 159
Dracaena Jackiana, 267
Dregea volubilis, 228
Dryobalanops Camphora, 182, 198, 244
 Dugong, 181
Durio singaporensis, described, 143
 Dutch, commercial policy of, 169
 Duvaucel, 145, 201, 204, 206, 208

E

Elaeocarpus, 165
 " *Jackianus*, 245
 " *nitidus*, 245
 " *petiolatus*, 245
Embelia canescens, 257
Enhalus Koenigii, 193, 266
Epimys *fraternus*, described, 273
 " *hylemyoides*, described, 273
 " *inflatus*, described, 273
 " *korinchii*, described, 275
 " *muelleri campus*, described,
 275
 " *rattus argentiventer*, describ-
 ed, 274
 " *ravus*, described, 272
 " *setiger*, described, 271
 " *stragulum*, described, 274
 " *ululans*, described, 272
Erioglossum edule, 248
Euchela, 219
Eugenia caryophyllata, 251
 " *Jambos*, 251
Eurycoma longifolia, 246
Euthemis leucocarpa, 204, 246
 " *minor*, 179, 204, 246,
 Exchanges, xxii

F

Fagraea amiculata, 178, 215, 226, 258
 " *carnosa*, 258
 " *fragrans*, 215, 259
 " *obovata*, 195, 259
 " *racemosa*, 215, 226, 259
 " *Fume*, Shipwreck of, 239
Farguhar, Major W., 150, 153, 156, 170

Ficus diversifolia, 265
 .. *rigida*, 265
Fish-poison, *Derris elliptica* as a, 129
Flacourtia inermis, 243
Flora indica, Roxburgh's, 214
Floscopa scandens, 267

G

Galearia Jackiana, 196, 265
Garcinia elusiaetolia, described, 140
 .. *Mangostana*, 243
 .. *pyrifera*, described, 140
Garner, E., 164
Gasper Straits, barnacles from, 281
Gellius glacialis, 295
Geological Society of London, 236, 238
Getonia floribunda, 184
Gibbs Sir V., 213
Glaphyria nitida, 251
 .. *setacea*, 251
Globba ciliata, 266
Gluta Benghas, 229, 248
Glycosmis pentaphylla, 245
Gmelina sp., 261
 .. *villosa*, 261
Gomphua sumatrana, 246
Gordonia excelsa, described, 142
 .. *grandis*, 141
 .. *hirtella*, described, 142
 .. *penangensis*, 142
 .. *singaporeana*, 141
Gossypium brasiliense, 244
Greenia Jackii, 254
Grewia Microcos, 245
 .. *paniculata*, 188, 245
Guettarda speciosa, 174, 255

H

Hardwicke, Major-General T., 160, 180
Hedychium sumatranum, 266
Helicia attenuata, 263
 .. *ovata*, 226, 264
 .. *petiolaris*, 263
 .. *serrata*, 185, 264
 .. *spp.*, 226, 264
Heteralepas gigas, 282
 .. *malaysiana*, 282, 298
Hikayat Sri Rama stereotyped, vii.
Hippocrates, 221, 247
Homalomena angustifolium, 174, 268
 .. *humile*, 174, 268
Hopea albescens, described, 142
 .. *Lowii*, 143
Hornstedtia megabacheilos, 160, 266
 .. *pumila*, 160
Horsfield, T., 185
Hoya gracilis, 225
 .. *spp.*, 258
Humphreys, J. L., a Nanning Wedding
 Speech, 25
Hyalomena, 282
Hydnophytum formicarum, 256

Hydrocotyle asiatica, 254
Hylomys parvus, described, 269

I

Idioneura canescens, 261
Impatiens, 234, 245
Incarvillea parasitica, 228, 233
Insecticide, *Derris* as, 129
Ipoli poison, 129
Ixonanthes icosandra, 245
 .. *reticulata*, 245
Ixora nerifolia, 228, 255
 .. *pendula*, 228, 255

J

Jack, William, letters of, 147
Journal, paging of, vii.

K

Kayu Gadis, 203
Kedah, *Annals* of, 37
Kelantan, history of, 1
 .. *language* of, 303
Kibessa simplex, 253
Kloss, C. B., on new Mammals, 269
Knema glaucescens, 263
Korinchi Peak, mammals and birds
 of, 269
Kuala Lumpur, origin of name, 35

L

Lagerstroemia floribunda, 254
Lambert, A. B., 200, 237
Lansium domesticum, 199, 247
 .. *montanum*, 247
Lasia aculeata, 154, 268
Lasianthus attenuatus, 256
 .. *cyanocephalus*, 256
Lecananthus erubescens, 255
Lepas, 285
Leptopetalum Jackianum, 248
Leptospermum sp., 251
Leucanotis anceps, 258
Leneopogon malayanum, 219, 257
Lignum, *Encanum*, 193
Lindsay, 172, 215
Linociera purpurea, 258
Litsa cordata, 263
Lobelia, 234, 256
Locustas coccineus, 179, 264
 .. *cylindricus*, 235, 264
 .. *ferugineus*, 153, 235, 264
 .. *incarnatus*, 264
 .. *patulus*, 235, 264
 .. *retusus*, 264
Loxoma, 233
 .. *acuminata*, 260
Lumnaca Morinda, 194, 255
Lumnitzera coccinea, 165, 205, 250
Lumsdaine, Dr. J., 181, 228
Lun Drahman of *Kelantan*, 2, 14

M

- Macacus cynomolgus*, effect of Derris on, 132
 .. *nemestrinus*, effect of Derris on, 132
Macfadyen, E., on name *Kuala Lumpur*, 35
McKenzie, Captain, 212, 236
Mahmud of Linggi, Sultan, 1
Malayan Miscellanies, 195, 211, 218, 225
 .. Appendix to, 227, 229
Mallotus albus, 265
Mangifera caesia, 215, 248
 .. *foetida*, 152, 154, 248
 .. *gandaria*, 160
 .. *indica*, poisonous, 197
 .. *quadrifida*, 152, 163, 248
Mangosteen, 152, 217
Mansur, Sultan, 2, 14
Map, Society's, abandoned, vii
Marong Mahawangsa, Hikayat, 37
Mariott, H., on History of Trengganu, 1
Marsden, W., 203
Marsdenia volubilis, 258
Marumia nemorosa, 253
 .. *stellulata*, 252
Medinilla alpestris, 234, 252
 .. *eximia*, 233, 252
 .. *rubicunda*, 252
Melaleuca Cajuputi, 160
 .. *Leucadendron*, 163, 251
Melastoma decemfida, 230, 234
 .. *erectum*, 252
 .. *malakathricum*, 152, 234, 251
 .. *obvolutum*, 251
 .. *polyanthum*, 251
 .. *sanguineum*, 252
Melia excelsa, 165, 246
Meliosma nitida, 248
Member list, xiii
Memecylon coeruleum, 185, 253
 .. *pauciculatum*, 253
Menangkaban, 127, 185, 232
Metroxylon Sagus, 166, 190, 268
Mezoneuron sumatranum, 188, 249
Micromelum hirsutum, 246
Middleton, Bishop T. P., 177
Milletia atropurpurea, 249
Mimusops Kaki, 153
 .. sp., 257
Monkeys, effect of Derris on, 132
Morinda umbellata, 153, 163, 193, 256
Muraya caloxylon, 145
 .. *exotica*, 189, 220, 246
 .. *paniculata*, 220
 .. *sumatrana*, 220
Mussaenda glabra, 155, 255
Myrica aesculenta, 196, 265

- Myristica fragrans*, 263
Myrmecodia tuberosa, 231, 256

N

- Naning, Wedding speech of*, 25
Nelumbium speciosum, 152, 243
Nepenthes ampullaria, 163, 178, 262
 .. *gracilis*, 163, 262
 .. *phyllamphora*, 186, 262
 .. *Rafflesiana*, 163, 178, 262
Nephelium lappaceum, 154, 248
Neuropeltis racemosa, 166, 216, 259
Nutmeg, 152, 184
Nymphaea stellata, 174, 175, 243

O

- Ocimum basilicum*, 262
Ocotea spicata, 268
Officers, past, x
Oncosperma filamentosum, 268
Ophiocephalus gachua, effect of Derris on, 130
Ophiorhiza heterophylla, 254
Oromys crociduroides, described, 271

P

- Palmer, J.*, 236
Pancratium amboynense, 174, 267
Paper, Nepal, 214
Paracelastrus bivalvis, 165, 247
Parinarium costatum, 250
 .. *Jaekianum*, 250
Pasania spicata, 188, 265
Patusna, 196, 198, 218
Paton, 214
Pemphis acidula, 178, 254
Pentaphragma begoniifolium, 163, 257
Pepys, W. E., On language of Kelantan, 303
Petaloma, 220
Phaleria capitata, 264
Phillips, W. E., 192
Photographie record, vii
Phyllagathis retundifolia, 252
Pineapple, variegated, 152
Pisorhiza vandewateri, described, 275
Pithecolobium bubalinum, 250
 .. *Clypearia*, 165, 230, 250
 .. *lobatum*, 159, 165, 250
Podocarpus imbricatus, 174, 265
 .. *neriiifolia*, 196, 265
 .. *Rumplii*, 193
Pocikasma gigas, 282, 299
 .. *subcarinatum*, 282
Pogonanthus pulverulenta, 253
Poisoning by Derris, 129
Poliharpes, 286
 .. *villosus*, 285
Pothos pinnatifida, 154
Prince, J., 223

Psilobium nutans, 256
 .. *tomentosum*, 256
Psychotria malyana, 256
 .. *stipuleacea*, 256
 .. *viridiflora*, 256
Pternandra coerulescens, 253
Pterospermum Jackianum, 245
Pterygota Roxburghii, 144
 Pulau Nias, 221

Q

Quercus spicata, 188, 265
 .. *utecularis*, 265
Quisqualis densiflora, 251

R

Raffles' children, 168, 206, 234, 239
 .. scientific assistants,
 147, 185, 187, 201
 .. zoological collections,
 201, 205, 209, 211
Rafflesia Arnobii, 203, 208, 262
 Rambai, 158
 Rambutan, 154
Randia anisophylla, 196, 220, 255
 Rasamala, 183
Rauwolfia sumatrana, 258
 Rhio, 1, 181
Rhizophora, 154
 .. *mucronata*, 155, 250
Rhodamnia trinervia, 222, 251
Rhododendron malayanum, 234, 257
Rhopala attenuata, 226
 .. *moluccana*, 226
 Rice, 224
 Ridley, H. N., on new plants, 139
 Robinson, H. C., on new Mammals, 269
Rourea concolor, 248
Rubus alceaefolius, 152, 250
 .. *moluccanus*, 152
 Rules, xxvii
 Rumphius, 236
Ryparosa Wallichii, described, 139

S

Sago palm, 190
Sagus Ruffia, 230
Salacia, 219, 221, 247
 Salmon, Captain F., 235
Sandoricum indium, 246
Saraca declinata, 216, 249
Saurauja sp., 244
 .. *tristyla*, 197, 244
Seaeola Koenigii, 175, 256
Scalpellum albatrossianum, 282
 .. *alcockianum*, 283
 .. *calcariforme*, 283
 .. *gruevii*, 283
 .. *hamulus*, 290
 .. *inermis*, 283
 .. *laccadivicum*, 283

Scalpellum lambda, 283
 .. *lavale*, 283
 .. *magnum*, 283
 .. *nudipes*, 287
 .. *persona*, 283, 285
 .. *pellicatum*, 292
 .. *polymorphum*, 283
 .. *rostratum*, 285
 .. *utulum*, 285
 .. *socialule*, 284, 291
 .. *stearsi*, 283, 293
 .. *stratum*, 290
 .. *valvulifer*, 286
 .. *velutinum*, 283
Scaphium affine, 144
 .. *Beccarianum*, 144
 .. *linearicarpum*, 144
 .. *longiflorum*, described, 143
 .. *Wallichii*, 144
Schizostachyum elegans described, 146
Schreberia swietenoides, 198, 258
Scillaelepas, 286
Sciurus tenuis altitudinis, described,
 269
 .. *vanakeni*, described, 270
Scyphyphora hydrophyllacea, 219, 255
Scrilophus limatus intensus, described,
 276
Sideroxylon Brownii, 222
 .. sp., 257
 Singapore, early mention of, 127
 .. founding of town, 161, 170
 Slave trade of Nias, 224
Smilium peronii, 285
 Smith, Christopher, 152, 189
 Snik, Tuan, of Trengganu, 1
Sonerila erecta, 160, 162, 252
 .. *heterophylla*, 252
 .. *moluccana*, 162
 .. *paradoxa*, 252
 .. spp., 186, 252
Sphaeranthus africanus, 256
Sphenodesme pentandra, 184, 261
Stagmaria verniciflua, 229
Stereoha alata, 144
 .. *laevis*, 244
 .. *rubiginosa*, 245
Strophanthus Jackianus, 195, 218
 Sturrock, A. S., on Kedah Annals, 37
Styrax Benzoin, 198, 257
 .. *serrulatum*, 258
 Sugar-loaf mountain, 233
Susum anthelminticum, 267

T

Tabernaemontana macrocarpa, 238
Tacca cristata, 161, 165, 174, 178, 267
 .. sp., 228, 267
 Telegraph cables, barnacles from, 281
Ternstroemia acuminata, 229, 244
 .. *montana*, described, 141
 .. *serrata*, 229, 244

Tetracera arborescens, 229, 242, 263
 .. *euryandra*, 229
Tetralepas gigas, 298
Thaliella ornata, 285
 Thetis' drinking cup, 180
Timonius Koenigii, 255
Tradescantia, 235, 267
 Trenggam, history of, 1
Trigonostemon indiens, 230, 265
 Tuba, fish poison, 129
Turdinules epilepidotus dilutus, described, 276
Turdus indrapurao, described, 277
Tylophora grandiflora, 222
 Tytler, John, 170

U

Uncaria Gambier, 254
 .. *lanosa*, 196, 254
 .. *pulosa*, 197
Urophyllum glabrum, 196, 255
 .. *villosum*, 196, 255
Uvaria grandiflora, 197
 .. *Hamiltonii*, 197
 .. *hirsuta*, 243
 .. *purpurea*, 243

V

Vaccinium sumatranum, 234, 257
Vitex pubescens, 261

Vitis angustifolia, 208, 247
 .. *racemifera*, 247

W

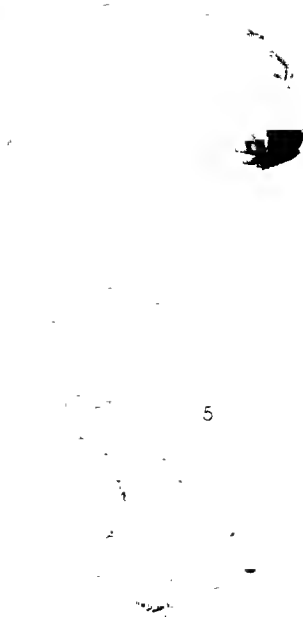
Wallich, George C., 167, 205, 213, 231
 Wallich, Nathaniel, 147, 149, 171, 178, 207, 239
Wallichia, 198
Waltheria indica, 145
 Ward, Rev. N. M., 192, 237
 Wedding speech, Naning, 25
 Wilson, Dr. H. H., 187
 Winter, Rev. C., 193
Wormia excelsa, 243
 .. *pulchella*, 243
Wrightia dubia, 195, 218, 258

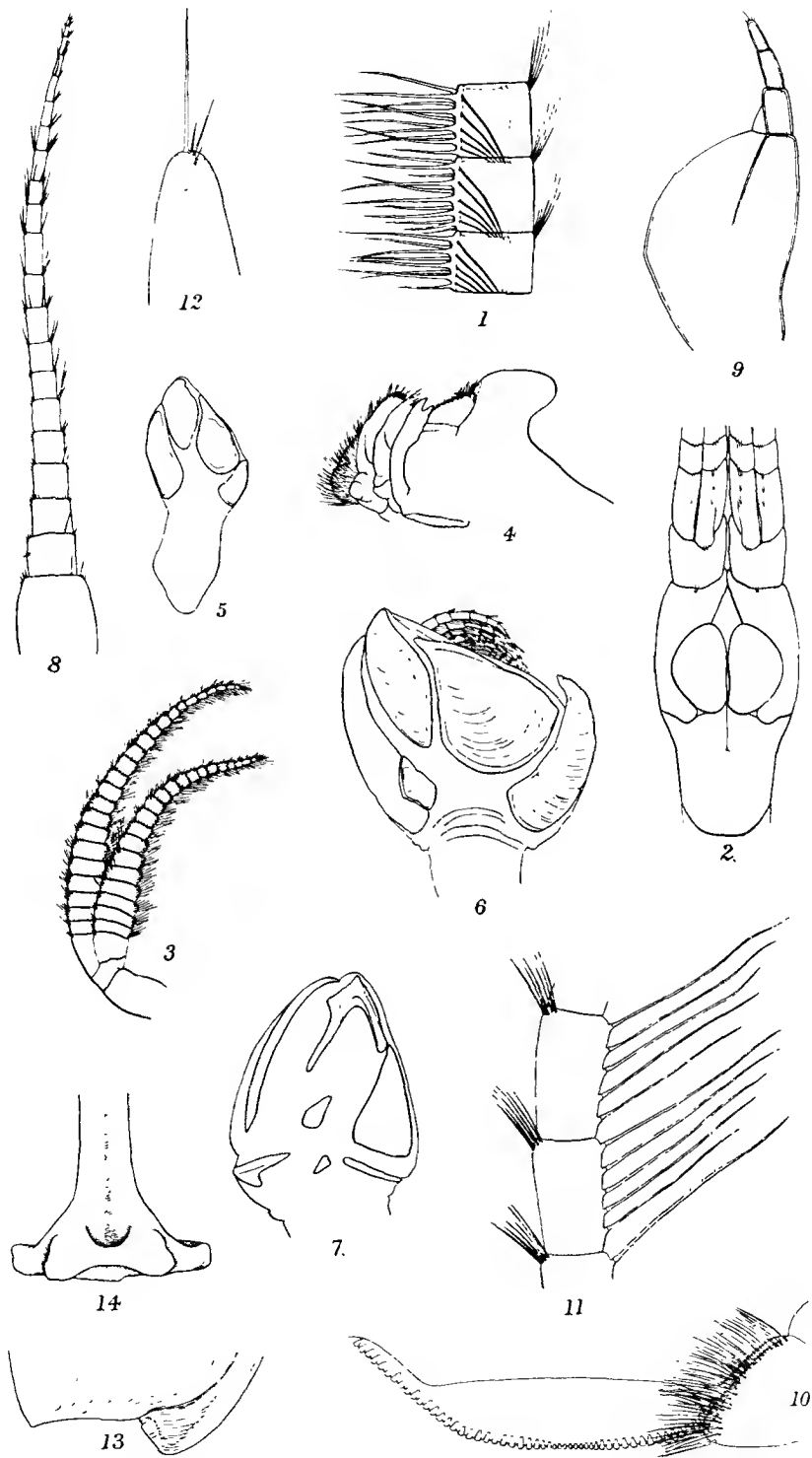
X

Xanthophyllum discolor, 140
 .. *hebecarpum*, 140
 .. *puberulum*, described, 140
Xyrs anceps, 178
 .. *indica*, 178, 267

Z

Zingiber gracile, 266
 Zoophyte from Singapore, 180



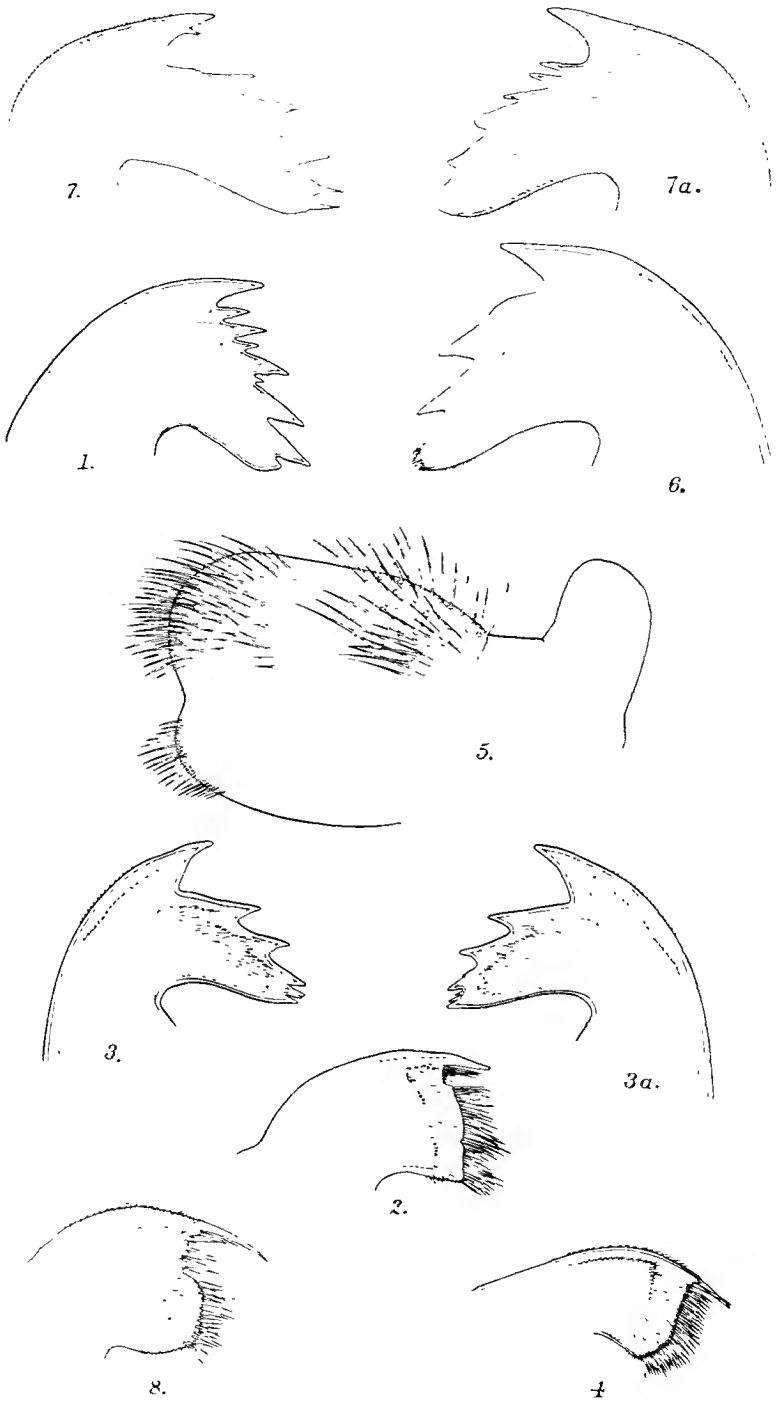


S. C. MURPHY & D. N. B. (1916)

MALAYAN DEEP-SEA CIRRIPEdia.







S. C. Mondul & D. S. B. Chetty, del.

MALAYAN DEEP-SEA CIRRIPEdia.

[No. 75]

JOURNAL
of the
Straits Branch
of the
Royal Asiatic Society

April, 1917

SINGAPORE :
PRINTED AT THE METHODIST PUBLISHING HOUSE
1917

THE
STRAITS BRANCH
OF THE
ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY

Council for 1917.

| | | | | |
|----------------------------------|---|---|---|--------------------------------------|
| HON. C. J. SAUNDERS | - | - | - | <i>President.</i> |
| W. MAKEPEACE, ESQ. | - | - | - | <i>Vice-President for Singapore.</i> |
| LIEUT.-COL. THE HON. A. R. ADAMS | | | | <i>Vice-President for Penang.</i> |
| HON. A. H. LEMON | - | - | - | <i>Vice-President for F. M. S.</i> |
| I. H. BURKILL, ESQ. | - | - | - | <i>Hon. Secretary.</i> |
| DR. R. HANTSCH | - | - | - | <i>Hon. Librarian.</i> |
| C. BAZELL, ESQ. | - | - | - | <i>Hon. Treasurer.</i> |
| PROFESSOR J. ARGYLL CAMPBELL | | | | } <i>Councillors.</i> |
| HON. H. MARRIOTT | - | - | | |
| CAPT. J. C. MOULTON | - | - | | |
| H. ROBINSON, ESQ. | - | - | | |

PROCEEDINGS

of the

Annual General Meeting.

Minutes of the Annual General Meeting of the Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society, held at the Society's rooms in the Raffles Museum, at 5 p.m. on Tuesday, February 27th, 1917.

PRESENT:—HON. C. J. Saunders, President, in the Chair. Rev. A. J. Amery, Messrs. C. Bazell and A. W. Bean, Professor J. Argyll Campbell, Captain A. R. Chancellor, Drs. J. A. R. Glennie, J. M. Handy and R. Hanitsch, Mr. W. Makepeace, Hon. H. Marriott, Rev. W. Murray, Messrs. Ong Boon Tat, H. Robinson, See Tiong Wah and S. G. Williams, Dr. R. van Beuningen van Helsdingen, Messrs. H. N. Ridley, and I. H. Burkill (Hon. Secretary): also several visitors.

The minutes of the meeting of February 10th, 1916, were read and confirmed.

The Annual Report and Statement of Accounts which had been circulated in print were accepted on the motion of Mr. H. Robinson, seconded by Dr. J. A. R. Glennie.

The Hon. C. J. Saunders moved, and the Hon. H. Marriott seconded that, as recommended by the retiring Council, Dr. D. J. Galloway, a past-president, be elected an Honorary Member on account of his notable service to the Society. Dr. Galloway was elected an Honorary Member upon a show of hands.

The Hon. Treasurer explained that the Council had determined to place two thousand two hundred dollars (\$2,200) from the Society's reserve funds into the Colonial War Loan and to earmark the interest therefrom for use in connection with the Library.

The following were elected consecutively office-bearers for 1917:—

| | | |
|---------------------|----|---------------------------------|
| Hon. C. J. Saunders | .. | President. |
| Mr. W. Makepeace | .. | Vice-President for Singapore. |
| Hon. A. R. Adams | .. | Vice-President for Penang. |
| Hon. A. H. Lemon | .. | Vice-President for the F. M. S. |
| Mr. I. H. Burkill | .. | Hon. Secretary. |
| Dr. R. Hanitsch | .. | Hon. Treasurer. |
| Mr. C. Bazell | .. | Hon. Librarian. |

A ballot was next taken for the election of four Councillors.

On the motion of Dr. J. A. R. Glenne, seconded by Captain A. R. Chancellor the meeting returned a vote of thanks to the retiring Council.

The President asked Mr. H. N. Ridley to give an address on the subject of the Scientific Exploration of the Malay Peninsula, while the result of the ballot for councillors was being ascertained. Mr. Ridley spoke as recorded in the Society's Proceedings;* and a discussion followed upon the means by which further work might be encouraged.

The President proposed a vote of thanks to Mr. Ridley for his address, which was accorded: and he announced that as the result of the ballot the Hon. H. Marriott, Captain J. C. Moulton and Mr. H. Robinson had been elected Councillors, that Dr. W. G. Shellabear and Professor Argyll Campbell had received an equal number of votes for the fourth place and that five other members had received votes. He suggested that as Dr. Shellabear had not returned to the Colony and as the date of his return appears uncertain, Professor Argyll Campbell should be asked to serve. On a show of hands this proposal was adopted.

* pp. vii—xi.

The Scientific Exploration of the Peninsula.

An address at the General Meeting of February 27th, 1917.

By H. N. RIDLEY, F.R.S., C.M.G.

The Object of the Scientific exploration of a country is to get a clear systematized knowledge of the *Fauna*, *Flora*, *Ethnology*, *Anthropology* and *Geology* of the country,—in fact of the whole of the Natural History of the area,—and to publish it in such form that it may be accessible to everyone.

To get a clear idea of the whole of Nature, its origin and development, it is not sufficient to study one group alone: for all the various sections of Natural Science have a more or less close relationship with each other: and before we can come to any satisfactory deductions from the facts in one part of the subject, we must know or be easily able to find out the stories of the other parts.

In the early days of the development of a Colony, such as ours, the study of Natural History is usually commenced by a few Amateur Naturalists, who collect specimens and observations on all branches of the subject. Later we get a few to take up special groups or subjects, individually: for it is not possible for any one man in a lifetime to study every group in detail in so rich an area as a tropical region.

Later still a Museum or Museums are formed, with scientific men attached who, assisted at least by the Government, are able to devote their time to collecting and preserving specimens, as well as recording observations and data, and storing the specimens in the Museums for reference, and publishing the information obtained in reports or publications. And here comes in the great value to the world of such societies as ours which record facts of Natural history, the geography of the country, and all that belongs to a complete knowledge of the country we live in.

Now in the beginning of these researches we find that certain groups of animals are more popular than others, such as birds and butterflies, and we therefore find a larger number of collectors of these animals, and consequently we get sooner a good knowledge of these groups than we do of say beetles or molluscs: and we require a number of collectors and students of these more difficult groups to collect. In many of the country Natural History Societies at home the members contrive to get one or other of

their numbers to take up a single group and devote himself to collecting that group, assisted of course by others who send him any specimens they chance upon. I do not know how far some such system could be adopted here, but there are many of our members living in distant parts of the country who could materially help by catching and sending insects or other such easily collected animals to the various naturalists who in this country are studying them.

When I first arrived in this country in 1889, large areas of forest and mountain, now easily reached by train and motor car, were only accessible by long and difficult marches, and the few naturalists in the country found it impossible to get to these remote spots in the time and with the funds at their disposal. But the rapid development of agriculture of late years has resulted in the increased accessibility and in the settling of Europeans in parts of the Peninsula at that time out of reach. Many of these Europeans would assist in collecting if shown the way, I am sure, and indeed I have great cause to be grateful to very many who in the course of my wanderings into their districts have given me the greatest assistance in collecting plants.

But the wide developments of agriculture of late years has not been, alas, all to the advantage of the Naturalist, for the felling and burning of the forest has caused the disappearance of many plants and probably many insects and other animals; and as this work is still continuing, it becomes of more and more importance to save specimens (which is all we can do) of the vanishing flora and fauna, ere they become as extinct as Dodos.

I would now like to run over the various branches of Natural Science and see how far we have progressed towards a systematic investigation and record of the separate groups as far as regards this country.

In Zoology we have already published the account of the *Reptiles* and *Batrachia* by Boulenger, and I understand the works on the Mammals and Birds are nearly complete. These have been done by the zoologists of the Federated Malay States Museum.

In fishes we have an account of those of fresh-water by Dunck, a Naturalist who was here some years ago. In Marine fish we have no separate work; but those of our seas have been mentioned in works by Bleeker and Weber, dealing with the fishes generally of the Indian and Malayan Seas.

A complete separate account of those occurring in our own waters is required.

On Molluscs papers have been written by De Morgan.

Of Insects *Butterflies* have been well done many years ago by Distant in the well known book *Rhopalocera Malayana* but of course there have been since then many additions and corrections made.

The *Cockroaches* have been well described and figured by Dr. Hanitsch in our journal lately and I believe the *Mosquitos* are pretty well known.

But of the rest of the insect fauna we have only scattered papers and descriptions in journals and other works which are often inaccessible to the local student and in any case entail a lot of work in searching among descriptions of species from all manner of countries to find the ones recorded from the Malay Peninsula.

The same state of affairs rules also in nearly all the other groups of invertebrates from centipedes, and spiders to Corals and Marine organisms generally. It would be highly desirable to collect all the notes and descriptions of the various groups applying to the Malay Peninsula, and put them together and publish them in an accessible form so that we might have an idea of what amount of knowledge on these animals had been obtained already and form a base for further work.

In *Botany*, at least that of flowering plants and ferns, progress is being made as fast as possible. Before my arrival in the East in 1889, it was proposed by the F. M. S. Government to publish a flora based on the plants collected by Kunster, Scortechini and Wray in Perak, Sir Cecil Clementi-Smith very wisely urged that the flora should not be confined to these collections, which were practically limited to the Perak mountains; but that a flora of the whole of the Malay Peninsula should be taken in hand.

The work was to be done by Dr. King and Sir Joseph Hooker; the number of plants known or collected in the Peninsula at that date was small; and King arranged to publish a preliminary series of papers known as the Materials for a Flora of the Malay Peninsula in the *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. This took many years; and in fact 2 orders *Euphorbiaceae* and *Urticaceae* are not yet published. In the meantime extensive collections were made all over the Peninsula and the work got fuller and fuller as it went on. Sir George King died some years ago and Mr. Gamble, and Major Gage of the Calcutta Gardens continued the Materials, while I did the Monocotyledons and some other orders. I am now engaged in re-writing the whole flora, to be published as soon as may be in book form, condensed and largely revised and added to, so that the public may in a few years, I hope, possess a work in a few volumes so written and illustrated that they will have no difficulty in identifying any plants that they may meet with. The work will take some time as there are known between 8,000 and 9,000 species; and all that have been already described will have to be checked over and carefully re-examined. However the greater part of the *Polypetalae* and *Monocotyledons* are already finished, and I hope in a few years to complete the work.

The Cellular plants.—Mosses, Lichens, Fungi and Algae, have not been entirely neglected; but such as have been described have been published in scattered papers in various journals; and there

is a large field for work both in collecting and investigating in these groups.

Considering the importance of tin and other minerals to the Peninsula, it seems remarkable that so long a period elapsed before any attempt was made to study the *Geology* of the country. Practically nothing of importance was published till the arrival of Mr. Scrivenor. Logan in Logan's journal published indeed some papers on the rocks of Singapore, but he was no geologist and the work was extraordinarily erroneous.

We have now at least several extremely valuable papers by Mr. Scrivenor; and we shall hope for many more such researches as he has made.

Ethnology and *Anthropology* we are well advanced in, thanks to the works of Skeat, Wilkinson, Robinson and many others.

But there is one branch of Natural Science which has been curiously neglected, that of *Meteorology*. It is true that rainfall readings have been taken and published for many years in some parts of the Peninsula; but the returns are in many cases I fear dubious; and in the earlier days of Singapore when the returns would have been exceptionally valuable, as showing us if there had been any change in the climate at all, there are so far as I know no records. The late Mr. Knight was the only person I know of who took an interest in the subject at all. Unfortunately he published little; but he may have left notes behind him which would be worth preserving, if they could be obtained by the Society. It would be very desirable if some member of the society would take up the subject of the meteorology of the Malay Peninsula collecting and utilizing such returns and reports published during the last 50 years. The subject is one of much interest and importance.

When I arrived in Singapore in 1889, the greater part of the Peninsula was still a blank as regards Natural History research, the few Naturalists we had then, had only been able to collect in a few of the accessible parts such as Singapore, Malacca, Penang and parts of Perak. Even the geography of the Peninsula was very far from complete as may be seen by referring to our first editions of the Map, and even now large areas of the centre and East coast have not yet been visited by any Naturalists. When this is done without doubt very many more new species will be collected in almost every group.

Taking Botany again as a sample of how far we have collected specimens of all our flowering plants, I may say that by far the largest number of the plants of the low country are now well known, and it is not easy to get big additions of novelties in the low lands of either coast, and that thanks very largely to Messrs. Robinson and Kloss who have greatly added to our knowledge of the botany of the highest accessible mountains we have obtained the greater part of the flora of above 4,000 feet elevation. This does not mean that we know all the plants in our forests. It is

a poor collecting trip still which does not yield some novelties even in the low country. But we have in our 9,000 known species a very large proportion of the flora, and enough to base at least some deductions as to the origin and history of the flora of the Peninsula.

We have practically a sample collection, not a complete one.

The same thing applies, I take it, to most of the zoological groups; but I believe that I shall not be wrong in stating that in Mammals, birds, reptiles and batrachians and butterflies we have now an almost absolutely complete knowledge of the species. The number of novelties to be added is probably small. Further explorations in out of the way localities will probably yield important results in most groups. We have not enough naturalists to get over the whole ground in a short time so that the residents in these distant parts may often be able to assist in sending specimens to our museums of insects or plants or other such things that they may accidentally come across. As an example I may mention that of two new kinds of bats which some years ago I accidentally obtained I believe that neither have ever been caught again.

I have now I think given some idea of the progress in Natural History that we have made here in the past quarter of a century. It is very considerable; but a great deal remains to be done. The Society by its Journal and by indirectly and directly interesting residents in the knowledge of the Natural History of the Peninsula has played an important part in this work, and I trust that it may continue to do the same for very many years to come.

ANNUAL REPORT

of the

Straits Branch, Royal Asiatic Society

for 1916.

On November the 4th the Society entered upon its fortieth year, having the name of one founder and of two who joined in the first year, still on the Member list,—the Right Rev. Bishop Hose, the Hon. Datoh Mahomed bin Mahbob of Johore, and the Ven. Archdeacon J. Perham of Chard, Somerset. The rules under which the Society works have been little altered since they were passed at the general meeting of January 21st, 1878. On July 15th of the same year, the Society having 112 members, issued its first Journal and in December a second, making the year's output 166 pages. The Society stands, this day, with 297 names on the member list.

The number of pages in the Journal of the year under review was 358. The average for the thirty-nine completed years of publishing has been 305.

The Society in the first year of its existence met frequently for the reading of papers: but it was found impossible to maintain these meetings: and when the practice fell into disuse, it became necessary to vest in the Council powers which councils of Societies rarely possess, asking the members to meet but once a year to regulate their affairs, by the election of a new council and by the ratifying of the proceedings of the retiring body. The arrangement tends to create an aloofness on the part of the members which the Council has been most anxious to dispel: and with that intention in 1915 two steps were taken: in the first place an offer was gratefully accepted from a member, Mrs. Legrew Watkins, that at the annual meeting she would exhibit her collection of objects used by the Aims of Japan: and in the second place it was arranged that the Journal should appear oftener, if possible, than twice a year. The attendance at the last annual meeting was gratifying and Mrs. Legrew Watkins' exhibit most interesting. The Journal, which had appeared thrice in 1915, has appeared again thrice in 1916.

The Journal is now paged into an annual volume, and has been issued complete for 1916, with title page and index. It contained xxx + 328 pages, with six plates and two line blocks in the text. Its cost to the Society was \$1,217.66 or 58% of the Society's income.

Of the income a further 22% was absorbed by salaries, stationery, postages, and other small charges essential to the running of the Society's office, leaving only 20% for the purchase of books, furniture, and for unusual causes of expense. A larger member-list, meaning a larger income, is desirable.

Also a larger inflow from members of short papers for publication is desirable.

The Hon. Treasurer's balance sheets for the last and the preceding four years show the following figures:—

| | 1912 | 1913 | 1914 | 1915 | 1916 |
|--|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| By member's subscriptions including life-members | 1,356.08 | 1,195.00 | 1,293.68 | 1,329.68 | 1,110.00 |
| By sales of Journals | 503.13 | 542.41 | 425.96 | 175.98 | 478.26 |
| By sales of Maps | 3,274.80 | 565.20 | 513.60 | 292.00 | 446.15 |
| By investments | 189.92 | 125.49 | 86.48 | 385.75 | 250.40 |

Nearly half of the receipts in 1916 by sales of parts of the Journal came from the Hikayat Sri Rama, of which 51 copies were taken.

The Society's invested funds are less than a year ago by \$1,500, in consequence of withdrawals from fixed deposit to meet the cost of printing the Hikayat.

The price of printing has unfortunately been raised against the Society; but this, it is trusted, will be but temporarily.

The Council has no new undertakings to record. The rule which lays it down that the object of the Society is to increase and to diffuse knowledge concerning British Malaya and the neighbouring countries has been strictly observed. One of the papers in the Journal treats of the Malay language, five of the History of the Peninsula, one of Malay customs, two of Malay plants, one of the action of a Malay poison, and two of Malay zoology. It may be recalled that the inception of the Society occurred just when the interior of the Peninsula was opened to exploration and many accounts of Journeys reached it; but such papers are rarer now. There were none in the Journal for 1916.

It has been stated above that the member list carries 297 names: that is the same as the last published list carried. By death the Society has lost two Honorary members, Sir Cecil Clementi Smith and Mr. A. Knight; and two, who were members, have lost their lives at the front in France—Messrs. H. E. Pendington, and P. Gold.

The Council elected during the year the following as members:

| | |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| Mr. H. W. Ford, | Mr. J. W. Cundell Ellis, |
| Prof. J. Argyll Campbell, | Mr. A. Rogers, |
| Mr. J. G. Watson, | Mr. G. B. Kellagher, |
| Mr. Shiva Prasad Gupta, | Mr. Ong Boon Tat. |

| | |
|------------------------------|------------------------|
| Mr. L. Rayman. | Mr. G. F. C. Woollett. |
| Mrs. Legrew Watkins. | Mr. H. C. Abraham. |
| Mr. Frank H. Myers. | Mr. H. H. Banks. |
| Mr. W. E. Mann. | Mr. W. G. Stirling. |
| Mr. E. Stuart Young. | Rev. William Cross. |
| Mr. Arthur Mitchell Goodman. | Mr. R. Balfour Blair. |

His Highness, the Raja Muda, of Sarawak, was elected an Honorary member at the last Annual meeting.

Council. During the year Dr. R. D. Keith resigned from the Council, and in his place Captain J. C. Moulton was co-opted. The office of Vice-President, Singapore, fell vacant by the departure of the Hon. W. G. Maxwell from the Colony, but was not filled.

Library. The following books have been added to the library in addition to the serials received as exchanges:—

| | |
|---|---------------|
| Brandstetter, R., An introduction to Indonesian languages, translated by C. O. Blagden | |
| Hale, A., The adventures of John Smith in Malaya, 1600- 1605 | |
| Shellabear, W. G., An English-Malay dictionary | |
| Skeat, W. W., Malay Magic | |
| Posewitz, Theodor, Borneo, its Geology and Mineral Re- sources | |
| Furness, W. H., Folklore in Borneo | |
| Swettenham, Sir F., British Malaya (presented by H. Robin- son Esq.) | |
| A Set of "Papers on Malay Subjects" published by the F. M. S. Govt. (presented by Hon. C. J. Saunders) | |
| Wilkinson, R. J., Malay Beliefs | |
| Winstedt, R., An English-Malay Dictionary | |
| The Ramayana, translated by Manmatha Nath Dutt .. | |
| Kitab Gemala Hikmat | } Malay texts |
| Pelayaran Abdullah | |
| Hikayat Hang Tuah | |
| Hikayat Abdullah | |
| Hikayat Awang Sulong Merah Muda | |
| Cherita Jenaka | |
| Hikayat Malin Dewa | |
| Hikayat Malin Deman | |
| Sejarah Melayu | |
| Hikayat Raja Muda | |
| Hikayat Anggun Che' Tunggal | |
| Pantun Melayu | |
| Hikayat Pelandok | |

Skeat, W. W., and Blagden, C. O., Pagan Races of the Malay Peninsula (presented by the Hon. H. Marriott) . . .

| | |
|---|--|
| McNair, J. F. A., Prisoners their own warders . . . | Presented by the Singapore Free Press. |
| Baring Gould, S., History of Sarawak . . . | |
| St. John, S., Earlier adventures of a Naval Officer . . | |
| Hubback, T. R., Elephant and Sladang in Malaya . . | |
| Cowie, A., English, Sulu, and Malay vocabulary . . | |
| Keppel, H., A visit to the Indian Archipelago . . . | |
| Davies, R. D., Siam in the Malay Peninsula . . . | |
| Ross, J. D., The Capital of a little empire . . . | |
| Read, T. H., Across the Equator | |
| Batten, G. G., Glimpses of the Eastern Archipelago | |
| Maryatt, F., Borneo and the Indian Archipelago . . | |
| Hudson, H. H., Malay Orthography | |
| Boys, H. S., Some notes on Java | |
| Fokker, A. A., Tidong dialects of Borneo | |
| Van Davenport, M. L., Daendels-Raffles | |

It has been decided not to print the index to Malay Pantuns which Mr. H. Overbeck prepared and made over to the Society; and as it was considered inadequate by itself the Hon. H. Marriott has prepared another which he has presented to the Society, so that both may be preserved in the library together. Mr. Overbeck's index is by the third line, but Mr. Marriott's by the leading words. The Council's intention in preserving these is that members who interest themselves in the collection of Pantuns may easily ascertain whether such as they meet with are published or unpublished; and they consider that unpublished pantuns might well find a place in the Society's Journal.

I. HENRY BURKILL,

Hon. Secretary.

STRAITS BRANCH ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY.

Receipts and Payments Account for the year ended 31st December, 1916.

| <i>Receipts.</i> | | \$ | c. | \$ | c. | <i>Payments.</i> | | \$ | c. | \$ | c. |
|-----------------------------------|--|--------|----|-------|----|---------------------|------------------------------------|-------|----|-------|----|
| To | Balance Brought Forward from last Account: | | | | | By | Printing Journal No. 69 & 71 | 1,993 | 28 | | |
| On | Fixed Deposit: Mercantile Bank... | 4,700. | | | | " | do. No. 72 | 376 | 64 | | |
| do. | Chartered " | 1,560. | | | | " | do. No. 73 including annual Report | 458 | 75 | | |
| Current Account | Mercantile " | 633 | 17 | | | " | Illustrations for Journal | 640 | — | | |
| do. | Chartered " | 151 | 63 | | | " | Furniture ... | 80 | — | | |
| From the Executors of the late | | | | | | " | Bookbinding | 101 | 45 | | |
| Hon. Treasurer, ... | | 203 | 18 | 7,247 | 98 | " | Stationery | 63 | 91 | | |
| To | Subscriptions | | | | | " | Salaries | 225 | — | | |
| For the year ended 31st Dec. 1913 | | 5 | — | | | " | Postages and Pettyies | 167 | 52 | 4,120 | 69 |
| Do. | do. 1914 | 20 | — | | | " | Books for Society's Library | 14 | 14 | | |
| Do. | do. 1915 | 65 | — | | | " | Balances carried forward: | | | | |
| Do. | do. 1916 | 900 | — | | | " | On Fixed Deposit: | | | | |
| Do. | do. 1917 | 20 | — | | | | Mercantile Bank | 4,700 | — | | |
| 2 Life Memberships | ... | 100 | — | 1,110 | — | On Current Account. | | | | | |
| To | Sale of Journals | | | 478 | 26 | Mercantile Bank | | | | 429 | 24 |
| " | Sale of Maps | | | 446 | 15 | Chartered Bank | | | | 284 | 39 |
| " | Refundments | | | 1 | 53 | | | | | | |
| " | Bank Interest, Mercantile Bank | | | 188 | — | | | | | | |
| Do. | Chartered Bank | | | 62 | 40 | | | | | | |
| | | | | 9,534 | 32 | | | | | 9,534 | 32 |

Audited, vouchers and counterfoil receipts and F/D receipts seen and found correct.
W. MAKEPEACE.

R. HANITSCH,
Hon. Treasurer.
January 12th, 1917.

List of Members for 1917.

*Life Members. †Honorary Members.

Patron His Excellency SIR ARTHUR YOUNG, G.C.M.G., Governor of
the Straits Settlements and High Commissioner for
the Malay States.

Date of election.

- | | |
|-----------------|---|
| 18 Jan., 1903, | ABBOTT, Dr. W. L., 100 South 15th Street, Philadelphia, U. S. A. |
| 21 Sept., 1916, | ABRAHAM, H. C. Survey Dept., Kuala Lumpur. |
| 24 June, 1909, | ADAM, Frank, The Straits Trading Co., Singapore. |
| — 1907, | ADAMS, Lieut.-Col., the Hon. A. R. Messrs. Adams and Allan, Penang [Vice-President, 1910-1917]. |
| 14 Dec., 1910, | ADAMS, H. A. Superintendent, of Police and Prisons, Kuching, Sarawak. |
| 20 June, 1910, | ADAMS, H. Powys, Imber Cross, Thames Ditton, Surrey, England. |
| 22 March, 1917, | ADAMS, Dr. J. W., Moulmein Road Hospital, Singapore. |
| 22 March, 1917, | ADAMS, R. H., c/o Messrs. Topham, Jones and Railton, Ltd., Singapore. |
| 10 March, 1909, | ADAMS, T. S. District Officer, Kuala Krai, Kelantan. |
| 7 Feb., 1910, | ALDWORTH, J. R. O. Kuala Lumpur. |
| 17 Feb., 1913, | ALLEN, Rev. George Dexter, Singapore. |
| 3 May, 1914, | ALLEN, H. C. W., c/o Messrs. Boustead & Co., Singapore. |
| 22 March, 1917, | ALLEN, P. T., Chinese Protectorate, Singapore. |
| 21 June, 1909, | ALLAN, Rowland, Beacon Hall, North Cranbrook, Kent, England. |
| 16 Feb., 1911, | AMERY, Rev. A. J. Victoria Bridge School, Singapore. |
| — 1907, | ANDERSON, E. Messrs. Mansfield and Co., Singapore. |
| 22 Feb., 1911, | ANDERSON, J. W., Hendra Estate, Sungkai, Perak. |
| — 1899, | ANTHONISZ, J. O., C.M.G., England, (Hon. Treasurer, 1894-1896; Vice-President 1913). |
| 12 Oct., 1911, | ARMSTRONG, W. R., L. L. D., D. C. L., Messrs. Logan and Ross, Penang. |
| 27 Oct., 1908, | ARTHUR, J. S. W. Assistant Adviser, Kedah. |
| 4 June, 1908, | *AYER, C. F. C. High School, Malacca. |
| 3 May, 1915, | BADDELEY, F. M., Postmaster General, Singapore. |
| 1 Feb., 1915, | BAIN, Norman K. Kuala Langkat. |

- 20 May, 1912. BAKER, A. C., c/o W. Evans, Esq; The Limes,
Crowmarsh near Wallingford, Berks, England.
(Hon. Librarian 1912-1913).
- 3 June, 1909. BANKS, C. W., c/o Messrs. John Little & Co.,
Singapore.
- 28 Nov., 1916. BANKS, H. H., Sanitary Board, Seremban.
- 10 Jan., 1899. *BANKS, J. E., c/o the American Bridge Co.
Ambridge, Pa., U. S. A.
- 23 June, 1901. BARTLETT, R. J., Inspector of Schools, Singapore.
- 21 May, 1910. BARTLEY, W., Civil Service, Singapore.
- 20 July, 1914. BAZZELL, C. Railies Institution, Singapore. (Hon.
Librarian 1916-17).
- 24 June, 1909. BEAN, A. W., c/o Messrs. Robinson & Co.,
Singapore.
- 27 Jan., 1910. BEATTY, D. Tavoy, Burma.
- 16 June, 1913. BELL, V. G., Forest Department, Kuala Lumpur.
- 25 Feb., 1910. *BERKELLY, H., F. M. S. Civil Service.
- 14 Aug., 1912. BICKNELL, J. W., c/o General Rubber Co.,
Medan, Sumatra.
- 1885. BICKNELL, W. A., Nork House, 4 Earls Road,
Bournemouth, W., England.
- 4 June, 1908. *BISHOP, Major C. F., R. A.
- 27 Jan., 1890. *BLAGDEN, C. O., India Office Library, Whitehall,
London, S. W. (Hon. Secretary, 1896).
- 13 Feb., 1917. BLAIR, R. Balfour, Sungai Talam Estate, Kuan-
tau, Pahang.
- 1881. BLAND, R. N., C. M. G. Broadfields, Letch-
worth, Herts, England. (Council, 1898-1900;
Vice-President, 1907-1909).
- 5 May, 1914. BLUETT, H. A. Newton, Lebong Loetit, Ben-
koelen, Sumatra; or Oaklea, Chaucer Road,
Bedford, England.
- 14 Dec., 1910. BORLE, F. F., Bintulu, Sarawak.
- 17 Jan., 1910. BOYD, D. T., c/o Messrs. Boustead & Co.,
Singapore.
- 16 Aug., 1915. BOYD-WALKER, J. W., Atbara Estate, Kuantan,
Pahang.
- 13 Jan., 1913. BRADDELL, R. St. J., Messrs. Braddell Bros.,
Singapore.
- 7 Feb., 1910. BRISON, Clifford S., 32 Archfield Road, Cotham,
Bristol, England.
- 23 Sept., 1897. BROCKMAN, Sir Edward L., K. C. M. G., Kuala
Lumpur.
- 1 April, 1910. BROOKE, J. R., Government Monopolies Depart-
ment, Keppel Harbour, Singapore.
- 13 Jan., 1909. BROOKS, C. J., Lebong Tandai, Benkoelen,
Sumatra.

- 8 Sept., 1909. BROWN, A. V., Johore.
 16 Aug., 1915. BROWN, C. C., F. M. S. Civil Service, Kuala Lumpur.
 27 Jan., 1910. BROWN, D. A. M., Messrs. Brown, Phillips and Stewart, Penang.
 1 Dec., 1913. *BRYAN, J. M., Kuching, Sarawak.
 26 March, 1887. BRYANT, Hon. A. T., (Council, 1907: 1910: Vice-President, 1912, 1914-1916).
 28 Oct., 1912. BURKILL, I. H., Botanic Gardens, Singapore. (Council, 1913: Hon. Secretary, 1914-1917).
 29 Sept., 1913. *CALDECOTT, Andrew, Secretariat, Kuala Lumpur.
 16 Jan., 1916. CAMPBELL, Professor J. Argall, M. D., D. Sc., Medical School, Singapore (Council, 1917).
 16 Feb., 1911. CARDEW, G. E., 3 11th Devon Depôt Battalion, Exmouth, Devon, England.
 3 Jan., 1909. CARVER, C. L., Messrs. Donaldson and Burkinshaw, Singapore.
 27 Jan., 1910. CHANCELLOR, Capt. A. R., Police Office, Singapore.
 15 Jan., 1906. CHAPMAN, W. T., Ipoh, Perak.
 1 Dec., 1913. *CHOO KIA PENG, Kuala Lumpur.
 16 March, 1911. CLAYTON, T. W., Temerloh, Pahang.
 2 Feb., 1914. CLEMENT, W. R. T., Sarawak.
 22 March, 1917. CLEFORD, G. F. W., Kuala Pilah, Negri Sembilan.
 13 Jan., 1913. CHUAN, Raja, bin Ex-Sultan Abdullah, Taiping, Perak.
 30 Jan., 1894. †COLLYER, W. R., I. S. O. Hackford Hall, Reepham, Norfolk, England. (Council 1901: Vice-President, 1897-1900, 1902, 1904-1905: Hon. Member, 1906).
 1 March, 1897. *CONLAY, W. L., Kuala Lumpur.
 27 Jan., 1899. COOK, Rev. J. A. B., Gilstead, Singapore.
 — 1910. COOK, Hon. W. Wallace, c/o The Straits Trading Co., Singapore.
 22 March, 1917. CUCHTON, R., The Secretariat, Singapore.
 13 Feb., 1917. CROSS, Rev. W., Cavanagh Road, Singapore.
 14 Aug., 1912. CROSSLIE, Frank J., New Zealand Malay Rubber Co., Kota Bharu, Kelantan.
 27 Jan., 1910. CROUCHER, Dr. F. B., General Hospital, Singapore.
 22 March, 1917. CURTIS, G. E. S., Conservator of Forests, S. S. and F. M. S., Kuala Lumpur.
 13 Jan., 1905. DALLAS, Hon. F. H., Sarawak.
 24 May, 1910. DALY, M. D., Batu Gajah, Perak.
 18 July, 1891. DANI, Dr. R., Penang.
 27 Jan., 1910. DARRISHIRE, Hon. C. W., c/o Messrs. Paterson Simons & Co., Singapore.

- 1907. DENT, Dr. F. Government Analyst, Singapore.
- 1 Dec., 1911. DERRY, R., 57, Ennerdale Road, Kew Gardens, Surrey, England.
- 5 Nov., 1903. *DESHON, H. F., Southfield, Combe Down, Bath, England.
- 23 Sept., 1897. DICKSON, E. A., Grik, Upper Perak.
- 28 July, 1905. DOUGLAS, Hon. R. S. Baram, Sarawak.
- 30 Nov., 1914. DUNCAN, W. Wallace, Assistant Censor, General Post Office, Penang.
- 27 Jan., 1910. DUNMAN, W., Grove Estate, Tanjong Katong, Singapore.
- 16 Aug., 1915. *DUSSEK, O. T., Malay College, Malacca.
- 13 Oct., 1899. EDMONDS, R. C., F. M. S. Civil Service, Seremban.
- 1885. EGBERTON, His Excellency Sir W., K. C. M. G., Government House, British Guiana.
- 13 Nov., 1901. ELCUM, J. B., Singapore.
- 27 Jan., 1910. ELLERTON, H. B., F. M. S. Civil Service, Kuala Kangsar, Perak.
- 3 June, 1909. ELLIS, Sir Evelyn C., Messrs. Drew and Napier, Singapore.
- 16 Jan., 1916. ELLIS, J. W. Cundell, F. M. S. Civil Service, Kuala Lumpur.
- 27 Jan., 1910. ENGEL, L., Netherlands Trading Society, Batavia.
- 25 March, 1913. ERMEN, C., Kuching, Sarawak.
- 27 Jan., 1910. EVANS, W., The Limes, Crowmarsh near Wallingford, Berks, England.
- 17 March, 1890. EVERETT, H. H., Santubong, Sarawak.
- 7 Feb., 1910. FALSHAW, Dr. P. S., Government Veterinary Department, Singapore.
- 8 Sept., 1909. FARRER, R. J., Kota Bharu, Kelantan.
- 28 Oct., 1912. FARLNER, Dr. S. B., Christmas Island.
- 26 Jan., 1911. *FERGUSON-DAVIE, Rt. Rev. Dr. C. J., Bishop of Singapore (Council, 1912-1913).
- 8 Sept., 1909. FERRIER, J. G., c/o Borneo Company, Soerabaya, Java.
- 22 March, 1917. FINLAYSON, Dr. G., Singapore.
- 24 May, 1910. FIRMSRON, H. W., Education Department, Singapore.
- 12 Jan., 1900. FLEMING, T. C., Larut, Taiping, Perak.
- 2 Sept., 1897. *FLOWER, Capt. S. S., Zoological Gardens, Ghizeh, Egypt.
- 23 June, 1901. *FLOWER, Lieut.-Col. V. A., 42, Earls Court Square, London, S. W. (Council 1905-1912).
- 16 Jan., 1916. FORD, H. W., Municipal Offices, Malacca.

- 19 Aug., 1908, FREEMAN, D., 9, Court of Justice, Kuala Lumpur.
- 1897, FRER, Dr. G. D.
- 27 Jan., 1910, *FROST, MEADOWS, S. S., Civil Service.
- 14 Aug., 1912, GALLAGHER, W. J., General Rubber Co., Medan, Sumatra.
- 23 Jan., 1903, GALLOWAY, Dr. D. J., British Dispensary, Singapore. (Vice-President, 1906—1907; President, 1908—1913; Hon. Member, 1917).
- 26 May, 1897, *GERINI, Lt.-Col. G. E.
- 8 Sept., 1903, GIBSON, W. S., High Court, Kedah.
- 58 May, 1902, *GIMLETTE, Dr. J. D., 5, Merton Road, Southsea, England.
- 4 Jan., 1916, GLENNIE, Dr. J. A. R., Municipal Offices, Singapore.
- 21 Sept., 1916, GOODMAN, A. M., Ipoh, Perak.
- 18 March, 1909, GOULDING, R. R., Survey Department, Kuala Lumpur.
- 27 Jan., 1910, GRAY, N. T., Taiping, Perak.
- 13 Jan., 1916, GUPTA, SHIVA PRASAD, Nandansahu Street, Benares City, United Provinces, India.
- 14 Sept., 1911, GRIFFITHS, J., Superintendent of Surveys, Johore Bahru.
- 12 Jan., 1900, HAINES, Rev. F. W.
- 1886, HALE, A., Dachurst, Hildenborough, Kent, England.
- 15 July, 1907, HALL, G. A., Alor Star, Kedah.
- 5 May, 1914, HALL, J. D., Batu Pahat, Johore.
- 26 Jan., 1911, HALLIFAX, F. J., Municipal Offices, Singapore.
- 12 April, 1915, HAMILTON, A. W. H., Central Police Office, Penang.
- 16 March, 1911, HANBY, Dr. J. M., St. Mary's Dispensary, 75, Hill Street, Singapore.
- 11 Sept., 1895, HANRICH, Dr. R., Raffles Museum, Singapore. (Council, 1897, 1907-1909; Hon. Treasurer, 1898-1906, 1910-1911, 1914-1916; Hon. Secretary, 1912-1913).
- 3 June, 1909, HARRINGTON, A. G., Municipal Offices, Singapore.
- 5 Jan., 1901, *HAYNES, A. S., Kuala Kangsar, Perak.
- 21 June, 1909, HENNING, W. G., c/o Messrs. Mansfield & Co., Singapore.
- 1910, HEWAN, E. D., c/o Messrs. Bonstead & Co., Singapore.

- 1878. HILL, E. C., The Manor House, Normandy near Guildford, England.
- 12 Oct., 1911. HOOD-BEGG, Hon. A., c/o Messrs. Guthrie and Co., Singapore.
- 22 Nov., 1897. HOSE, E. S., District Officer, Lower Perak.
- A founder, 1878. †HOSK, Rt. Rev. Bishop G. F., Wyke Vicarage, Normandy near Guildford, England. (Vice-President, 1890-1892; President, 1894-1907).
- 7 Oct., 1891. HOYNCK VAN PAPENDRECHT, P. C., 83, Antonie Duyckstraat, The Hague, Holland.
- 20 Oct., 1909. HUBBARD, T. R., Pertang, Jelebu, Negri Sembilan.
- 20 Oct., 1909. HUGHES, J. W. W., Temerloh, Pahang.
- 15 July, 1907. HUMPHRIES, J. L., Trengganu.
- 27 Jan., 1910. JACKSON, Col. H. M., c/o the Survey Department, Kuala Lumpur.
- 21 Sept., 1916. JAMES, Hon. F. S., C. M. G., Colonial Secretary, Singapore.
- 27 Jan., 1910. JAMESON, Dr. T. Hill, 4 Bishop Street, Penang.
- 26 March, 1907. JANION, E. M., c/o English, Scottish and Australian Bank, 38, Lombard Street, London, E. C.
- 1 Dec., 1911. JELF, A. S., Ipoh, Perak.
- 1910. JOHNSON, B. G. H., Telok Anson.
- 15 June, 1911. JOHNSON, Hon. H. S. B., Limbang, via Labuan.
- 27 Jan., 1910. JONES, H. W., Kuantan, Pahang.
- 17 Feb., 1913. JONES, S. W., Kuantan, Pahang.
- 26 May, 1912. JONES, Wyndham, Miri, Sarawak.
- 16 April, 1912. JONES, W. R., Geological Department, Batu Gajah, Perak.
- 21 Sept., 1916. KAMARUZAMAN, Raja, bin Raja Mansur, Remban.
- 5 Oct., 1897. KENDING, Dr.
- 20 Oct., 1909. KIRTH, Dr. R. D., Medical School, Singapore, (Council, 1911-1912, 1914-1916).
- 10 Feb., 1916. KELLAGHER, G. B., S. S. Civil Service, Singapore.
- 3 June, 1909. KEMP, W. Lowther, c/o Messrs. F. W. Barker and Co., Singapore.
- 13 Jan., 1913. KEMPE, John Erskine, Kuala Kangsar, Perak.
- 23 May, 1906. KINSEY, W. E., Forest House, Seremban.
- 27 Jan., 1910. KIRK, Dr. J., Penang.
- 29 Jan., 1900. KLOSS, C. Boden, The Museum, Kuala Lumpur, (Council, 1901-1908).

- 12 April, 1915. KNIGHT, Valentine, Raffles Museum, Singapore.
 26 March, 1907. KRIEKENBEEK, J. W., Taiping, Perak.
 31 Jan., 1902. LAIDLAW, G. M., Pekan, Pahang.
 16 Feb., 1914. LAMBOURNE, J., Castleton Estate, Telok Anson, Perak.
 5 May, 1914. LAVILLE, L. V. T., Balik Pulau, Penang.
 28 May, 1902. †LAWES, Rev. W. G., Port Moresby, New Guinea.
 5 Oct., 1906. LAWRENCE, A. E., Kuching, Sarawak.
 29 Sept., 1913. LEICESTER, Dr. W. S., Pekan, Pahang.
 22 March, 1917. LEMBERGER, V. V., c/o United Engineers, Ltd., Singapore.
 28 March, 1894. *LEMON, Hon. A. H., Seremban. (Vice-President, 1916-17).
 30 May, 1890. LEWIS, J. E. A., B. A., 698, Harada Mura, Kobe, Japan.
 16 Aug., 1915. LEWTON-BRAIN, L., Director of Agriculture, Kuala Lumpur.
 20 May, 1897. LIM BOON KENG, Hon. Dr. M. D., c/o The Dispensary, Singapore.
 12 April, 1915. LIM CHENG LAW, Millview, Penang.
 27 Jan., 1910. LLOYD, J. T., c/o Messrs. Powell and Co., Singapore.
 16 Feb., 1914. LORNE, J., Land Office, Singapore.
 8 June, 1909. LOW, H. A., c/o Messrs. Adamson, Gilfillan and Co., Penang.
 22 Jan., 1896. LUTING, Prof. Dr. H. L. E., Wittelsbacher Allee, Frankfurt am Main, Germany.
 27 Jan., 1910. LUTON, Harry, Bukit Mertajam, Province Wellesley.
 26 June, 1907. LYONS, Rev. E. S., 82, Isla de Remere, Manila.
 3 June, 1909. McARTHUR, M. S. H., Kuala Lumpur.
 23 Sept., 1897. MCCARSLAND, C. F., Port Dickson.
 25 Feb., 1910. *MACFADYEN, Eric, Kuala Lumpur, Selangor.
 24 July, 1908. MACKRAY, W. H., Kuala Lumpur.
 1 April, 1910. MACLEAN, L., Kuala Lumpur.
 21 April, 1901. MAHOMED, Hon. Datoh, bin Mahbob, Johor Bahru, Johor.
 8 Sept., 1903. MAKEPEACE, W., c/o Singapore Free Press, Singapore. (Council, 1914-1916; Hon. Librarian, 1910-1912; Hon. Treasurer, 1909; Vice-President, 1917).
 15 April, 1908. MAIN, T. W., Cheng Estate, Malacca.
 10 Feb., 1916. MAXX, W. E., Hotel Pavillon, Samarang, Java.
 12 Feb., 1902. MANNORR, Hon. H., The Treasury, Singapore. (Council, 1907-1908, 1910-1913, 1915-1917).
 24 June, 1909. MARSH, F. E., Municipal Offices, Singapore

- 12 May, 1909. MARSHALL, Harold B., Bintang Estates, c/o Messrs. F. W. Barker & Co., Singapore.
- 15 July, 1907. *MARRINER, J. T., Kuantan, Pahang.
- 5 May, 1914. MARTIN, T. A., c/o Messrs. Kennedy and Co., Penang.
- 18 June, 1903. MAXWELL, Eric, Boulogne.
- 5 Nov., 1903. MAXWELL, W. George, C. M. G., Taiping.
(Council, 1905, 1915: Vice-President, 1916).
- 16 Dec., 1909. MAY, C. G., Deputy Colonial Engineer, Penang.
- 16 Feb., 1914. MEAD, J. P.
- 24 July, 1908. MILLARD, H., c/o Messrs. Donaldson and Burkinshaw, Singapore.
- 7 Feb., 1910. MILLER, T. C. B., Fairlie, Nassim Road, Singapore.
- 29 Sept., 1913. MOLLETT, H. B., Tirol P. O., Negri Sembilan.
- 7 Feb., 1910. MONEY, A. W. Kirle, Asiatic Petroleum Co., Kuala Lumpur, Selangor.
- 8 Sept., 1909. *MOULTON, Capt. J. C., Fort Canning, Singapore.
- 11 Oct., 1915. *MUNDELL, H. D., c/o Messrs. Sisson and Delay, Singapore.
- 15 June, 1911. MUNRO, R. W., Morib, Selangor.
- 17 Feb., 1913. MURRAY, Rev. W., M. A., 1 Gilstead Road, Singapore.
- 10 Feb., 1916. MYERS, Frank H., Asiatic Petroleum Co., Singapore.
- 22 March, 1917. NAGLE, Rev. J. S., M. A. Principal, Anglo-Chinese School, Singapore.
- 8 Sept., 1909. NATHAN, J. E., Raub, Pahang.
- 25 Feb., 1910. NIVEN, W. G., 11, Derby Crescent, Kelvinside, Glasgow, Great Britain.
- 9 May, 1900. NORMAN, Henry, Kelantan.
- 5 Jan., 1906. NUNN, B., Malacca.
- 26 Jan., 1911. O'MAY, J., Kuala Kangsar, Perak.
- 10 Feb., 1916. ONG BOON TAT, 29, South Canal Street, Singapore.
- 17 Feb., 1913. OVERBECK, H., Trial Bay, N. S. W., Australia.
- 2 Feb., 1914. PANYARUN, Samah, The Royal State Railways Dept. Standard Gauge, 196, Huang Road, Bangkok, Siam.
- 27 Oct., 1908. PARR, The Hon. C. W. C., Residency, Kuala Lipis, Pahang.
- 20 Oct., 1909. PEACOCK, W. Chinese Protectorate, Singapore.
- 22 March, 1917. PEARS, R., c/o Messrs. F. W. Barker & Co., Singapore.
- 4 Jan., 1910. PEIRCE, R.
- 5 May, 1914. PEPYS, W. E., Pasir Puteh, Kelantan.
- 1878. †PERHAM, the Ven. Archdeacon J. Chard, Somerset, England.

- 3 June, 1909. PLEMPTON, M. E., c/o Messrs. Adamson Gillfillan and Co., Singapore.
- 25 Feb., 1910. PRATT, E., The East India United Service Club, 16, St. James' Square London, S. W.
- 22 Jan., 1912. PRICE, William Robert, B. A., F. L. S., Pen Moel, Chepstow, England.
- 22 March, 1906. PRINGLE, R. D., The Y. M. C. A. buildings, Singapore.
- 5 Oct., 1906. PYKETT, Rev. G. F., M. E. Mission, Kuala Lumpur.
- 3 May, 1915. RAGGI, J. G., Phlab Phla Jai Road, Bangkok, Siam.
- 10 Feb., 1916. RAYMAN, L., Assistant District Officer, Raub, Pahang.
- 27 Jan., 1910. *REID, Dr. Alfred, Parit Buntar.
- 27 Jan., 1910. REID, Alex., c/o Messrs. McAlister and Co., Singapore.
- 20 Oct., 1909. RICHARDS, D. S.
- 15 June, 1911. RICHARDS, R. M., The Caledonia Estate, Province Wellesley.
- 27 Jan., 1890. †RIDLEY, H. N., C. M. G., F. R. S., 7, Cumberland Road, Kew Gardens, Surrey, England. (Council, 1894-1895; Hon. Secretary, 1890-1893, 1897-1911; Hon. Member, 1912).
- 14 Sept., 1911. ROBERTSON, G. H. M.
- 14 Aug., 1912. ROBERTSON, J., c/o Messrs. Guthrie and Co., Singapore.
- 16 March, 1911. ROBINSON, H., c/o Messrs. Swan and MacLaren, Singapore. (Council, 1916-17).
- 17 March, 1904. ROBINSON, H. C., The Museum, Kuala Lumpur. (Vice-President, 1909; 1913).
- 10 Feb., 1916. ROGERS, A., Public Works Department, Singapore.
- 22 Jan., 1896. ROSTADES, E., Gali Rubber Estate, Raub, Pahang. (Council, 1904).
- 1 March, 1897. *ROWLAND, W. R., Pulau Bulang, via Singapore.
- 29 Sept., 1913. RUSCHMAN, Rev. W., M. A., B. D.
- 7 April, 1909. SANDERSON, Mrs. R.
- 1878. †SARAWAK, His Highness The Raja of, Kuching, Sarawak.
- 10 Feb., 1916. †SARAWAK, His Highness The Raja Muda of, Kuching, Sarawak.
- 1885. †SAYOW, Sir Ernest M., Beaumont, Ottery St. Mary, Devon, England.
- 22 Jan., 1896. SANDERS, Hon. C. J., Official Assignee, Singapore. (Vice President, 1910-1911, 1914-1915; President, 1916).

- 17 March, 1904. SCHWABE, E. M., Cheras Estate, Kajang, Selangor.
- 27 Jan., 1910. SCOTT, R., District Court, Singapore.
- 5 Oct., 1906. SCRIVENOR, J. B., Batu Gajah, Perak.
- 26 March, 1888. SEAH LIANG SEAH, c/o Chop Chin Hin, Singapore.
- 12 April, 1915. SEE TIONG WAH, c/o Hongkong and Shanghai Bank, Singapore.
- 10 Jan., 1894. SHELLABEAR, Rev. Dr. W. G., D. D., 805 Beaumont Avenue, Govans, Maryland, U. S. A. (Council, 1896-1901, 1904; Vice-President, 1913; President, 1914-1915).
- 3 June, 1909. SIMS, W. A., c/o Commercial Union Assurance Co., Singapore.
- 22 March, 1917. SHILLITOE, G., Kuantan, Pahang.
- 10 Nov., 1909. SKINNER, Capt. R. McK.
- 20 May, 1912. SMITH, Prof. Harrison W., Massachusetts Institution of Technology, Boston, Mass., U.S.A.
- 27 Jan., 1910. SONG ONG SIANG, c/o Messrs. Aitken and Ong Siang, Singapore.
- 27 Jan., 1910. SPAKLER, H., Netherlands Embassy, New York, U. S. A.
- 20 June, 1910. STCLAIR, W. G., c/o Singapore Free Press, Singapore. (Council, 1889, 1901, 1903-1906).
- 10 Nov., 1909. STEDMAN, V. c/o Messrs. Swan and Maclaren, 5, Raffles Place, Singapore.
- 24 May, 1910. STEDMAN, R. S., Duff Development Co. Ltd., Kuala Teri, Kelantan.
- 27 Jan., 1910. STEVENS, K. A. c/o Messrs. Caldbeck, MacGregor and Co., Singapore.
- 27 Jan., 1910. STILL, A. W., c/o Straits Times, Singapore. (Council, 1914-1915).
- 13 Feb., 1917. STIRLING, W. G., Government Monopolies Department, Malacca.
- 3 May, 1915. STRICKLAND, Dr. C. Malaria Bureau, Kuala Lumpur.
- 14 Sept., 1911. STRAET, E. A. G., Alor Star, Kedah.
- 24 May, 1910. STRUMBECK, A. J., Batu Gajah, Perak.
- 22 March, 1917. SUMNER, H. L., Inspector of Schools, Perak, Taiping.
- 25 Feb., 1910. SWINER, J. H., c/o The Straits Steamship Co., Singapore.
- 22 Jan., 1912. SWANNE, J. C., Limbang, via Labuan, Sarawak.
- 4 June, 1908. TAN CHING LOCK, 59, Heeren Street, Malacca.
- 27 Jan., 1910. TAN JIAK KIM, C. M. G., Panglima Prang, River Valley Road, Singapore.

- 16 June, 1913. TAYLOR, Lt. Clarence J., 11th Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry.
- 19 Nov., 1909. THUNDER, M., Tekka Ltd., Gopeng, Perak.
- 14 Aug., 1914. TRACY, F. D., c/o The Standard Oil Co., Penang.
- 1887. VAN BRUNINGEN VAN HERSDINGEN, Dr. R., 484 2, Bukit Timah Road, Singapore. (Hon. Librarian, 1914-1915).
- 3 June, 1909. WARD, A. B., Semanggang, Sarawak.
- 6 July, 1896. WATKINS, A. J. W., c/o Messrs. Swan and MacLaren, Singapore.
- 10 Feb., 1916. WATKINS, Mrs. Legrew, c/o Messrs. Watkins & Co., Singapore.
- 13 Jan., 1916. WATSON, J. G., Forest Department, Kuala Lumpur.
- 18 Oct., 1916. WATSON, Dr. Malcolm, Klang, Selangor.
- 27 Jan., 1910. WILD, F. J., Johore Bahru.
- 15 July, 1907. WILHAM, H., c/o The Straits Echo, Penang.
- 15 April, 1912. WHARTON, S. L., c/o The Singapore Club, Singapore.
- 27 Jan., 1910. WHITEHEAD, C. B., Police Office, Butterworth, Province Wellesley.
- 28 Oct., 1912. WILLIAMS, F., Rose Cottage, St. Agnes, Cornwall, England.
- 25 March, 1913. WILLIAMS, R. B., Bau, Sarawak.
- 27 Jan., 1910. WILLIAMS, S. G., Municipal Offices, Singapore.
- 27 Jan., 1910. *WINKELMANN, H., Malacca Street, Singapore.
- 24 Nov., 1904. WINSTEDT, R. O.
- 25 Feb., 1910. WOLFEYSTAN, L. E. P., The Residency, Malacca.
- 28 May, 1902. WOLFE, E. C. H., The Secretariat, Singapore.
- 1 June, 1908. *WOOD, E. G., Batu Gajah, Perak.
- 16 June, 1913. WOOD, W. L., Jin Jang Estate, Kepong, Selangor.
- 21 Sept., 1916. WOOLLETT, G. F. C., Klagaw, Labuk and Sugut District, B. N. B.
- 11 Sept., 1911. WORSLEY-TAYLOR, F. E., c/o Messrs. Wade and Co., Singapore.
- 12 April, 1915. *WORTHINGTON, A. F., Kuantan, Pahang.
- 5 May, 1911. WYLEY, A. J., Lelong Tandai, Benkoelen, Sumatra.
- 25 Feb., 1910. WYMODZEEF, A. de.
- 26 April, 1916. YOUNG, E. Stuart, Kinarut Estate, via Jesselton, B. N. B.
- 24 Nov., 1904. *YOUNG, H. S., Bau, Sarawak.

- RECIPIENTS of the Society's PUBLICATIONS, not being MEMBERS.
(Exchanges with enemy countries, with Belgium and with the German Asiatic Society, Tokyo, being in suspense).
- AMSTERDAM. Nederlandsch Aardrijkskundig Genootschap, Domse-
laerstraat, 19, Amsterdam, Netherlands, in exchange for
that Society's Tijdschrift.
- AMSTERDAM. Koloniaal Instituut, Amsterdam (formerly of
Haarlem), in exchange for that Institute's publications.
- BAITIMORE. The Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, U. S. A.
in exchange for the University's Circulars, Studies, and
American Journal of Philology.
- BANGKOK. The Vajiravanana National Library, Bangkok, in ex-
change, for the Library's publications.
- BATAVIA. Bataviaasch Genootschap van Kunsten en Weten-
schappen, in exchange for that Society's Tijdschrift voor
Indische Taal Land- en Volkenkunde and other publica-
tions.
- BATAVIA. Mijnuwezen in Nederlandsch-Indie, Batavia (Chef van
het Mijnuwezen), in exchange for the Jaarboek of the
Department.
- BERKELEY. University of California, Berkeley, Cal. U. S. A.
(Manager of the University Press), in exchange for the
University's "Publications."
- BERLIN. Gesellschaft für Anthropologie, Ethnologie und Urge-
schichte, Berlin S. W., Königgrätzer Strasse 120, in ex-
change for the Zeitschrift für Ethnologie.
- BERLIN. Gesellschaft für Erdkunde, 23, Wilhelmstrasse, Berlin, in
exchange for that Society's Zeitschrift.
- BOMBAY. Royal Asiatic Society, Bombay Branch, Town Hall,
Bombay, India, in exchange for the Branch's Journal.
- BREMEN. Geographische Gesellschaft, Bremen, in exchange for
that Society's Geographische Blätter.
- BRUSSELS. Société Belge d'Etudes Coloniales, Rue de Stassart 34,
Bruxelles, Belgium, in exchange for that Society's
Bulletin.
- CALCUTTA. Geological Survey of India, Indian Museum, Calcutta
(Director) for the Survey's Records and Memoirs.
- CHICAGO. Field Museum of Natural History, Chicago, U. S. A.
in exchange for the Museum's "Publications."
- COLOMBO. Royal Asiatic Society, Colombo Branch, Colombo,
Ceylon, in exchange for the Branch's Journal.
- GIESSEN. Oberhessische Gesellschaft für Natur und Heilunde,
Giessen, Germany, in exchange for that Society's Berichten.
- GOA. The Government of the Portuguese Indies, Goa, India (O
Director, Imprensa Nacional), in exchange for the Journal
"O Oriente Portugues."

- HAMBURG. Hamburgische Wissenschaftlichen Anstalten, in exchange for the *Jahrbuch*.
- HANOI. Ecole Française d'Extrême Orient, Hanoi, Indo-China (Director), in exchange for the *School's Bulletin*.
- HALLE. Kaiserliche Leop.-Carol. Deutschen Akademie der Naturforscher, Halle, Germany, in exchange for that Society's *Abhandlungen*.
- HAGUE. Koninklijk Instituut voor de Taal, Land- en Volkenkunde van Ned.-Indië, van Galenstraat 14, 'S-Gravenhage, Netherlands, in exchange for that Society's *Bijdragen*.
- HAVRE. Société de Géographie Commerciale du Havre, 131, Rue de Paris, le Havre, France, in exchange for that Society's *Bulletin*.
- HONOLULU. Bernice Pauahi Bishop Museum, Honolulu, Hawaiian Islands, (Librarian) in exchange for the Museum's Occasional Papers, and other publications.
- KEW. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, Surrey, England, in exchange for official publications of the Gardens.
- HELLSINGFORS. Finska Vetenskaps Societaten, Helsingfors, Finland, in exchange for the Society's *Bidrag till Kaunedom, Acta and Öfversigt*.
- KUALA LUMPUR. The Selangor Museum, Kuala Lumpur, in exchange for the *Journal of the F. M. S. Museums*.
- KUALA KANGSAR. Committee for Malay Studies (pays for publications).
- LAHORE. The Panjab Historical Society, The Museum, Lahore, Panjab, India, in exchange for that Society's *Journal*.
- LINCOLN. University of Nebraska, Lincoln, Nebraska, U. S. A. in exchange for that University's publications.
- LEIPZIG. Museum für Völkerkunde, Leipzig, Germany, in exchange, for the Museum's *Jahrbuch*.
- LISBON. Sociedade de Geographia de Lisboa, Rue Eugenio dos Santos, Lisboa, Portugal, (Secretary), in exchange for the Society's *Bulletin*.
- LONDON. Royal Anthropological Society of Great Britain and Ireland, 50, Great Russell Street, London, W. C. in exchange for the Society's *Journal*.
- LONDON. Royal Asiatic Society, 22, Albemarle Street, London, W. (Secretary) in exchange for the Society's *Journal*.
- LONDON. Royal Colonial Institute, Northumberland Avenue, London, W. C. (Librarian) in exchange for "United Empire."
- MALACCA. The Malacca Library, Malacca (pays for publications).
- MANILA. The Bureau of Science, Manila, (Director) in exchange for the *Philippine Journal of Science*.

- MARSEILLES. Société de Géographie et d'Études Coloniales, Rue de Noailles 5, Marseille, France, in exchange for the Society's Bulletin.
- MEXICO. Instituto Geológico de Mexico, Mexico City, in exchange for their *Parergones* and *Boletín*.
- NEW YORK. American Philosophical Society, 104, South Fifth Street, New York, U. S. A. in exchange for the Society's Proceedings.
- OTTAWA. The Geological Survey, Department of Mines, Sussex Street, Ottawa, Canada (Librarian) in exchange for the Department's publications.
- PARIS. Société Asiatique de Paris, Rue Bonaparte, 28, Paris, in exchange for the *Journal Asiatique*.
- PARIS. Société de Géographie, 120, Boulevard St. Germain, Paris, in exchange for the Society's Bulletin entitled "*La Géographie*."
- PARIS. Société de Géographie Commerciale de Paris, 8, Rue de Tournon, Paris, in exchange for the Society's Bulletin.
- PHILADELPHIA. Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia, U. S. A. (Secretary) in exchange for the Academy's Proceedings.
- ROME. Reale Società Geografica, Via del Plebiscito, 102, Roma, Italy, in exchange for the Society's *Bollettino*.
- ST. LOUIS. Academy of Natural Sciences, St. Louis, Mo., U. S. A. in exchange for the Society's Transactions.
- ST. LOUIS. Missouri Botanical Garden, St. Louis, Mo., U. S. A. (Director), in exchange for the Garden's *Annals*.
- SARAWAK. The Sarawak Museum, Borneo, in exchange for the Museum's *Journal*.
- SIMLA. Director-General of Archaeology, Simla, India, in exchange for the Archaeological Survey's publications.
- SINGAPORE. The Raffles Museum, Singapore.
- SHANGHAI. Royal Asiatic Society, N. China Branch, Shanghai, China, in exchange for the Society's *Journal*.
- SYDNEY. Royal Society of New South Wales, Elizabeth Street, Sydney, New South Wales, in exchange for the Society's Proceedings.
- TOKYO. Asiatic Society of Japan, 6, Babasaki, Kojimachi, Tokyo, Japan. (Hon. Treasurer) in exchange for the Society's Transactions.
- TOKYO. Deutsche Gesellschaft für Natur und Völkerkunde Ostasiens, Tokyo, Japan, in exchange for the Society's *Mittheilungen*.

- UPSALA. The University, Bibliothèque de l'Université Royale, Uppsala, Sweden, in exchange for that University's Aarskrift.
- VIENNA. Anthropologische Gesellschaft in Wien, I. Burgring 7 (An die Anthropologisch Ethnographische Abtheilung der K. K. Naturhistorischen Hofmuseums, Wien I, Burgring 7—für die Anthropologische Gesellschaft)—in exchange for the Society's Mittheilungen.
- ZURICH. Naturforschende Gesellschaft (Bibliothèque centrale, Bureau d'échange de la Société d'histoire naturelle), Zurich, Switzerland, in exchange for that Society Vierteljahrschrift.

[Closed March 24th, 1917.]

RULES
of the Straits Branch
OF THE
Royal Asiatic Society.

I. Name and Objects.

1. The name of the Society shall be 'The Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society.'

2. The objects of the Society shall be:—

- (a) The increase and diffusion of knowledge concerning British Malaya and the neighbouring countries.
- (b) the publication of a Journal and of works and maps.
- (c) the formation of a library of books and maps.

II. Membership.

3. Members shall be of two kinds—Ordinary and Honorary.

4. Candidates for ordinary membership shall be proposed and seconded by members and elected by a majority of the Council.

5. Ordinary members shall pay an annual subscription of \$5 payable in advance on the first of January in each year. Members shall be allowed to compound for life membership by a payment of \$50.

6. On or about the 30th of June in each year the Honorary Treasurer shall prepare and submit to the Council a list of those members whose subscriptions for the current year remain unpaid. Such members shall be deemed to be suspended from membership until their subscriptions have been paid, and in default of payment within two years shall be deemed to have resigned their membership.

No member shall receive a copy of the Journal or other publications of the Society until his subscription for the current year has been paid.

7. Distinguished persons and persons who have rendered notable service to the Society may on the recommendation of the Council be elected Honorary members by a majority at a General meeting. They shall pay no subscription, and shall enjoy all the privileges of a member except a vote at meetings and eligibility for office.

III. Officers.

8. The officers of the Society shall be:—

A President.

Three Vice Presidents, resident in Singapore, Penang and the Federated Malay States respectively.

An Honorary Treasurer.

An Honorary Librarian.

An Honorary Secretary.

Four Councillors.

These officers shall be elected for one year at the annual General Meeting, and shall hold office until their successors are appointed.

9. Vacancies in the above offices occurring during any year shall be filled by a vote of majority of the remaining officers.

IV. Council.

10. The Council of the Society shall be composed of the officers for the current year, and its duties and powers shall be:—

(a) to administer the affairs, property and trusts of the Society.

(b) to elect ordinary members and to recommend candidates for election as Honorary members of the Society.

(c) to obtain and select material for publication in the Journal and to supervise the printing and distribution of the Journal.

(d) to authorise the publication of works and maps at the expense of the Society otherwise than in the Journal.

(e) to select and purchase books and maps for the Library.

(f) to accept or decline donations on behalf of the Society.

(g) to present to the Annual General Meeting at the expiration of their term of office a report of the proceedings and condition of the Society.

(h) to make and enforce bye-laws and regulations for the proper conduct of the affairs of the Society. Every such bye-law or regulation shall be published in the Journal.

11. The Council shall meet for the transaction of business once a month and oftener if necessary. Three officers shall form a quorum of the Council.

V. General Meetings.

12. One week's notice of all meetings shall be given and of the subjects to be discussed or dealt with.

13. At all meetings the Chairman shall in the case of an equality of votes be entitled to a casting vote in addition to his own.

14. The Annual General Meeting shall be held in February in each year. Eleven members shall form a quorum.

15. (1) At the Annual General Meeting the Council shall present a Report for the preceding year and the Treasurer shall render an account of the financial condition of the Society. Copies of such Report and account shall be circulated to members with the notice calling the meeting.

(2) Officers for the current year shall also be chosen.

16. The Council may summon a General Meeting at any time, and shall so summon one upon receipt by the Secretary of a

written requisition signed by five ordinary members desiring to submit any specified resolution to such meeting. Seven members shall form a quorum at any such meeting.

17. Visitors may be admitted to any meeting at the discretion of the Chairman but shall not be allowed to address the meeting except by invitation of the Chairman.

VI. Publications.

18. The Journal shall be published at least twice in each year, and oftener if material is available. It shall contain material approved by the Council. In the first number in each year shall be published the Report of the Council, the account of the financial position of the Society, a list of members, the Rules, and a list of the publications received by the Society during the preceding year.

19. Every member shall be entitled to one copy of the Journal, which shall be sent free by post. Copies may be presented by the Council to other Societies or to distinguished individuals, and the remaining copies shall be sold at such prices as the Council shall from time to time direct.

20. Twenty-four copies of each paper published in the Journal shall be placed at the disposal of the author.

VII. Amendments to Rules.

21. Amendments to these Rules must be proposed in writing to the Council, who shall submit them to a General Meeting duly summoned to consider them. If passed at such General Meeting they shall come into force upon confirmation at a subsequent General Meeting or at an Annual General Meeting.

Affiliation Privileges of Members.

Royal Asiatic Society. The Royal Asiatic Society has its headquarters at 22, Albemarle Street, London W., where it has a large library of books, and MSS. relating to oriental subjects, and holds monthly meetings from November to June (inclusive) at which papers on such subjects are read.

2. By rule 105 of this Society all the Members of Branch Societies are entitled when on furlough or otherwise temporarily resident within Great Britain, and Ireland, to the use of the Library as Non-Resident Members and to attend the ordinary monthly meetings of this Society. This Society accordingly invites Members of Branch Societies temporarily resident in Great Britain or Ireland to avail themselves of these facilities and to make their home addresses known to the Secretary so that notice of the meetings may be sent to them.

3. Under rule 84, the Council of the Society is able to accept contributions to its Journal from Members of Branch Societies, and other persons interested in Oriental Research, of original articles, short notes, etc., on matters connected with the languages, archaeology, history, beliefs and customs of any part of Asia.

4. By virtue of the afore-mentioned Rule 105, all Members of Branch Societies are entitled to apply for election to the Society without the formality of nomination. They should apply in writing to the Secretary, stating their names and addresses, and mentioning the Branch Society to which they belong. Election is by the Society upon the recommendation of the Council.

5. The subscription for Non-Resident Members of the Society is 30 - per annum. They receive the quarterly journal post free.

Asiatic Society of Bengal. Members of the Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society, by a letter received in 1903, are accorded the privilege of admission to the monthly meetings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, which are held usually at the Society's house, 1 Park Street, Calcutta.



JOURNAL

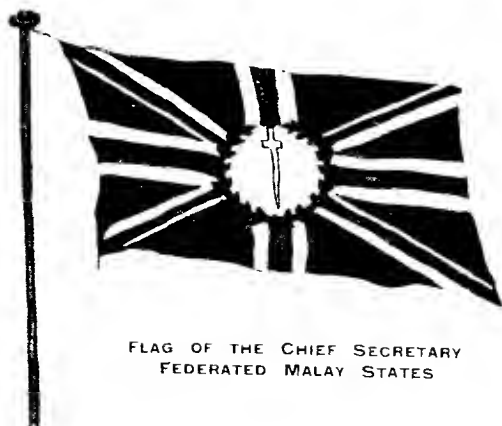




FLAG OF THE GOVERNOR OF THE
STRAITS SETTLEMENTS



COLONIAL ENSIGN
STRAITS SETTLEMENTS



FLAG OF THE CHIEF SECRETARY
FEDERATED MALAY STATES

The Flags of the Malay Peninsula.

In response to a request made some little time ago, the Council of the Society has decided to publish here seven plates illustrative of the flags generally recognised in the Malay Peninsula. The drawings from which the plates have been prepared were in most cases procured through members of the Society, who are at the same time Officers of the State serving in different parts of the Peninsula. For the ready way in which they gave their help, the Society's best thanks are due.

The ensign of the Straits Settlements is constructed as those of all British Colonies from the Blue Ensign, by the addition of the Colonial emblem in the fly. The same Colonial emblem wreathed in oak leaves in the centre of the Union Jack makes the Governor's flag. The device of the emblem is three crowns embayed on white in a lozenge the ground of which is red, the crowns representing the three Settlements.

The Chief Secretary of the Federated Malay States has a Jack corresponding to the Governor's in which a kris is the emblem.

Very recently all the Malay States used flags as emblems which were of one colour: but as it became known in them that the self-coloured flags at sea and elsewhere had special significances for the purpose of signalling, the desirability of using something more distinctive was realised and a change has been made in every State except Tringgannu. Tringgannu still retains its plain white flag.

Pahang, its neighbour, used a plain black flag, until, as symbolical of the Union of the ruler with his people, white was associated with the black,—first a narrow white band along the inner edge then an upper white half. This final design was fixed by the State Council on the 28th of December, 1903. As far as can be ascertained the flag of Kelantan was plain white up to the time when the State came under British Protection. Being white, it would not be distinctive as regards Tringgannu. After the State had come under protection, a figure of a tiger was added in mid-flag coloured in the case of the State flag a very dark blue, and in His Highness the Sultan's own flag yellow, the ground remaining white as before. Similarly the Perak flags used to be self-coloured, but now the three colours, formerly employed, are combined into the one flag. In Kedah up to six years ago self-coloured flags were used. The Sultan used a plain yellow one, the Malay emblem of Royalty, the State flag was a plain red one and the late Raja Muda's a plain black. When the Sultan and his suite went to Europe for the coronation of their Majesties King George V. and Queen Mary, the

Malays were chagrined to find that none of their old flags could be flown as they were the nautical symbols for quarantine, gunpowder and piracy, and then the device called by the Malays the "Kedah Crown" as superimposed on the old grounds of the Sultan's, and the State's flags; and the President of the State Council was given a green flag instead of the old black one.

The crescent of Muhammedanism appears in the Kedah flag; and the crescent and star in those of Selangor and Johore. The Selangor State flag is yellow and red in quarters with a yellow crescent and star in canton. It was devised in the reign of Sultan Abdul Samad; and the yellow and red quarterings are symbolic of flesh and blood; for, as the body is of flesh and blood so is the State a combination of necessary parts.

The Johore flag is white with the crescent and star red in canton on blue.

The Negri Sembilan flag is yellow with red and black diagonal in canton; red for the Government, yellow for the Raja, and black for the Undang or States' rulers. "Negri Sembilan" means "Nine States."

The device of the Kelantan flag reads:—

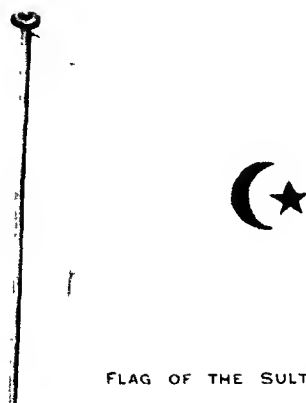
كراجان كلتنن
نَصْرٌ مِنَ اللَّهِ وَفَتْحٌ قَرِيبٌ وَبَشِيرٌ لِّلْمُؤْمِنِينَ

KERAJAAN KELANTAN.

Nasrom minallah-hi wafat-hung karibum wabasshirul mo'minin.



FLAG OF THE FEDERATED
MALAY STATES



FLAG OF THE SULTAN OF JOHORE



FLAG OF THE STATE OF JOHORE



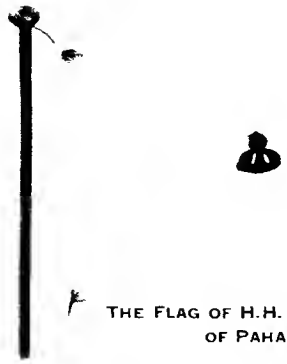
THE ORIGINAL PAHANG FLAG



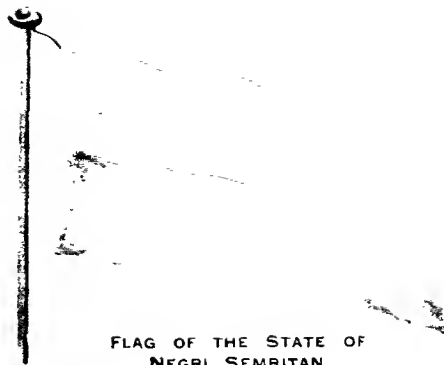
THE SECOND PAHANG FLAG



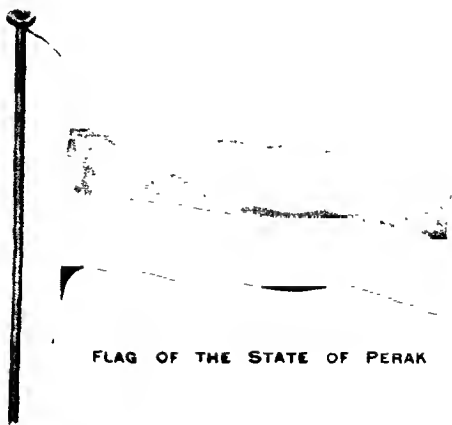
THE THIRD AND PRESENT
PAHANG FLAG



THE FLAG OF H.H. THE SULTAN
OF PAHANG



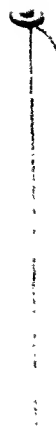
FLAG OF THE STATE OF
NEGRI SEMBITAN



FLAG OF THE STATE OF PERAK



FLAG OF THE STATE OF TRENGGANU



FLAG OF H H THE SULTAN OF KEDAH



FLAG OF THE STATE OF KEDAH



FLAG OF THE PRESIDENT OF THE
STATE COUNCIL KEDAH



FLAG OF THE STATE OF SELANGOR



FLAG OF THE STATE OF PERLIS



FLAG OF H.H. THE SULTAN OF KELANTAN



FLAG OF THE STATE OF KELANTAN



THE TIGER OF THE KELANTAN FLAG

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99
100

New and Rare Malayan Plants.

Series IX.

BY H. N. RIDLEY, F.R.S.

In continuing my work on the Flora of the Malay Peninsula, I find a number of plants in the earlier collections which have been overlooked and not described, as well as several genera in which the species, chiefly described from more or less inadequate dried specimens, seem to have been much confused: such genera are *Glycosmis*, *Ventilago* and *Allophyllus*. In critical genera like these a really big series of specimens is required and this we seldom possess in any tropical genus. Some also differ more in habit than in what may be called herbarium characters. In the field one could not mistake the one for the other; but specimens without adequate notes as to height, and form of growth may look so far similar that a botanist who has not seen the plants alive may easily be led into thinking that they are all mere forms of one somewhat variable species. We really want more collecting and observation done. I have been surprised to note how very badly many of our commonest plants are represented in herbaria. The collections of an amateur who, just commencing the study of botany collects every weed he can find, are often extremely valuable, as the plants he gathers are just the plants that others neglect.

ANONACEAE.

Unona. Safford in Bull. Torrey Club, xxxix, p. 502, shows that the original species of this genus was an American plant to which were later added among others the species known as *Unona* in the East Indies: and eventually the original *Unona discreta*, Linn. fil., was actually excluded from the genus. This plant proves to be a *Xylopia*. The East Indian plants are quite distinct from it so that the generic name *Unona* disappears as a synonym of *Xylopia*. The earliest name for the East Indian "*Unona*" is *Desmos* of Loureiro and the following are the names of the Malay species of *Unona* now referred to that genus.

Desmos cochinchinensis, Lour. Fl. Cochinch. I, 352. *Unona desmos*, Dunal.

Desmos chinensis, Lour. l.c. p. 352. *Unona discolor*, Vahl.

Desmos Dunalii, Safford l.c. p. 506. *Unona Dunalii*, Wall. Cat.

Desmos dumosa, Safford l.c. p. 506. *Unona dumosa*, Roxb.

Desmos dasymaschala, Safford l.c. 507. *Unona dasymaschala*, Bl.

Desmos filipes, Ridl. *Unona filipes*, Ridl.

The genus when confined to the shrubs with large rather thin flowers with two series of unequal petals and moniliform fruiting carpels forms a well-defined genus: but to it has unfortunately been added a section *Stenopetalae* including *Desmos Wrayi*, *D. desmantha*, *D. crinita*, *D. stenopetala* all Unonas of Hook. fil. & King, and kept in *Desmos* by Safford. These are small trees about 20 feet tall with the flowers and fruit exactly of *Polyalthia* and closely allied to *P. Baccarii*. The ovaries in the species referred to *Unona* (*Desmos*) contain from 2 to 5 ovules. The distinction given to *Polyalthia* from *Unona* is that it has but one or two ovules. None of the species of this supposed section of *Unona* have moniliform fruit, but 3 seeds are often developed.

I propose to remove all of them to their correct genus *Polyalthia* and transfer them to their real affinity with *P. Baccarii*, under the names of ***Polyalthia Wrayi***, ***P. desmantha***, ***P. crinita*** and ***P. stenopetala***.

Unona pyramantha, Hook. fil. only known from Maingay's specimen looks to me to be a young specimen of one of these species, probably *P. desmantha*, in which the flowers are not fully developed.

Polyalthia cauliflora, Hook. fil. and Thoms., Fl. Ind. 138; Hook. fil., Fl. Brit. Ind. I. 69, was based on Wallich's *Ucaria cauliflora* (Wall. Cat. 6476) a plant collected in Singapore. King omitted it altogether from the "Materials for a flora of the Malay peninsula" but quoted the description in the Annals of the Botanic Gardens of Calcutta (*Annonaceae*) and said it was indeterminable. I have examined the type in Wallich's herbarium and find it to be identical with *Polyalthia Teysmanni*, Boerl., F., Bogor. I. 107; *Gualtheria Teysmanni*, Muq. Fl. Ind. Bat. Suppl. 378.

This species is very common in Singapore and much resembles *P. Baccarii*. It is a small tree with a stem 3 inches through with transversely wrinkled bark. The flowers are orange yellow, and not cinnamon brown as in *P. Baccarii*; the fruit is larger and sometimes at least pubescent.

It occurs in SINGAPORE, at Chan Chu Kang (6231 of my collection), Toas river and Changi (5980); also on Gunong Pantu in JOHORE; at Sepang in SELANGOR; and on the Tahan river in PERANG, usually in rather sandy open woods.

Unona latifolia, Hook. fil., Fl. Brit. Ind. I, 60.

Unona Brandisana, Pierre, Fl. Forest Cochinch. p. 19 is referred by Safford to the genus *Canangium*, as *Canangium Brandesannum*, Safford (l.c. p. 504).

It is certainly closely allied to *Canangium Scortechnii* having the long conic anther appendage and elongated style of that species. The style of *Canangium odoratum* is however quite different.

It is regrettable that Safford published the name as *Canangium Brandesannum* as Pierre intended to associate the plant with Sir Dietrich Brandis and called it *Brandisana*. It should have been in correct Latin *Brandisianum*.

Canangium monospermum (*Cananga monosperma*, Hook. fil.).

"A tree about 5 feet high: stem about the size of a man's thumb found on the top of Gov. Hill." "Large tree with a thick stem found about half way going up Government Hill" in Maingay's collections. This has been treated by Hooker and King as a doubtful plant: and the fruit with the specimens perhaps does not belong. It is no *Canangium* and I am very doubtful as to what it is. It has not been collected since Maingay's time: neither Curtis nor Mhd. Haniff nor I myself have been able to find it. It requires searching for again.

Sphaerocoryne, Scheff. ms. in Boerlage, Ic. Bogor. LXIX.

The species on which Scheffer apparently intended to base this genus, *S. siamensis*, was put by Boerlage into the genus *Polyalthia* as *P. siamensis*, when he described Scheffer's species. It had however been already described by Pierre, Fl. Forest. Cochinch., as *Unona Mesnyi* (Pl. 15). Pierre seemed doubtful as to where to place the plant, as in Herb. Kew he writes notes on it referring it also to *Popowia*: and Craib (Kew Bulletin, 1914, p. 5) makes a new combination of this as *Popowia Mesnyi*. *Popowia edulis*, Pierre, seems to me the same thing. Two other species closely allied to this species are *Polyalthia affinis*, Teijsm. and Binn., in Tijdschr. Nederl. Ind. xvii (1864) 37; Boerlage, Ic. Bogoriensis, t. LXIII, of unknown origin cultivated at Buitenzorg and *Polyalthia aberrans*, Maingay in Hook. fil. Fl. Brit. Ind. i. 67 of Malacca and Perak.

It does not seem possible to refer these three plants to any of the genera suggested, and I therefore propose to keep up the proposed genus of Scheffer's *Sphaerocoryne* which I define below. The affinities of these plants are obscure, but they are certainly allied to Scheffer's *Raurenhoffia* from which *Sphaerocoryne* differs mainly in its small stigmas, cylindric style and single or 2 ovules. *Raurenhoffia* has very large stigmas, a very short style and many ovules.

Sphaerocoryne, Scheff. ms. genus med.

Shrubs erect or scandent or small trees. Leaves coriaceous. Flowers axillary, solitary. Sepals small, ovate, vate. Petals outer ovate, inner ones much smaller, flat not excavate at the base. Stamens oblong, numerous, connective flat, truncate. Torus globose. Pistils projecting beyond the stamens. Ovary hairy. Style cylindric, glabrous. Stigma small bilobed. Ovules 1 basal or 2, lateral. Carpels subglobose on long stalks. Seed 1 oblong.

Species 3.

- S. aberrans**, Ridl. *Polyalthia aberrans*, Maingay ex Hook. fil., Fl. Brit. Ind. i. 67; King, in Journ. As. Soc. Beng. lxi. pt. 2, p. 63; and in Ann. Cal. Bot. Gard. IV. 28, pl. 109a.

PERAK.

- S. siamensis**, Scheff. *Polyalthia siamensis*, Boerl., Ic. Bogor. LXIX. *Unona Mesnyi*, Pierre, Fl. Forest. Cochinch., t. 17. *Popowia Mesnyi*, Craib, in Kew Bull. 1914, p. 5. *Popowia edulis*, Pierre.

SIAM, CAMBODIA.

- S. affinis**, Ridl. *Polyalthia affinis*, Teijsm. and Binn. ex Boerlage, Ic. Bogor. t. LXIII.

Cult. in Hort. Bogor, origin unknown.

TILIACEAE.**Elaeocarpus acmosepalus**, Stapf. ms.

A tree with young parts silky pubescent. Leaves thinly coriaceous drying brown, glabrous, elliptic acute or acuminate, base cuneate, margins entire, slightly thickened, nerves 3 pairs inarching within the margin, elevate beneath, reticulations wide not conspicuous, 7 cm. long, 4 cm. wide; petiole slender, geniculate 1.5 m. long. Racemes slender in upper axils, 6—7 cm. long, puberulous. Pedicels 6—7 mm. long. Sepals 5, lanceolate acuminate, sparsely hairy or glabrous, 6 mm. long. Petals cuneate, limbriate, edges ciliate, nearly as long. Stamens 20—25, filaments glabrous, as long as the anthers which are awned, the awn nearly as long as the anther and tipped with hairs. Torus of 5 rounded tomentose glands grooved on the back. Ovary ovoid cone silky pilose, 3-celled, 2 ovules in each cell. Style glabrous above, pilose at base.

JOHORE, Pengerang (*N. Canley*). Also in SARAWAK (*Beccari* 3433), and BAN (*Hariland* 2035).

Allied to *E. parvifolius*, Wall., and *E. robustus*, Roxb., which latter it resembles in having some of the leaves shewing signs of pustulations, but the leaves are quite entire and dry

dark brown above and red brown beneath. The sepals are very narrow and when dry at least are curiously hooked at the long acuminate tip. Haviland's plant is more pubescent and the leaves show slight signs of crenation.

Dr. Stapf recognized this species as distinct in the Kew Herbarium but never published his description of it.

GERANIACEAE.

***Connaropsis glabra*, n. sp.**

Tree? branches with pale bark, glabrous. Leaves simple, thinly coriaceous, oblong acuminate acute, base rounded, nerves 5—6 pairs ascending marching within the margins, reticulations conspicuous beneath, not glaucescent, 4 m. long, 1.5 in. wide, petiole .5 in. long, petiolule .2 m. Panicles axillary and terminal, erect, 3.5 m.—4.5 m. long, lax; branches short .2—.3 m. long; pedicels .01 long. Sepals ovate acute, glabrous. Petals oblong, narrower at the base, obtuse. Stamens 10 in 2 whorls of unequal length; ovary glabrous, ovoid, obscurely angled.

PERAK. On Hermitage Hill at 1000 feet, alt., flowering in December. (*Curtis* 1345).

This species has thinner and longer leaves, (not glaucous on the backs,) than *C. monophylla*, Planch. The panicle is laxer and the whole plant glabrous.

***Connaropsis laxa*, n. sp.**

Tree 40 to 50 feet tall, the bark of the branches pale. Leaves simple, coriaceous, lanceolate acuminate, shining, the base rounded; nerves 6 pairs slender, marching within the margin, elevated beneath, reticulations fine conspicuous beneath, 3—4.5 in. long, 1.1—2 m. wide, petiole .5 in. long, petiolule .2 in. long. Panicles terminal and axillary, slender, lax, puberulous 2.5 to 6 in. long; branches distant 2—3 in. long with the branchlets crowded at the tip. Sepals connate at base, 5, oblong, obtuse, glabrous. Petals 5, cuneate truncate, cherry red. Stamens 10, 5 short alternating with 5 long. Ovary oblong ovate. Styles 5, short. Fruit globose, 2-celled, dark red. Seed 1.

PERAK. Taiping Hills, within 300 feet of Sea level (*Kunstler* 2384); Tea Gardens (*Curtis* 2896).

The appearance of this plant suggests a *Dupania* but it appears to be a tree and to have indehiscent fruits.

***Impatiens polycycla*, Hook. fil. ms.**

A branched herb with nearly glabrous stem. Leaves in whorls of 2 to 5, lanceolate acuminate, narrowed to the base, serrate spinulose, with scattered long hairs on the upper sur-

face, glaucous beneath and glabrous, nerves hardly visible 1 to 1.5 in. long, .4 in. wide; petiole .2 in. long. Stipules filiform. Peduncle 1.5 to 2 in. long. Flower patent 1 in. across, rose pink. Sepals .2 in. long, ovate caudate, glabrous, spurred one ovate lanceolate, flat, spur long and slender, 1.5 in. long. Capsule ovoid dilate in middle .5 in. long. Seed obovoid, compressed hairy .1 in. long.

PERAK. Temengoh on a sand bank in the river (*Ridley* 14591). I could find but a single plant anywhere.

Allied to *T. Griffithii*, Hook. fil. but a more branched stouter plant, with broader leaves, hairy above with the nerves almost invisible, in whorls of 5, the lower ones in pairs. The spur is also much longer and more slender.

***Impatiens exilipes*, Hook. fil. ms.**

A branched glabrous herb about 2 feet tall. Leaves opposite or in whorls of 3, broadly lanceolate acuminate, narrowed to the base, serrate spinulose, quite glabrous, beneath glaucous, nerves 6 pairs conspicuous, 3 to 4.5 in. long, .5 to 1 in. wide; petiole .5 in. long. Pedicels 2 to 3 in. long. Flowers rose pink, centre darker. Sepals ovate oblong, cuspidate, spurred one boat-shaped, mucronate, .4 in. long, spur slender 1.3 in. long. Standard obovate, cuneate, truncate with a short point and a short rounded keel, wings broad bifid, basal lobe oblong retuse, upper one obovate retuse. Capsule short .6 in. long, broadly fusiform, beaked. Seed obovoid, flattened, glabrous.

PERAK. On the road between Tapah and Jor, abundant at one spot (*Ridley*).

I got this pretty balsam in the return from the expedition to Telom. Like the last species Sir Joseph Hooker examined it and made notes on it shortly before his death and gave it the above manuscript name. It belongs to the same section as the last but is distinct in being quite glabrous like *I. Curtisii* of the Taiping Hills but has lanceolate not ovate leaves. *I. Wrayi*, Hook. fil. from the same district has hairy leaves, an orbicular standard not narrowed at the base and a central raised line with an erect tooth in the centre, the wings are very unequally lobed and the seed is hairy. *I. sarcantha*, Hook. fil. from the Telom river has broad hairy leaves and an obovate standard, emarginate with a strong central keel running the whole length, and oblong truncate unequal lobes to the wings. The seeds are glabrous.

RUTACEAE.

Glycosmis. The various species of this genus of shrubs or small trees occurring in the Malay Peninsula have been reduced

first by Oliver, Journ. Linn. Soc. V. Suppl. n. 37, and later by Hooker in the Flora of British India and King in the Materials who have followed Oliver's classification, into three species only *G. pentaphylla*, Correa, the *Limonia pentaphylla* of Retz, and Roxburgh, *G. sapindoides*, Lindl. and *G. puberula*, Lindl., the greater number of the Indian and Malayan species being reduced to forms of *G. pentaphylla* "a very variable and most perplexing species."

The typical *G. pentaphylla* is based upon what appears to me a very distinct species which is confined to India, and does not occur at all in our area. After examining the various plants included under the names of this and the other two species, I have come to the conclusion that the various forms, perhaps a little difficult to make out from poor herbarium specimens can be quite well distinguished into species, and are not really so variable as would at first sight appear.

G. citrifolia, Lindl. Hort. Soc. Trans. VI. 12. *Limonia parviflora*, Bot. Mag., t. 2416. *G. simplicifolia*, Spreng. Syst. Veg. IV. 2, p. 162; Miq. Fl. Ind. Bat. I. n. 521.

A short stiff shrub about 5 feet tall, with thinly coriaceous 1- to 3-foliate leaves, elliptic lanceolate or oblanceolate, narrowed to the base, shortly blunt apiculate; nerves very fine, nervules nearly as conspicuous, usually distinctly gland-dotted, 4—5 in. to 6 in. long and 1.5 in. wide; petiole 1—2.5 in. long, petiolule .1 in. long. The panicles are axillary and terminal, erect and spike-like about .5 to 2 in. long, the peduncle .1—.75 in. long, but occasionally much longer. The flowers fairly numerous, are sessile or nearly so, .1 in. long. Sepals ovate acute, stiff; petals about twice as long, oblong obtuse. Stamens with linear-subulate filaments and very small anthers elliptic or elliptic lanceolate. Ovary 3—4-lobed, flask-shaped on a small disc, papillose, glabrous. Fruit as big as a pea, pale pink, translucent.

This plant does not appear to be very common in the Malay Peninsula, but I have it from Tanglin in Singapore from the heaths in Sertu, and Kampung at Kota Bahru, KELANTAN.

It is abundant in HONGKONG, and JAVA, Bandong (*Forbes* 1215); and also occurs in DUTCH BORNEO, Banjarmasin (*Molley* 271), BRITISH BORNEO (*Fraser*): PHILIPPINES (*Cunning* 1200; *Loher* 215), Manila (*Merrill* 112778).

The form with unifoliate leaves, has usually stiffer and larger leaves and is probably the *G. lanceolata*, Spreng. It occurs also in French Guyana (*Glycosmis americana*, Sagot) and Jamaica. "According to Dr. Broughton it was introduced into Jamaica from England under the name of Mandarin orange in 1788 by Hinton East, Esq." (note in Herb. Kew). These American forms, undoubtedly both introduced, resemble

the Hongkong plant in having a tomentose inflorescence. The Malayan form is quite glabrous.

G. macrocarpa, Wight, *Ill.* i. 109.

A tree or shrub quite glabrous. Leaves 4- to 5-foliolate on the same plant, subcoriaceous, the trifoliolate leaflets are lanceolate, distant acuminate, shortly narrowed to the base, 3 in. long, .7 in. wide, petiolule .4 in.; the unifoliolate leaflets elliptic lanceolate, acuminate, base shortly narrowed, 1.5 in. long, 2.7 in. wide, very finely gland-dotted, nerves often distinctly elevate beneath in the larger leaflets, 8 pairs. The flowers white are .2 in. long 2 to 3 on very stout axillary racemes in the only Malay specimen I have seen, in terminal clusters .5 in. long in the Indian type, rachis and calyx scurfy. Sepals short ovate. Petals quite 3 times as long, linear oblong, subacute. Stamens with broad truncate linear filaments and short oblong anthers. Ovary glabrous, cylindric on a moderately large disc. Berry .55 in. long, globose with 2 large plano-convex seeds.

PERAK. At 1500 feet, "a tree, flowers white" (Wray 264). SOUTH INDIA: Courtallum (Wight).

A very distinct plant in its large flowers and very large fruit as big as a cherry. Wight gives it as shrubby, Wray as a tree.

G. malayana, n. sp.

A glabrous shrub, about 6 feet tall, with light green leaves. Buds red tomentose. Leaves 5-foliolate, thin, submembranous, leaflets elliptic, bluntly acuminate, shortly narrowed at the base, nerves 5 pairs impressed above conspicuously elevate beneath, inarching .3 in. within the margin, very finely gland-dotted above, sometimes but not always beneath, 3.5—5.5 in. long, 1—2 in. wide, petiole .5—1 in. long, petiolules .4—2 in. long. Panicles axillary and terminal 2—3 in. long, branches spreading 1 in. long, glabrous, rarely red scurfy. Buds globose. Sepals orbicular ciliate on the edges. Filaments broad, flat. Ovary cylindro-conic, 5-celled, glabrous. Fruit white, globose, narrowed at the base, .2 in. through.

SINGAPORE. Chan Chu Kang (*Ridley* 3912). JOHORE. Bukit Murdom (*Kelsall*), and Sedenah (*Ridley* 13508). SELANGOR. Kuala Lumpur. PERAK. Larut (King's Collector 2035, 2839). PENANG. (*Wallich* 63131); Muka Head (*Curtis* 722); Government Hill (*Mangay*).

This is our commonest species. The very smooth leaves with strong elevate nerves beneath and very inconspicuous nervules and reticulation beneath are very characteristic points. Frequently they are not at all gland-dotted but in the more northern Perak and Penang specimens conspicuously so.

Kunstler's specimen No. 2035 described as a tree 20—30 feet tall has a tomentose inflorescence. This is unusual though the buds in all specimens are red tomentose. The Penang plants have more distinct nervules and reticulations and are gland-dotted on both sides, and the branchlets are pustular, while the inflorescence is much more copiously branched and compact. In this it approaches *G. sapindoides*, Lindl. In the Kew herbarium specimens have been tentatively named *G. chlorosperma*, Spreng., the description of which is too incomplete to identify any species by, but as the type was obtained in Java where this species does not seem to occur, it is probable that that species is something else.

G. sapindoides, Lindl. in Wall. Cat. 6313; Hook. fil. Fl. Brit. Ind. 1, 501, was collected by Wallich in Penang in 1822. The leaves are 5- to 7-foliolate with 11 or 12 pairs of fairly well elevated nerves and conspicuous nervules and reticulations, the branches are pustular, the inflorescence fascicled racemose axillary short and red tomentose, the ovary is rufous tomentose at the base.

The plant collected by Maingay on Government Hill, PENANG, described in his field note as 30 feet high and as thick as a man's thumb, is quite glabrous, and has a terminal inflorescence; so I refer it to *G. malayana*. No one has apparently seen *sapindoides* since Wallich's time.

G. macrophylla, Lindl. Wall. Cat. 6311, not of Miquel.

A shrub 2—3 feet tall. Leaves always simple, thinly coriaceous, elliptic, narrowed slightly at the base, acuminate, frequently not gland-dotted, pale beneath, nerves strongly elevate beneath 10 pairs anrching shortly within the margin, reticulations conspicuous, 8 in. long, 3.5 in. wide, petiole thick .2—1 in. long. Panicles terminal, or 1 axillary in the uppermost leaf axil, 2.5 in. long with very short branches .1 in. long. The flowers very small in umbels at the end of the branches. The sepals ovate not ciliate. The petals short oblong. Ovary conic cylindric, glabrous on a very large disc.

PENANG. (Wallich 6311; Curtis 89).

var. macrorachis, King.

An erect shrub 2 to 4 feet. Leaves lanceolate acuminate, 13 in. long, 3—7 in. wide, narrowed to the base. Panicle slender elongate, 6 in. long, quite glabrous, base 1 in. wide, floriferous part 6 in., branches distinct .1—4 in. long with small terminal umbels of flowers at the ends. Fruit round and white.

PENANG. Waterfall and Pulau Bntong (Curtis 89).

A very distinct plant peculiar apparently to Penang.

G. tomentella, n. sp.

Shrub. Buds red tomentose. Leaves 5-toothate, rhachis finely tomentose, 1 m. long; leaflets elliptic ovate bluntly acuminate, base rounded, submembranous, nerves 5 pairs elevate beneath, marching within the margin, 1 m. long, 2 m. wide, terminal one 7 m. long 2.25 m. across, petiolule tomentose .1 m. long. Panicle terminal; peduncle 1.5 m. long, floriferous portion 1.5 m. long, lower branches 1.2 m. long, patent, rachis scurfy, flowers .1 m. long, sessile in small clusters on the branches. Sepals ovate obtuse. Petals oblong obtuse. Stamens: filaments linear, flat, oblong, anther elliptic. Ovary conoid on a rather large cushion-like disc, glabrous.

Selangor. Mouang Gasing, Langat (*Kloss*).

A very distinct plant in its ovate leaflets with rounded bases, and finely scurfy tomentose rhachis, petiolules and inflorescence: a little scurf occurs too on the midrib and back of the leaves generally.

G. crassifolia, n. sp.

Branches stout, woody. Leaves simple, very coriaceous, oblong, elliptic lanceolate, narrowed to the base, bluntly acuminate, gland-dotted above, less conspicuously beneath, nerves fine not elevate inconspicuous, 10 pairs, nervules nearly as conspicuous, reticulations very inconspicuous, 8 in. long, 2.1 in. wide, petiole thick .5 m. Flowers small sessile in very short axillary clusters .1 m. long, very few in the cluster, rachis and ovate sepals red tomentose. Petals broadly lanceolate blunt, glabrous. Stamens short "connective of anthers with a glandular blunt apiculus." Ovary conoid cylindric, glabrous. "Fruit fleshy."

Malacca. (*Maingay* 3371).

A very curious plant of which I have only seen a single specimen of Maingay's with one open flower. The coriaceous simple leaves and small flowers in very small axillary clusters distinguish it readily from any other species. Hooker referred it to the var. *longifolia*, Oliv. of *G. pentaphylla*, an Assam plant which I think is distinct though allied.

G. monticola, n. sp.

Shrub glabrous. Leaves 5 in. long, leaflets 5, coriaceous, dotted above, narrow lanceolate, acuminate cuspidate tip blunt, base long, narrowed, cuneate, nerves 6 pairs faint, 3 to 4 in. long, .5 to 1 in. wide, petiolules .1 in. long. Panicle terminal 1 in. long, branches .2 in. long, few flowered. Sepals rounded. Petals ovate. Stamens: filaments very short, anthers apiculate. Pistil cylindric.

MALACCA. Mt. Ophir (*Ridley* 3285).

Distinct in its very narrow elongate, coriaceous leaves, gland-dotted above, finely reticulate beneath ending in a long blunt tipped point and much narrowed to the base.

G. puberula, Lindl. Wall. Cat. 6375; Oliv. Ic. 39; Hook. fil. Fl. Brit. Ind. I. 501.

A small leaved shrub with usually trifoliate leaves and red tomentose inflorescence and ovary. Fruit as big as a pea, globose, glandular.

PENANG. (*Wallich* 6375 A and B); Government Hill at 500 feet (*Curtis* 88). PERAK. (*Scorlechini*). A variety with stiff coriaceous leaves with a broad blunt point, nerves invisible above.

Wallich 6375B is labelled Singap(ore) but it may be doubted if it too did not come from Penang, as it has never again been found so far south.

G. rupestris, Ridl. is allied to *G. puberula*, but its ovary is always glabrous, as is the whole inflorescence.

KEDAH. On Gunung Geriang, Pulau Adang, Rawa Island; PERLIS, on Bukit Lagi. (*Ridley* 15752).

var. tomentosa, n. var. has the inflorescence red hairy though the ovary is glabrous, but glandular.

KEDAH. Lankawi, Pulau Segai (*Ridley* 15566). Pulau Adang (*Ridley* 15844 and 15843) both larger leaved than type. SOUTHERN SIAM. Koh Samui (*Robinson*).

A plant very closely allied to *G. rupestris*, if not identical specifically, was collected at Montalban in the Philippines in the Province of Rizal (*Loher* 6767 and 6774) but the leaves are all unifoliate.

BURSERACEAE.

Santiria laxa, King. *Canarium laxum*, Benn.

The female flowers of this tree have not been described. They are distinctly larger than the male flowers, the blunt oblong petals being .3 in. long and are borne on longer slender pedicels, .5 in. or more in length. The stamens (abortive) are as long as the pistil, the anther thick linear and blunt, longer a little than the filament. The ovary is thick oblong and somewhat distinctly 3-lobed. The stigma sessile, large three-lobed, thick and overlapping the ovary.

Icicaster Planchoni, n. gen.

I found the genus *Icicaster* for the plant formerly known

as *Santiria Planchoni*, Benn. Fl. Brit. Ind. I, 536 and Engler, Mon. Phan. IV, 151. *Canarium Planchoni*, Ktng. Mat. Mal. Pen. p. 482.

Planchon named it *Leucopsis* in Herb. Hook., but this generic name was never published and Engler unfortunately used it for certain American plants now reduced to *Leuca*. In the Pflanzenfamilien it is put as a section of *Santiria* under the name *Leucopsis*, and *Trigonochlamys* is also put as a section of *Santiria*.

The plant in fruit resembles *Trigonochlamys Griffithii* except for the small calyx lobes but the flowers are small and resemble those of a *Santiria* except that they have but three stamens.

The characters of the genus *Leucaster* may thus be given. A tree with pinnate leaves of 7 to 13 leaflets, unsexual. Panicles axillary, shorter than the leaves. Flowers small crowded near the tips of the branches. Calyx campanulate deeply cleft into 3 ovate triangular lobes, small. Petals 3, slightly larger, deltoid. Stamens three, anthers ovate, filaments shorter, flat, inserted on the edge of a large cupular fleshy disc. Ovary in the female flowers small, ovate, three-lobed. Style terminal, short. Stigma 3-lobed. Drupe ovoid globular, slightly gibbous, style persistent, slightly lateral.

It appears to be not rare in the south of the Peninsula in SINGAPORE, MALACCA and PERAK as far north as Taiping. The fruit is yellow and bead-like.

MELIACEAE.

Amoora malaccensis, n. sp.

Tree, bark of branches wrinkled, young branches red pubescent (when dry). Leaves 9—12 in. long, imparipinnate, rachis scurfy puberulous; leaflets 11—13, opposite, elliptic or elliptic-lanceolate, acuminate, base cuneate or rounded, slightly inaequilateral, coriaceous, glabrous, smooth, slightly shining above, red brown beneath when dry, nerves about 16 pairs, very fine and inconspicuous, depressed above, faint beneath, 2.1 to 4.25 in. long, .75—1.8 in. wide, petiolules .1—2 in. long. Panicles axillary 6—8 in. long with ascending branches 1—2 in. or less long, scurfy, pubescent. Flowers male .05 in. long in threes or fours at the ends of the branchlets, sessile. Calyx lobes short, rounded base thick campanulate, pustular. Petals ovate obtuse longer incurved. Stamen-tube nearly as long as the petals, broadly oblong globose, wide open at the top, lobes rounded, short, anthers 6, not exerted. Ovary glabrous, oblong. Fruit globose, 2 in. through, densely minutely velvety tomentose, pericarp very thick, woody.

MALACCA. Aver Panas (*Goodenough: Ridley* 1797) flowers: (*Mainingay* 1455) fruit.

Nearest to *A. lanceolata*, Hiern, but the leaves are thinner, larger and less coriaceous with more distinct nerves, the flowers are smaller and glabrous, the staminal tube has rounded short lobes.

***Aglaia rufibarbis*, Ridl.**

I find that the plant described by me in the Journ. Roy. As. Soc. Str. Branch vol. 54, p. 32, as *Aglaia rufa*, Miq. is not that species but is a distinct and previously undescribed one. I therefore give it the name of *A. rufibarbis*.

***Dysoxylon pulchrum*, n. sp.**

A small tree, glabrous except the flowers. Leaf over a foot long, rhachis stout. Leaflets more than 11, alternate, rather distant, coriaceous, oblong, rather abruptly blunt acuminate, base cuneate or broadly rounded, equilateral or very nearly so, midrib stout, prominent beneath, nerves 11 pairs, slender but prominent beneath, 8—9 in. long, 3—3.5 in. across, petiolules .2—.3 in. long, stout. Panicles large over a foot long, branches 8—12 in. long, stout, scurfy, branchlets scattered, 1—2 in. long with short terminal cymes of 1—3 flowers. Pedicels .1 in. long. Flowers nearly .2 in. pure white, buds truncate, oblong. Calyx flat, saucer-shaped with 4 or more irregular lobes. Petals much longer, oblong obtuse, glabrous outside, puberulous inside. Stamen-tube cylindric, thick pubescent outside, villous inside, mouth nearly entire, anthers included 10. Disc cylindric, hairy, longer than ovary. Style very stout, glabrous above. Stigma large capitate.

PEXANG. At the top of the hill, 1800 feet alt. (*Ridley*) in thick forest.

A beautiful plant which was a mass of white bloom when I collected it in March 1915.

The leaves closely resemble those of *D. thyrsoides*, Griff. but the panicles and flowers are far larger, the petals broader, the stamen-tube quite hairy inside and out.

***Walsura tenuifolia*, n. sp.**

A tree glabrous except the flowers. Leaves 5 in. long; leaflets 5, thin membranous, glaucous beneath, elliptic acuminate acute, base rounded or shortly cuneate, nerves about 8 pairs, elevate beneath, reticulations fine, conspicuous when dry, 2—4 in. long, 1—1.5 in. wide, 1.5 in. apart on the rhachis; petiolules .2 in. long. Panicles long, 12—14 in., lax with distant branches 1.5 in. long, glabrous below, scurfy above. Flowers few .2 in. long, pedicels .05 long. Calyx minutely puberulous, short;

lobes acute 5. Petals oblong obtuse puberulous outside, glabrous within. Stamens connate for half their length, pubescent on both sides, filament (free part) linear subulate, anthers small. Ovary cylindric, glabrous. Style stout, shorter than the stamens. Stigma capitate. Disc thick fleshy annular.

PERAK. Kamuning (*Ridley* 3022).

Allied to *H. nervodes*, Hiern, but with much thinner leaves, the stamens much more united, and ovary glabrous.

OLACACEAE.

Gonocaryum crassifolium, n. sp.

Shrub with flexuous branches, glabrous except the inflorescence. Leaves alternate, stiffly coriaceous, ovate acuminate or oblong acuminate, base rounded, midrib above channelled, beneath strongly elevate, almost keeled, yellow, nerves elevate beneath, 5 pairs ascending, rather slender, 7 in. long, 3.5 in. wide, petiole thick rugose .75 in. long, yellow. Spikes 3—4 together in an axil, slender, pubescent, 2—2.2 in. long. Flowers .05 in. long, scattered. Bracts small ovate. Calyx base campanulate, 5-lobed, lobes ovate obtuse, pubescent outside, imbricate. Petals twice as long hardly cohering, glabrous, ovate oblong, apex incurved, fleshy edges thickened, concave. Stamens 5, filaments much shorter than the anther, which is oblong obtuse, red. Disc small annular undulate. Pistillode small, pilose. Female flowers and fruits unknown.

SINGAPORE. Seapang mines (*Ridley* 15695).

In foliage this resembles *G. pyritorne*, Scheff., but the flowers are very much smaller and the rachis and calyx pubescent.

CELASTRACEAE.

Celastrus malayensis, n. sp. *C. Championii*, King, Mat. Mal. Pen. p. 353 (not of Bentham).

A glabrous woody climber with black stem. Leaves usually stiffly coriaceous, elliptic to ovate, acute or acuminate, serrate or nearly entire, base shortly cuneate; nerves 5 to 6 pairs, prominent beneath, 3.5 to 4.5 in. long, 1.5 to 1.7 in. wide, petiole .25—5 in. long. Racemes several from one axil 2 in. long with the flowers in small lax cymes, pedicels .01. Flowers nearly .1 in. across. Calyx very small, obscurely 5-lobed. Petals very small, oblong round-tipped. Fruit on pedicels 2 in. long, three-valved, orange colour, valves ovate .3 in. long and as wide. Seed 1.

PAHANG. Sungai Jelai (*Ridley* 11581); Telom (*Ridley*).
PERAK. Gunung Batu Putih (*Wray*), Maxwell's Hill (*Ridley*).
PENANG. Penang Hill (*Ridley*); Penara Bukit (*Curtis*).
PATANI. Tomoh (*Machado*).

Native name "Akar Surukop."

This plant appears to me to be quite distinct from the Hongkong plant, the flowers of which are larger and in umbellate cymes on the ends of branches, not as in this case in racemes of small cymes. The petals are smaller and narrower, and the fruit smaller, the valves being as long as they are wide.

***Microtropis valida*, n. sp.**

Branches stout. Leaves thickly coriaceous, shining, elliptic, acuminate acute, base cuneate, 3.5 to 6 in. long, 1.5 to 3 in. wide, nerves 6 to 8 pairs, slender, nervules and reticulations equally prominent on both sides, petiole thick grooved .5 in. long. Cymes stout, 3 in. long, peduncle 1.5 in. long, branches .5 in., branchlets .2 in. long. Flowers clustered in threes on the end of each branchlet, .4 in. across, sessile. Sepals 4, imbricate, rounded in two unequal pairs, glabrous, coriaceous with thinner edges, the inner pair the largest. Petals connate below, lobes 4, short, broad, rounded. Stamens 4 inserted on the tube, filaments broad. Pistillode truncate.

PERAK. Hermitage Hill (*Curtis* 1331).

***Euonymus rufulus*, n. sp.**

Small tree with grey rather knotted branches. Leaves opposite, coriaceous, glabrous, elliptic, blunt, acuminate at both ends, base subacute, nerves about 5 pairs, invisible above, obscure beneath, midrib elevate on both sides, 1.5—4 in. long, .5—.75 in. wide; petiole .25 in. long, thick, grooved. Cymes several in an axil, slender, peduncle .4 in. long, pedicels as long, about 3. Flowers dull red, .15 in. across. Sepals orbicular 5. Petals transversely rounded, oblong, minutely denticulate punctate. Stamens 5, very short, filaments subtriangular, flat; anthers transversely oblong; style short.

PAHANG. Gunong Tahan at 5000 ft. alt. (*Robinson and Wray* 5332). Small tree, flowers dull red.

A very distinct species with more coriaceous leaves, and smaller flowers with shorter, broader petals than *E. Wrayi* which is probably its nearest ally.

***Salacia rubra*, Lawson in Hook. fil., Flora of British India, I. 627.**

Of this dubious plant collected formerly by Maingay, who had only fruiting specimens, we have now adequate material, collected in the garden jungle in Singapore by me, (No. 10164 of my collections), so I give a complete description of it.—A climbing shrub with whitish bark. Leaves opposite, elliptic cuspidate, narrowed to the base entire, coriaceous and drying dark brown, nerves 5 to 6 pairs, faint anarching far from the

margin, 3.5 in. long, 2 in. wide, petiole .2 in. long. Flowers .15 in. across in fascicles of 5 or 6, pedicels 2 in. long, slender. Calyx flat, lobes short, blunt, rugose. Petals lanceolate, obtuse, rather fleshy with a keel on the back. Stamens 3 from the top of the disc which is tall and fleshy; filaments short, linear recurved rather broad, anthers rounded, elliptic. Ovary quite immersed in the disc. The fruit about 4 in. through, rugose bright red.

S. verrucosa, Wight Ill. t. 134 (1831). This is identical with *S. polyantha*, Korthals, Flora, XXXI (1848) 379, and is the earlier name. It is a native of Mergu and Borneo and has been collected also at Tongkah and Laukawi by Curtis.

S. ovalis, Lawson l.c. 627; *S. Lawsonii*, King in the Materials, appears to me to be nothing more than a state of the common *S. tharseneus*, Kurz.

S. Lobbii, Lawson, seems to be merely a form of *S. Mainiqui*, Lawson.

Salacia Korthalsiana, Muq.; *S. radula*, Hassk. Pl. Jay. p. 231 (not of Dougl.).

A climbing shrub with rather large alternate coriaceous leaves, oblong with a short blunt point; nerves elevate beneath the 7 pairs, $\frac{1}{2}$ in. long and 2.5 in. wide. Flowers in small cymes at the ends of axillary panicles with rather thick dichotomous branches, 1.5 in. long, including the rather long peduncle. Sepals rounded, 5. Petals oblong, yellow, .1 in. long. Disc rather large and thick. Fruit ovoid blunt, .55 in.

SINGAPORE. Bukit Timah Road at $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles (Hullett 905). Also occurs in Java.

This plant has been omitted by King from the Materials. It does not appear to be common anywhere. The branches are in Javanese specimens especially dotted over with raised lenticels hence the name *S. radula*, but Hullett's plant hardly shows them. The long stalked inflorescence is peculiar, and gives it the appearance of a *Hippocratea*.

Hippocratea nigricaulis, n. sp. *H. macrantha*, King l.c. 357, not of Korthals.

Slender climber 10 to 30 feet long, stem black, rough. Leaves coriaceous, shining, bright green, elliptic, blunt, rounded at the base, crenulate sometimes very slightly, nerves 6 pairs, elevate beneath, 2—5 in. long, 1.3 to 2.5 in. wide, petiole .04 in. long. Panicles 1 in. long, red puberulous. Flowers .3 in. across, pale yellow or greenish yellow. Calyx connate with broad shallow teeth. Petals triangular lanceolate, minutely puberulous, outside, quite glabrous within. Disc deep fleshy,

glabrous with some minute hairs on the upper part. Fruit elliptic-oblong of 2 carpels 3.2 in. long, .75 in. wide, thin woody striate. Seeds 2.25 in. long.

MALACCA. In forests. (*Griffith*). SELANGOR. Rawang Camphor forest (*Ridley*). PERAK. Larut Hills (*Kunstler* 5510, 5118). PENANG. Government Hill (*Ridley*). BURMAH. ASSAM. Duffla Hills (*King's collector* 83). BENGAL. Chittagong (*Lister*).

This plant was referred by King to *H. macrantha*, Korth. Verh. Nat. Gesch. 187 t. 39 which plant is undoubtedly the same thing as *H. Cumingii*, Laws. Flor. Brit. Ind. I. p. 624. Korthal's figure and a specimen from him in Herb. Kew clearly represent the river-bank plant known as *H. Cumingii*. The black rugose stem, crenate leaves very variable in size, red pubescent inflorescence, absence of hairs on the petals and larger fruit distinguish *H. nigricaulis*, Korth. readily from the true *H. macrantha*.

H. macrantha, Korth. is not rare in the south of the Malay Peninsula, Borneo and the Philippines. There is a specimen from the Hookerian Herbarium at Kew labelled Ceylon collected by Colonel Walker. It does not seem to have been met with in Ceylon again and the specimen was perhaps from Singapore where also Colonel Walker collected. It occurs on the banks of tidal rivers and is called Akar Butang by the Malays from its yellow star-shaped flowers.

H. ferruginea, King. An examination of the type plant of *Salacia Griffithii*, Lawson Fl. Brit. Ind. I. 628, shows that this plant collected by Griffith in Malacca is no *Salacia* at all but *Hippocratea ferruginea*, King.

RHAMNACEAE.

Ventilago. The species of this genus have been very much confused in the Flora of British India and in King's Materials for a Flora of the Malay Peninsula, and the whole genus confined to the Indo-Malayan region with outliers in China and Formosa requires revision. The type of the genus is *V. madras-patana*, Gaertn. a native of India as far as Mergui. It has not been met with apparently in Java, for the plants so identified belong to a distinct species. *V. calyculata*, Tul. has much the same distribution, but occurs also in Siam and Cochinchina. Its curious yellow fruits covered half way by the cup-shaped calyx and entirely pubescent distinguish it readily.

Ventilago leiocarpa, Benth. in Journ. Linn. Soc. V. 77; Fl. Hongkongensis was described shortly from plants from Hongkong collected by Champion, some of Griffith's Malacca plants and

a West African plant collected by Barter. All these separate gatherings belong to distinct species, which merely have in common the covering of the nut half way up by the calyx. It seems probable that Bentham first employed the name *Leiocarpa* for the Hongkong plant and for that it had better be kept. It has nearly entire small leaves, branches quite glabrous, flowers in cymes of 3, axillary in the axils of full-sized leaves; the fruit has the nut covered for a quarter of its length only by the cup-shaped calyx and its wing is slightly narrowed towards the base and acute at the tip.

V. malaccensis, n. sp. *V. buccarpa*, Benth. in part. (Malacca specimens).

A big climber, branchlets velvety pubescent. Leaves elliptic acuminate, rather abruptly and bluntly, base shortly narrowed, edge bluntly serrate, 2.5 to 3.5 m. long, 1.25 to 2 in. wide, thinly coriaceous, drying dark brown, nerves 4—8 pairs, prominent beneath, latent and sunk above, petiole pubescent thick grooved .2 in. long. Flowers in compact axillary cymes of about 12 or more, and about .15 across on slender pubescent branches with small leaves about 1 in. long soon calycous so that the branches eventually appear as panicles often over 6 in. long. Bracts ovate acute, pubescent, pedicels .1 m. long, glabrous. Buds flattened at top, bluntly 4-angled, glabrous. Calyx campanulate, lobes 5, triangular acute, glabrous with a keel on the inner face near the tip. Petals much smaller, spathulate bilobed, lobes rounded. Stamens a little longer, filament slender, anthers small. Ovary immersed in disc, hairy. Styles 2. Nut globose, covered half way by the calyx, .2 m., wing oblong linear blunt, glabrous, not narrowed at the base, 2 m. long, .3 m. wide.

SINGAPORE. (Cantley 190). MALACCA. (Mainway 1669, 1118, 106, 108, 1670; Griffith). PERAK. Larut (Kunstler 3461, 7611), Batang Padang district (Kunstler 7750). PENANG. Chalet (Curtis). BORNEO. Rejang (Harcilund 2863).

There is a considerable amount of variation in specimens as to size of leaves, amount of serrulation and development of panicle. Some specimens have small but well developed leaves on the slender branches which bear the flowers, but these are never as large as the stem-leaves and appear to fall off very soon. In many specimens I see no trace of these leaves, so that the whole inflorescence forms a panicle with numerous branches bearing the small scattered cymes. Occasionally the branchlets appear to be glabrous.

V. gracilis, Rolfe and Merrill, is apparently closely allied but the flowers are pubescent. I am very doubtful about *V. lucens*, Miq. of Sumatra. The description is hardly adequate and the only specimen I have seen in Herb. Kew has rather

stiffly coriaceous leaves not narrowed to the petiole but with a short rounded point like a small form of *V. Muinqqaji*.

V. gladiata, Pierre, Fl. Forest. Cochinch. t. 314, C.

Leaves lanceolate acuminate, narrowed to the base, membranous, minutely serrulate and minutely pustulate on the back, nerves 6 pairs, slender elevate beneath, transverse nervules not seen, 2.6—3 in. long, 1—1.1 in. wide, petiole .15 all glabrous. Inflorescence axillary racemes the cymes very small and few flowered, rhachis puberulous. Flowers unknown. Fruit glabrous, pedicel .1 in. long, nut .2 in. globose enclosed in the calyx cup for $\frac{3}{4}$ its length, wing lanceolate narrowed to the base and acute at the tip, 2.5 in. long, .4 in. wide.

PERAK. Sungei Larut (Wray 2276).

Distrib. Cambodia.

V. oblongifolia, Bl. Bijdr. 1144; Miq. Fl. Ind. Bat. I. i. 640. *Smythea macrocarpa*, var. *pubescens*, King.

A stout liane with membranous lanceolate acuminate acute leaves, base rounded serrate, glabrous on both sides or tomentose beneath, nerves 7 to 9 pairs, strongly elevate beneath, 4 to 4.5 in. long, 1.5 to 1.75 in. wide; petiole .1 in. or less. Inflorescence axillary or terminal, rhachis rather stout, tomentose; branches 4 in. long with distant cymes of several flowers. Fruit glabrous, nut .2 in. long, ovoid; calyx not enclosing it; wing linear oblong obtuse twisted at the base 3.1 in. long, .5 in. wide.

SELANGOR. Batu Caves (Ridley 13349). PERAK. Waterfall hill (Wray 2241, *Scortechini*).

Distrib. Java and Philippines.

Smythea pacifica, Seem. Bouplandia, 1861. 255. *Sm. reticulata*, King, Mat. Lc. 381. *Berchemia trichantha*, Miq. Fl. Ind. Bat. Supp. 331.

This plant seems to be distributed over the sea shores from the South of the Peninsula, from SINGAPORE, Serangoon (Ridley 9151), Bajau (3592a), Toas (6379), JOHORE, Sunda river (12211), Tana Runto (1917) to PENANG, Pulau Jerajak (Curtis 2424) and also Pulau Saugian. BORNEO, TIMORLAUT, ARU, NEW GUINEA and PHILIPPINES to the FIJI ISLANDS.

AMPELIDACEAE.

Vitis pyrrodasys, n. comb. *Cissus pyrrodasys*, Miq. Fl. Ind. Bat. Suppl. 517 is in King's Materials, put as a synonym of *V. adnata*, Wall. Cat. It seems to be abundantly distinct in its dense red tomentum covering the stem and the backs of

the leaves, *V. adnata*, Wall. having only a thin rusty pubescence in place of it. I have not seen it from the Malay Peninsula.

V. glaberrima, Wall. in Roxb. Fl. Ind. (ed. Carey H. 476) is given as a synonym of *V. hastata*, Miq. by King on the ground that Wallich distributed a mixture of this and another species which he described as *V. cerasiformis*, Teysm. var. *Wallichii* and that the description agrees with *V. hastata*, Miq. Carefully reading the description however I find that it does not apply at all to the latter species but it is a good description of the plant King describes as *V. cerasiformis* var. *Wallichii*. It seems to be a very distinct species and not very common. The fruit is by no means large.

V. hastata, Miq. is a common and conspicuous plant in Singapore, and occurs in Pahang at Pekan, in Malacca, Selangor, Province Wellesley, Perak and Lankawi, also in Sumatra and Borneo. It is easily recognised by its square-winged stem, almost white and succulent, and bright red tendrils. The flowers in moderately large cymes with red tinted peduncles, have a cup-shaped entire calyx of a pale green. The petals are oblong thick and shoe-shaped, excavate, reddish outside with a darker red spot at the tip, widely expanded in flower. The filaments narrowed upwards are green, anthers short, oblong, yellowish edged red. The disc is flat, rather thick with wavy margins, orange colour. The ovary immersed in it is pale green, the style stout and shorter than the stamens with a capitate yellow stigma. The flowers have a faint scent of cowslips. The fruit small and black. The glaucous stems and red tendrils with the red tinted flowers give it quite a pleasing appearance.

Vitis (Tetrastigma) Curtisii, n. sp.

Stem smooth, black, terete. Leaves trifoliate; leaflets coriaceous, glabrous, entire, obovate cuspidate, narrowed to the base, nerves about 8 pairs, nervules and reticulations as prominent, 2.5 to 3.6 m. long, 1.3 to 1.9 m. wide, petiolules .2 m. long, median one .4. Petiole .5 in. Cymes numerous .3 in. long, graceful, spreading, compound, puberulous. Flowers .1 m. long, pedicels as long. Calyx very short, cup-shaped. Petals oblong, apex incurved fleshy, 1. Stamens shorter; filaments broad linear. Ovary globose, free. Stigma large, conic, lobed.

PENANG. Government Hill, close to Gun Hill (*Curtis* 33663).

Vitis polystachya, Wall. Cat. 6028.

King and Planchon both say "in part;" but the type is a single specimen from herb. Finlayson. *V. nilida*, Lawson

from Penang is the same. *V. polythyrsa*, Miq. a much more slender plant does not occur in the Malay Peninsula at all; nor does *V. thyrsiflora*, Miq. which resembles *V. polyslachya*, but is very thickly tomentose instead of being nearly glabrous beneath the leaves. All the specimens put under these two species quoted by King, which I have seen, are *V. polyslachya*, Wall.

V. capillaris, n. sp.

Slender vine; stem arachnoid hairy. Leaves compound, petiole 1.5 long, base thickened and red hairy, leaflets membranous, central one elliptic lanceolate rather abruptly narrowed to a broad or acute mucronate point 2.5 in. long, 1 in. wide, petiolule short red hairy, lateral petiolules .3 in. long, blade hairy trifoliate, uppermost leaflet biggest, lanceolate acuminate, laterals oblique narrowed to base, sparsely toothed on the outer edge, nerves 3—4 pairs, slender, hairy beneath, .5—1.5 in. long, .4—.9 in. wide. Peduncle 4 in. long, slender pubescent, panicle 2.5 in. long, branches .5 in. long or less, all pubescent, lower ones branched again. Flowers distichous, .05 in. sessile. Calyx cup-shaped, obscurely 4-toothed, glabrous. Petals 4, oblong. Ovary conic, style conic, stout.

BORNEO. Sarawak (*Beccari*, 748).

Nearest to *V. polythyrsa*, Miq. but much more slender, much less hairy, leaves thinner, leaflets fewer-nerved and toothed and more oblique.

V. pterisanthella, n. sp.

A slender vine nearly completely glabrous except the inflorescence. Leaves trifoliate, membranous, petiole 1.2—2 in. long, leaflets thin, elliptic acuminate nearly entire with about three short obscure teeth towards the apex, narrowed at the base, median elliptic lanceolate, laterals with an oblique rounded base, nerves very fine and inconspicuous, 6 pairs, median 2.75—4 in. long, 1.2—2 in. wide; petiolule .4—.6 in. long; laterals smaller; petiolule .2, a few red hairs at the base of the petiolules. Inflorescence very slender, 3.5 in. long, peduncle nearly 3, bearing a slender tendril 1.5 in. long and sometimes twining itself. Spikes few, about 7, .1 in. long, pubescent, rachis at base flattened broadly and narrowed to tip. Flowers distichous, pubescent, .05 in. long, sessile. Calyx lobes ovate, subacute. Petals 4, much larger, puberulous outside. Stamens 4, anthers large, oblong, filaments short. Ovary subglobose with a thick conic style, glabrous.

BORNEO. Sarawak: Sulu (*Ridley*).

I collected this very curious vine in September 1905 in the forests on the Sulu Hill near Kuching. It seems most nearly allied to *V. capillaris*, Ridl., but is very peculiar in the

rhachis of the branches of the inflorescence being flattened as in *Pterisanthes* and the flowers distichous on the edge. It has the peduncular tendril of *Pterisanthes* which however occurs also in species of *Ampelocissus* and on the whole seems a connecting link between *Pterisanthes* and *Ampelocissus*.

***Pterisanthes Dalhousiae*, Planch.**

This species was described by Planchon from a specimen from "Indes Orientales? Lady Dalhousie in herb. Delessert ex herb. Graham 1846." As no species of the genus has been met with except in the Malay Peninsula and Archipelago it is as he suggests improbable that it came from India. The description given is very short but it applies very fairly well to a plant collected by Mr. Curtis in Penang except that the leaves are smaller. Planchon gives no measurements of his specimen unfortunately, but says that they are much smaller than those of *P. viscidoides*, "3—4 cent. de long sur $\frac{1}{2}$ —1 cent. de large."

I do not quite understand the passage. In the herbarium of Kew is a coloured drawing of a plant evidently thus, of unknown origin from "Prince of Wales Island." Lady Dalhousie we know did collect in Penang.

***Leea saxatilis*, n. sp.**

A low herbaceous plant. Leaves pinnate, petiole 18 in. long to 3 feet, smooth, red, leafy portion 12 in. or more, rhachis when young sparsely hairy, leaflets 9, oblong lanceolate acuminate with a long acute point, base rounded slightly oblique, terminal one larger narrowed to base, serrate or biserrate, submembranous above, glabrous with an elevate midrib beneath, the nerves 12—13 pairs elevate slender hairy tomentose, nervules and reticulations conspicuous, 1—7 in. long, 2 in. wide; terminal one 7 in. long, 2.6 in. wide; petiohules lowest .6 in., median .4, terminal 1 in. long. Flowers in a dense capitulum .75 in. through on a peduncle hairy .5 to 1.5 in. long, dull red, small globose. Bracts ovate acuminate hairy. Calyx thin, 5-lobed mucronate hairy. Petals as long, oblong obtuse, glabrous, calyptrate. Stamens with filaments long, anthers large oblong, urceolus with blunt rounded lobes. Fruit dull red, dry elliptic, depressed, .3 in. across, 5-lobed on a peduncle 3 in. long and a cyne of 1 in.

SELANGOR. On limestone rocks at the base of the Batu caves, (*Ridley* 305, 8260); also PAHANG on the Tahan river and at Kuala Dipang in PERAK and Lankawi (KEPAB).

SAPINDACEAE.

***Allophyllus scandens*, n. sp.**

A woody climbing shrub with cinnamon brown bark densely covered with paler lenticels, glabrous except the very

young parts and inflorescence which are puberulous. Leaves trifoliate, petiole thick 1.5 in. long, leaflets coriaceous, obovate, narrowed to the base, apex shortly blunt acuminate, entire, nerves about 8-10 pairs conspicuous though slender beneath, midrib moderately stout, 4-6 in. long, 2-3 in. wide, the median leaflets biggest, petiolules .2-.3 in. long. Inflorescence extra-axillary, peduncle 4-1.5 in. long, stout, deciduously puberulous, racemes usually 2 (occasionally only one, rarely 3) widely divaricate 4-1.5 in. long, usually unequal, rachis pubescent. Flowers numerous, crowded small on pedicels longer than themselves, glabrous. Bracts minute, acuminate. Sepals glabrous, suborbicular, imbricate. Petals shorter, claw and bifid limb glabrous, scale silky. Fruit unknown.

SINGAPORE. Bukit Panjang, climbing on trees in swampy forest (*Ridley*). BORNEO. Mt. Gading, Landu (*Hartland* 987), Baram (*Hose* 123).

In spite of the number of species of *Allophyllus* described more or less insufficiently by Blume and Radlkofer I can find no description of any species that fits this; but it seems to be nearest to *A. timorensis*, Bl.

ANACARDIACEAE.

Gluta virosa, n. sp.

A large branching tree 50 to 70 ft. tall. Leaves coriaceous lanceolate 9 in. long, 2.5 in. wide, acuminate at both ends blunt, nerves about 18 pairs slightly raised beneath, reticulations small fine conspicuous; petiole 2 in. long. Panicles in the terminal axils short. Calyx tube red spathaceous, .2 in. long, split on one side. Petals twice as long, linear oblong, white. Ovary pubescent. Fruit obovoid, smooth, light brown, fleshy, 2.5 in. to 4 or 5 in. long.

Selangor. Rantan Panjang (*Ridley*). PERAK. Gunung Pondok (*Kunssler*). PERANG. Telok Bahang (*Curtis* 3005), and Penara Bukit (*Curtis* 1527), Momots Road (*Ridley*).

Native name "Rengas Kerbau Jalang," i.e. Buffalo on the warpath, on account of its poisonous character.

I have seen no good flowers of this plant though it does not seem to be rare. Some of the specimens I at first thought were *Gl. Wrayi*, King, but having seen good specimens of that species at Kew, I am now sure it is a distinct species. Malay collectors are very shy of gathering specimens of any of the Rengas plants, *Gluta* and *Melanorrhœa*, as they are apt to be poisoned by them.

LEGUMINOSAE.

Bauhinia monticola, n. sp.

A slender glabrescent climber. Leaves ovate deltoid, tip acuminate very shortly bitid or entire, coriaceous glabrous, nerves 7, 2—2.5 in. long, 1.5—2 in. wide, petiole 1 in. long. Racemes short 1—2 in. long lax glabrous or nearly so. Pedicels long slender 1.5 in. long sparsely hairy. Bracts minute caducous. Buds ovoid. Calyx tube cylindric .4 in. long red, appressed hairy; lobes ovate .3 in. long hairy. Petals oblong obtuse, conspicuously veined when dry, sparsely hairy on the back, claw .1 in. long, blade .5 in. long, .5 in. wide. Stamens very short hairy at base. Ovary stalked, cylindric red-hairy on the sutures, .2 in. long. Style almost half as long, hairy on the upper edge. Stigma large peltate.

SELANGOR. Gunung Menkhang at 5000 ft. (*Robinson*). PERAK. Gunung Kerbau, 4500—5500 ft. (*Robinson*).

This plant is certainly allied to *B. Kingii*, Prun., for which I at first mistook it and to *B. cornifolia*, Bak., but it has much larger flowers than either of these species. The flowers are apparently red. It belongs to the big set of showy *Bauhinias* which with their masses of yellow flowers turning red, make such a magnificent show in our forests, a group very characteristic of the Malay Peninsula for few of them seem to occur elsewhere.

Bauhinia holosericea, n. sp.

A big climber, branches, petioles and inflorescence densely red velvety. Leaves coriaceous, orbicular cordate, entire or retuse at the tip, nerves 7 or 9 elevated beneath, glabrous above, densely red velvety beneath on the nerves and reticulations, less so on the rest of the surface, 2—2.5 in. long, 2.4—3 in. wide, petiole 1.25 in. long. Panicles of a few stout axillary and terminal racemes from 2.5 lengthening to 5 in. long, the branches with numerous distinct elevated scars where the flowers have fallen, densely red, velvety. Bracts lanceolate acuminate, .1 in. long. Pedicels slender .6 in. long. Buds ovate acute with a shorter tube. Calyx tube cylindric, dilate at base, .2 in. long, lobes oblong 2 in. long, hairy. Petals oblong, rather short clawed, very red hairy .35 in. long, .2 in. wide, apparently red. Stamens fertile, 3, glabrous. Ovary hairy all over. Style about as long, slender, glabrous. Stigma peltate. Pod woody, firm, .8 in. long, 2.5 in. wide, oblong blunt, slightly narrowed at the tip. Seeds flat orbicular 1.1 in. long.

PERAK. Forests at Temengoh (*Ridley* 11614).

This also belongs to the same group as the last, but seems distinct from any species in its very velvety stem, round leaves, and thick velvety racemes of which the rachis is rough with

the short processes from the base of the pedicel scars. The panicles are mostly really reduced to simple racemes, but occasionally have one or two branches.

***Crudia lanceolata*, n. sp.**

A glabrous tree. Leaves with a rachis 1.5 m. long; leaflets 3, subcoriaceous lanceolate or ovate acuminate obtuse, base rounded, quite glabrous, nerves fine 7 pairs, reticulations conspicuous beneath, drying grey 3.5—5.75 in. long, 1.5 in. wide, petiole .4 m. long thick. Raceme about 6 m. long, fairly stout, puberulous. Flowers distant, .3 in. across, on pedicels .3 in. long puberulous. Calyx tube short puberulous, lobes oblong reflexed puberulous outside, glabrous inside. Stamens glabrous. Ovary dense pale, woolly, stalk very short.

KEDAH. Lankawi; Gunung Rava, (*Mohamed Haniff*).

This is allied to *C. gracilis*, Prun., but the leaves are lanceolate. The sepals, pedicels and rachis are pubescent, and the flowers are distinctly pedicelled.

ROSACEAE.

***Parastemon spicatum*, n. sp.**

A glabrous shrub. Leaves coriaceous, elliptic, abrupt caudate acuminate, blunt, base long narrowed, nerves 6 pairs, 2.5 to 2.75 in. long, 1 in. wide, petiole .15 in. long. Spike axillary 3.5 in. long shortly peduncled with many very small sessile flowers. Bracts linear oblong. Calyx tube short campanulate, interior pubescent. Petals 0. Stamens 2 glabrous, from the edge of the tube.

BORNEO. Sarawak, Rejang, Sibu, (*Hariland* and *C. Hose* 3240); and 2 miles from Kuching (*Hariland* 123).

This species differs from the only other one, *P. urophyllum*, in its being a shrub, (whereas the other is a large stout tree) and in its flowers being sessile.

***Parinarium rubiginosum*, n. sp. — *P. costatum* var. *rubiginosum*, Ridl. in Journ. F. M. S. Mus. iv, 113.**

A tree about 20 ft. tall, the branches rather thick and when young covered with velvety yellowish tomentum. Leaves stuffy coriaceous, ovate lanceolate, acuminate, base rounded, glabrous above, beneath pale reddish, woolly, nerves strongly elevated about 20 pairs, midrib strong beneath, depressed slightly above, 3.5—4 in. long, 1.25—1.75 in. wide, petiole red-woolly .2 in. long. Panicles .5 in. long densely red woolly. Flowers few hardly .2 in. long. Bracts ovate acute woolly and hairy on the back. Calyx tube funnel-shaped deep woolly red outside, densely villous with long hairs inside, teeth ovate acute. Petals a little longer white oblanceolate rounded, edges pubes-

cent. Stamens much shorter than sepals glabrous. Style very short with the ovary densely villous. Stigma discoid.

PAHANG. Gunong Tahan in woods across the Teku (*Ridley*).

The indumentum and short racemes and more coriaceous leaves are so different in this plant from those of true *P. costatum* that I consider it advisable to separate it specifically, though it is certainly allied to that species.

***Pygeum coriifolium*, n. sp.**

Small tree, leaves coriaceous elliptic shortly blunt and acuminate, base very shortly narrowed, glabrous, nerves invisible above prominent beneath distant 5 pairs, midrib very prominent, reticulations invisible, 6 in. long 3.5 in. wide, petiole 5 in. long. Racemes solitary axillary .5 in. long, pedicels very short, puberulous. Calyx tube campanulate, pubescent, lobes 6 unequal, ovate acute pubescent, inside of tube glabrous. Petals 9. Stamens with filaments long, rather thick, 20. Style stout, shorter. Stigma clubbed, flattened, ovary short, globose, hairy.

PERAK. Temengoh and Kertai rivers; in forests (*Ridley*).

Allied to *P. parviflorum*, Teysm. but the leaves are larger and rather more fleshy, with distant and fewer nerves. The raceme is almost a spike, solitary, very short.

SAXIFRAGACEAE.

***Polyosma grandis*, n. sp.**

A tree 10 to 50 feet tall with spreading branches. Stem 1.5—2 ft. through. Leaves membranous drying black, ovate elliptic, cuspidate, acuminate, base cuneate, margins denticulate, glabrous except the midrib and prominent 12 pairs of nerves beneath, secondary nerves nearly as prominent 6—7 in. long, 3—4 in. wide, petiole stout .5 long, flattened, pubescent. Raceme 6 in. long, peduncle 1 in. long, flattened, pubescent. Buds narrow cylindric blunt, pedicels .4 in. long, pubescent. Calyx-tube cylindric, lobes broad, ovate, acute as long as the tube. Petals subglabrous, narrow, linear, sparsely villous inside. Stamens shorter, filaments villous.

PERAK. Larut Hills at 3500 to 4000 ft. (*Kunstler* 3802). Flowers white, base greenish.

This plant was referred by King to *P. integrifolia*, Bl. but is clearly very distinct from that species and is most closely allied to *P. ilicifolia*, Bl. but from this it differs in its large size and very large ovate elliptic leaves and thick petals.

Polyosma conocarpa, n. sp. *P. mutabilis*, King in part.

Tree 20—30 feet tall, young parts appressed, hairy. Leaves membranous, elliptic lanceolate, acuminate, long narrowed to base, quite entire, glabrous, nerves about 8 pairs, conspicuous beneath marching well within the margin, 3.5—6 in. long 1.25—2 in. wide, petiole .2 in. long appressed and hairy when young. Raceme 5 in. long appressed hairy. Flowers white, scattered or in little groups; pedicels .1 in. in fruit .2 in. Calyx tube campanulate, hairy, teeth very small, subacute. Petals linear .2 in. long sparsely hairy outside, villous inside. Stamens nearly as long. Fruit conoid, truncate strongly 4-ribbed when dry, .25 in. across at base, narrowing upwards.

SINGAPORE. (*Wallich* 812). PERAK. Larut Hills (*Kunstler*). Birch's Hill (*Wing*). KEDAH. Lankawi. Gunong Raya (*Mohamed Haniff*). SUMATRA. Padang at Aver Mantjur (*Beccari* 524). Forests up to 1000 ft. Flowers scented like privet.

This is quite different from Blume's *P. mutabilis* of Java in the fruit, which resembles that of *P. velutina*, Bl. as figured in Koorder's and Valenton's Boomsorten.

P. glaucescens, n. sp.

A small tree 20—30 feet tall, or shrub. Leaves elliptic to lanceolate acute, base narrowed, thick, coriaceous, glabrous beneath, nerves very obscure 3—3.5 in. long, 1.15 to 1.5 in. wide, petiole 1 in. long. Raceme pubescent 2.5—3 in. long. Flowers crowded .2 in. long. Buds oblong, dilate at base. Calyx very short funnel-shaped, lobes acute spreading, pubescent. Petals oblong, blunt, sparsely strigose outside, densely villous at tip inside. Stamens shorter.

PADANG. Gunong Tahan (*Robinson* 5388, 5493; *Ridley* 16260); on the Padang and on Skeat's ridge (*Ridley* 16018, 16019).

I originally referred this to varieties *intermedia* and *lanceolata* of King's *P. coriacea*, but on closely examining it conclude it to be specifically distinct not only in the foliage, the leaves being thicker with very inconspicuous nerves, and usually glaucous beneath, but with shorter, broader flowers less pubescent and dilate at the base. The leaves vary in form somewhat, perhaps according to the amount of exposure on these rocky ridges and growth of the plant.

P. fragrans, Benn. Pl. Jav. Rar. 196; *Hea fragrans*, Wall. 812.

The only plants of this I have seen are those collected by Wallich in SINGAPORE (mixed unfortunately with *P. Wallichii* from Khasia distributed under the next number in many distributions by accident) and one which appears the same collected in PERAK without locality by Scortechini. In Havi-

land's SARAWAK collections are two plants I take to be this, though the flowers are rather smaller .15 in. long. Dr. Haviland notes "Ovary 2-celled, 3 in one case, several ovuled."

They were obtained at Kuching (Haviland 914 and 1886).

***Polyosma velutina*, Bl. Mus. Bot. Lugd. Bat. I. 261.**

To this species King refers a plant which occurs in PERAK at Gopeng and in Larut (*Kunstler*), the DISBURGS, Bruas (*Ridley*) and in PENANG on Penang Hill and at Balik Pulau (*Curtis* 1165) with bright yellowish green leaves, like those of *P. laetevirens*. He had not seen specimens of Blume's plant, nor have I seen types of Blume's plant. But I have not seen anything like King's species from Java; and the plant identified with *P. velutina*, Bl. by Koorders and Valetou (Boomsorten Pl. 195) and distributed as this plant No. 24404b is entirely different, and belongs to the section of *Polyosma* with membranous and black drying leaves. I conclude therefore that King's *P. velutina* cannot be Blume's plant and give the name of ***P. flavovirens*** to it. Blume's description of *P. velutina* is short; but the only species I have seen from Java with velvety leaves is the above mentioned plant from Koorders' collections and one from Zollinger No. 886; and these agree with Blume's description as far as it goes. It has membranous black drying leaves densely fuscous velvety beneath and curiously angled branches. The fruit is ovoid and .2 in. long in these specimens. Specimens collected at Kuching in SARAWAK by Haviland (No. 2914) seem identical.

***Polyosma fasciculata*, n. sp.**

Leaves sub-coriaceous, elliptic, sparsely toothed along the edge, base blunt and shortly narrowed, tip subacute, quite glabrous, nerves 6 to 10 pairs branched at the tip, rather obscure and not elevate, 4—6 in. long thick. Spikes rather slender 6 in. long puberulous. Flowers numerous, .14 in. long, sessile, fascicled in groups of 2—4 or 5. Buds cylindric blunt very sparsely puberulous. Bracts hairy acute. Calyx tube very short sub-companulate, lobes ovate acute spreading. Petals rather broad in proportion to length, sparsely villous inside. Stamens a little shorter.

KUDAT—Gunong Jerai (*Ridley* 5219).

King refers this dubiously to *P. coriacea*, King, but it seems to me in its small very sparsely hairy flowers much more nearly allied to *P. Scortechinii* a very little known plant which has however quite entire leaves and distinct pedicels to the flowers. The flowers in this species are not evenly scattered over the rachis, but clustered together in small lots.

Polyosma pisocarpa, n. sp.

Stem pale not angled: young parts velvety hairy. Leaves stiffly coriaceous elliptic, acute or obovate blunt, nerves fine about 12 pairs very irregular faint on both sides, glabrous except at first the midrib slightly hairy, 3—4 in. long, 1.5—1.75 in. wide, petiole .5 in. long rather stout sometimes pubescent. Raceme 6—7 in. long dense many flowered pubescent. Flowers green, pedicels stout much longer than calyx, hairy. Calyx tube campanulate, lobes triangular acute. Petals .35 in. long sparingly pubescent linear subacute villous inside. Stamens distinctly shorter. Style very slender. Fruit pea-shaped globose, .2 in. long, glabrous "blue" on pedicels slender, glabrous, .2 in. long. Seed smooth globular.

BORNEO. Sarawak at Kuching and between it and Santubong (*Haviland*, 2911, 2912, 2913, 1464, 1988).

This species in nearest *P. coriacea*, King, but it has longer flowers on longer pedicels. The small pea-shaped blue fruit is peculiar. The raceme long and dense. The leaves as *Haviland* points out are of two forms, in one lanceolate and acuminate, in the other obovate and retuse, but there are more or less intermediate forms on the different specimens and in other respects the plants are the same.

HAMAMELIDACEAE.**Rhodoleia ovalifolia**, n. sp.

A big shrub up to 10 feet tall with thick branches, the young parts densely red-hairy. Leaves, young lanceolate acute base acuminate, older 4 to 6 in. long 1.5 to 2 in. wide, rigidly coriaceous ovate with a rounded subcordate base, apex acute, at first red-scurfy beneath later becoming white-glaucous, nerves strongly elevate 6—8 pairs with some of the secondary nerves nearly as strongly elevate both nerves and reticulations depressed on the upper surface, 4—4.5 in. long, 2.5 in. wide, petiole at first densely velvety, later glabrous. Capitula solitary but often numerous axillary on the ends of the branches, one inch across. Peduncles thick decurved red, hairy. Bracts rounded, red, velvety, much larger than in *R. Teysmanni*. Petals narrow linear spatulate round at tip, .5 in. long, .1 in. wide, shorter than the stamens. Filaments .75 in. long, anthers oblong. Capsule .5 in. long, densely red-hairy.

PAHANG, Gunong Tahan (*Robinson, Ridley*).

This is the third described species of the genus. One species *Rhodoleia Championi* of Hongkong, a shrub, has flowers as large as this, but the petals are much broader, and the plant is much more glabrous. *R. Teysmanni* of Sumatra and of the mountains of the Malay Peninsula is a tree. It is

nearly glabrous, and the leaves are all lanceolate or oblong, capitula smaller, and fruit smaller all glabrous except a little pubescence on the bracts. *R. ovalifolia* is remarkable for the dense red velvety hair covering the shoots, peduncles, bracts and fruit. The leaves in Robinson's flowering specimens are much the shape of those of *R. Teymannii* but more acuminate the nerves hardly more visible, but the midrib is red-scurry. In the fruiting plants the leaves are quite different; they are remarkably coriaceous with the nerves depressed above and strongly elevate beneath. At first these leaves are red beneath with a deciduous red scurf; but this at last disappears and the leaves appear nearly white beneath. There is a certain amount of variation in the leaves of *R. Teymannii* but nothing at all like this. The capitula densely red-hairy, are as big as those of *R. Championi* or nearly so but the petals are quite as narrow as those of *R. Teymannii*.

SAMYDACEAE.

Casearia albicans, Wall.

There has been a considerable amount of confusion about this species which requires clearing up. In Wallich's Herbarium are three sheets of plants under the number 3197, labelled 3197, 3197.2, 3197.3. The only one labelled *C. albicans* is 3197.3 from Penang; and it appears to be *C. esculenta*, Roxb. No. 3197.2 from Singapore is in fruit, and seems also to be *C. esculenta*, No. 3197.3 from Penang, is identical with another plant No. 1432; and this is probably the plant described by King as *C. albicans*, Wallich. It has no name in Wallich's Herbarium, and is not the same as the plant so named by Wallich. It, therefore, being a distinct plant, requires a name. I call it ***C. latifolia***. I have collected the plant myself on the side of the track to West Hill in Penang. What Clarke called *C. albicans* in the Flora of British India, King has already altered to *C. Clarkei*. No specimens of it occur at all in Wallich's Herbarium.

Casearia velutinosa, n. sp.

A shrub. Branches velvety, flexuous. Leaves thickly coriaceous, oblong to ovate, abruptly acuminate, base rounded or shortly narrowed, nerves 12 pairs ascending prominent beneath and depressed above, glabrous above, soft, tomentose beneath, 6—10 m. long, 3—4 m. wide, petiole tomentose .2 in. long. Glomeruli .15 m. across. Flowers .1 m. wide. Sepals 5, imbricate, pubescent, suborbicular oblong, hairy outside. Petals 0. Stamens 10, glabrous, anthers small, forming a tube with the spatulate oblong hairy staminoles. Ovary conic, glabrous. Stigma large, capitate.

PERAK. Gunong Keledang (*Ridley*). DINDINGS. Lumut and Bruas (*Ridley*).

Allied to *C. latifolia*, Ridl., but differing in the very tomentose branches, backs of leaves and petioles.

Homalium spathulatum, n. sp.

A glabrous tree. Leaves thinly coriaceous, elliptic acuminate, tip blunt, base narrowed, entire or undulate on the edge; nerves about 7 pairs, very fine and rather obscure, as are the reticulations, shining, 4 m. long, 1.5 in. wide; petiole .2 in. long. Racemes axillary, simple, 3 in. long, tomentose, slender. Flowers numerous, not clustered, subsessile .2 in. across. Calyx-tube funnel-shaped, tomentose .1 in. long; lobes very narrow linear, 10, edged with long white hairs. Petals 10, a little longer, linear spathulate. Stamens shorter, 2 opposite each petal. Glands villous. Styles 3, glabrous.

DINDINGS. Pangkor (*Curtis* 1379).

This differs from *H. myrianthum*, Bak. in Kew Bull. 1896, p. 23, of Sandakan in the paucied racemes, funnel-shaped calyx and nearly sessile flowers.

BEGONIACEAE.

Begonia phoeniogramma, n. sp. *B. paupercula*, Ridl. in Journ. Roy. As. Soc. Straits Branch, 54, p. 42, not of King.

This little plant I find, on seeing the co-type of King's *B. paupercula* in Herb. Kew, is not the species he intended, I therefore give it the above name which refers to the red stripes on the small flowers. It was formerly very common on the path leading up to the Batu Caves, Selangor; but at my last visit I noticed that it had become scarce owing to a series of steps having been made up the slope where it grew. I have seen it nowhere else.

Begonia tricornis, n. sp. *B. Rarburghii*, Ridl. in Journ. Fed. Malay States Mus. iv. 20, not of DC. This plant is really more near allied to *B. inflata*, Clarke, of the Himalayas, but is distinct from all species of the section. It is the only one in the Malay Peninsula of the section *Casparina*. (with pulpy 3-angled not winged green fruit).

Begonia longicaulis, n. sp.

Stem elongated, red, with internodes 2.5 in. long, glabrous. Leaves ovate cuspidate, base deeply cordate, very unequal, 3 in. long, 2.5 in. wide; petiole 4—6 m. long. Stipules persistent, oblong with a terminal setiform process, 1.1 in. long, .2 in. wide. Peduncle 6 in. long, with 2 terminal flowers on

peduncles 1 in. long. Flowers pinkish-white. Sepals of male flowers broad ovate rounded, .75 in. long and as wide; petals oblong-lanceolate, blunt, .3 in. wide. Stamens in a globose head on a short stalk.

PERAK. Gunung Kerbau (*Robinson*). PAHANG. Gunung Tahan (*Ridley*).

This plant is rather puzzling. It seems closely allied to *B. venusta*, King, with which species it occurred: but instead of having a creeping rhizome with leaves and peduncles arising directly from it, it has long erect stems with long internodes and large stipules with a long-setaceous point. In this, except for the form of the stipules which have no seta, it resembles *B. megaptera*. I cannot distinguish King's *B. megapteroidea* from *B. venusta*. Is it possible that this plant sometimes develops a caulescent stem, and that it is a form or state of *B. venusta*? The specimens are neither very complete.

Begonia eiromischa, n. sp.

Rhizome short, stout. Leaves fleshy, obliquely reniform peltate, acuminate, dark green, glabrous 3—3.5 in. long and as wide, nerves 7; petiole 2—3 in. long, with dense thick red wool. Peduncles glabrous, red, about 5 in. long. Flowers on two branches, small, .5 in. across, rose pink. Male sepals 2, broad, orbicular, rounded. Petals very narrow, linear. Style of female flower trifid; branches bifid. Capsule .6 in. long lateral wings very short, posterior rather thin, broad, oblong, rounded .3 in. long and as wide.

PENANG. Pulau Butong (*Curtis* 1028).

I have seen specimens of this and a good coloured drawing made in the Penang Gardens. It is undoubtedly near *B. Hasskarli* but differs conspicuously in the woolly stalk of the leaf. In the drawing the fruits are figured as equally 3 angled and bright red: perhaps they were not ripe when drawn.

Begonia rhoephila, n. sp.

Rhizome stout, creeping, 1 in. long. Leaves nearly or quite glabrous, lanceolate, erect, caudate-acuminate, base decurrent on the petiole, sparsely distantly toothed, apex closely toothed, nerves 4 pairs, often hairy on the underside, midrib always hairy with appressed hairs, 5—6 in. wide, petiole 1.5—4 in. long, glabrous or hairy. Peduncle 1—2 in. long in flower, stouter and up to 12 in. in fruit, glabrous. Flowers few, short pedicelled white tinted on the back or all pink. Sepals of the male flower oblong-ovate, .3 in. long, .2 in. wide. Petals narrower, oblong. Stamens numerous, anthers oblong, apiculate as long as the free filaments. Female flowers 5-petalled,

Capsule 1.1 in. across, .5 in. long: lateral wings blunt, triangular: posterior .75 in. long, .3 in. wide, oblong rounded, thick ribbed.

SELANGOR. Ulu Gombak, on rocks in the stream (*Ridley*).

This belongs to the jungle stream set of Begonias with narrow lanceolate leaves hardly or not lobed or unequal at the base, viz. *B. Kunsteriana* (*B. Scortechinii*) and *B. perakensis*, King. The latter has the leaves rounded. The former has them narrowed but not decurrent on the petiole as in *rhoephila* and very hairy. I take *B. Scortechinii*, King, of unknown locality to be a narrow leaved form of *B. Kunsteriana*.

ARALIACEAE.

Schefflera, Forst. This genus was made by Forster for two species of plants, one from New Zealand and the other from Fiji. Later the genus *Heptapleurum* was founded by Gaertner, to which a considerable number of Asiatic species were attributed. The difference between the two genera is however, too slight to warrant their being kept distinct and Harms in the Pflanzenfamilien has placed the *Heptapleurums* under the earlier name *Schefflera*, in which I follow him, excluding however, the genus *Brassaia* which appears to me sufficiently distinct. It may however, be found necessary to separate from *Schefflera* such abnormal plants as *S. (H.) Wrayi*, with racemose not umbellate flowers: and I am rather dubious of the following new species which has the number of stamens double that of the perianth lobes and ovary cells.

Schefflera polyandra, n. sp.

Leaves digitate: petiole 9 in. long: leaflets 5, oblanceolate or oblong lanceolate acuminate, blunt, base narrowed, edge serrate, coriaceous, glabrous, smooth, nerves 7 pairs faint, reticulations faintly visible beneath, 4—6 in. long, 1.25 to 1.75 in. wide, petiolule 1.3 in. long. Panicle 5 in. long, branchlets .5 in. long, umbels of 4—5 flowers: pedicels .2 in. long, stout. Calyx campanulate, edge thin, truncate, entire .1 in. long. Petals shorter, ovate, 5. Stamens 14 to 16: anther as long as filament. Style conic, cylindric. Ovary 8-celled.

PERAK. Gmpong Keledang (*Ridley* 9763).

Arthrophyllum pinnatum, Clarke. Under this name in King's Materials two plants have been combined, one the true *A. pinnatum* of the Penang Hills. The other a smaller plant with many more smaller leaflets and smaller flowers, *A. alter-nifolium* Maingay, MS. a native of Mt. Ophir.

Arthrophyllum lancifolium, n. sp.

Tree. Branchlets slender, angled, yellow, glabrous. Leaves coriaceous, lanceolate caudate at the tip, acuminate at both ends, edge crenulate, undulate, midrib winged on both sides, nerves and reticulations fine, 3—3.5 m. long, 1—1.5 in. wide; petiole 1—2 m. long only .3 m.; uppermost leaves jointed with the stem. Umbels 4—5, on short pedicels .4 in. long. Flowers 10—13 in an umbel, .95 m. long. Calyx short campanulate; limb undulate, not toothed. Petals 5, calyptrate valvate, oblong, connate at the tip. Stamens 5; anthers oblong, connate at the tip. Stamens 5; anthers oblong, longer than the filament. Style columnar, stout. Ovary 1-celled.

PERAK. Ulu Batang Padang, at 4,900 feet (Wray 128).

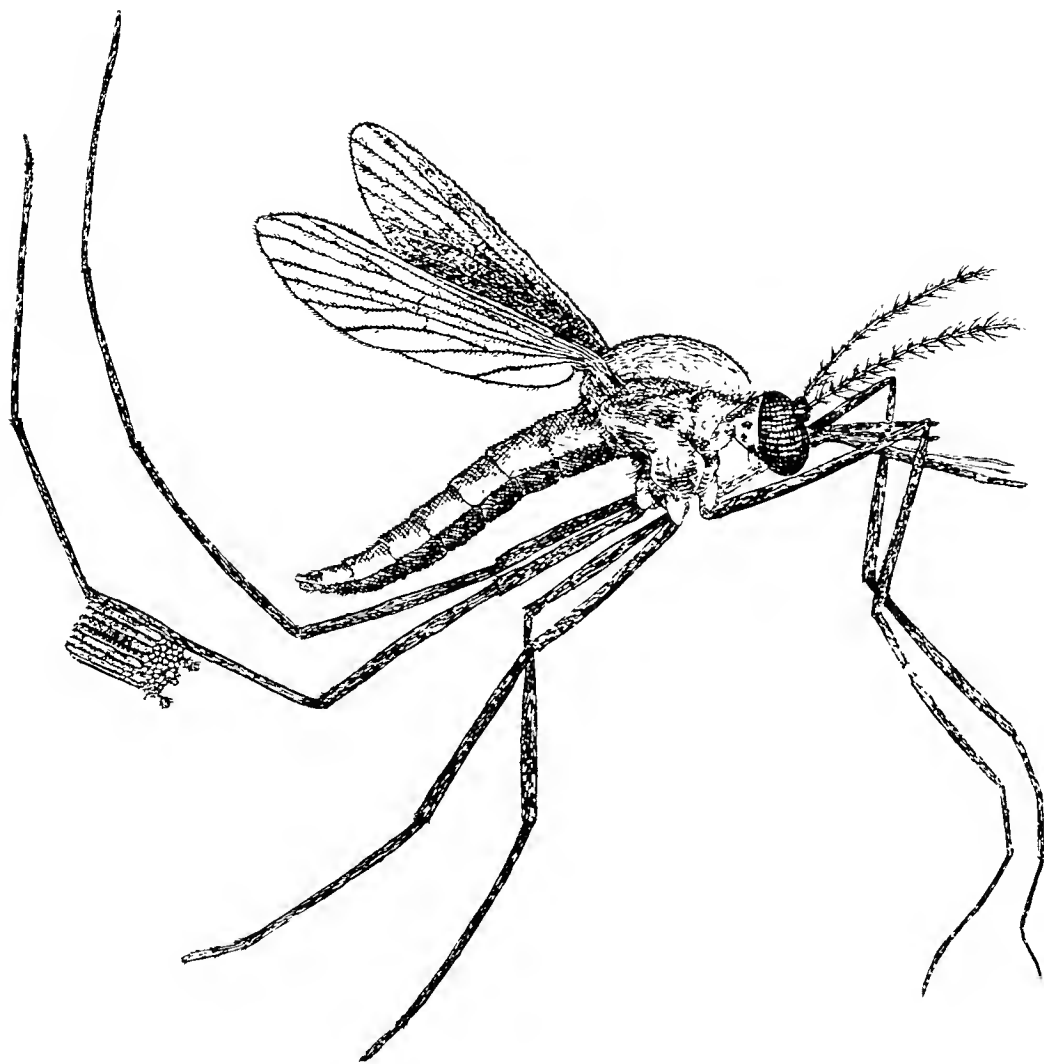
In the Kew Herbarium a sheet of this is written up by King as *Mustaria gracilis*, King, but the description of that species (based on a plant collected in Perak at 3,900 feet by Wray No. 1528) does not apply to the plant at all well, especially in the length of the petiole is given as .2—2.5 m. long, and the inflorescence as cymose. This plant has umbellate inflorescence much resembling that of *A. alternifolium* and is clearly an Araliaceous plant.

Brassaia singaporensis, n. sp.

Leaves digitate, petiole over 6 m. long, base widely dilate; leaflets 15, stiffly coriaceous, oblong ovate, blunt, rounded at both ends, 3—4 m. long, 1.5 m.—2.5 m. wide; petiolules 1.5 in. long. Panicle 18 m. long, stout; branches 1.5 in. long, thick, bearing heads of about 10 sessile flowers .5 in. through. Bracts 4, ovate, acuminate, longer than the calyx-tube. Calyx very short, margins undulate. Corolla calyptrate rounded, coriaceous. Petals connate 5. Stamens 9 to 12, filaments short, anthers oblong linear. Stigma sessile conic.

SINGAPORE. Bukit Timah (Ridley 8061).

When dry this plant resembles much *B. actinophylla*, Br. of Australia and the flowers are as big, but the leaves are quite different in form and size. The genus consists of four or five species ranging from Sumatra through New Guinea to Australia.



F. DE LA MARE
NORRIS.

CHITTOMYIA FLAVA

A curious adaptation of habit to its environment of a Malayan mosquito.

By C. STRICKLAND, M.A., B.C.

Travelling Medical Entomologist, F. M. S.

During a recent visit to the Gap, on the Selangor-Pahang boundary, which is at 2,800 feet, I observed a curious and interesting fact in the life of mosquito which seems worthy of record.

This mosquito, kindly identified for me by Dr. Stanton as *Chactomyia* (*Leicesteria*) *flava*, Leicester, which had been caught in the resthouse and was kept in a test-tube, was observed to have attached to a hind-leg a mass which until closer examination, seemed to be one of those *Ceratopogon* which have a habit of attaching themselves to mosquitoes to suck out their body-juices. On examination however with a microscope it proved to be an ova-mass, and what was very interesting, from each ovum the head of a young larva was sticking out, the whole thing looking like a miniature nest of young sparrows.

The mosquito was introduced to a bottle in which was some water, when it immediately flew down to the water and dipped its hind-leg methodically into it. Immediately all the larvae came out of the ova-mass and swam away as lively as a crowd of children coming out of school on a holiday.

On two occasions I observed this phenomenon and on another I caught a specimen of the mosquito with the ova-mass on its leg from which all the larvae had gone.

I think it seems clear that the mosquito ovideposits on its own leg and that the phenomenon represents a device by which the mosquito is enabled to deposit its larvae in collections of water which are inaccessible to it for ordinary deposition: perhaps in bamboos, or in the leafy axils of plants like common *kladi* or pig-lily,¹ or it may be to save the eggs from some danger which they might incur if they were laid on water.

I am much indebted to Mr. de la Mare Norris of the Agricultural Department, F. M. S., for the drawing which is given.

1. Leicester in his monograph on *Culicidae of Malaya* 1908 says that he has found the adult larvae in bamboos and in coconut shells lying in the jungle.

Elaeocarpus Barnardii,
a new Species described from Perak.

BY I. H. BURKILL.

The Elaeocarps are abundant in the Malay Peninsula and are on the whole very much of one type: to this type *Elaeocarpus Barnardii* in general conforms.

It occurs close to Taiping at low elevations: and it is there known by the name Jiha. It is a tree with reddish chestnut bark on the branches, and with relatively small somewhat crowded obovate bright green smooth leaves, the margins of which are slightly and distantly toothed. The flowers are of average size, and, as is always the case in the genus, face earthwards along horizontal racemes. The fruits are of a deep blue.

The affinity seems to be to *Elaeocarpus cuneatus*, Wight, a widely spread tree of India, which southwards reaches Tenasserim.

Elaeocarpus Barnardii, inter *Diceras E. cuneato*, Wight, affinis: differt praecipue ovario et putamine.

Arbor, ramorum cortice castaneo vel rufo-castaneo. *Folia* obovata, apice obtusa, minopere acuminata, glabra, obscure 7—8-dentata, ad 9 cm. longa, ad 4 cm. lata, sed pleraque fere dimidio minora: nervi laterales 5—6, inter quos 2 vel 3 basales ad originem in pagina inferiori domatiam ferent: petiolus ad 3 cm. longus. *Racemi* 12—20-flori, vel foliis breviores vel aequantes vel paullulo longiores. *Flores* Dicerarum. *Sepala* linearia, 6 mm. longa. *Petala* obovata supra medium laciniata, sepalis aequilonga. *Stamina*, plus minusve 20, 3 mm. longa: antherae apice barbatae, 2 mm. longae. *Ovarium* 3-loculare, pubescens. *Fructus* olivaeformis, ad 2 cm. longus vel paullulo longior, putamine laevi.

PERAK. Haud procul ab oppido Taiping collegit H. B. F. Barnard, cum floribus mense Februario, cum fructu immaturo mense Martio, etiamque cum fructu sed maturo mense Januario.

Notes on Dipterocarps.

1. The Seedling of *Anisoptera costata*, Korth.

BY I. H. BURKILL.

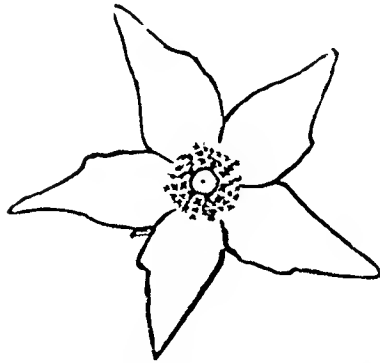


Fig. 1. Flower seen from below, $\times 2\frac{1}{2}$.

It is proposed to clear the way for a general review of the Malayan Dipterocarps by a series of short papers, of which this is the first. It deals with the seedling of *Anisoptera costata*, Korthals.

Anisoptera costata is a tall forest tree wild in the Botanic Gardens, Singapore, where two individuals flowered freely at the commencement of April, 1916, producing with new foliage, panicles of pendent white flowers from the ends of the branches. The shape of the flower is given above (fig. 1): the corolla does not fall.

The seeds from this flowering ripened about the end of June: and when they fell, a leaf-fall occurred, followed by a more abundant production of new leaves than had been the case when the flowers appeared.

The seeds germinated at once, lying on the ground. In germination the radicle is extruded, curves earthwards, and anchors itself; then the cotyledons are pulled out of the capsule by the straightening of the hypocotyl. The process is seen in progress in Figs. 2 and 5 below.

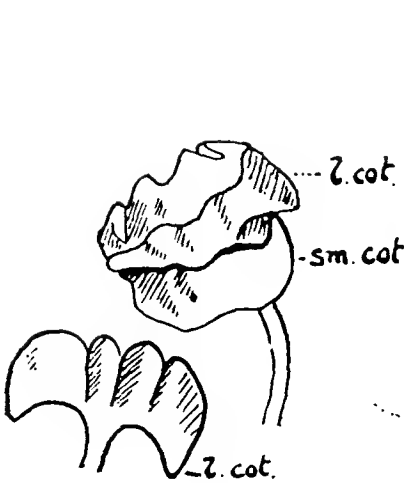


Fig. 2. Seedling at the time when the cotyledons have just been withdrawn from the capsule *l. cot.* larger cotyledon; *sm. cot.* lesser cotyledon.

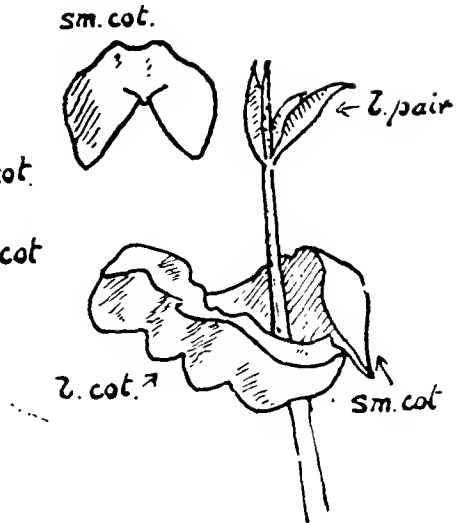


Fig. 3. Seedling at the time when the whorl of leaves is expanding. *l. pair* the two larger of the four leaves.

The figures show how unequal are the two cotyledons: the larger is markedly four-ridged on the back (figs. 2, 3, and 5); the lesser is only obscurely four-ridged and is sagittate-reniform in outline. This inequality though very evident in *Anisoptera*, is yet greater in some other genera of the order, e.g. *Dryobalanops*.

During germination the petiole of the cotyledons elongates only a little. Brandis and Gilg, in Engler's *Pflanzenfamilien*, III, 6, (1895) p. 242, from very imperfect knowledge stated that great elongation is a character of the order, an error due to familiarity with the genus *Dipterocarpus*, where it occurs, and want of knowledge of other genera.

In several if not all of the species of *Dipterocarpus*, the cotyledons do not function as green leaves in the nourishment of the seedling and are not drawn out of the capsule. But in *Anisoptera costata* as well as in other genera the seedlings are greatly injured, if the withdrawing is prevented, or if they do not reach the light: for instance if the capsules are buried under the surface of the ground, so that the cotyledons are imprisoned, the seedlings in *Anisoptera* either die or languish; while the seedlings of *Shorea*, of several species at least, under the same circumstances die.

The cotyledons when they have been freed, and as the hypocotyl completes its straightening, part and come to stand more or less horizontally (fig. 6). Then from between them, the shoot pushes out and bears four leaves in a whorl. These leaves are to be seen in figure 3 with their faces folded together. The fifth leaf and all

which follow are solitary. The four leaves of the whorl were fully developed in September, *i.e.* at three months and the fifth leaf generally in December or January, *i.e.* at six months.

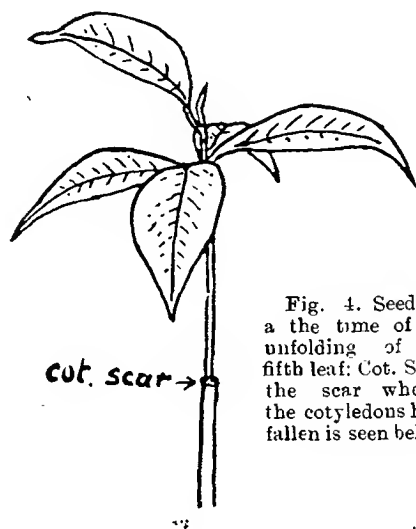


Fig. 4. Seedling at the time of the unfolding of the fifth leaf: Cot. Scar, the scar whence the cotyledons have fallen is seen below.

It is of particular interest that among the four leaves, in equality is found, that two are commonly larger than the others,—two which are not opposite, but contiguous, being those over the lesser cotyledon (fig. 6). The inequality is already obvious before the leaf-blades have expanded, and persists through life (figs. 7, and 8); but is sometimes very slight (figs. 9 and 10).

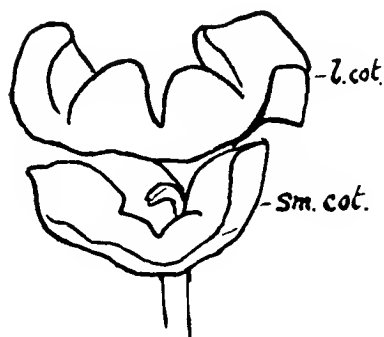


Fig. 5. The seedling as the cotyledons separate, seen obliquely from above. *l. cot.*, larger cotyledon; *sm. cot.*, lesser cotyledon.

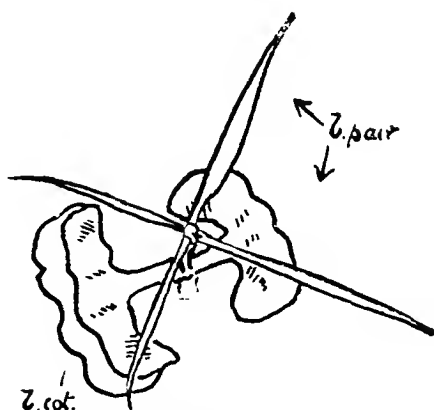


Fig. 6. Seedling as the leaves of the whorl separate, seen from above. *l. pair*, larger pair of leaves.

The inequality of the cotyledons is apparently connected with the way in which they are packed in the seed. A compromise has been made in them between desirousness for the storage of food, and surface for assimilation later, resulting in extension beyond the diameter of the seed and in a rolling of the embryo on itself which places one cotyledon outside the other; and probably therefrom comes their inequality; but why the inequality should be repeated in the whorl which succeeds the cotyledons is not evident. *Shoreas* have

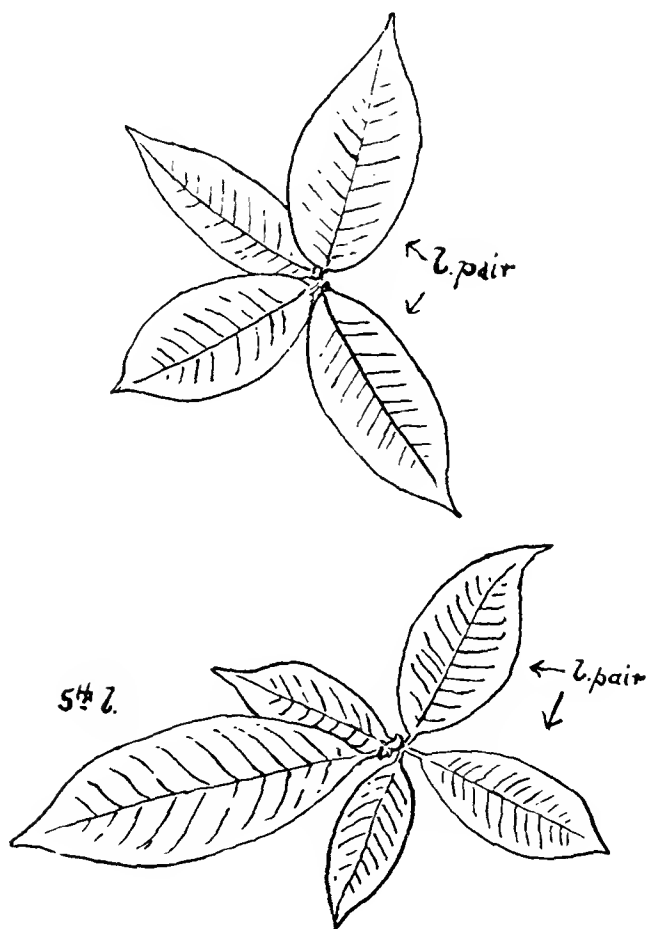
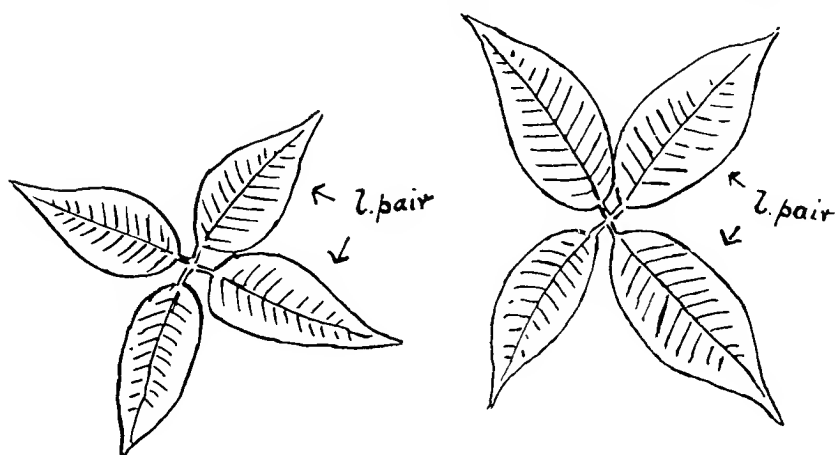


Fig. 7. above. The whorl of leaves expanded, showing the inequality: *l. pair*, the larger pair; and

Fig. 8. below. The whorl and the fifth leaf, seen from above.

more simple equal cotyledons and the first two leaves are equal. *Shorea* cotyledons are sagittately bilobed, and the first leaves are paired; but *Anisoptera* cotyledons are four ridged, and the first



Figs. 9 and 10. Two cases in which the leaves of the whorl differ from each other in very little.

leaves are in a whorl of four. In both genera with the next leaf, the alternate condition sets in which persists through life.

There is no important difference in the microscopic structure of the petiole of a leaf of the whorl and of the fifth leaf: both in section about the middle exhibit (see fig. 11) a ring of normal cortex enclosing a ring of sclerenchyma within which is phloem and xylem, and an included bundle with the xylem towards the face of the leaf as drawn. Associated with the largest xylem vessels are resin ducts to the number of five. Close under the blade,

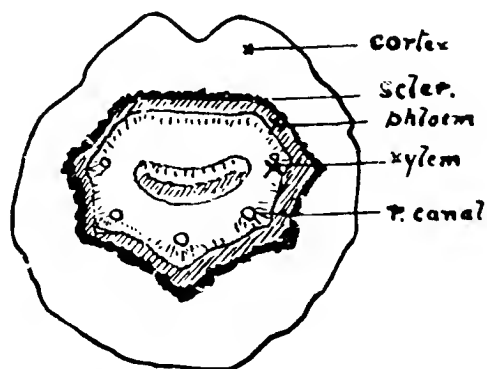


Fig. 11 Petiole in transverse section.
Scler., sclerenchyma; and r. Canal, resin canal.

through that part of the petiole which is a pulvinus, the sclerenchyma is wanting, while the ring of bundles is a little irregular and the cortex is thicker. Such changes are of course connected with the mobility required of the pulvinus: they take place in the petioles of the whorl in the same way as in the fifth leaf. And there is nothing further peculiar about these whorled leaves beyond the circumstances of their association and their inequality.

Compared with the adult leaves, they are of course much smaller, up to 8.2 cm. long by 4.4 cm. wide, and the vascular elements in the petiole, etc., in the large leaves are altered by the increased number of groups of larger xylem vessels in the ring, and by the space within this ring being completely occupied by a complex of bundles with much sclerenchyma. At the pulvinus the sclerenchyma is interrupted, and the ring somewhat irregularly broken up. But beyond the pulvinus, in the midrib of the leaf, the included bundles form up into orderly lines in concentric semi-circles, which get less in numbers of their parts until near the tip of the leaf a condition is reached closely resembling the condition found in the petiole of the seedling leaves.

Brandis (in Journ. Linn. Soc. Bot. xxvi, 1895, p. 20) suggested sectioning the pulvinus for the study of generic characters; but the middle of the petiole promises more.



Some Rare Words.

**Kutaha ; nakas ; turap ; tēterapan ; kop ; biram ; ganteh ;
Seri Mēnanti.**

BY R. O. WINSTEDT.

KUTAHA. In the *Hikayat Raja-raja Pasai* (No. 66, March, 1914, of this Journal) there occurs a word **كناه** several times (pp. 30, 35, 39, 41). Obviously from the contexts it is an interrogative particle. Mr. Mead romanized it wrongly *kētah*; it is found fully pointed in vowels—*kutaha*—in one of the 6 old Malay MSS. in the Cambridge University Library: vide p. 38 of Dr. Ph. S. van Ronkel's 'Account' of those MSS. in the "Bijdragen tot de Taal- Land- en Volkenkunde van N. I. 6e Vol. II." "Briefly" he observes, "after *apa*, *mana*, and *adakah*, this interrogative is seldom wanting." in those MSS. He suggests it may be compared with the Sundanese *kutan*.

NAKAS. On p. 31 of Mr. Mead's transliteration of the same work there occurs a word **ناکس**: *měngěnakan sangga nakas bēpēr-mata*. This word occurs also in a passage from the *Bustanu's-salatin* quoted by a Javanese scholar, Raden Dr. Hoesein Djajadiningrat on p. 570 of the "Tijdschrift van het Bataviaasch Genootschap, deel LVII, afl. 6." *Batu puteh di-ukir pēlbagai warna dan nakas dan sēlimpat dan lēmbosa dan mega arak-arakan*. Klinkert gives it as **ناکس**. It is possibly a motive in art,—where figures face one another perhaps: and derived from the Arabic *naks*.

TURAP. In Perak painted wicker-work panelling for houses is called *tēpas bērturap*. In Achinese *tarab* means *to do masonry*. *Turap* occurs several times in the aforesaid passage from the *Bustanu's-salatin*:—*di-sisi gunung itu kandang baginda dan dewal kandang itu di-turap dēngan batu puteh:.....sapihon nyur gading bērgelar Sērbat Jinuri di-tambak dēngan batu bērturap dēngan kapur:.....jambangan batu bērturap*. In one passage a variant MS. gives *di-tērapi* for *di-turap*; and in the same context as the above sentences occurs *dan ada-lah dewal yang di-dalam itu bērlētērapan batu puteh*

bēlazuardi pērbuatan orang bēnuat Turki. There is also a *kēris tēterapan*, which Wilkinson translates 'a creese with a groove running up the blade'; but *kēris tērapang* means 'a creese with a sheath covered with metal,' and in Achinese *tērapan* is 'a metal envelope.' Wilkinson is certainly right in his explanation of *turap*, which must mean 'to dress, plaster, line.' His Dictionary says, "Covering; plastering; lining; giving a surface (of a different material) to anything, as a coat is lined or as a table is covered with green baize;"—I cannot state the authority for his instances. And perhaps *tēterapan* is connected with *turap*.

KOP 'the cupola of the howdah of an elephant: *Hikayat Marong Mahapangsa* Wilkinson. In Achinese *khob* means "to cover with a dome, a cupola." And the same passage from the *Bustan's-salatin* has *dan pintu-nya mēngadap ka-islawa, dan pērbuatan pintu-nya itu bērkop; di-atas kop itu batu di-pērbuat saperti bitau bērkēlopak dan bērkēmunchakkan dari-pada sangga pēlinggaw.*" *Kop* means any kind of 'dome, cupola.'

BIRAM. Wilkinson gives this word as meaning only 'elephant.' In the passage quoted under *kop*, it means 'a mythical snake with a head at both ends,'—a meaning it bears also in Achinese: a ring in the form of such a snake being called *uachien tumpa biram*. This meaning of the words explains *chinchin patah biram*, a Malay 'puzzle-ring'—vide p. 89 "Circumstances of Malay Life" by myself.

GANTEH. In the folk-tales of *Sēri Rama* and *Arang Sulong* occurs the lines

*Anjong perak, gēmala ganti
Bēratap tila bērdinding kacha,*

For *ganti* we should read *ganteh*, which means, 'thick in the centre, of pillars: barrel-shaped: round.' On p. 46 of Mr. Wilkinson's *Sēri Mēnanti* occurs *kērbau bungkal ganteh ia-itu bulat anjong tandok-nya, kadang-kadang jatuh bungkal-nya tēlapi bērganti balek* (App. B. 5) and on p. 47 *Mungkal ganteh tiang tannga kēbil di-atas di-barah*. These two quotations corroborate the meaning given, except that *kadang-kadang jatuh bungkal-nya tēlapi bērganti balek* has been added by some Malay philologist, to whom the real meaning of *ganteh* was unknown.

SERI MEXANTI. The name of the seat of H. H. the Yautnan of Negri Sembilan is explained by Malays as a place where the early settlers found rice of the kind called *sēri* awaiting them. I would suggest that it is more probable it is a name reminiscent of *sēri mēnganti* (= *mēnanti*) the 'waiting-hall' in the palace of Javanese princes.

The Malay Rice Cycle.

BY R. O. WINSTEDT.

In Kedah there is a phrase *bērtēma kop* for the 'completion of a cycle of years.' It is pretty certain that *kop* is derived through the Siamese *kab* from the Pali *kappa*, which in turn is the Sanskrit *kalpa*. It is used by Hindus and Buddhists to express an aeon during which the physical universe is destroyed. In Malay, it is applied to a cycle of a few years, generally to the 12 year cycle of the rice *parang*, the years of which are designated by animal names. The cycle is common to Siamese, Cambodians, Chinese and Japanese. But both the word *kop* and the Malay names for the animals are from the Siamese and not from the Cambodian. The Cambodian form is *kalba* = *kalpa*, and the Cambodian words for the animals are more remote from the Malay words, while the Siamese words are almost identical:—

| Malay | Siamese | Cambodian |
|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| <i>chuat</i> | <i>chuot</i> | <i>chut</i> |
| <i>chalu</i> | <i>chalú</i> | <i>chhlou</i> |
| <i>kun</i> | <i>khún</i> | <i>khul</i> |
| <i>tau</i> | <i>tho</i> | <i>thoh</i> |
| <i>maroug</i> | <i>maróng</i> | <i>roung</i> |
| <i>maseng</i> | <i>maséng</i> | <i>měsaiñ</i> |
| <i>mamia</i> | <i>mamiñ</i> | <i>moni</i> |
| <i>mameh</i> | <i>mama</i> | <i>moni</i> |
| <i>rauik</i> | <i>wòk</i> | <i>woc</i> |
| <i>raku</i> | <i>rakú</i> | <i>roká</i> |
| <i>chaw</i> | <i>cho</i> | <i>cha</i> |
| <i>kun</i> | <i>kun</i> | <i>kor</i> |

The cycle is not known to the Mons.

This settles the problem discussed by Mr. Shaw on p. 7 of his paper on 'Rice Planting.' The linguistic evidence proves conclusively that the cycle was borrowed directly from the Siamese, who in turn may have borrowed from the Cambodians.

The Teaching of Malay in Europe.

BY R. O. WINSFORD.

It is commonly held that the best place to learn an Oriental language is in the country where it is spoken. To that facile contention Sir Charles Lyall gave an admirably considered answer in a memorandum addressed to the committee appointed in 1907 to consider the organisation of oriental studies in London. "In the first place, it is not the view which has dictated the establishment of the flourishing schools established by our commercial rivals in Germany and France. These nations have been quick to perceive the advantages of providing, in their own country, centres where persons intending to make a career for themselves in Asia may prepare themselves for their task; and, so far as Germany is concerned, it is generally admitted that they have been strikingly successful. In trade, it is found that German agents, owing to their knowledge of the languages and the habits and customs of the East gained at home, are liable to outstrip their English competitors even in our own dominions. The amount of trade which is carried on between India and the nations of continental Europe is immense and growing; and in this expansion it is scarcely open to doubt that the Germans owe much of their advantage to the training which they receive in Oriental methods in their own country. Secondly, much time is lost by persons, who defer until they land in the East the commencement of the study of Oriental subjects. Europeans require, in order to overcome the initial difficulties presented by Oriental languages, the guidance and assistance of Europeans who have already encountered and surmounted those difficulties. The genius of Oriental speech is so different from that of European languages that a student, if left to his unassisted efforts, is likely to waste both time and labour in approaching his task. Moreover, so far as my experience goes, the art of teaching is little understood in the East. The ordinary *munshi* of India, at any rate, does not understand how his pupil's intelligence should be directed or stimulated, on what points stress should be laid, how differences of idiom between the two languages should be explained and other like matters which make the difference between good teaching and bad." And then Sir Charles Lyall goes on to lay stress upon the personal influence of a European teacher as compared with a *munshi*; and again, on the value of European libraries with their stores of comparative literature. Every one of his points is corroborated by our experience in the Malay Peninsula.

Before the same committee the late Lord Cromer expressed the view that almost as important as instruction in language is instruction in "Oriental history, in religion, in all the social customs and the things that cluster round religion."

The result of the recommendations of the committee was the establishment of the School of Oriental Studies at Finsbury Circus, which was opened by His Majesty the King-Emperor in February (1917). On the faculty is a Lecturer in Malay, and Mr. C. O. Blagden, late of the Straits Settlements Civil Service, has been appointed first Lecturer.

The Report of the Committee has been published as an official blue-book and affords very profitable reading to all interested in Oriental languages. Sir Frank Swettenham is quoted as favouring preliminary training in England for six months or a year for cadets in our civil service. Sir Cecil Clementi Smith, also gave evidence, especially on the study of Chinese. Mr. Addis, joint manager of the Hongkong and Shanghai Bank gave evidence of the value of Chinese in commercial circles and the rarity of the self-denial required to master the drudgery of learning it in men once launched on business careers abroad. Mr. Ray writes a memorandum on the study of Melanesian languages.

The Report gives brief accounts of the instruction provided in Malay at Paris and Leiden.

Mr. Blagden has published the curriculum at Paris in Journal 50 of September 1908, and I have nothing to add to his account, except that the *Pancha-Tandaran* and *Chērita Jēnaka* are now text-books, for pupils in their first year and that 'Papers on Malay Subjects,' Skeat's 'Magic,' Wilkinson's 'Dictionary' and my own 'Malay Grammar' are books consulted. In 1906-1907 there were 24 regular students of Malay at the École Spéciale des Langues Orientales Vivantes.

At Leiden are taught (*a*) a general knowledge of the Indonesian languages, (*b*) Malay, (*c*) Javanese, (*d*) Old Javanese, (*e*) Sundanese, (*f*) Madurese, (*g*) Mluangkabau (*h*) Batak. Synoptical lessons are given in history, religion, geography and ethnography, especially for students destined for the Dutch colonial civil service. The courses in Malay are designed for

- (i) candidates for the administrative civil service of the Dutch East Indies
- (ii) doctors of law who desire to become magistrates in the Dutch East Indies
- (iii) candidates for the degree of Doctor of Languages and Literatures of the East Indian Archipelago.

For students in groups (i) and (ii) a practical knowledge of Malay is the aim of the course; for students in (iii) a more profound comparative study of Malay and the general linguistics of the Indian Archipelago.

The School of Oriental Studies in London is designed "to give instruction in the languages of Eastern and African peoples, Ancient and Modern, and in the Literature, History, Religion and Customs of those peoples, especially with a view to the needs of persons about to proceed to the East or to Africa for the pursuit of study and research, commerce or a profession." Special inter-collegiate arrangements with the London School of Economics will be made for instruction in the sociology and anthropology of the less civilized races. Inter-collegiate arrangements will also be made for instruction in phonetics, and modern phonetic methods will be used to facilitate the acquirement of correct pronunciation.

It is to be hoped that large local commercial firms and estates will recognise the value of preliminary instruction in Malay for young men embarking on careers in the Malay Peninsula: a value fully recognised by prominent business men acquainted with colonial needs. Cadets, too, might well spend the few months they pass in England between their selection for the service and their departure for the East in attending the School. For such students elementary practical teaching is provided. I had the pleasure of reading Mr. Blagden's opening lecture and can attest its illuminating simplicity. But, it is hoped that an advanced course also may be wanted. The library, the comparative method of teaching, the lectures on Arabic and Sanskrit at the same School would all be profitable to any man, on leave in London, who might desire to perfect his knowledge of Malay linguistics, literature and history. Sanskrit and Pali and India must always be to us what Malay and Javanese and the Dutch Indies are to Holland; but it is high time that some of us at least should get to know the best that is written about things Malayan, to recognise that there is a best, a standard of scholarship, in Malay studies. For those, who have that ambition, I can say confidently that a course of the lectures provided will dispel the hallowed notion that the highest authority on Malay matters is a *kampong* elder.





SV
11

"A book that is shut is but a block"

CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL LIBRARY

GOVT. OF INDIA
Department of Archaeology
NEW DELHI.

Please help us to keep the book
clean and moving.
